



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
RIVERSIDE

O U T L I N E S

OF THE

G L O B E.

VOL. III.

THE
V I E W
OF
INDIA EXTRA GANGEM,
CHINA,
AND
J A P A N.

By THOMAS PENNANT, Esq

VOL. III.

LONDON:

Printed by Luke Hansard, Great Turnstile, Lincoln's-Inn Fields;

AND SOLD BY JOHN WHITE, HORACE'S HEAD, FLEET-STREET.

M. DCCC.

DS506

D 45

v. 3-4

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

THE sad duty of publishing the posthumous works of a revered Parent having devolved on me, I now present the Public with two volumes of the continuation of the "OUTLINES OF THE GLOBE," which comprehend a view of the interesting countries of China, Japan, New Holland, and the Archipelago of the Indian Ocean.

As an editor, my chief care has been to transcribe with accuracy from the original manuscript. The finishing touch of the master may be wanting; but the hand, alas! which gave the glowing tint is now cold, and who shall dare to usurp the pencil! Some trifling additions, distinguished by an initial, have been made by myself; and to *John Latham*, Esquire, I am indebted for an augmentation to the catalogue of Birds of China, and of New Holland.

An

An objection may be made by some, that no plates adorn these volumes—engravings, except of novel objects, or really illustrative, and such, notwithstanding much exertion, it was not my good fortune to procure, tend little to the value of a work of science. Two maps, presumed more requisite, have been constructed from the best materials.

The biography of the valued Author of the following sheets, having been given by himself in his “Literary Life,” to the commencement of the year 1793, little remains for me to add. To that period his health and felicity had experienced little interruption; the illness of an amiable daughter then began to embitter his days, and, after the most unremitting attention that parental fondness could dictate, he felt the cruel pang of separation, on the first of May 1794; this shock his spirits never completely recovered. In the April of the ensuing year, the patella of the knee snapped, while descending a flight of steps, an accident which confined him long to his room, yet, notwithstanding his advanced age, and the bones never again reuniting, he re-

covered sufficiently not only to walk without difficulty, but to pursue his usual exercise on horseback.

The year 1796 gave to the world his “Account of the parishes of Whitford and Holywell.” The infirmities of nature now began to shew themselves more evidently. The loss of a friend and neighbor, the worthy Sir *Roger Moflyn*, the subsequent distractions of the county of Flint by jarring politics, the melancholy situation of public affairs, the progress of Gallic barbarism, which threatened to overturn all institutions social and sacred, operated too forcibly on a mind of the acutest feeling and most exquisite sensibility. Mental agitation affected the corporeal system; a difficulty of breathing, a cough, and other pulmonary affections induced him to apply for medical aid, and he received from his friend Dr. *Haygarth*, then resident at Chester, all the assistance that art could give. Considerable discharges of blood from the nose increased the alarming symptoms; still the energy of his mind sustained itself; he continued his literary pursuits, and employed his leisure hours, during the
greatest

greatest part of 1797, in preparing for the press, and rendering as perfect as possible, his interesting "VIEW OF HINDOOSTAN," which was published early in the following year. OEdematous swellings in the legs announced the fatal cause of his disease; but to expatiate more minutely on the sad catalogue of human evils might be irksome; suffice it then to say, that he bore their trial with fortitude and resignation; a natural strength of constitution, aided by a life of uniform temperance, enabled him long to struggle against infirmity. The progress of the disorder becoming more rapid, towards the close of October he collected his nearest relatives, and received with them the mysterious seal of our Redemption; conscious of his approaching end, his eye beamed with hope, tempered by the most serene and dignified resignation; combining charity with devotion, he observed, that the ceremony would be incomplete indeed, were it not accompanied by an act of beneficence to the poor. This was the last duty of religion he performed; his life had been a preparation for the awful conclusion.

Though

Though soon after reduced to the inability of moving, and suffering much, he continued to share the conversation of his friends and relations, except during the extreme pressure of pain, or when opiates, employed to procure a disturbed sleep, or relieve the body from a few pangs, produced their powerful effect, and sacrificed the reasoning powers and the nobler faculties of the soul. On the 16th of December 1798, the powers of nature were exhausted, and the venerated author of my being expired without a groan!

The pen of a son may not be calculated to record the character of an affectionate and beloved parent; the bias of natural affection may operate too forcibly, yet the silence of the person most intimately acquainted with the various virtues of *Thomas Pennant*, would justly draw down the reproach of ingratitude.

His religious principles were pure and fervent, yet exempt from bigotry; though firmly attached to the established church, he, by his writings and conduct, conciliated the esteem of those of a different persuasion. A steady

friend to our excellent constitution, he ever labored to preserve it entire; this induced him to petition for the reform of some abuses during the administration of Lord *North*, at a period when the influence of the crown was supposed to have exceeded its due bounds; this brought him forward in later times, with additional energy, to resist the democratic spirit, which menaced tenfold evils. The duties of a magistrate he exercised with candor, with a temperate yet zealous warmth to protect the oppressed. His benevolence to the poor was unbounded, his repeated exertions to relieve the wants of a populous neighbourhood, by the importation of corn, in times of scarcity, were truly munificent. Temperate in diet, he enjoyed the fruits of abstinence, and, until a few years previous to his decease, possessed an unusual share of health and vigor. His conversation was lively, replete with instruction, and brilliant with sallies of true humour; yet too great sensibility at times lowered his natural flow of spirits, and occasioned severe dejection.

Of

Of his literary character the public is the impartial judge, and that public not only in this, but in foreign countries has fixed on it the stamp of approbation. Blessed with a memory the most retentive, his powers of composition were rapid; his works were generally printed, as they flowed from the pen, with little or no correction, hence, some inaccuracies may be expected, but their numbers are trifling.

Such, candid Reader! is the true but imperfect sketch of the character of a man who to superior talents united the utmost goodness of heart.

Accept, fainted spirit! this unavailing tribute of filial duty! May the example of thy virtues stimulate my exertions! May my latter end resemble thine!

D A V I D P E N N A N T.

Downing,
April 12, 1800.

I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
K INGDOM of Aracan - - -	1	Lesser Andaman - - -	20
River - - -	- ibid.	Carn Nicobar - - -	- ibid.
Kingdom of Ava - - -	5	Nicobar Islands - - -	- ibid.
River Ava - - -	6	Isle of Junkfeilon - - -	22
Lake of Chiamay - - -	- ibid.	Kingdom of Quedah - - -	23
Ava City - - -	7	Streights of Malacca - - -	- ibid.
Lundfey - - -	8	Pulo Pera - - -	24
Chedubah Isle - - -	- ibid.	Pulo Aru - - -	- ibid.
Cape Negrais - - -	9	Malacca City - - -	- ibid.
Pegu - - -	- ibid.	Kingdom of Johore - - -	28
Perfaim River - - -	10	Streights of Sincapour - - -	- ibid.
Isle of Negrais or Siriam - - -	- ibid.	Cape Romano - - -	29
River of Pegu - - -	12	Pulo Timon - - -	- ibid.
City - - -	- ibid.	Pahang - - -	30
Sitang River - - -	15	Trangano - - -	31
Martaban - - -	- ibid.	Ridang Isles - - -	- ibid.
Isle of Junkfeilon - - -	- ibid.	Patani - - -	32
Lower Siam - - -	16	Gulph of Siam - - -	- ibid.
Town of Mergui - - -	- ibid.	Piperi - - -	- ibid.
Archipelago of Mergui - - -	17	Upper Siam - - -	41
Hafting's Bay - - -	- ibid.	Sangora - - -	- ibid.
Islands of Andaman - - -	18	Ligore - - -	- ibid.
		River	

I T I N E R A R Y.

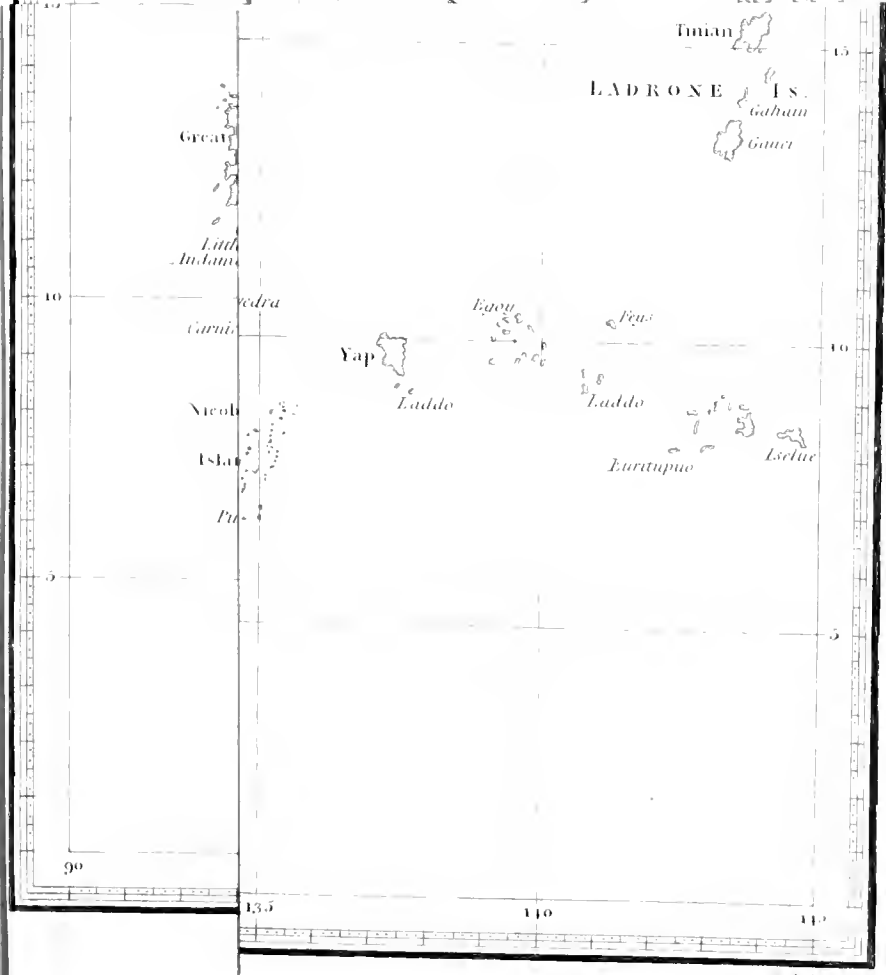
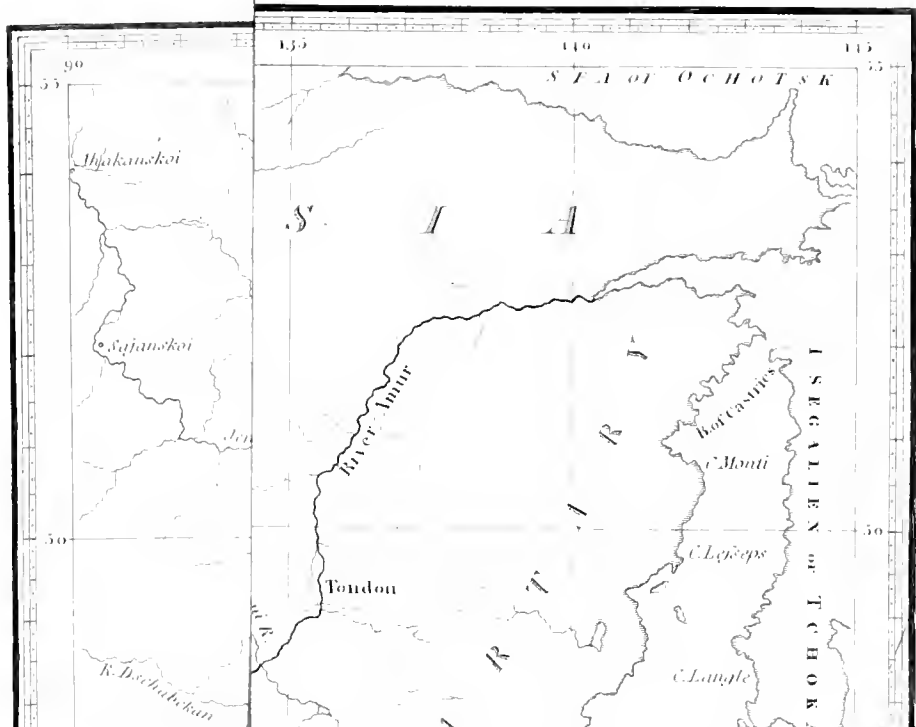
	Page		Page
River Meinam - - -	42	City of Xaochew - - -	136
City of Juthia - - -	43	Five Horses Heads - - -	137
River of Liant - - -	48	City of Nanhang - - -	ibid.
Ponteamas - - -	49	Province of Kyang-fi - - -	ibid.
Cambodia - - -	52	Vannunga - - -	138
Cattigara - - -	ibid.	Pekkinfa - - -	ibid.
Notium Promontorium - - -	53	Nanchang - - -	139
City of Cambodia - - -	54	The Kyang River - - -	ibid.
Rachmi - - -	55	Nantchang-foo - - -	ibid.
Pulo Condor - - -	ibid.	Lake Poyang - - -	ibid.
Ciampa - - -	59	Hoo-tchoo - - -	ibid.
COCHIN CHINA.		King-te-ching - - -	140
Port of Foy-foe - - -	64	Tong-lyu and Ufun - - -	ibid.
Whay - - -	68	Nanquin - - -	ibid.
The Paracels - - -	71	Yang-choo - - -	142
Bay of Tonquin - - -	72	Kajutfui - - -	143
River of Tonquin - - -	75	Whay-ngan - - -	ibid.
City of Cachao - - -	77	River Whangho - - -	ibid.
CHINA.		Xantfui - - -	144
Island of Hainan - - -	124	Jax Hinno - - -	ibid.
Island of Sanciam - - -	125	Lintfin choo - - -	145
Macao City - - -	ibid.	Te-choo - - -	ibid.
Tyga Harbour - - -	126	Single, and Tiencienwey - - -	ibid.
Bocca Tigris - - -	ibid.	Joerwoe - - -	146
Canton City - - -	127	Tongtchoo-foo - - -	ibid.
River of Canton - - -	129	Peking - - -	ibid.
Water passage to Peking - - -	133	Ladrone Isles - - -	147
Imperial Canal - - -	ibid.	Province of Foo-tchien - - -	ibid.
		Amwy - - -	148
		Isle of Formosa - - -	149
		Port of Ta-wan - - -	150
		Isles of Pong-ho - - -	153
		Province	

I T I N E R A R Y.

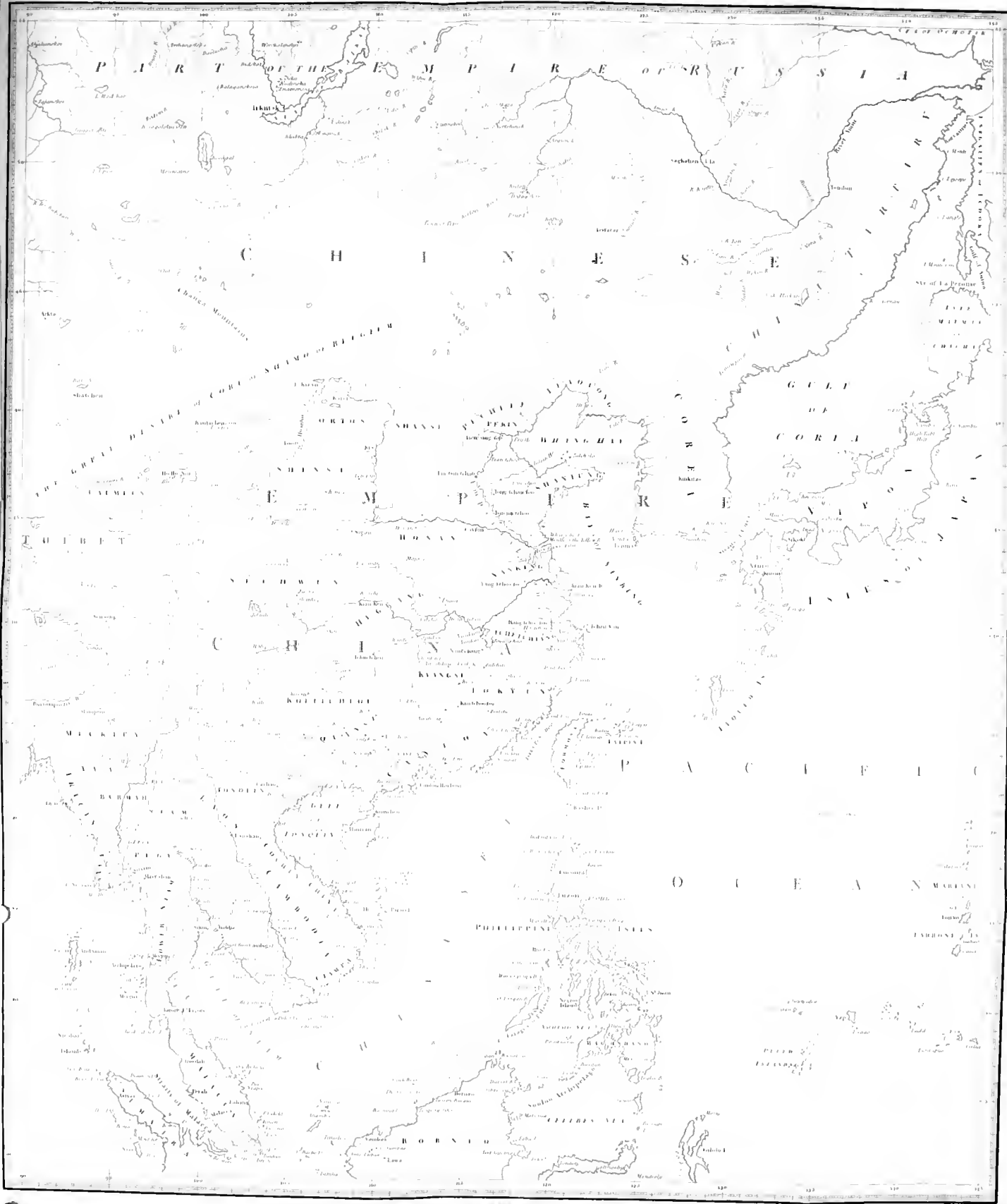
	Page		Page
Province of Tche-Tchiang	- 153	Fort Albufin	- 184
Isle of Chewfan	- - - 154	Aigun	- - - 185
Ning-po or Limpo	- - - ibid.	Isle of Sagalin	- - - 186
Hang-tchoo	- - - 156		
Si-hu Lake	- - - ibid.		
Isle of Tfong-ming	- - - 158	JAPAN.	
River Whang-ho	- - - 159	Tatpin Isles	- - - 209
Yellow Sea	- - - ibid.	Isles of Liquejo	- - - ibid.
Province of Shang-tong	- - - ibid.	Tanaaffima Island	- - - 211
Ten-choo-foo	- - - ibid.	Gold and Silver Isles	- - - 244
Province of Pe-che-li	- - - 160	Nipon	- - - 247
Tian-sin, Port of Peking	- - - 160	Sikokf	- - - ibid.
Liau-tong	- - - 162	Awad	- - - ibid.
Korea	- - - 165	Kuifui	- - - ibid.
Deserts of Shamo	- - - 175	Isle of Blacks	- - - 261
Hierkin	- - - 176	Miaco	- - - 267
Cashgur	- - - ibid.	Jedo	- - - 268
Hoton	- - - ibid.	Korea	- - - 269
Peym	- - - ibid.	Isle of Matmay	- - - 270
Lop	- - - 177	Land of Jeso	- - - ibid.
Camul	- - - ibid.	Acquies	- - - 274
Karakarin	- - - ibid.	Kuril Isles	- - - 277
Haltar-Gobi	- - - 179	Staten Land	- - - ibid.
Tanguth	- - - ibid.	Company Land	- - - ibid.
River Amur	- - - 183	De Vries's Streight	- - - 278

E R R A T A.

- Page 15. line 19. for *course* read *coast*.
59. — 26. for *country* read *country*.
62. — 12. for *ab ae* read *abate*.
64. — 3. for *course* read *coarse*.
116. — 16. for *three* read *these*.
168. — 4. for *it* read *them*.
— 24. for *of* read *in*.
189. — 2. for *are* read *were*.
272. — 17. for *gives* read *give*.



b.k.



INDIA EXTRA GANGEM.

INOW enter on that portion of *India* which is distinguished by the name of *India* beyond the *Ganges*. The distinction is comparatively modern, being known to the antients in an imperfect manner. Here and there are scattered a few names, which they could only have collected from the *Indian* navigators; but I shall mention in course any other lights which I discover they might have received.

ADJOINING to *Cbittigong* is the kingdom of *Aracan*, which extends along the bay of *Bengal* about two hundred miles in a south-eastern direction. According to Mr. *Rennel's* map, a chain of mountains, beginning in the southern part of *Cbittigong* skirts the sea the whole length of this kingdom, as well as that of *Ava*, to within a few leagues of *Cape Negrais*. The whole tract is infested to a very great degree with elephants and beasts of prey. The topography of this country is very obscure. The mouth of the river *Aracan*, the *Tocofannæ* of *Ptolemy*, is placed in Lat. 20° 12'. M. *D'Anville* gives its whole course. Mr. *Rennel*, more cautious, and, perhaps, conscious of the uncertainty, only

KINGDOM OF
ARACAN.

RIVER.

ARACAN.

delineates a small part, or from the capital, *Aracan*, to the sea. From *Aracan*, as high as Lat. 26° , with the exception of a small portion between *Malaac* and *Munnypour*, where it is traversed by the great communication from *Ava* to the northern parts of *Bengal*, it is marked with a dotted line; from that point the river is distinguished by a certain course, which is continued northward, in the kingdom of *Tibet*, as high as Lat. $30^{\circ} 10'$. All the great tract it passes through is level, which makes it liable to annual inundations, from the same causes as affect the *Bengal* and other of the *Indian* plains. The tides which run up this river are very high; they come in with a great bore, and rise from fifteen to twenty feet, according to the influence of the moon.

THERE is six fathom water, according to Mr. *Ovington's* account, at the entrance of the river, and twenty farther up, so that it forms a noble harbour. From the mouth to the capital is about fifty miles; most of the way deliciously bounded by woods or plantations, animated by the gambols of the monkey tribe, or the gay flights of numbers of peacocks. The city of *Aracan* is seated most singularly, in a valley surrounded with vast and craggy mountains. These are assisted by art, so as to prove the most substantial fortifications. The entrances are cut through the solid rock, as are the gates of the city. The precipitous face of the mountains serves for walls; besides these, it has a citadel, and other artificial defences. The city is said to be fifteen miles in circumference, and to contain a hundred and sixty thousand inhabitants. The regal palace is very magnificent, and highly adorned and enriched with works of massive gold.

IN

IN my* account of *Cbittigong*, in the preceding volume, I have related the share this kingdom took in the affairs of *Hindooftan*, by reason of the support it gave the *Portuguese* pirates. I shall now take notice of a very remarkable event which befel *Aracan*, the result of the misfortunes of *Sultan Sujab*, the second son of the emperor *Sbah Jehan*, and the unfortunate brother of that successful hypocrite *Aurengzebe*. After *Sujab* had long made head against the usurper, he was at length obliged to retire from his fastness near *Monghier* to *Dacca*, and from thence to the kingdom of *Aracan*. He had previously sent his son to the king of the country, to implore his protection. This was immediately promised, and the unhappy prince embarked with his whole family on board the vessels of the *Portuguese* pirates, settled in the mouths of the *Ganges*, intending to profit of the favor of the infidel monarch, till he could procure a ship to convey him to the holy city of *Mecca*. From thence he intended to go to the courts of *Turky* or *Persia*, in hopes of an asylum in one or other of the dominions of those mighty potentates. *Sujab* is said soon to have discovered the perfidy of his royal host, who had entered into a treaty with the General of *Aurengzebe*, to deliver into his hands, for a sum of money, the fugitive sultan. This came to the ears of that prince, who rashly determined on revenge. He entered into a conspiracy against the *Aracan* monarch, gained over a certain number of *Mahometans* resident in the country, and with those, and the few who were left of his train, resolved to force his way into the palace, to kill the king, and cause himself to be proclaimed sovereign.

OF SULTAN
SUJAH.

* Outlines of the Globe, vol. ii. p. 372.

ARACAN.

All this might have been executed, had not the design been discovered. The unhappy *Sujab* attempted to escape towards *Pegu*; he was soon overtaken. His son, sultan *Banque*, defended himself with a courage worthy of his birth, till overpowered with numbers, and fainting under his wounds, he was seized, and with his two little brothers, his sisters, and his mother, carried away. As to *Sujab*, he, with one woman, an eunuch, and two other persons, in ascending a mountain, was knocked down with a stone by his pursuers. The eunuch bound up his wounded head with a turban, and they both escaped into the woods. Many relations were spread respecting this event. In general he was supposed to have died either famished with hunger, or fallen a prey to wild beasts. Mr. *Dalrymple* had picked up a story, that *Sujab* escaped to *Soolo*, an isle between that of *Borneo* and *Magindanao*, where he long led an eremitical life; that he died there, and that a tomb was erected over his grave, to this day an object of veneration with the *Mabometans*.

THE tragical relation does not end here. Sultan *Banque*, and other fugitives who were brought back, were at first treated with a tolerable degree of lenity; the king even took to wife one of *Sujab's* daughters. This did not prevent *Banque* and his companions from entering into another conspiracy, which was detected. The king of *Aracan* determined to root out this ill-fated family; he caused the heads of the men to be cut off with blunt axes, the women to be immured, and starved to death; the lady alone whom he had honored with his bed was saved.

THE great quantity of gold and diamonds which had been brought into the country by *Sujab*, proved the cause of dreadful wars

wars between the two sons of the king of *Aracan*, who succeeded him in 1690; they quarrelled about the division of the treasure, and never ceased from contesting the prize till both the competitors were destroyed. Many of the diamonds (as is supposed) were afterwards sold to the *Dutch*, who happened to touch at *Aracan*, at very low prices, by reason of the ignorance of the possessors.

THE next kingdom is that of *Ava*. I shall comprehend in it three; that of *Ava* proper, *Buragbmab*, or, as it is vulgarly called, *Burmab*, and *Pegu*. They once formed so many independent states, governed by their respective monarchs; but are now by conquest consolidated into one, being subdued by the king of *Burmagb*. His dominions extend from the province of *Tunan*, in *China*, as far south as the mouths of the *Ava*, a tract of eight hundred miles. The standard of *Mahomet* was never erected in these kingdoms; all the inhabitants are rank idolaters; their mode of worship and their rites agree in many points with those of the *Hindoos*, and they allow the doctrine of transmigration. Their pagodas, and those of *Pegu*, very much resemble in form that of a bell tent. The more northern part is the kingdom of *Burmagb*; that of *Meckly*, tributary to it, forms on our maps a large vacant space to the west, divided by a vast chain of mountains from *Silbet* and *Tipera*. *Rosbuan*, another void, is to the south of *Meckly*. The kingdom of *Aracan* separates *Burmagb*, for a considerable extent, from the eastern part of the bay of *Bengal*. The coast of *Ava* succeeds, and runs, washed by the sea, as far as *Cape Negrais*, an extent of above two hundred miles.

KINGDOM OF
AVA.

THE

RIVER AVA.

THE great river *Ava* takes its rise far beyond the province of *Yunan*, in *China*, and, as is supposed, in *Tibet*. The *Chinese* call it *Hou-kian*. I am uncertain where it becomes navigable, possibly at the last custom-house in the *Chinese* dominions; at least we find, that four people of that nation, with some others, embarked there on a voyage made in the last century down that river. We have an account of it in vol. vii. 123, of the *Universal History*. It is described, even at the custom-house, as a large and rapid river. They were twenty days in failing to the city of *Ava*, and a month more from thence to *Pegu*. Below the capital of the kingdom, the vessels which navigate this mighty river are said to be as large as our biggest ships, without fail, but the planks have neither peg or nail to fasten them; they seem to be sewed, like the Arabian vessels, which will be described in vol. of this work.

LAKE OF
CHIAMAY.

MR. DALRYMPLE, in p. 112 of his useful Repertory, says, he is assured, that the river passes through a great lake, not far above the city of *Ava*. This lake, in the old maps, such as *Speed's*, is called *Chiamay*, and it is supposed that the rivers of *Siam*, and possibly of *Aracan*, *Chittigong*, and some others, flow out of it. The river is described as difficult of navigation, by reason of rippings and overfalls; and its water, during the inundations, very cold, occasioned by the snowy mountains from whence it flows.

THE borders of the *Ava*, after it enters *Burma*, are in some parts flat, in others hilly, but in none so low as to be overflowed. The neighbouring grounds are replete with saltpetre, and quantities of common salt are procured by lixiviation from

a black earth which abounds in this district. It is now called the *Irabathy*. *Munchaboo*, the royal residence of the king of *Burmagb*, stands about twelve miles from the western bank, in Lat. $23^{\circ} 38'$, a walled town, of a square form, containing four thousand families.

Ava, the capital of the kingdom of the same name, is seated AVA CITY. in Lat. $21^{\circ} 48'$, on the eastern bank of the river, about 38 miles below *Munchaboo*. It is a very large city, built of wood, the streets strait, and planted on each side with trees. The king's palace alone is of stone, but mean in its architecture. It was in the sixteenth century prodigiously populous, but was laid waste by the king of *Pegu* in the most savage manner. *Purchas** gives the horrible relation. The jewellers of *Europe* visited it in the same century, for the sake of its rich gems. At present *Ava* is in a most ruinous state, and does not contain above a thousand families. The kingdom produces sapphires and rubies of the highest quality. Mention is made of its rich mines of copper, lead, and silver. Other provinces are rich in gold.

FROM the city the river assumes the same name of *Ava*, takes a small curvature from thence towards the west, and the channel becomes full of isles. Near *Pegongmew*, a town seated in a sterile sandy country, and which, from the remains of numerous pagodas, seems formerly to have been a place of importance, the *Ava* takes a more southerly course. Between Lat. 20° and 19° north, the western side is filled with an immense forest of teek TEEK WOODS. trees, which is said to produce the best timber of any in *India*; it is floated down the river, and is a considerable article of com-

* Vol. ii. 1728.

merce.

merce. *Prone*, once enclosed with fortifications, lies on the left bank, and is one of the principal trading towns on its course: the environs are extremely fertile.

LUNDSEY.

AT *Lundsey*, a town seated on the eastern bank, in Latitude $18^{\circ} 30'$, begins a rich, fat soil, formed by the mud brought down by the great annual inundations which this river is subject to, like the *Ganges*. *Lundsey* is distant a hundred and eighty miles from the sea. The *Delta* of the *Ava* begins in about Lat. 18° , and extends nearly a hundred and forty miles before it reaches the southern extremity; the base, or the lower part, facing the sea, is about two hundred miles; all the upper part of the *Delta* is clear land; the lower seems filled with wood, and divided by a number of channels into islands, like the *Sunderbund* of the *Ganges*.

Ptolemy calls the river *Ava*, *Sabaracus*. That able geographer *D'Anville* mistakes it for the *Burrampooter*, and accordingly we find it under that name in his maps. The error is venial, for he did not live to the time of our *Rennel*.

COASTS.

I SHALL now resume the coasts from the borders of *Chittigong*. The country abounds with timber, and the woods with all sorts of animals for food, such as buffaloes, deer, and wild hogs. Here and there a few isles are dispersed along the shore;

ISLES.

some in groups, others single, or few together. The isles are *St. Martin's*, not far above the mouth of *Aracan* river; the *Oyster* islands nearly opposite; and the *Bolongo*, a very little to

CHEDUBAH ISLE.

it's south. *Chedubah*, a large island in about Lat. $18^{\circ} 30'$, is supposed to be the *Bazacuta* of *Ptolemy*, remarkable, says he, for the quantity of shells; he adds, that the inhabitants were called

Agmatæ,

Agmatæ, and that they went naked. The *Sada Civitas* is placed on the coast of *Ava* by M. *D'Anville*, in Lat. 18°. We are little acquainted with the country, but that able geographer discovers it to have been a place still known by the name of *Sadca*. Near it was the *Sadus Fluvius*. *Berabonna* was another town of *Ptolemy's*, seated on the same coast, in Lat. 16° 30', now called *Barabon*; and at the extremity of the southern side of *Ava* is *Cape Negrais*, in about Lat. 16°, the antient *Promontorium Te-* CAPE NEGRAIS.
mula. From Mr. *Baker's* survey, in Mr. *Dalrymple's* collection, it appears to be lofty, and in part very precipitous. The isle of *Negrais* and another, both off the mouth of the river, form within them a noble harbor, secure from all winds. The *English*, of late years, wished to fix here a settlement. The country is incredibly fertile in rice, and might have proved a fine resource to the *Coromandel* coast, and even to *Bengal*, in times of scarcity, exclusive of the advantages to be derived from the harbor in time of war. As to rice, it is sold here at twelve pagodas a garce; whereas in *Coromandel* it is generally above thirty, and sometimes even eighty a garce.

THE kingdom of *Pegu* begins at this cape; the coast turns PEGU.
then suddenly to the east, and extends above two hundred miles, inclining, after some way, slightly to the north, as far as the river of *Martaban*, the boundary between *Pegu* and the province of *Martaban*, which adjoins to the kingdom of *Siam*. *Pegu* is extremely narrow at the part next to *Cape Negrais*; but it widens quickly, so as to take in the whole *Delta* of the *Ava*, and stretches north as high as Lat. 19°. In the maps the coast of *Ava* is comprehended in the kingdom of *Pegu*. We know so little of these

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

countries, of their revolutions and contra-revolutions, that we dare not deny our assent to, or controvert the relations of writers.

THE great branch of the *Delta* is immediately to the east of *Cape Negrais*. It is called the *Perfaim* river, from a town seated about seventy miles from the sea, on its eastern banks. In 1758 we had a factory on the opposite side. The channel is very wide and deep, having most of the way six and seven fathoms of water. On each side are navigable canals, that probably insulate part of the flat country to the east and to the west. On the eastern part there is an inland communication from this river quite to that of *Pegu*, or the *Siriam* river, as there is through the *Sunderbunds* of *Bengal*. *Negrais* isle, marshy and wooded, lies just within the entrance; and on the outside is *Diamond* isle, small, and surrounded with rocks. Immediately before the front of the whole *Delta* are banks of mud or sand, of great extent, formed by the waters of the *Ava* depositing their foul load before the mouths of the several discharges. The *Marcura Metropolis* of *Ptolemy* stood in about the middle of the *Delta*, and must have had its navigable approach. I do not know that any of the discharges are at present useful in navigation, like the channels between the islands of the *Sunderbunds*, till we reach the entrance of that which leads to the town of *Siriam*. This, known by the name of the *Siriam*, is a branch of the river of *Pegu*, and contributes to form another *Delta*. The town is about thirty miles from the entrance; near it are factories, belonging to the *French*, *English*, and *Dutch*. *Raynal** says, that the *Armenians* carry on a great trade in topazes, sapphires, ame-

ISLE OF NE-
GRAIS.

SIRIAM.

* Hist. of Europ. Sect. vol. ii. p. 145.

thyfts,

thyfts, and rubies. The river was known to *Ptolemy* by the title of *Befynga*, and gave its name to the modern river of *Pegu*.

THE other exports of *Pegu* are teek timber, elephants, ivory, bees-wax, lac, iron, tin, indigo, oil from different woods, oil of earth, or *Naptba*, and of fish. Here are mines of gold and silver, but neither of thefe are worked. The iron is native, and found in maffes of fifteen or twenty pounds weight, and ready for the manufacturer; alfo plenty of fulphur and faltpetre, but the exportation of the laft is moft ftrictly prohibited. Rice is cultivated in great abundance in the low lands of the country, but no attention is paid to any fort of manufactures, except that of cotton, for home confumption.

EXPORTS.

I MAY obferve, that the bees of the torrid zone are the fame with the *European*, there being only one fpecies producing honey, which is the *Apis Mellifica*. No attempts are made, either in *India* or the hotter parts of *Africa*, to hive thefe admirable and ufeful infects; they inhabit the hollows of trees, from which their treasures are taken.

BEEES.

LAC is the production of another infect, a fpecies of *Cbermes*, undefcribed by *Linnaeus*. Doctör *Roxburgh*, a naturalift now rifing in *Hindooflan*, gives us an account of its operations, in the *Philofophical Tranfactions**, under the name of *Cbermes Lacca*. This, like the bee, forms cells, pentagons, hexagons, and irregular fquares, which, at *Samulcotta*, in *Orixa*, the Doctör's refidence, are affixed to the branches of the *Mimofa Cinerea*, the *Mimofa Glauca* of *Koenig*, and a new fpecies called by the *Gentoos*, *Conda Corinda*. The infects are very fmall; they

LAC.

* Vol. lxxxii. p. 228. tab. vi.

first appear iffuing out of the cells fix-legged and wingless, and are amazingly active and lively; each cell contains about a hundred; the eggs they proceed from are lodged in the cells in a deep-red liquor. These are the females. The males are winged, and are not in proportion to the females more than one to five thousand, but they are four or five times their size. The eggs, and the liquor they are lodged in, give a most beautiful red. Doctor *Roxburgh* acknowleges, that the subject from which the materials of the cells is collected is as yet unknown.

LAC is brought over to *Europe* in three forms; adhering to the sticks, with the cells and insects; prepared in form of cakes; or in small grains, or seed *lac*, which is the insect advanced into a *pupa* state. This drug was once used in medicine, in disorders of the gums, proceeding from colds or scorbutic habits; but the uses are now confined to the making of sealing wax, or for dying. *Gerard** gives a figure of a stick of the tree, and the *lac* adhering, and supposes it to be the *Luchs* of *Avicen*, the *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides*.

IMPORTS.

Pegu imports from *Bengal* great quantities of *Indian* goods, and some *European*, especially hats. The coco palm does not grow in *Pegu*, the nut is therefore a considerable import. *Dampier* shipped eleven thousand, and five or six hundred pounds weight of sugar, as presents for the king.

RIVER OF PEGU.

THE river of *Pegu* arises in the province of *Yunan*, in *China*, passes through the upper part of the kingdom of *Siam*, and forces its way through a great chain of mountains in about Lat. $20^{\circ} 32'$, which run from north to east, dividing *Siam* from *Pegu*; here it assumes the name of that kingdom. The capital city

CITY.

* P. 1534.

stands on the eastern bank, in about Lat. $18^{\circ} 8'$. In its prosperity it consisted of two parts, the old and the new; the last was the royal residence, and completed about the year 1567, by *Mandaragri*, the second *Burmagb* king. A tyrant monarch arose, who oppressed his subjects to such a degree, as to encourage the neighboring princes to invade his dominions, and in 1596, he was besieged by them in his capital. The *Portuguese*, in conjunction with certain Turks, caused the siege to be raised, but out of a hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants, only thirty thousand were left, all the others perished, either by the sword or famine; it had at that time three thousand cannon for its defence, of which one thousand were brass. The kings of *Aracan* and *Tangu* took advantage of his distress, the city was again besieged, surrendered to the latter, and the unfortunate monarch, and his whole family, put to death by order of his own sister, queen to the victorious king; the place was soon deserted, and the seat of empire transferred to *Ava*. The city of *Pegu* was of vast size, a regular square, with four grand streets leading to four gates, and being seated on a plain, a person at the center could see them all at once, though the city was a mile each way. The houses were built with bamboo; it was surrounded with walls, and a deep wet ditch, stocked with crocodiles, to prevent people attempting to get in or out of the city by swimming or wading.

CROCODILES.

THE bore, or head wave of the tide, which runs up this river is of amazing violence and rapidity; people who have the misfortune of being shipwrecked on the banks near the shore, at low water or ebb of tide, are obliged to seek the land with all possible speed, for fear lest they should be swept away. On its entering
the

BORE, OR HEAD
WAVE.

the channels and the mouths of rivers, the noise is most tremendous. The bore is said to be sixteen feet high; the barks which run up the *Pegu* river, are carried with the rapidity of an arrow out of a bow. If they cannot finish their voyage in a tide, they anchor on some of the numerous sand banks with which the river is filled. The expansion of the tide on those elevated parts lessens the danger; as soon as the barks begin to be lifted up, they prepare for their voyage. At a certain time the mariners loosen their anchors, and are carried on as I describe. If they, or even the largest ships, lay in the channel, they would certainly be overfet, and the crew and the cargo at once overwhelmed in the wave; for this reason, large ships seldom venture to navigate this river, but discharge their lading at *Siriam*, from whence it was wont to be conveyed to *Pegu* in barks.

SYLVEIRA, HIS
SAD FATE.

THE *Portuguese* very soon got considerable interest in this country, but by their profligate conduct were expelled by the reigning monarch. One *Thomas Sylveira* had by his valor done considerable service to the king in the *Siamese* wars; he became a prime favorite, had his state elephant and body-guard allowed; till one day passing through the streets, and hearing the mirth of nuptial merriment in a burgher's house, stopped at the door, and understanding that the bride was a virgin of uncommon beauty, requested a sight of her; the bridegroom, thinking it an extraordinary honor, brought her to the side of *Sylveira's* elephant; the ruffian caused her to be seized, and carried to his house. The unhappy bridegroom, unable to sustain his loss, cut his throat; the relations rent their cloaths, and ran through the streets, appealing to their gods and monarch for revenge. The king heard the complaint, caused *Sylveira* to be seized, and

to be dragged at the foot of an elephant through the streets till neither skin or flesh were left on his bones, and all the *Portuguese* in *Pegu*, except the few who could escape by flight, were instantly massacred.

THE last great mouth of the *Pegu* river is the *Sitang*; it divides the kingdom of *Pegu* from the province of *Martaban*. The city of that name was for some time a royal residence, and had once been the capital of an independent monarchy, but was attacked and taken by the king of *Ava*, who murdered the sovereign, massacred the inhabitants, and reduced the place to ashes. After this, *Hamilton** says, that the conqueror sunk large vessels laden with stones at the mouth of the port, which was once a fine harbor, so that at present only small ships can enter. It had formerly been the most flourishing commercial town of the East, and still retains its potteries and manufactures, jars glazed with lead ore, large enough to contain two hogheads. *Hamilton* also mentions its fisheries, and adds, that its dried mullets exceed in delicacy all fish of the kind.

FROM the mouth of the *Martaban* harbor, the course runs due south, as far as the isle of *Junkseilon*, an extent of above five hundred miles. The coast of *Martaban* takes in about a hundred and forty of the computation; the currents along the shore are most swift and violent; the country bordering on the sea little known, and very barbarous. It is skirted with small isles, and is full of danger.

THE natives of the kingdom of *Pegu*, resemble the *Malays* in appearance and disposition, but are more industrious. Their

* Account of the East Indies, vol. ii. p. 63.

masters,

masters, the *Buraghmabs*, are liker to the *Arabs* in their features, and of a darker complexion than the *Peguers*; they are much addicted to commerce, and so numerous, even in *Pegu*, as to exceed the natives as 100 to 1. They tallow themselves, and by rubbing in gunpowder, the marks become permanent: the men are stout made; they paint their thighs in graceful flourishes.

LOWER SIAM.
TOWN OF
MERCUI.

THE lower *Siam*, part of the great kingdom of *Siam*, begins in Lat. $14^{\circ} 50'$. The town of *Mergui* stands on an island in the mouth of the river *Tenasserim*, in Lat. $12^{\circ} 12'$; it was once a most flourishing emporium, till it was, by the tyranny of the government, almost totally deserted, and the whole neighborhood became the habitation of wild beasts. *Mergui* was, at the close of the last century, much frequented by the *English* free merchants; but they were recalled by the *East India* company. They likewise had a fort here, now in ruins. During the inundations, there is a passage from *Mergui* to *Jutbia*, or the capital of *Siam*, which may at that season be performed the greatest part of the way on rafts in three weeks, but in the dry season the passage takes twice the time. The river runs several leagues due east, and after it has passed the city of *Tenasserim*, turns to the north, and keeps for a vast length of way towards its origin, which is said to be in *China*. The river, and the town of *Mergui*, were the *Daona* of *Ptolemy*, and the city of *Tenasserim* the *Berobe*.

A GREAT chain of mountains divides the kingdom of *Siam* in two; it begins to the east of *Tenasserim*, and pointing north passes through the kingdom of *Ava*, continues its course through *China*, and probably unites with those of *Tibet* and even *Tartary*.

Mergui,

Mergui stands opposite to the center of the Archipelago of the same name, a most numerous group of isles, beginning in about Lat. 13° 13', and reaching as low as Lat. 10° 15', and in length stretching along the coast a hundred and thirty miles from north to south, and from thirty to fifteen miles distant from the continent: the channel has all the way good soundings, good anchorage, and regular tides, which on the springs rise to twelve feet. Captain *Thomas Forrest*, in 1783, took a most accurate survey of these islands, and proved the advantage of a knowledge of the channel between them and the main land. At p. p. i. ii. of his preface, he shews how our *Indiamen* may, in their way to *Europe*, save the hazard of being embayed and losing their passage, by taking this route, and by getting round *Atcheen* head in *Sumatra*, proceed to *Europe*.

ALL the isles are mountainous, and may be seen in clear weather at the distance of fourteen or fifteen leagues, and most of them finely wooded: many of the trees are very lofty; among them is the *Poon tree*, or *Ucuvia Altissima*, so useful for masts, and the *Coco palm*, of such universal use in all parts of *India*. In *Pegu*, the nut is esteemed a necessary of life, nearly as much as rice.

THE islands are of various sizes and forms, but generally very small; many exactly of the shape of a bee-hive, and clothed with woods; a few are very rocky, and so rudely broken, as to seem flung up by a mighty convulsion; such are the rocks called the *Cupelo*. The largest isles are *St. Matthews*, *St. Susannas*, and *Sullivans*, or the *Domel*. Among them are some very good harbors, particularly *Hastings Bay*, in the isle of *St. Matthews*.

HASTINGS BAY.

Mr. *Forrest* proposed a settlement to be formed of the natives of *Hindooſtan*, on ſome of the iſlands, in order to profit by the rich commerce of *Pegu*. He ſays, ſlate and marble are found here, and that there is plenty of coral to burn into lime. He adds, *Swallow*, i. e. a ſort of *Actinia*, in great requeſt in *China* as a delicacy, and alſo the edible birds neſts.

ABOUT a hundred and fifty leagues to the weſt of the moſt eaſtern part of the *Archipelago* of *Mergui*, are the greater and leſſer iſlands of *Andaman*. *Ptolemy* calls the firſt, *Infula Bonæ Fortuna*, perhaps, ſays M. *D'Anville*, becauſe navigators might exult at eſcaping from ſhores, infamous for being inhabited by a barbarous *Anthropophagi*. The antient name of the leſſer *Andaman* was *Maniole*. All the iſlands, even as far as the group off the weſt end of *Sumatra*, labored under the ſame ſcandal.

THE great *Andaman* is about a hundred and eight miles long, and extends from north to ſouth between Lat. $13^{\circ} 53'$, and $12^{\circ} 16'$; it is nearly of the ſame breadth, or between thirty and forty miles. The mountains riſe rude and lofty; that called the *Saddle-back*, is ſeen twenty-two leagues diſtance at ſea. By Captain *Wragg's* view, there appears a conſiderable bay on the weſtern ſide, with a fine river running into the ſouthern part: this is the iſland which *Marco Polo* calls *Angania*, and ſays, that the inhabitants live like wild beaſts on fruits, and alſo human fleſh; and that they have heads and teeth like dogs, but that their iſland abounds with fruits and all ſorts of perfumes. The *Bramins* ſay that theſe iſles are inhabited by devils incarnate, animated by the ſouls of impious men. In reſpect to the teeth of the inhabitants, it may be in ſome meaſure true, for in many

parts of the Eastern world, the natives are used to file their teeth into the form of those of the canine species.

Frederic Cæsar, a traveller of authority *, failed by these islands about the year 1564; he made the same report of their barbarity, and adds, that they refuse all commerce with strangers, and have small barks with which they attack and take any vessels they can master, and kill and eat the prisoners. *Cæsar* met with two of their barks, having on board nuts and fruit; they refused money, and were prevailed on to exchange some of their fruits for old rags, but could not be induced by any means to come on board.

Hamilton † speaks of them as a fearless people; that they will swim off to any boat which approaches their island, and attack it with their wooden weapons in defiance of numbers, of our musquetry, and of the offensive and defensive weapons of iron and steel. They annually make an excursion in their *preos* or little barks to their neighbors of the *Nicobar* isles, and kill and take prisoners all they can. The *Nicobarians* are a quiet people, but once they took courage, and collecting their force, gave battle, and totally defeated their barbarous enemies. The same writer, from the report of a native who had been taken prisoner when young by some *Nicobarians*, and was converted to Mahometanism, made frequent voyages to his native islands, and often returned with four or five hundred weight of quicksilver, with which he said they abounded.

THE whole of the greater *Andaman* is skirted with small islands. Mr. *Dalrymple* makes mention of a cluster inhabited by

* Purchas, ii. 1710.

† Vol. ii. 66.

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

men most savage in their appearance, quite black, and with woolly hair like the *African Caffres*; their noses not so flat, for in feature they resemble the *Malays*; they go naked, have canoes, and use one end of their paddle as a bow to shoot with.

At a great distance from the eastern side are the *Barren Isle*, and the isle of *Narcondra*, a vast mountain rising out of the sea, a land-mark from which ships take their departure.

LESSER ANDAMAN.

ABOUT twelve leagues due south from the greater, is the lesser *Andaman*, in length twenty-six miles, a place known only by name.

CARN NICOBAR.
BARUSSÆ, INS.
ANTHROPOPH.

Carn Nicobar, is a flat island a hundred miles to the south of the lesser *Andaman*, nearly five miles broad, and very fertile in all the tropical fruits, rich in grass, and has plenty of cattle and hogs. This island furnishes *Pegu* with abundance of coco nuts, which are carried there by the *English*, *French*, and *Portuguese*. The *Nicobar* isles extend, at no great distances from each other, to the south, with an inclination to the east. The middle group consists of fine champaign land; and is called the *Sombrera*, from the resemblance of a hill on one of them to a sombrera or umbrella. *Carn Nicobar*, lies in Lat. $9^{\circ} 10'$, the southern point of the greatest *Nicobar*, the more southern of the series, is in Lat. $6^{\circ} 51'$; this and the adjacent isles are mountainous. This group was called by *Ptolemy*, *Insulæ Sindæ*, and the *Sombrera Barussæ*; we are made tolerably well acquainted with these islands by means of *Dampier*, who on discovering the piratical designs of his captain, one *Read*, prevailed to be set on shore, and with two or three *Achenese*, who were landed after him, re-
sided

NICOBAR ISLANDS.

SINDÆ, INS.
ANTHROPOPH.

sided there some time. He represents the natives as honest, civil, and harmless, husband of one wife, and, according to the *English* rule, till death doth them part. They are neither addicted to quarrel, theft, or murder; in their persons they are tall and well-limbed, their visages long, noses well proportioned, and their whole features agreeable, their hair lank and black, their skins a deep copper; the men go naked, excepting the wrapper which passes round their waist, and from thence under the thighs, and brought so as to tuck before. The women wear a short petticoat not reaching lower than the knee.

THESE people have neither an apparent government or religion; each man is patriarchal, the ruler of his own family. Their property consists in the plantations of coco palms, which are along the shores; the country inland seemed not cleared, and impervious by any paths. COCO TREES.

THEY have another tree of use, which they call the *Melory*; it grows wild: *Dampier*, who was very observant, says he never saw any in other parts of his travels; he adds, it grows to the size of our larger apple trees; that the fruit is as big as a penny loaf, of the shape of a pear, with a smooth greenish rind; the inside is like that of an apple, but full of small strings: it is their chief food; they either eat it boiled, or scrape the pulp clear from the strings, and make it into a cake as large as a *Dutch* cheese, which will keep six or seven days, and has a good taste; they have a few small hogs, and some poultry. MELORY.

THE principal employ of the natives is fishing: their canoes are sharp at each end; flat on one side, and convex on the

the

the other, and have some flight outriggers. These vessels go either with a sail or paddle, and hold from nine to thirty men.

PIGEON.

THE *Nicobar* islands produce the beautiful and singular pigeon, to which they give name; the feathers on the head are purple, those of the neck, long, narrow, and sharp-pointed like the hackle of a cock, and reflecting various glosses of purple, red, gold, blue, and copper; the back a changeable green; the primaries a fine blue; the tail and its coverts white.

ISLAND OF
JUNKSEILON.

I NOW cross from the greater or more southern *Nicobar* to the island of *Junkseilon*, about two hundred and sixty miles distant. It lies north-east of the former, between Lat. $7^{\circ} 30'$ and $8^{\circ} 24'$, is of a long form, the coast extremely indented with bays, and very salient promontories; the chief port is *Popra*, the *Tacola emporium* of *Ptolemy*. *Hamilton** says it produces good masts, and that it has plenty of tin; about five hundred tons are annually exported, according to the account given by Captain *Forrest*, who was there in 1784. The island, subject to *Siam*, is governed by a viceroy and three assistants, and contains about twelve thousand inhabitants. The northern end is divided from the continent by a channel not exceeding a mile in breadth. Between the eastern side and the main land, is a great bay filled with numbers of small isles, and in the middle *Pulo Panjang*, which from north to south is in length twenty-three miles †.

THE kingdom of lower *Siam*, bounds the northern and eastern sides of the bay; within the last is comprehended the narrow isthmus of the peninsula of *Malacca*, which does not exceed in breadth fifty miles.

* Vol. ii. 68.

† *Forrest*, p. 30.

KINGDOM OF
QUEDAH.

AT the termination of the kingdom of *Siam*, begins the little monarchy of *Quedab*, a flat and fertile country, which extends several leagues along the coast. It was once tributary to *Siam*, but during a war the *Siamese* were engaged in with *Pegu*, it revolted, and is governed by a *Malay Mabometan* prince, as tyrannical as he is poor; he resides in a town about fifty miles from the sea, on a small navigable river; the mouth of which is in Lat. 6° 10'. This river, according to *Mannevillette*, branches, peninsulates a great tract, and reverts to the sea, forming two distant entrances into the country; the interior land rises to a great height. The monarch never fails visiting the *European* ships which enter the port, to extort from them some present; the religion of the country is a mongrel *Mabometanism*, mixed with the native idolatry.

TURTLE DOVE.

THE little *Quedab* turtle * is of the size of a sparrow, and most delicious food; it has been transported to the Isle of *France*, where it has multiplied greatly.

STREIGHTS OF
MALACCA.

THE northern end of the island of *Sumatra* lies in Lat. 5° 5', and immediately opposite to old *Quedab*. That part of *Sumatra* trends fast to the south-east till it reaches *Cape Diamond*, in Lat. 4° 50', which is the parallel of *Pulo Dolom*, an isle close to the shore of the peninsula of *Malacca*. Here commences the *Perimulicus sinus*, or great freights of *Malacca*, bounded by *Sumatra* on the west, and the peninsula on the east. I shall scarcely mention that noble island, till I begin with it as chief of those of the *Indian Ocean*.

THE next place of note on the coast, is a great tract of flat

* Sonnerat, vol. ii. 177.

land,

land, insulated by several channels, which form various isles, and open by different mouths into the sea.

PULO PERA.

THE greater isle, or *Pulo Pera*, the ancient *Perumela emporium*, has a most useful and magnificent harbor which runs far inland, with various branches on the right and on the left; it has from eight to five fathoms of water; a mountain rises out of the middle of the isle; the river that runs up the country is called by Mr. *Forrest*, *Pera*. Before its mouth is *Pulo Ding-Ding*, and other isles. That navigator* went up the river to visit the monarch of the country, who was attended by guards, dressed in *Chinese* habits, with the dragon on their breasts.

PULO ARU.

FARTHER to the south, in Lat. $2^{\circ} 50'$, the straits contract in breadth very considerably. The small isles *Pulo Aru* are in the middle of the channel, which here begins to be greatly narrowed by rocks and banks on each shore. On the *Malacca* side, to the south-east of *Pulo Aru*, is a large bay, filled with flat morassy isles, divided by very narrow channels. On one of the most southern of them stands *Mount Parcelar*, a noted sea-mark to ships navigating this dangerous strait.

MALACCA
CITY.

STILL more to the south, in Lat. $2^{\circ} 20'$, is *Malacca*, the capital city of the peninsula; it probably succeeded *Perimula* as the emporium of this part of *India*. When the great *Albuquerque* had made his country sovereign of *Ceylon*, he turned his thoughts towards this territory, and determined to give to *Portugal* the whole commerce of the East. At that time *Malacca* possessed the entire trade of *India*; ships from every port of *Hindoostan*, from *China*, the *Philippine* and the *Molucca* islands,

* P. 28.

from *Persia*, *Arabia*, and even *Africa*, filled its harbor. The *Arabians* brought with them their religion, and established *Mahometanism* in the court of this kingdom, as they had done in that of *Hindoostan*.

THIS port was first visited in 1508 by the *Portuguese* admiral *Lopez Sequiera*. On his arrival he met with the most friendly reception from the reigning monarch; but such a jealousy arose among the commercial people of the different nations, especially the *Arabs*, which they so effectually instilled into the prince, as soon to destroy the good understanding between him and the strangers he had so suddenly taken an affection for. His conduct had lulled the *Portuguese* into so deep a security, that numbers of them took up their residence in the city, and *Sequiera* even appointed *Araujo*, a favorite of *Albuquerque's*, as consul. The prince did not dare to attack the admiral by open force, but used every species of treachery to destroy him. Finding his plots detected, he ordered his subjects to massacre the *Europeans* who were in their power. Numbers were slain; but *Araujo* and a few others were kept as hostages to prevent the revenge of the admiral, who, after various endeavors to recover them, was obliged to leave them behind, and to set sail for the *Malabar* coast.

Albuquerque took advantage of the quarrel; he sailed from *Goa* in 1511, and soon appearing before the port of *Malacca*, claimed the release of his countrymen. These demands were at first refused; but after some hostilities, the king was so terrified as to send to *Albuquerque*, *Araujo* and all the surviving *Portuguese*. Notwithstanding this, it was discovered that he intended

TAKEN BY THE
PORTUGUESE.

nothing less than the destruction of the *Europeans*. It is evident he had great reason to suspect his new guests, for *Albuquerque*, among other requests, desired leave to erect a fort to secure his countrymen from any future attacks. This the king knew was only a prelude to the subjection of him and his subjects to a foreign yoke. The refusal was followed by the landing of the *Portuguese*; several severe skirmishes ensued, which, as usual, ended with the defeat of the *Indians*. The city was forced, and the palace taken by storm, but though the king found means to escape with all his valuable effects, *Albuquerque* got two hundred thousand ducats to his share of the plunder. Among other means of resistance, the *Malayes* placed in the way of the assailants a sort of *chevaux de frize* with poisoned points. No people are so expert as the *Malayes* in that dreadful art. The city was also defended by three thousand cannon, a number of artillery surprising in those days. The monarch fled to the woods, where he soon died of grief. This success of *Albuquerque's* struck all the neighboring nations with admiration. The king of *Siam*, and the princes of *Sumatra* and *Java*, and the other neighboring isles, sent to him ambassadors, and various rich presents. Those from *Java* very politically presented him with spears and darts, all kinds of hostile weapons, and pieces of embroidery representing the warlike exploits of their master, to impress on the stranger an idea of the valor of the *Javanese* monarch.

THE *Portuguese* from time to time fortified *Malacca* in a manner suitable to its importance, and it became the greatest emporium in *India*. By this wise stroke of policy, *Albuquerque* gave to his country the possession of the gold, the gems, the spices,

and other rich productions of *India ultra Gangem*, and its islands, as he did before those of *Hindoostan*, by the capture of the famous city of *Goa*.

THE *Portuguese* continued in possession of *Malacca* till the year 1641, when it was wrested out of their hands by the *Dutch*, after a six months siege. The governor is accused by historians of treachery, and to have been bribed into a surrender; but it is certain that he did not give the place up till after the most gallant defence. The *Dutch*, sensible of its value, paid the utmost attention to its fortifications, and to every thing that could revive the antient commerce, which had almost sunk to nothing, by the tyranny and usual ill conduct of the *Portuguese*.

EXPULSED BY
THE DUTCH.

THE city had in their time several fine churches, and numbers of monasteries; and the Jesuits a noble college, in which they exercised great hospitality. All these of course fell to decay under the reign of the sons of *Calvin*. Sharp as they are, they were outwitted by the sons of *Rome*: the religious of the several convents made a request to the conqueror, that they might be permitted to quit their houses in solemn procession; each carried a large waxen taper in his hand, within which were concealed their diamonds, and all the lesser treasures. The victors were defrauded of the fruits of their valor, and, as *Sonnerat* says, their commander lost his head, on his return to *Holland*, for not having sagacity enough to discover the trick.

Malacca is exceedingly large; much of it is built of strong bamboo, but the several stone buildings, among them the governor's house, make a conspicuous figure. A narrow but deep and

rapid river divides the town from the fort, one side of which is washed by the sea; in that part only four leagues distant from the low land of *Sumatra*. *Malacca* is a true emporium, or mart, the great magazine of the various rich articles of commerce brought from the several countries I have mentioned. As to the peninsula itself, it yields little more than the fine tin and elephants' teeth. Let me conclude, that this place was celebrated among the ancients for its gold, for which reason it was called by them *Aurea Chersonesus*; still, at no great distance from the city of *Malacca*, is a hill called the *Golden Mount*. Some imagine this to have been the *Ophir* of *Solomon*. I shall mention, in vol. of the *Outlines of the Globe*, the supposition that *Ophir* was a place in *Æthiopia*. I will not enter into the dispute, and only say, that if the birds which we know at present by the name of peacocks, were those intended*, this, or some other part of *India*, might have been the place from which *Solomon* drew his wealth, peacocks being found in plenty here, and unknown, at least in those days, in any part of *Africa*.

ALFEEA CHER-
SONESUS.

KINGDOM OF
JOHORE.

To the south of *Malacca* is the small kingdom of *Johore*; we have scarce any acquaintance with it, and know little more of its history, than that it was governed by a brutal set of princes, and that in 1712 a rebellion arose, which ended in the expulsion of the royal family.

THE southern entrance into the streights of *Malacca* is filled with a most numerous archipelago of small isles, even to the shores of *Sumatra*. The land from *Tanjong Buro*, in *Johore*, bends into a crescent, likewise filled with isles. One is called *Singapour*, which gives name to the well-known passage for ships

STREIGHTS OF
SINGAPOUR.

* 1 Kings, ch. x. verse 22.

bound to or from the East. There are several other channels between the islands, but that of *Sinca pour* is the best; yet all are subject to danger, by reason of the rapidity and irregularity of the tides, and the reefs or sand banks which are found in some or other of these narrow passages. The western horn of the crescent is *Cape Romano*; this stands in Lat. $2^{\circ} 12'$, and is the most southern point of the continent of *Asia*. A little to the west of that point, on a large river, stands the city of *Jobore*, or *Batusabar*, erroneously supposed by M. *D'Anville* to have been the same with the *Zaba* or *Sabana emporium* of *Ptolemy*. The *Cape Romano* is certainly the *Magnum Promontorium*, or *Malæucolon*, a name borrowed from the antient *Malayes*. *Romano* seems to be a traditional name, used in memory of the nations which frequented the adjacent port, where the ships must often have been obliged to wait for the proper wind, to enable them to double the great promontory, and pursue their voyage to the several marts on each side of the gulph of *Siam*.

FOR the tracing the remainder of the coasts on the continent, I shall no more consult the opinion of my able guide, M. *D'Anville*, but follow that of a countryman, Mr. *John Caverhill*, who, in the lviith volume of the *Philosophical Transactions*, has given a very able criticism on those parts of *Ptolemy* which relate to these particular shores.

AFTER doubling the *Cape Romano*, the peninsula takes a north north-western direction. Between Lat. $2^{\circ} 22'$, and *Pulo Varela*, in Lat. $3^{\circ} 20'$ is an extensive group of small isles, which fill the sea for a considerable breadth, almost to the very shore; the largest is *Pulo Timon*. In passing down the streights of *Malacca*,

CAPE ROMANO.

PULO TIMON.

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

lacca, as far as *Cape Romano*, navigators are obliged to take an eastern course*. This proves how well *Ptolemy* was informed when he said, that the *Roman* ships bound for *Cattigara* took that direction, but afterwards, when they had doubled the Cape, they (being hurried easterly by the tide, which rushes through the straits of *Sinapour*) were under the necessity of making a tack, and proceeding westerly, to reach the several ports they might be bound for, in the *Magnus Sinus*.

PAHANG. *Pabang* port, and town, are in Lat. 3° 50', and in a most fruitful country. The mouth of the river has an island before it. The north channel has, at high water, the depth of four fathoms, and just within the bar, good anchorage in six. The estuary is a mile broad, but so full of sand banks, that it is with great trouble a vessel of thirty tons can work up to the town, distant twelve miles from the sea. The river rises far up the country, washes

GOLD. the foot of the hill of *Malacca*, and contains a vast deal of gold. *Hamilton* visited this country in 1719, and reports, that lumps of five or six ounces weight have been found. The divers usually descend to the depth of three fathoms, but the greatest lumps of the precious metal are found in ten. Some years eight hundred weight have been exported. Well may this country have been supposed to have been another *Ophir*. *Josephus*† seems to have been right in fixing it here, if his authority was good for saying, that the antient name of this part of *India* was *Sophora*, now the land of gold, which comes so very near to that of *Ophir*. Possibly the word is the *Malayan* name for the precious metal. M. *Le Poivre* says, that the inhabitants of *Malacca*

* Dampier's Voyage, ii. 5.

† Lib. viii. c. ii.

and *Sumatra* call their gold mines *opbirs*, and Mr. *Marsden**, that in the latter island is a hill named *Mount Opbir*, possibly from its having been once rich in gold.

MUCH pepper is cultivated on the sides of the river; about three hundred tons have been sent to market, but had there been a demand, three thousand might be raised in the space of five years. The best canes in the world are said to grow in these parts. PEPPER.

Trangano or *Tringoran*, a small town a little to the north of *Pabang*, is seated on a river near the sea, in which small ships may moor securely among the rocks. The town did consist of above a thousand houses, half of which are inhabited by *Chinese*, who traffic in their *jonks* to *Siam*, *Cambodia*, and *Tonquin*. *Trangano* is most deliciously seated amidst low hills, covered with the eternal verdure of undeciduous trees; lemons, oranges, mango-fruits, and all the fruits of the *Indies* grow here in perfection; and the vallies laugh with grain, pulse, and sugar, but all owing to the industry of the *Chinese*. The feudal *Malayes* are too lazy to make the earth yield its increase. Pepper is raised in great abundance, but the port is shut up from *October* to *March*, by a most violent sea, driven in by the north-east monsoons. In the still months, the sea is said to afford the finest of fish. *Ptolemy* places, either in the neighborhood of this town or *Pabang*, a place called *Tbagora*. FRUITS.

LATITUDE 6° passes over part of the group of the *Ridang* isles, which lie not remote from the coast. They are inhabited by *Malayan* pirates, who seize on any vessels they can master, es-

* Voyage to Sumatra, p. 8.

pecially

pecially the *Chinese*, and fell the crews and passengers for slaves. It is not infrequent that they murder the whole crew. Their vessels are crowded with men, armed either with lances and creffes, or short daggers. They suddenly board the ships they think they can master; and having their native ferocity heightened by opium, instantly stab all whom they find in their way. These miscreants swarm in the freights of *Malacca*, and in all the islands which go under the name of *Malaye*.

PATANI.

Patani, in Lat. $6^{\circ} 50'$, the next town of note, lies close on the shore, and was once greatly frequented by ships from *Surat*, the *Malabar* coast, and that of *Coromandel*, beside what come from *China* and other neighboring countries; but the merchants finding no protection from the murderous pirates, quite deserted the place. This may have been the *Balonga* of *Ptolemy*.

GULPH OF
SIAM.

ADVANCING still north, we enter the gulph of *Siam*, the *Magnus Sinus* of the same geographer; the land after passing *Patani*, makes a considerable curvature towards the west, which continues as far as *Patanor*, in about Lat. 10° , where it bends towards the north-east, till it ends in the bottom of the gulph at the river of *Siam*. Thus finishes the outline of this celebrated peninsula.

PIPERI.

IN this curvature, near the bottom of the bay, stood the ancient *Sipiberis*, the modern *Piperi*; and to the south of it *Sindu*, the present *Sini*.

WE shall take a review of its whole extent, from the northern end of its isthmus, in Lat. $9^{\circ} 12'$, to its southern extremity at cape *Romano*, which is about six hundred and sixty miles. The breadth in the widest part, is about two hundred miles; from that

that part it gradually narrows till it ends nearly in a point at cape *Romano*. All the interior parts of the country are hilly; the lower grounds towards the sea marshy and wooded.

IN respect to the general view of the peninsula, its productions, and the singular manners and government of the inhabitants, it is impossible to give a more clear statement than in the words of M. *Le Poivre*, the author of the celebrated *Voyages d'un Philosophe*. We use the translation of 1769, which is done in a style equally elegant with that of the original; I will not injure it by abridgment, but give the whole, from p. 67 to p. 78, and afterwards some explanatory remarks on certain parts, and a brief account of the natural history, collected from different materials. In the articles of botany, mineralogy, and zoology, there is so great agreement between the productions of the opposite *Sumatra* and the peninsula, that I shall, except in a very few instances, defer entering on those subjects till I arrive in that great island.

I SHALL NOW return to M. *Le Poivre*.

“ BEYOND the kingdom of *Siam*,” says that most observant and judicious traveller, “is the peninsula of *Malacca*, a country formerly well peopled, and consequently well cultivated. This nation was once one of the greatest powers, and made a very considerable figure on the theatre of *Asia*. The sea was covered with their ships, and they carried on a most extensive commerce. Their laws, however, were apparently very different from those which subsist among them at present. From time to time they sent out numbers of colonies, which, one after another, peopled the islands of *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Bor-*
VOL. III. F “ *neo*,

OF THE
MALAYES.

“ *neo*, the *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, the *Moluccas*, the *Phillippines*, and
 “ those innumerable islands of the *Archipelago*, which bound
 “ *Asia* on the east, and which occupy an extent of seven hundred
 “ leagues in longitude from east to west, by about six hundred of
 “ latitude from north to south. The inhabitants of all these
 “ islands, those at least upon the coasts, are the same people,
 “ they speak almost the same language, have the same laws, the
 “ same manners.—Is it not somewhat singular, that this nation,
 “ whose possessions are so extensive, should scarce be known in
 “ Europe? I shall endeavor to give you an idea of those laws,
 “ and those manners; you will, from thence, easily judge of
 “ their agriculture.

“ TRAVELLERS who make observations on the *Malais*, are
 “ astonished to find, in the center of *Asia*, under the scorching
 “ climate of the line, the laws, the manners, the customs, and
 “ the prejudices of the antient inhabitants of the north of *Eu-*
 “ *rope*. The *Malais* are governed by feudal laws, that capri-
 “ cious system, conceived for the defence of the liberty of a few
 “ against the tyranny of one, whilst the multitude is subjected
 “ to slavery and oppression.

“ A CHIEF, who has the title of king or sultan, issues his
 “ commands to his great vassals, who obey when they think
 “ proper; these have inferior vassals, who often act in the same
 “ manner with regard to them. A small part of the nation live
 “ independent, under the title of *Orancai* or noble, and sell their
 “ services to those who pay them best; whilst the body of the
 “ nation is composed of slaves, and live in perpetual servitude.

“ WITH these laws the *Malais* are restless, fond of navigation,
 “ war,

“ war, plunder, emigrations, colonies, desperate enterprises, ad-
 “ ventures, and gallantry. They talk incessantly of their ho-
 “ nor, and their bravery, whilst they are universally considered,
 “ by those with whom they have intercourse, as the most
 “ treacherous, ferocious people on the face of the globe; and
 “ yet, which appeared to me extremely singular, they speak
 “ the softest language of *Asia*. That which the Count *de Forbin*
 “ has said in his memoirs, of the ferocity of the *Macassars*, is
 “ exactly true, and is the reigning characteristic of the whole
 “ *Malay* nations; more attached to the absurd laws of their pre-
 “ tended honor, than to those of justice or humanity, you al-
 “ ways observe, that amongst them, the strong oppress and de-
 “ stroy the weak; their treaties of peace and friendship never
 “ subsisting beyond that self-interest which induced them to
 “ make them, they are almost always armed, and either at war
 “ amongst themselves, or employed in pillaging their neigh-
 “ bors.

“ THIS ferocity, which the *Malais* qualify under the name
 “ of courage, is so well known to the *European* companies, who
 “ have settlements in the *Indies*, that they have universally
 “ agreed in prohibiting the captains of their ships, who may put
 “ into the *Malay* islands, from taking on board any seamen of
 “ that nation, except in the greatest distress, and then, on no
 “ account to exceed two or three.

“ IT is nothing uncommon for a handful of these horrid
 “ savages suddenly to embark, attack a vessel by surprise,
 “ poignard in hand, massacre the people, and make themselves
 “ masters of her. *Malay* batteaus, with twenty-five or thirty
 “ men,

“ men, have been known to board *European* ships of thirty or
 “ forty guns, in order to take possession of them, and murder,
 “ with their poignards, great part of the crew. The *Malay*
 “ history is full of such enterprizes, which mark the desperate
 “ ferocity of these barbarians.

“ THE *Malais* who are not slaves go always armed, they would
 “ think themselves disgraced if they went abroad without their
 “ poignards, which they call *Crit*; the industry of this nation
 “ even surpasses itself, in the fabric of this destructive
 “ weapon.

“ As their lives are a perpetual round of agitation and tu-
 “ mult, they could never endure the long flowing habits which
 “ prevail amongst the other *Asiatics*. The habits of the *Malais*
 “ are exactly adapted to their shapes, and loaded with a multi-
 “ tude of buttons, which fasten them close to their bodies in
 “ every part. I relate these seemingly trifling observations, in
 “ order to prove, that in climates the most opposite, the same
 “ laws produce similar manners, customs, and prejudices; their
 “ effect is the same too with respect to agriculture.

“ THE lands possessed by the *Malais* are, in general, of a su-
 “ perior quality; nature seems to have taken pleasure in there
 “ assembling her most favorite productions. They have not only
 “ those to be found in the territories of *Siam*, but a variety of
 “ others peculiar to these islands. The country is covered with
 “ odoriferous woods, such as the eagle or aloes wood, the sandal,
 “ and the *Cassia Odorata*, a species of cinnamon: you there
 “ breathe an air impregnated with the odors of innumerable
 “ flowers of the greatest fragrance, of which there is a perpe-
 “ tual

“ tual fucceffion the year round, the fweet flavor of which cap-
“ tivates the foul, and infpires the moft voluptuous fenfations.
“ No traveller, wandering over the plains of *Malacca*, but feels
“ himfelf ftrongly impelled to with his refidence fixed in a
“ place fo luxuriant in allurements, where nature triumphs
“ without the affiftance of art.

“ THE *Malay* iflands produce various kinds of dying woods,
“ particularly the *Sapan*, which is the fame with the *Brazil*
“ wood. There are alfo a number of gold mines, which the in-
“ habitants of *Sumatra* and *Malacca* call *Ophirs*; fome of
“ which, thofe efpecially on the eastern coaft, are richer than
“ thofe of *Brazil* or *Peru*. There are likewise mines of fine
“ copper, mixed with gold, which the inhabitants name *Tom-*
“ *bage*. In the iflands of *Sumatra* and *Banca*, are mines of
“ *calin*, or fine tin; and at *Succadana*, in the ifland of *Borneo*, is
“ a mine of diamonds. Thofe iflands enjoy alfo excluſively, the
“ *rotin*, the *fagow*, (or bread palm tree) the camphre, and other
“ precious aromatics, which we know under the names of va-
“ rious fpiceries.

“ THE fea too teems with abundance of excellent fiſh, to-
“ gether with ambergris, pearls, and thofe delicate birds neſts (fo
“ much in requeſt in *Cbina*) formed in the rocks with the ſpawn
“ of fiſhes and the foam of the fea, by a ſpecies of ſmall ſized
“ ſwallow peculiar to thofe feas; this is of ſuch an exquisite
“ ſubſtance and flavor, that the *Cbineſe* long purchaſed them
“ for their weight in gold, and ſtill buy them at an exceſſive
“ price.

“ IN the midſt of all this luxuriance of nature, the *Malay* is
“ miserable;

“ miserable ; the culture of the lands, abandoned to slaves, is
 “ fallen into contempt. These wretched laborers, dragged in-
 “ cessantly from their rustic employments, by their restless
 “ masters, who delight in war and maritime enterprises, have
 “ rarely time, and never resolution, to give the necessary atten-
 “ tion to the laboring of their grounds ; their lands, in general,
 “ remain uncultivated, and produce no kind of grain for the
 “ subsistence of the inhabitants.”

Malacca abounds with quadrupeds, especially with tigers, and others of the most savage kind. It is customary here and in *Pegu*, for the tyrants of the country to make banishment into the woods, for a certain time, a punishment ; the unhappy objects are sure of never returning ; they quickly become a prey to the tiger, or if they chance to escape the fangs of that cruel animal, fall victims to hunger or corroding fear.

CIVET ANIMAL.

THE only peculiar quadruped seems to be the *Civet* described by M. *Sonnerat* *, an elegant species, of the size of a common cat ; the ground color is a perlaceous grey, darkest on the upper part of the body ; above the eyes is a line of four small spots ; on the hind part of the head commence three black bands ending on the shoulders ; another divides the belly lengthways ; on the reins are three, which end at the tail ; on the sides and thighs are seven rows of round black spots, sixty-one in number ; the tail is long, and annulated with black and grey. This animal inhabits the woods, leaps from tree to tree, and is extremely fierce. It distils from the opening placed near the genitals, a musky liquor, which the *Malayes* collect, and pretend

* Vol. ii. 144. tab. xci.

that

that it fortifies the stomach, and excites the amorous passions; for which last purpose it is bought and highly esteemed by the *Chinese*.

M. *Sonnerat* * gives a very apocryphal account of the wild WILD MEN. men of *Malacca*, who inhabit the woods and live in the trees. If they see any one pass, they instantly descend and devour him. There is, says he, another kind, less ferocious, and which shun the society of their anthropophagous brethren; these live on fruits, are monogamous, and never cohabit with their wives, but when nature invites; some even will enter into a sort of traffic with the *Malayes*, and deposit at the foot of their tree-habitations, the tin they collect on the mountains, for which the natives leave fruits, and any trifles they think acceptable to their secluded brethren; their language is unknown. M. *Sonnerat* says he saw one (taken young) in the service of a counsellor of *Malacca*. I wish he had fallen to the lot of a *Scotch Judge*; what a treasure would he have been to Lord *Monboddo*! Seriously, M. *Sonnerat* must have collected some tales of the *Ourang Outang*, possibly a native of this country, as it is of the *Malayan* archipelago.

THE *Malayes* are a well made people, but rather below (says Mr. *Murfden*) the middle stature; their limbs small, well shaped, and particularly slender at the wrists and ankles; their complexions tawney; their eyes large; their noses flat, probably by art; their hair black, shining, and very long.

THERE are a few birds that I mention, because M. *Sonnerat* BIRDS. ascribes them to the peninsula; yet all that are found here must

* Vol. ii. 102.

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

also inhabit *Sumatra*. He gives us the description of the blue-rumped parroquet of Mr. *Latbam*, Supp. lxvi. The fore head and rump are blue; the predominant color of the rest of the plumage pale-green; the inner coverts of the wings crimson.

THE short-tailed *Pie*, *Latbam*, Supp. 81. *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. cx. differs very little from that described in vol. of the *Outlines of the Globe*.

THE *Routoul* of *Malacca*, is a most curious species of crowned pigeon, described by M. *Sonnerat*, ii. 174. tab. c.; as is a variety by Mr. *Latbam*, ii. 623, tab. lxiii.

FOR the woodpecker of *Malacca*, *Sonnerat*, ii. p. 211, *Latbam*, Supp. p. III. I refer to the authors cited.

MANGOSTAN.

LET me return to the vegetable kingdom to make one exception to my design. I must here mention the *Garcinia Mangostana*, the most boasted fruit of the *Indies*, and which is found in the highest perfection in this peninsula; the name *Mangostan* is *Malayan*. It is a species confined to *Malacca* and the *Malaye* isles; grows neither in *Hindooflan*, nor naturally in the *Molucca* isles, but is cultivated in *Amboina*; the tree does not attain any great height; the fruit is of the size of a small apple, of a round form, and deep red wine color; on the summit is a star of five or six rays, squared at their ends; at the bottom are four hollow leaves, the remains of the calyx; the inside is purple, and like a furrowed globe divided into segments, each containing a kernel. These segments are full of juice, the most delicious that can be imagined, a fine mixture of tart and sweet, and so wholesome as to be allowed in any quantities to feverous patients.

This

This valuable tree is described by *Bontius*, p. 115, of his *Historia Naturalis Ind. Orient.* who ushers in his description with these lines,

* Cedant Hesperii longe hinc, mala aurea fructus,
Ambrosiâ pascit *Mangostam*, et nectare, divos.

Laurence Garcin, a physician, first gave a scientific account of it, and was honored by *Linnaeus*, in having his name given to the genus. A full translation of *Garcin's* description (with the plate) is published in vol. viii. p. 755, of *Martyn's* abridgment of our Transactions. In the *Herbarium Amboinense* †, is a very good description, and in plate xliii an excellent figure of the same tree. Every voyager who has visited the places of the growth of this delicious fruit, is full of its praises.

I NOW return to the coast. The kingdom of *Siam* recom- UPPER SIAM;
mences on this side near *Sangora*, exactly opposite to its limits
on the bay of *Bengal*. The town stands on a large river, and
has some commerce in tin, ivory, aloe-wood, and coarse gold.
Ligore, about twelve leagues to the north, is a very commer- LIGORE.
cial town, and its neighborhood produces abundance of tin and
of elephants teeth. It is seated a few miles up the river, and
built of bamboo, thatched with reeds; the pagodas have lofty
steeple in form of pyramids. The *Dutch* have or had here a
factory; their houses stand a league within the mouth of the
river, and are built with brick. The road for shipping is two
leagues at sea.

* J. B. Bontius, l. 6. c. 27.

† Vol. i. p. 132.

THE whole eastern side of *Siam* is low, steep, and rocky, but inland rises into lofty mountains. Towards the bottom of the gulph the land approximates, and the contracted part is called the bay of *Siam*; its entrance is by the mounts of *Penfels* or *Pentens*, impending over the water on the western shore, and the high cape *Siam* on the opposite. The last may be seen from the bar of *Siam*, or the *Meinam* river, twenty-two leagues distant.

ABOUT four hundred and eight miles from *Ligore* (following the curvature of the gulph) at the very bottom of the bay of *Siam*, is the mouth of the great river *Meinam*, the *Serus* of *Ptolemy*, and the most consequential in the kingdom. The road for shipping extends for the space of three leagues, in which all sorts of vessels may safely ride; such was the case when that learned traveller *Kœmpfer* visited the place in 1690. The country on both sides the river is marshy, composed of the mud brought down in the annual floods; this river, like the *Ganges*, being subject to periodical inundations. *Kœmpfer* informs us that the name *Manam* or *Meinam*, in the *Siamese* language, signifies the mother of humidities, from its abundance of water, which so greatly fertilizes the country. It is deep, rapid, and broader than the *Elbe*; the upper part is rocky, violent, and interrupted by cataracts; the lower, divided into several channels, passes through a very level country to the sea. The banks of the river are covered with trees, animated by monkies; numbers of villages may be seen on both sides; the houses generally stand, I may say, upon stilts or lofty posts, so that the water during the inundations may pass without incommoding the occupiers. Near the city of *Judia*, many of the villages consist of inhabited ships,

or floating habitations; these occasionally move from place to place when the waters are high; the inmates keep a sort of fair, and dispose of their various commodities.

THE *Meinam* rises at a considerable distance to the north, in the very extremity of the kingdom, possibly far beyond, for its fountains seem never to have been traced, and the best accounts are very uncertain; its course, as far as we know, runs due north and south.

Jutbia or *Judia*, the capital of *Siam*, is seated in about Lat. 14° 30', on a low island in the form of a man's foot. It is surrounded with a lofty brick wall. The streets are strait, and accommodated with canals, which pass quite through from east to west. As Mr. *Caverbill* very reasonably fixes the *Zaba* of *Ptolemy* to have been in the bottom of the bay of *Siam*, I see no reason against supposing that it might have been either at *Jutbia*, or at some place not remote from that port. Ships may enter into many of the canals, and discharge their cargo near the principal houses. The greater part of the streets are very mean, built with bamboo, covered with the leaves of palms. Those of the *Chinese*, *Hindoos*, and *Moors*, are of stone, but very low; the finest houses in *Kæmpfer's* time, were such which had been inhabited by the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*. The palace of the unfortunate *Phaulkon*, minister of state in the last century, makes the most conspicuous figure; *Phaulkon* was a *Grecian* by birth, and seaman by profession; he had served various nations, but chiefly the *English*. In their service, in capacity of a cockswain, he came to *Siam*, and obtained an employment at court. He was a man of very fine natural abilities; and by his good con-

CITY OF
JUTHIA.

HISTORY OF
PHAULKON.

duct and his success in the management of affairs, rose to the highest dignities, and became prime minister to the reigning prince.

His ambition proved his ruin, and brought him to a violent death by the hands of the executioner. He became so intoxicated with power, as to entertain a design upon the throne, to depose his royal master, and to place over the *Siamese*, *Morpi Totso*, son-in-law to the monarch, a phantom of a king, who was to be dependent on his will, and to be deposed as soon as affairs came to a crisis. The king was at that time extremely ill of a dropy; on his decease, the whole royal lineage was to be put to death, and *Pbaulkon* usurp the power.

In order to accomplish his designs, it was necessary to call in foreign aid; he persuaded his weak master to send an embassy to *Louis XIV.* to request his most Christian Majesty to send persons qualified to instruct in the arts his unpolished subjects, so that he might shine pre-eminent among the Eastern nations. The first, who set out in 1680, were shipwrecked; the second arrived safe in 1686. The vanity of *Louis* made him receive with every mark of respect these grotesque legates; the memory of their reception is preserved in a medal*. The king is represented seated on his throne; the ambassadors making their obeisance; above his majesty is inscribed *Fama virtutis*, intimating that the fame of his high qualities had induced them to come from this distant country. *Louis*, in compliance with the wish of the embassy, sent Jesuits, artists, and military officers; *General de Fargues* landed with several hundred soldiers, and was put into possession

* Histoire de Medailles, tab. ccxvi.

of *Bankok*, the key of the kingdom, feated on the river, between the capital and the fea. Juft as every thing was ready for execution, in May 1689, the plot was difcovered; *Monpi* was feized by the king's fon, and his head caft at *Phaulkon*'s feet. The mi- nifter, thus hurled from his greatnefs, was tortured and almoft ftarved to death, then carried out of town, and beheaded; his body cut in two, and covered with a little earth, was foon de- voured by the dogs; a fad proof how *Ambitio male fuada ruit*.

THE kingdom of *Siam* is divided from north to fouth by a long range of lofty mountains. On the weft fide, or next to the bay of *Bengal*, the country is vifited by continual rains during the time the *Monfoons* blow from that quarter. On the eaftern fide no fuch deluges are known, nor any floods but what are the effects of the moderate inundations of the *Meinam*, which fertilize the country beyond defcription. The ufeul grain rice is produced in amazing crops, and every delicate fruit of the *Indies* without cultivation. *Raynal* mentions among the productions of *Siam*, log-wood like that cut in *Campeachy*. It is a terreftrial paradife, but lofes all its advantages by groaning under the moft defpotic government on earth. The monarch rules within his feraglio, and his grandees are let loofe to opprefs the wretched common- alty, according to their caprice and unreftained will. Domi- nions thus governed, ftretch near a thoufand miles from north to fouth, or from Lat. 20° 35' to Lat. 7° 0', and in the broadeft part extend three hundred and fixty.

THE religion of the country is the fame with that inculcated by the *Bramins*; but the *Bramins* of *Siam* are not a peculiar race, like thofe of *Hindooflan*; here every one who chufes af- fumes

ACCOUNT OF
SIAM.

FERTILITY.

RELIGION.

sumes the priesthood; they usually lead a monastic life, and have their convents; those of each province are governed by a sort of bishop. Nuns or female monastics are frequent. The pagodas are of various forms, some have a great resemblance to the *Chinese* architecture. The idols are monstrous in their appearance.

MISSIONARIES.

THE first knowledge of the Christian religion was received by the mission of Jesuits, led here under the conduct of *Alexander of Rhodes*, some time before the year 1658, when pope *Alexander VII.* sent over a reinforcement of religious men, but these being of other orders, were treated by the Jesuits with the utmost indignity, nor would they condescend to permit them to share in their labors, which had been attended with prodigious success. As to the message *Louis XIV.* sent by his ambassador Mr. *Cbaumont*, in 1684, modestly requesting his *Siamese* Majesty to become a good Catholic; he received this very proper reply, “ that he left it to his most Christian Majesty to judge, whether
 “ a change of a religion that had been followed in his domi-
 “ nions, without interruption, during two thousand two hun-
 “ dred and twenty-nine years, could be a matter of small im-
 “ portance to him, or a demand with which it was easy to com-
 “ ply, and a matter which related entirely to *God* and not to
 “ him.” This well might check the zeal of the missionaries; but in the next reign, on the discovery of the treachery of the *French* general, and the murder of *Phaulkon*, the whole troop of the religious were sent away, and all hopes of return entirely overthrown.

IN many respects the *Siamese* have an agreement with the
Chinese;

Chinese; we must except their bodies, which are small. In their head-dress they agree in the pointed bonnet, in the frequent inhabiting of ships and boats, and now and then in their ornamented architecture. The faces of the inhabitants are large, their cheek bones prominent, their foreheads and chins contract equally to a point; their cheeks hollow, their eyes small and oblique, nose short and rounded; their ears long, by artificial distension; their complexions swarthy; their hair black and coarse, and would be extremely long, but that it is cut so very close that their heads seem beset with bristles; their teeth black from art.

FORM OF THE
SIAMESE.

It is to be lamented, that so well informed a traveller as *Kæmpfer* should not have left us any thing on the subject of the natural history of so fertile a kingdom; we have nothing to say of its vegetable productions, and as to its animals, we can only inform our readers that it swarms with elephants, and that their teeth are a considerable article of commerce. In this tyrannous government they are quite a pest; these, and other herbivorous beasts, destroy the labors of the husbandmen, and none dare repel the attacks of those ravagers. Elephants are here only reserved for state; the king keeps great numbers, and often makes them the instrument of his cruelty. They are the executioners of his wrath on his offending subjects, and are instructed how to put them to various kinds of death, either by trampling them under their broad feet, or deliberately tearing their limbs off with their lithe proboscis, or flinging them up into the air, and catching them empaled on their great tusks.

ELEPHANTS.

BUFFALOES and deer are found here in vast numbers; their
skins

DEER.

skins constitute a great article of commerce; fifty thousand of them have annually been sent to *Japan* through the medium of the *Dutch*. *Mandello*, a most intelligent traveller, gives the following account of the trade of *Siam*, as it was in the year 1639; speaking of the city of *Juthia*, he says, “the principal commerce consists in stuffs brought from *Suratta* and the coast of *Coromandel*, all sorts of *Chinese* commodities, precious stones, gold, benjamin, wax, copper, lead, indico, calamba-wood, brazil-wood, sapphires, rubies, &c. but above all deer skins, whereof they furnish the *Japanese* with about fifty thousand every year. It likewise yields a great trade of rice, which they transport to all the neighboring isles.”

OTHER PRODUCTIONS.

To this we may add the more modern account of the rich productions of this kingdom, taken from Mr. *Dalrymple's* Repertory *. “The productions of this country are prodigious quantities of grain, cotton, benjamin, sandal, agualo, and sapan woods; antimony, tin, lead, iron, load-stones, gold and silver, sapphires, emeralds, agates, crystal, marble, and tambanck.”

Hogs and wild swine swarm in the dominions of *Siam*; most of the savage beasts of *India* are equally numerous in this kingdom. *Kæmpfer* speaks of two species of monkeys, one very large, and black, the other smaller, and of a grey color. The first seems a kind not well ascertained, for the only black monkey of the old world we are acquainted with, is that described by Mr. *Edwards*, tab. 311, which is no larger than a cat.

RIVER OF LIANT.

AFTER doubling cape *Liant*, a bay opens to the north, and at the bottom receives the river of *Liant*. A vast chain of moun-

* P. 118.

tains which run from north to south, and unite with those of *China* in Lat. $22^{\circ} 0$, divide the kingdom of *Siam* from the kingdoms of *Laos* and *Cambodia*, and almost reach the sea near the river of *Liant*. The upper part of this tract is in *Laos*, the more southern forms the kingdom of *Cambodia*, which is compared to a vast valley, bounded by the *Siamese* chain to the west, and that of *Cochin-China* to the east. The coast takes a south-eastern direction from the bay of *Liant* as far as cape *Cambodia*, a space of three hundred miles, skirted by numbers of small isles washed by the bay of *Siam*. From the point of *Liant* is a sandy barren desert, reaching, according to *Hamilton*, as far as *Ponteamas*, above two-thirds of the coast.

THIS extensive tract has great scarcity of ports; the most distinguished is that of *Ponteamas*, in Lat. $10^{\circ} 45'$. M. *Le Poivre* gives so enchanting a picture of this colony, that I will no more risque injuring it by the abridgment, than I did his history of the *Malayes*. His descriptions are so exquisite, that I must hope that they will not fall under a too frequent imputation on the writers of his lively nation, of being *plus beau que la verité*.

“ Departing, says M. *Le Poivre*, from the peninsula of *Malacca*, and the islands of the *Malais*, towards the north, I fell
 “ in with a small territory called *Cancar*, but known on the maritime charts under the name of *Pontbiamas*. Surrounded by
 “ the kingdom of *Siam*, where despotism and depopulation go
 “ hand in hand; the dominions of *Camboya*, where no idea of
 “ established government subsists; and the territories of the
 “ *Malais*, whose genius, perpetually agitated by their feudal laws,
 “ can endure peace neither at home nor abroad; this charming
 VOL. III. H “ country,

“ country, about fifty years ago, was uncultivated and almost
 “ destitute of inhabitants.

“ A *Chinese* merchant, commander of a vessel which he em-
 “ ployed in commerce, frequented these coasts ; being a man of
 “ that intelligent reflective genius, which so characteristically
 “ marks his nation, he could not, without pain, behold immense
 “ tracts of ground condemned to sterility, though naturally more
 “ fertile than those which formed the riches of his own
 “ country ; he formed, therefore, a plan for their improvement :
 “ with this view, having first of all hired a number of la-
 “ borers, some *Chinese*, others from the neighboring nations,
 “ he, with great address, insinuated himself into the favor of
 “ the most powerful princes, who, for a certain subsidy, assigned
 “ him a guard for his protection.

“ IN the course of his voyage to *Batavia*, and the *Philippine*
 “ islands, he borrowed from the *Europeans* their most useful dis-
 “ coveries and improvements, particularly the art of fortifica-
 “ tion and defence ; with regard to internal police, he gave the
 “ preference to the *Chinese*. The profits of his commerce soon
 “ enabled him to raise ramparts, sink ditches, and provide ar-
 “ tillery ; these preliminary precautions secured him from a
 “ *coup de main*, and protected him from the enterprizes of the
 “ surrounding nations of barbarians.

“ HE distributed the lands to his laborers, without the least
 “ reservation of any of those duties or taxes known by the names
 “ of service, or fines of alienation ; duties which, by allowing no
 “ real property, become the most fatal scourge to agriculture,
 “ and is an idea which revolts against the common sense of
 “ every

“ every wise nation. He provided his colonists at the same time
 “ with all sorts of instruments proper for the labor and improve-
 “ ment of their grounds.

“ IN forming a laboring, and commercial people, he thought
 “ that no laws ought to be framed, but those which nature has
 “ established for the human race in every climate; he made
 “ these laws respected by obeying them first himself, and exhi-
 “ biting an example of simplicity, industry, frugality, humanity,
 “ and good faith: he formed, then, no system of laws—he did
 “ more—he established morals.

“ His territories soon became the country of every industri-
 “ ous man who wished to settle there; his port was open to all
 “ nations. The woods were cleared, the grounds judiciously
 “ labored, and sown with rice; canals cut from the rivers wa-
 “ tered their fields; and plentiful harvests, after supplying them
 “ with subsistence, furnished an object of extensive commerce.
 “ His integrity, his moderation, and his humanity, made him re-
 “ spected. He never wished to reign, but only to establish the
 “ empire of reason; his son, who now fills his place, inherits
 “ his virtues as well as his possessions; by agriculture, and the
 “ commerce he carries on with the produce of his lands, he has
 “ become so powerful, that the barbarians, his neighbors, stile
 “ him king, a title which he despises: he pretends to no right of
 “ sovereignty, but the noblest of all, that of doing good; happy
 “ in being the first laborer and the first merchant of his country,
 “ he merits, as well as his father, a title more glorious than that
 “ of king—the friend of mankind.

“ THE barbarians of the neighborhood, amazed to see abun-

“ dance so suddenly succeed to sterility, flocked for subsistence to
 “ the magazines of *Pontbiamas*; whose dominions, at this day,
 “ are considered as the most plentiful granary of that eastern part
 “ of *Asia*; the *Malais*, the *Cochin Chinese*, the *Siamese*, whose
 “ countries are naturally so fertile, considering this little terri-
 “ tory as the most certain resource against famine.”

LET me here add, that our plain *Hamilton*, who visited *Ponteamas* in 1720, found the town in ruins. It had been taken and plundered in the year 1717 by the *Siamese* fleet, at which time it was a place of considerable trade. It may have recovered by the time M. *Le Poivre* was there, so as to vindicate his enthusiastic account. The town is seated on a deep but narrow river, which in the season of inundations communicates with that of *Meinam Kom*, or *Cambodia*, and the city of the same name on its banks; by which means the commodities of the kingdom are sent to this port, in preference to that at the mouth of the *Cambodia*, which is said to be of very troublesome navigation, by reason of the numbers of low islands and sand banks which obstruct the channel.

CAMBODIA.

CATTIGARA:

It is highly probable that such was the state of this river from the very early times; we find no antient port at this place, but learn from *Ptolemy*, that one, called *Cattigara Sinarum Statio*, stood on or near the site of *Ponteamas*, on a marshy coast, productive of reeds (*bamboos*) so large, that when they were joined and tied together, passengers were enabled to cross from one side to the other.

Marcianus Heracleota, who wrote not long before the building of *Constantinople*, adds besides, that it stood on the river *Cotiaris*,
 and

and was the termination of the known and habitable earth to the south. The *Periplus* of this geographer, may be found in the first volume of the *Geographiæ veteris Scriptores*, published at Oxford in 1698.

THE *Notium Promontorium*, was to the north-west of *Pontemas*. The bay mentioned by *Marcianus Heracleota* to be so infested by wild beasts, and the part inhabited by the *Ethiopian Icthyophagi*, extended from that port to the south; cape *Cambodia* seems the *Satyrorum Promontorium*, probably because it was the haunt of some large species of monkey.

NOTIUM
PROMONT.

THE productions of the kingdom of *Cambodia* are gold and ivory in great abundance. The *Siamese*, in their expedition of 1717, destroyed not less than two hundred tons that happened to be in the port, ready for exportation. *Sandal* wood, *Japan* wood, *aloes* wood, *stick lac*, and a great variety of drugs. *Dampier** adds rice, dragons blood, lac, i. e. varnish in large jars, which looked blackish and thick, and a yellow purging gum in great cakes called *Cambodia*, by which he certainly means gamboge. The whole country is prodigiously fertile, and yields almost every thing that the vegetable or animal kingdom produces in common with other parts of Eastern *India*.

PRODUCTIONS
OF CAMBODIA.

THE *Portuguese*, says *Mandelsho*, were in possession of the commerce of *Cambodia* as late as the year 1639, notwithstanding every effort of the *Dutch* to come in for a share; but it must have been long enjoyed by the latter nation, after the fall of the *Portuguese* empire in *India*. The reigning prince in 1720, seemed very solicitous that the *English* should settle in his domi-

* Voy. Vol. ii. p. 105.

nions,

nions, and offered to permit us to form factories and build forts to protect our trade. Mr. *Boycar* (hereafter to be mentioned) says that the *Cambodians* resemble the *Malays*, whose language is generally understood in all these parts.

ABOUT two hundred *Topasses* or *Indian Portuguese*, were settled and married in the capital of *Cambodia* when *Hamilton* was there, and seemed the only remains of that people. They all have small pensions from the king of the country; but in order to support themselves, are obliged to take to the chase of elephants, which they shoot, for the sake of their teeth, with iron flugs, poisoned by immersion in the thick bark of a certain tree; the beast is sure to fall in a short time after receiving its wound. The same method is used in killing the buffaloes on account of their tongues.

CITY.

FROM cape *Cambodia*, the country bends due east; the river of the same name discharges itself into the sea, at the distance of about one hundred miles, through several mouths. The city stands ninety miles up the river, and consists of only one street, which is built on an eminence to preserve it from the annual inundations; the rains begin to fall in *June*, and continue during the months of *July* and *August*.

THIS was near the site of *Tbina Metropolis Sinarum* of *Ptolemy* and *Marcianus*. Mr. *Caverbill* quotes *Argensol* for the proof, and says, on his authority, that marble ruins of an extensive city have been discovered to the north-west of *Cambodia*; yet *Ptolemy* relates that it was not surrounded with brazen walls, nor had any thing worth mentioning. *Arrian*, in his *Periplus Maris Erythraei*, calls it the greatest of the inland cities, and that it sent to *Bary-*

gaza, the modern *Barochia*, on the western side of *Hindoostan*, wool, thread, and *othonium sericum* *. These were carried the whole of the journey by men on foot; prodigious must it have been, if it is true that they went through *Bactra*, a detour of amazing extent.

THE kingdom of *Cambodia* was known to the *Arabs* by the name of *Rachmi*. It was visited in the ninth century by two *Arabian* travellers, who report that the finest muffins in the world were made there, and that the natives wore garments so fine that they might be drawn through a middle sized ring. The same writers speak wonderful things of the *Karkandan* or unicorn, but from the whole description, it is evident that they mean no other animal than our one-horned rhinoceros. RACHMI.

LET me conclude the account of the kingdom with saying, that the antients comprehended under the name of *Tbina* and *Sina*, not only *Cambodia*, but also *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Laos*, *Cochin-China*, and the more southern parts of *China*, of which *Tbina* was the common capital. THE ANTIEN
T HINE AND
SINE.

THE noted island of *Pulo Condore* lies about fifteen leagues to the south of the western channel of the *Cambodia*. It is situated in Lat. 8° 40', its form is that of a crescent; the length not above eight miles, the greatest breadth about two; the whole is lofty and mountainous, and surrounded by lesser isles; the name is derived from *Pulo*, an isle, and *Condore* a calabash, from its production of that fruit. It is mentioned by a captain *Saris*, an *Englishman*, who sailed by it in 1605 in his way from *Japan*. The harbor is between the greater island and a lesser called the

* Outlines of the Globe, vol. i. p. 132.

little *Condore*, lying off the north end, in which is sufficient depth of water and safe anchorage. *Dampier* * in 1686 careened and refitted his ship here, and has given us a good account of many particulars. He says that the soil is rich and black, the hills craggy, the eastern part of the island sandy, but cloathed with trees of various kinds; some of the shores are rocky, others low and sandy. All the islands are finely watered with small rivulets during ten months of the year, which begin to fail towards the latter end of *March*, in the dry season; but on digging, water may be found in many places.

DAMMER PITCH.

THE vegetables observed by *Dampier* † were mangoes in a state of nature; the *Areca Oleracea*, or cabbage palm; the coco palm, wild nutmegs, grape trees, and a large tree four feet in diameter, which, on incision, yields a clammy juice, that, being boiled, proves an excellent tar, and on farther boiling becomes hard as pitch; this probably is the *Dammer* ‡. Captain *Gore*, in *Cook's* last voyage ||, adds to the list of plants, water melons, potatoes, gourds, plantains, oranges, shaddockes, pomegranates, rice, and black beans. These, possibly, were acquisitions since the days of *Dampier*, and introduced by the *French*, who humanely and politically wished to render these islands useful to navigators in their way to or from *Japan*, *China*, *Manilla*, *Tonquin*, *Cochin-China*, and many parts of *India* with which the *Europeans* have intercourse. At the time Captain *Gore* visited this island, a Mandarin from *Saigore*, came here with a certificate in *French*, from the bishop of *Adran*, a *Frenchman*, certifying that he was sent in order to give his assistance

* *Voy.* 288.

† *Ibid.* Vol. i. p. 514.

‡ *Dampier* Vol. i. p. 314.

|| *Voy.* iii. 458.

to any *European* ship which might touch at this port. *Dampier* recommended the erection of a fort, and mentions, among other advantages, that ships might in this island be supplied with masts and yards, possibly from the same tree which furnishes the tar and pitch.

THE animals, when *Dampier* resided on the island, were only ANIMALS.
hogs, lizards, and *guanoes*. Before Captain *Gore* reached *Pulo Condore*, it was plentifully stocked with buffaloes, transported from the continent, which increase here very successfully. Numbers of monkeys inhabit the woods, and two species of squirrels, one of a beautiful shining black, the other of the kind called *flying*, striped brown and white, and probably a new species. *Gaubil* also observed rats with pendulous ears. To the reptiles we add, that father *Gaubil* saw here, in 1722, the flying dragon, or *Draco-volans*; a scaly species of lizard called *Koka*, from its piercing note resembling in sound that word; it resides in hollow trees; its bite is mortal. From these circumstances I suspect it to be the *Gekko*.

HERE are a variety of parrots, paroquets, and pigeons, and in the woods numbers of poultry, in a state of nature. I refer the reader, for a further account, to page 262. vol. ii. of the *Outlines of the Globe*. The thrush, called by Mr. *Latbam** the *Long-tailed*, may be added to the list of birds.

Dampier found on the shores great plenty of the green turtle; TORTOISES.
these he supposes to have been in a state of migration, being of opinion, that for want of food it is impossible for them to stay the whole year in the neighboring seas. Our great navigator

* Vol. ii. p. 72.

found them here from the 13th of *March* to the 21st of *April*. The natives of this island took them in large nets, and boiled the fat for the sake of the oil.

THE inhabitants of *Pulo Condore*, supposed to be originally of *Cochin-China*, are small in stature, of dark complexion, long visaged, with black and lank hair, white teeth, thin lips, small eyes, high noses. Their religion is idolatrous; they worship chiefly the elephant and the horse, similar to the objects of adoration in *Tonquin*.

ENGLISH SETTLEMENT.

IN 1702 *Allan Ketchpole*, director of the *English East India Company* at *Chusan*, on the desertion of that settlement, made an attempt to form one here. He engaged in his service a number of *Macassars*, who were to act as soldiers, to assist in building, and to serve during three years. At the end of the term he basely refused to fulfil his contract. Those islanders, remarkable for the fidelity with which they execute all their agreements, are as determined to revenge any injuries offered to them: in the night they put to death *Ketchpole*, and most of the *English*; a few, on the first alarm, escaped in a boat. The *Macassars* regained their liberty, and inflicted a most justifiable punishment on their perfidious master.

HERE *Dampier's* crew was welcomed by the people coming on board, and offering the free use of their women during their stay. This is a practice in *Pegu*, *Siam*, and other places in the parts of *India cis Gangem*. *Prior*, in his *Alma*, is very humorous on this subject, in the second canto:

In China, *Dampier's* travels tell ye,
(Look in his index for *Pagelli*)

Soon as the British ships unmoor,
 And jolly long boats row to shore;
 Down come the nobles of the land,
 Each brings his daughter in his hand;
 Beseeching the imperious tar,
 To make her but one hour his care.
 The tender mother stands affrighted,
 Left her dear daughter should be slighted;
 And poor Miss Yaya dreads the shame
 Of going back the maid she came.

ON returning to the estuaries of the river of *Cambodia*, after a short journey eastward, we reach the small territory of *Ciampa*, or *Bink Thoan*, which extends about a hundred and fifty miles along the shore, the breadth does not exceed ninety. The aboriginal people, called *Loyes*, are large, muscular, and well made; their complexions tinged with red, their noses somewhat flattened; their hair long and black; they have small whiskers, but scarcely any beards; their dress, a shirt and breeches of cotton, the last covered with a sort of petticoat of white cloth, fringed with silk, according to the circumstance of the wearer. They are governed by a monarch who resides at *Feneri*, the capital of the country, in a mean palace, and with little state; he is in fact a tributary to the king of *Cochin-China*, who sends a mandarine to reside at the court as president of the council, and without his advice nothing of moment is done. The productions of the country are very few; some cotton, indigo, and bad silk, for which they traffick with the *Chinese*. They are inferior to the *Cochin-Chinese* in their military, but excel them in naval affairs.

C I A M P A.

LOYES, A PEOPLE.

Their ships or jonks are tolerably well built; they are chiefly employed in fisheries, which are very considerable, and form their chief article of commerce. The *Chinese* send ships very frequently to the northern ports of the country laden with tea, an inferior sort of silk, porcellane, and some other commodities of that empire. They take in return gold and *columba* wood, to be burnt on the tombs of their ancestors and relations, or before the altars of their divinities.

MOYES:

AMIDST the mountains inhabit a race of people named *Moyes*, who go naked, excepting a cloth which is wrapped round their middle; they are employed in hard labor, and are little better than slaves. Both the *Loyes* and *Moyes* are regulated by the same laws; the government is very oppressive; they are punished for the least fault, and among the common people, that of shewing any appearance of wealth, is one of the first moment; the only good in the system of government is the toleration of religion. Here is found a degenerated *Mahometanism*; the doctrine of *Confucius*; and idolatry, in all the variety and extravagancy of image worship. We know little of this country; I am obliged to M. *Mannevillette* * for my information, which he got from the captain of *La Galathea*, a *French* frigate which put into one of the ports of *Ciamba* in 1720, and was detained there for some time.

IN 1695 Mr. *Higginson*, president of *Fort St. George*, formed the idea of opening a trade with *Ciampa*, and sent Mr. *Bowyear* on a sort of embassy to the king of *Cochin-China*. At his court he met with the prince of this country, who gave him every encour-

* P. 148.

agement,

agement, and told him he might, by the river *Cambodia*, dispose of great quantities of woollen-cloth among the *Loyes*.

I MAY add here to my account of the river, that at the mouth is never less than four fathoms of water, and that it is navigable for ships of some burden up to the very capital, above which small vessels only are used, and the navigation is (by report) said to be interrupted by a cataract.

ACCORDING to *D'Anville*, the kingdom of *Cochin-China* unites COCHIN-CHINA. with its tributary *Ciampa* at the bay of *Comorin*; the original name is *Anam*. The *Portuguese* bestowed on it the appellation it bears at present, which, by the help of the *Japanese* word *Cochi*, signifies the country west of *China*. In describing the form of this extensive stripe of empire, I shall include in it, its *les Pais conquis*. The whole, beginning from the borders of *Cambodia*, is in form of a bow, bending into the ocean as far as *Cape Varelle*, in Lat. $13^{\circ} 0'$, when it inclines to its northern extremity in Lat. $17^{\circ} 30'$. The whole length of this great curvature is about six hundred and sixty miles, the breadth not exceeding that we have given to *Ciampa*. The northern borders are defended by a wall, which runs from the sea to the great chain of mountains, and forbids all approach from that quarter, as the inaccessible chain itself does every attempt of invasion from their western neighbors. The *Moyes*, who inhabit these mountains, are said to be a most savage and ferocious race.

THE court of *Cochin-China* is usually held at *Sinoa*; a little to the south of the wall there, says Mr. *Bowyear*, the king, in his *Tongtan* or eighth moon, takes his recreation with his Mandarines, and forbids all interruption by petitions or any sort of business.

ALL

INUNDATED.

ALL the lower part of the kingdom has its annual inundations, like the other tropical countries, which give it prodigious fertility. *Borri's* account of the peculiarity of the floods in this kingdom is very curious. The rains on the mountains during the wet season are intermittent; they happen once a fortnight, and last three days at a time, bringing fertility and plenty to the subjacent country. This rain is called *Lut*; its arrival is celebrated by every one, from the king to the peasant, with the utmost festivity. The overflowing of the *Nile* is not received in *Egypt* with greater rapture. The seasons in *Cochin-China* may be called four. The violent heats last during *May*, *June*, and *July*; the rains fall in *September*, *October*, and *November*, and abate the violence of the sun. In *December*, *January*, and *February*, the cold northern winds prevail, accompanied by cooling showers. In *March*, *April*, and *May*, all the beauties of spring appear, and the fruits of every kind of vegetation bless the country.

RICE.

THE great harvest is that of rice; two species are cultivated on the mountainous and dry soils; one as white as snow, and when dressed, of a slimy viscous nature, made into pastes, such as vermicelli and the like. Both these kinds are exported to *China* in great quantities; the different sorts of rice are the staples of this country.

SUGAR.

THE sugar-cane is another plant to which the *Cochin-Chinese* pay the utmost attention, and cultivate in vast abundance. They are acquainted with most of the processes, and annually manufacture great quantities of both white and brown sugars, so that their country supplies *China* with the principal part of this article, that vast empire not producing sufficient for its own consumption.

consumption. The city of *Faifo* or *Foy Foe*, is the *emporium* from which the *Chinese* annually export about forty thousand barrels, each weighing above two thousand pounds. To the credit of these orientalisists, all the cultivation, and all the posterior processes in the production of the sugar, is the voluntary labor of freemen.

To these articles of commerce may be added woods of different kinds, such as aloes wood, or *Agollocha*, erroneously called *Eagle-wood*, *Columba*, and others of value, either in mechanics, or for their sweet scent. The price of *Columba* wood on the very spot is five ducats a pound, at the ports sixteen, and in *Japan*, to which much is exported, two hundred. A pillow of this wood is the highest luxury with the orientalisists, particularly the *Japanese*, who will give three or four hundred ducats per pound for a piece big enough for that purpose. The *Agollocha* bears a good price; great quantities being shipped for *Hindoostan*, for the use of the *Hindoos* to burn their dead, who seem to emulate the ancient *Romans* in the aromatic profusion of their funeral piles.

AGOLLOCHA.

COLUMBA
WOODS.

PEPPER grows here in abundance. *Le Poivre* and *Raynal* mention that cinnamon, superior to that of *Ceylon*, is found on a certain mountain, for which the *Chinese* pay a higher price than for that brought from the famous staple of that spice. *Cassia* is another spice; let me question whether the two are not confounded.

PEPPER.

COTTON is much cultivated, as is the mulberry tree, for the use of the silk-worms; great quantities of coarse silks are made here, some so strong as to serve for sails and cordage, but the finest sorts also are manufactured. The imposing *Chinese* export from

COTTON.

from hence the fibres of a tree called *Pitre*, which they fraudulently mix with their own manufactures; they even import into their land of tea a coarse and black sort; possibly for the sake of enabling them to export their own, at greater profit, into our island. The mountains yield some gold, and much iron; the natives fuse the last, and employ the metal in various manufactories: raw and wrought silk may be added to the articles of commerce.

THE *Portuguese* had once considerable influence in the court of *Cochin-China*; the *Dutch* made a strong effort to come in for a share of the commercial emoluments, but were expelled the kingdom by the superior interest of their rivals. At present, it is said, that the trade is chiefly in the hands of the *Japanese* and *Chinese*, who are settled at *Foy Foe*, and preserve their own laws, religion, and customs. The harbors are still casually frequented by *European* ships, but, I think, their imports inconsiderable.

PORT OF FOY
FOE.

THE chief port is that of *Foy Foe*, some miles up a navigable river. The entrance has before it, at a little distance, the isles of *Champellos*; the channel between the mouths and the town is filled with islands, and obstructed by a bar, but not unfurmountable. Ships of some burden formerly have been brought over, and then were obliged to anchor before the custom-house, which was the case with Mr. *Bowyear*. The town consists but of two rows of houses, inhabited by *Chinese* and a few *Japanese*; the first of whom manage the trade, and import various articles from *Canton*, *Siam*, *Camboja*, *Batavia*, and *Manilla*; *Bowyear* met with encouragement to settle a factory near the city, but I believe it never was carried into effect.

THIS country is certainly very favorable to trade and navigation, having not fewer than sixty safe harbors, and a great depth of water in every part.

THE gallees or shipping of the *Cochin-Chinese* are very numerous; part, allotted to the defence of the coast, are finely painted and highly varnished, rowed with fifty oars, and carry a cannon at the head, and two small ones on each side. Notwithstanding the *Cochin-Chinese* can neither cast cannon or make fusils, their dexterity, says Mr. Borri *, in the art of gunnery is amazing; not one of our *Europeans* dare enter the list with them. The navy of this country is quickly manned, every family being bound to furnish a sailor, who serves with great alacrity, for they are well treated, and their wives and children supported during their absence; all are dressed in an uniform, and when they are about to engage, put on a gilt helmet and a cloak, which leaves their right arm quite bare. Numbers of their vessels are employed in the fisheries; the fish are found in vast abundance, and form a great article of commerce; fish and rice constitute the principal food of the *Cochin-Chinese*.

THE woods and mountains afford all the variety of birds and quadrupeds of the adjacent kingdoms; tigers swarm; elephants are in great abundance and of vast size; these are taken and reclaimed; numbers are kept in the royal stables merely for ostentation, being no longer used in war; they are rendered of infinite service to the inhabitants of the country as beasts of burden, the carriers both by land and water, I may say the stage coaches and ferries of *Cochin-China*. On their backs is

* Churchill's Col. vi. ii. 806.

placed a machine like the body of a coach; reckoning the outside as well as inside they convey thirteen or fourteen passengers; when they arrive at a river, they take the water very readily, and will even carry their fare in perfect safety over an arm of the sea a mile wide.

MONKEY.

A GREAT monkey called here the *Douc*, by me the *Cochin-China*, Hist. Quad. ii. N° 125, is found of the length of four feet exclusive of the tail. The tail and lower parts of the arms are pure white; the crown, upper parts of the arms and thighs black, buttocks clothed with hair, round the neck a collar of purplish brown; the face bordered up to the eyes with a great yellowish beard. It is also found in *Madagascar*, where it is called *Sifac*; it walks often erect; its food beans.

I BEG not to be understood to favor the doctrine of some system-makers, by connecting the description of the monkey of *Cochin-China* with that of the man. I readily allow changelings, or artificial monkeys among our species, but none that are natural; we have also our bears. As to the men of this country, they greatly resemble the *Chinese*, from whom they are distantly sprung; they are featured exactly like them, but are less in body, more active and more valiant; the complexion of those on the coast is olive, that of the inland or alpine inhabitants is fairer, and not inferior to that of *Europeans*.

IT is this country that produces in such quantities the *edible birds nests*, held by the epicure of the East to be the first of delicacies. It is chiefly made use of in soups and ragouts of chickens; the nests are first softened in water, pulled to pieces, and mixed with ginseng, put into the body of the fowl. The

above

above is then to be stewed in a pot with a sufficient quantity of water, and left on the coals the whole night. The best kinds which are white, and quite pure from dirt, are dissolved in broths in order to thicken them, and to give them that flavor the Orientalists so much admire. Of the black and foul nests is made glue.

MR. *Latbam** gives the following account: “ It weighs about
 “ half an ounce, and is in shape like half a lemon, or, as some
 “ compare it, to that of a faucer, with one side flatted where it
 “ adheres to the rock. The texture of it is somewhat like *Isin-*
 “ *glass*, or rather more like fine *Gum-dragon*, and the several
 “ layers of the matter it is composed of very apparent; being
 “ fabricated from repeated parcels of a soft slimy substance, in
 “ the same manner as the martins form theirs of mud. Authors
 “ differ much as to the materials of which it is composed; some
 “ suppose it to consist of *sea-worms* of the *Mollusca* class; others
 “ of the *sea-qualm* (a kind of cuttle fish) or a glutinous sea-plant
 “ called *Agal Agal*. It has also been supposed that they rob
 “ other birds of their eggs, and, after breaking the shells, apply
 “ the white of them for that purpose.

“ THESE nests are found in vast numbers in certain caverns in
 “ various isles in the *Soolo Archipelago*, situated between Longi-
 “ tude 117° and 120°, Lat. 5 and 7; particularly in three
 “ small isles or rather rocks, in the caverns of which the nests
 “ are found fixed to the sides in astonishing numbers. They
 “ are also found in amazing quantities on a small island called

* Vol. ii. 579.

“ *Toc*, in the freights of *Sunda*, the caverns of which are lined
 “ with the nests, but no where in greater abundance than about
 “ *Croce*, near the south end of *Sumatra*, four miles up a river of
 “ that name; but they are not peculiar to the above places; for
 “ they are likewise common from *Java* to *Cochin-China* on the
 “ north, and from the point of *Sumatra* west, where it is called
 “ *Layung*, to *New Guinea* on the east, where the sea is said to be
 “ covered with a viscous substance like half melted glue, which
 “ the bird is supposed either to take up from the surface with its
 “ bill during flight, or to pick it from the rocks when left there
 “ by the waves.

“ THE best nests, or those of a pure white, and free from
 “ mixture, sell in *China* from 1,000 to 1,500 dollars the *picle*, the
 “ black and dirty ones for only twenty dollars. The last are
 “ supposed to arise from age, mixed with dirt, or feathers; and
 “ the gatherers beat down all the black ones they can get at, in
 “ hopes that, from the necessity of the birds making fresh nests,
 “ they may meet with the more valuable ones at the next ga-
 “ thering. It is said, that the *Dutch* alone export from *Batavia*
 “ 1,000 picles of these nests every year, which are brought from
 “ the isles of *Cochin-China*, and those lying to the east of them.
 “ Among our *East India* imports, it is much to be wondered,
 “ that, among other luxuries imported by us from the East, the
 “ use of these nests should not have found a way to our tables;
 “ as yet being so scarce in *England*, as to be kept as rarities in
 “ the cabinets of collectors.”

WHAY, THE
 KING'S COURT.

THE king resides generally at *Whay*, in Lat. 16° 48' north,
 about

*

about twenty-five miles from the sea, on a river navigable for vessels of fifty or sixty tons up to the city; but the bar has on it at low water only four feet. The city is extensive; the palace a large square, the streets near it wide, long, and regular; the rest of the city consists of straggling houses; several branches of the river meet here; every family keeps its covered boat; and there are numbers besides kept for hire, for most of the conveyance is by water. It is a place of great trade, both from *Kankao*, and all parts of their own coasts.

THE celebrated M. *Le Poivre* was here in 1749, and appeared at court with great splendor *, bearing a letter from the king of *France*, and some very paltry gifts for the *Cochin-Chinese* monarch. *Le Poivre* was too open, and boasted so much of his *Grand Monarque*, that his veracity was called in question, and in the end he and his countrymen forced to make a hasty retreat.

THE government of *Cochin-China* is monarchical. It had once been a province to *Tonquin*, but was separated from it in the beginning of the last century. The story is differently related. I refer the reader to *Hamilton's* account † of the cause and manner: *Le Poivre* relates it differently; yet both may be right in the chief circumstances of the event. The ruling religion is that of the *Chinese*, not the pure and primæval worship of the *Sbangti*, the patriarchal religion; but that of *China* in its corrupted state. Christianity (introduced by the *Portuguese* during the time of their favor at the court of *Cochin-China*) got ground for some little time: missionaries were sent, churches

GOVERNMENT
OF COCHIN-
CHINA.

* Oriental Repertory, 251.

† Vol. ii. 211.

erected,

erected, and multitudes of converts made. At length a king arose unfriendly to our doctrine, who expelled the missionaries, and compelled his subjects to return within the pale of the national church. Having premised this, I shall treat the reader with *Le Poirre's* elegant account of the revolution, and the happy state of this kingdom; but I must mix my fears with it, that as he hints at corruptions creeping fast into the original system of government, it may be found at present as absolute, as tyrannical, and as absurd as other eastern dominions, under the rule of the infirm individual. To begin,

“ A *Tonquinese* prince, unsuccessful in a war he carried on
 “ against the king of *Tonquin* (under whom he enjoyed an
 “ office somewhat resembling the *Maires de palais* under the
 “ *Merovingian* race of the kings of *France*) retired with his
 “ soldiers and adherents across the river which divides that
 “ kingdom from *Cochin-China*. The savages, who then possessed
 “ this country, fled before these strangers, and took refuge
 “ among the mountains of *Tsampa*. After a long war with
 “ their old enemies, who pursued them, the *Tonquinese* fugi-
 “ tives remained at length peaceable possessors of the country
 “ known under the name of *Cochin-China*; it extends about
 “ two hundred leagues from north to south, but narrow and
 “ unequal from east to west. They then applied themselves
 “ entirely to the cultivation of rice, which, being the ordinary
 “ food of the inhabitants of *Asia*, is to them an object of the
 “ greatest importance. They separated into little cantonments,
 “ and established themselves on the plains, which extend along
 “ the banks of the rivers.

“ THE

“ THE six first kings, founders of this monarchy, governed
 “ the nation as a father governs his family ; they established the
 “ laws of nature alone ; they themselves paid the first obedience
 “ to them. Chiefs of an immense family of laborers, they
 “ gave the first example of labor ; they honored and encouraged
 “ agriculture, as the most useful and honorable employment of
 “ mankind. They required from their subjects only a small
 “ annual free-gift to defray the expence of their defensive war
 “ against their *Tonquinefe* enemies.”

OFF the coast of *Cochin-China* are the *Paracels*, a vast tract THE PARACELS:
 of rocks, reefs, sand-banks, and small isles, extending from
 north to south from Lat. 12° 10' N. to 16° 45' N. two hun-
 dred and seventy-six miles in length, and sixty in breadth. To
 the north-east of the northern end is a group of small reefs and
 rocks, called the *Triangles*, and again a little to the south-east of
 that is a great irregularly shaped shoal, called the *Macclesfield*
 shoal. Between these and the isle of *Hainan*, belonging to *China*,
 is clear and deep water. That island lies to the north, about one
 hundred and thirty miles from the nearest extremity of the *Pa-*
racels ; the interval is the common passage of our ships bound
 for *China* ; they sail between the coast of *Cochin-China* and the
Paracels, till they get sight of the *Campellos* isles in Lat. 16° 10'.
 From thence they cross over towards *Hainan*, which is strongly
 marked by several very high and craggy mountains, foresights
 of the general nature of the great empire.

Tinbosa is the next point navigators make for, a small but
 lofty isle not remote from *Hainan*, and from thence is a direct
 and clear course to the islands of *Sanciam* ; a little beyond
 which

which is that of *Macao*, and the numerous isles that bound the channels to the great port of *Canton*.

BAY OF
TONQUIN.

THE bay of *Tonquin* begins near the wall of *Cochin-China*, and at the northern extremity of that kingdom. The entrance is bounded on the eastern side by the island of *Hainan*. The middle of the bay has very deep water, and is free from isles, excepting a small one called the *Nachtigael*; but the shores are skirted with sands, or groups of little isles; the coasts themselves, according to *Dampier*, very low; and the whole interior a flat of the richest soil, productive of all the fruits, and possibly vegetables, of the tropics. Pastures or rice ground border the banks of the most considerable rivers.

FRUITS.

THE great orange *Cam-chain* has a thick rind and rough; the inside of an amber color; the smell is most fragrant; the taste most delicious

THE *Cam-quit* is very small, round, and of a deep red. The taste is equal to the former, but is esteemed a more unwholesome fruit, as it both creates and heightens the disorder of the flux. The limes are equal in size to lemons. The *betel* is said to surpass any of the *Indian*.

MULBERRY.

THE mulberry is much cultivated here for the nourishment of the silkworms. There is a succession of them, for the leaves of the old trees are held to be less nutritive to the worm, and productive of worse silk. The species of *Morus* is generally supposed to be the white.

RHUS VERNIX.

THE *Rhus Vernix* is found here and in several other parts of *India citra Gangem*. It is the valuable tree which yields the varnish so useful in the lacquering of variety of things, and giving
ing

ing them a sort of immortality; the best is in *Japan*. The reader may satisfy his curiosity further by consulting *Thunberg, Flora Japon.* p. 121. *Kæmpfer's travels*, i. 114. and his *Amœn. Acad.* 791. fig. 792. *Kalm** found it in *North America*, and mentions it under the name of the *poison tree*. It certainly merits the title, but its effects are not general; some persons can receive its juice on the body or hands without the least ill consequence, while others are afflicted with violent swelling, acute pains, and blisters so numerous that the patient will resemble a leper, and his very skin peel off; some people are even struck with blindness for two days together; much depends on the constitutions of those affected. There are men that will handle the tree, or touch the juice with impunity; while others will be visited with all the deleterious symptoms by being in the way of the smoke, or even of the wind which carries the effluvia or exhalations of this singular tree.

It has been observed that the workers in *Laquer* or *Japan*, feel the bad effects, being subject to violent eruptions, in form of boils or blotches. The laborers can only work in the dry season, when the north winds blow. They are obliged to lay several coats on, each of which must have time to dry, before the other is applied. The varnish is brought to market in great tubs all the working season, the natural color is white, and thick like cream, but changes in the air, and becomes blackish; *Dampier* says that the *Tonquinese* have the art of making of it a glue the best in the world.

IN this kingdom are abundance of fir and poon trees,

* Vol. i. 77.

both which are very serviceable for masts. The country also produces *Sappan-wood*, which *Dampier* compares to the *Log-wood* of *Campeachy*. It proves to be the *Caju Sappan*, or *Lignum Sapan* of *Rumphius*, iv. 56. tab. xxi. *Ligno Brasiliano Simile*, *Bauhin. Pin.* 393. *Casalpina Sappan*, Syft. Pl. ii. 259. *Loureiro*, Fl. loch. 320. This tree grows principally in *Siam* and *Ciamba*; is of the first use in *India* for the dying of red. *Rumphius* gives a very full account of the means by which it produces a tinge of different shades. It is also brought to the *European* market. It grows to a moderate size; the branches are thick set with short spines. The wood is very hard, and much used by the *Indians* for pegs to fasten the boards of their ships. This plant has been introduced into the *Kew garden*, and is described by Mr. *Aiton** under the name of *Casalpina vesicaria*, narrow-leaved prickly Brafiletto.

THE zoology of *Tonquin* would give a most plentiful harvest; here seems to be a continuation of most of the animals of the countries of *India* we have passed over. The elephants are generally in a state of nature; they are very wild and shy; but when taken their flesh is eagerly sought after; the trunk is a peculiar dainty: The king keeps a few for state; when one happens to die, the flesh is given to the poor, and the trunk cut to pieces and sent to the mandarines; horse-flesh is also frequently brought to market. This favors of Tartarian origin.

THE variety of birds, terrestrial and aquatic, is incredible. The water fowl pair before *May*, and fly in pairs during the months of *June* and *July*. From *October* to *March* they collect in vast

* Hort. Kew. ii. 55.

flocks.

flocks. The *Tonquinese* take them in nets set on poles, which the birds strike on in the twilight.

FISH is in equal abundance. That delicate sauce we call *Soya* SOYA SAUCE. is made here of one species; and of a sort of shrimp, is produced another relishing luxury called *Balichoun*.

THE chief river of the country is called the river of *Tonquin*, which empties itself into the bay by two channels, one called *Rok-bo*, the other twenty leagues to the north-east, which *Dampier* named that of *Domea*. The first, frequented by the smaller vessels, has not above twelve feet water at the entrance, and is the most convenient for the *Siamese* and *Chinese*. The other is used by the *European* ships on account of the depth. Before the mouth is a line of hard sand two miles long; the entrance is distinguished by a high ridgy mountain far up the country called the *Elephant*. About six leagues from the mouth of the river is the village of *Domea*, usually consisting of a hundred houses, yet on the arrival of the *European* ships it soon increases to a large town; the natives resort for sake of trade from all parts; houses suddenly spring up; for being only constructed of frames of bamboo, and the roof of palm or other leaves, a temporary town is quickly formed, in which a fair is kept as long as the ships remain in the harbor.

THE river is subject to the same periodical floods as others in the tropical regions; and the same fertility is the consequence. The wet season commences the latter end of *April* or beginning of *May*, and lasts till towards the close of *August*. The rains are intermittent; some are of two or three days continuance, others of only a few hours, with intervals of fine weather, especially

towards the beginning and conclusion of the season. During the wet months the heat is intolerable, especially when the sun can force its rays through the thick clouds.

TYPHONS.

THE *Typhons*, or as *Dampier* calls them *Tuffoons*, are most tremendous in this bay and on the coast of *Cbina*. They prevail in the months of *July*, *August*, and *September*, and commonly near the change of the moon. They are preceded by very fine weather; a presaging cloud appears in the north-east, black near the horizon, edged with copper color, on the upper part fading into a glaring white. It often exhibits a ghastly appearance twelve hours before the *Typhon* bursts; its rage lasts many hours from the north-east, attended with dreadful claps of thunder, large and frequent flashes of lightning, and excessive hard rains; then it sinks into a dead calm; after which it begins again with redoubled rage from the south-west, and continues an equal length of time.

TIDES.

THE great *Halley* gives an account of the surprising tides in this bay; each flux is of twelve hours duration, and its re-flux the same, so that there occurs but one high water in twenty-four hours. The great Philosopher shall speak in his own words:

“ ON the first and second days, at the water’s increase, the in-
 “ fluxes are very small and uncertain, but afterwards the tides
 “ for thirteen days are constant in their course, one flood and
 “ one ebbing being completed in twenty-four hours time, equally
 “ sharing the space of a lunar circuit of the earth between
 “ them, and every flood beginning nearest three quarters of an
 “ hour later than the precedent flood, and also considerably in-
 “ creasing in the height of the tide every day, from the third unto

“ the fixth and feventh days of the water's age, on which two
 “ days the flood runs very high ; but on the eighth day (which
 “ may be accounted the laft of the fpring tides) the waters be-
 “ gin gradually to decrease again, retaining the fame orderly dif-
 “ ference of time in each tide, until the next following firft day
 “ of the water's increafe ; when, during two days unfettlednefs,
 “ there is a fhifting of the tides in refpect of the beginning of
 “ the flood and ebb, after which faid fhifting, a conftancy in
 “ their inverted courfe is again retained in the above mentioned
 “ order for thirteen days following.”

Cachao, the principal city of *Tonquin*, lies about eighty miles higher up the river, and is the place where the chief trade is carried on. The imports are conveyed from the fhips in large *Tonquinefe* boats, navigated by the natives. The tide runs with great rapidity thirty or forty miles above *Domea*, through a rich and beautiful plain ; near *Hean*, a town of two thoufand houfes, is the place where the two channels meet, and form the *Delta* of *Tonquin*, about eighty miles from the fea. The *Cbinefe* merchants have a freet to themfelves at *Hean*. For a time they refided at *Cachao*, but became fo numerous that they feemed to fwallow up the very natives ; the king therefore ordered them to remove here. The *French* alfo had a factory in this town in *Dampier's* time. Is it from that honeft voyager I take my account, having no later authority of any authenticity. The *Cbinefe* and *Siamefe* jonks come up as high as the town, and ride in the middle of the river.

CITY OF
CACHAO.

Cachao is a city of twenty thoufand houfes ; the walls ufually made of mud and thatch, but fome are of brick, covered with
 tiles.

tiles. Here are three regal palaces; two very mean, the third more magnificent, but built of timber, and open at the sides. This, with the courts, fish-ponds, and docks for the pleasure boats, take up a vast space of ground, surrounded by a wall faced with brick. There are several gates, and stairs to ascend to the top of the walls, round which is a pleasant walk. This palace is the residence or rather prison of the *Boua*, or emperor of *Tonquin*. In this country is a most singular government; by a revolution which happened long ago, the general of the reigning monarch made himself master of the empire; he assumed all the regal power, and seized the whole revenue, but did not venture to extirpate the royal family, for fear of the affection the people entertained for their antient rulers. The executive power is lodged in the general or his heirs, who is called *Cboua*; he is quite absolute, has his guards, and all the insignia of majesty. The *Boua* is kept as a state prisoner, with his wives and children, and diverts himself within the palace walls, for he is never allowed to stir out. The *Cboua* pays him all external respects, visits him three times a year, gives him the precedence, makes him a tender of his life and services, and declares that all he does is in kindness, to save him the fatigues of government. The *Cboua* places his own creatures about him, and no others are permitted to have access.

FACTORIES.

THE *English* and *Dutch* have or had factories in this city. I am not well acquainted with the exports of the country; they are said to be gold, woods for dying, raw and wrought silk, some calicoes, varnish, turpentine, salt, earthen ware, anniseed, and drugs of several kinds; pearls are also found on the coasts.

THE royal navy is an affair of state, useless and contemptible in wars; and as to ships of commerce, there are scarcely any; so that every thing is brought in and out of the kingdom in foreign bottoms.

I MAY be pardoned for digressing to the healing art of the *Tonquinese*. I must produce their receipt for the cure of the bite of the mad dog, the gaol distemper, and other maladies incident to human nature; let the good intent apologize for the following extract, thought worthy of a place in the eleventh volume* of the Philosophical Transactions.

TONQUIN
MEDICINE.

THEY (*the Tonquinese*) take of the best musk about gr. xvi. of the purest native cinnabar, and finest vermilion, each about gr. xxiv. and, having reduced them separately to impalpable powders, mix and administer them in about a gill of arrack; which, in two or three hours, generally throws the patient into a sound sleep and perspiration; if not, they repeat the dose, and think the cure certain.

THE religion of this country is the same with that of *Cochin-China*, but idolatry appears here with much less magnificence; the *Pagodas* are mean, and their images numerous. It should seem that the *Mandarines* and better sort of people are more enlightened, and confine themselves to the worship of one GOD. They do not frequent the pagodas, they have no idols, but adore the supreme in their courts, with uplifted eyes. A person of the family reads the petition to heaven. *Dampier's* † account of the ceremony is curious; “When they make this petition,” says he, “they order a great deal of good meat to be dressed, and calling

RELIGION.

* P. 1051.

† Vol. ii. 58.

“ all

“ all their servants into the court where the ceremony is to be
 “ performed, they place the food on a table, where also two in-
 “ cense-pots are placed, and then the mandarine presents a paper
 “ to the clerk, who reads it with an audible voice. In the first
 “ place, there is drawn up an ample account of all that GOD has
 “ blest him withal, as health, riches, honor, favor of his prince,
 “ &c. and long life, if he be old; and towards the conclusion,
 “ there is a petition to GOD for a continuance of all these blef-
 “ sings, and a further augmentation of them; especially with
 “ long life, and favor of his prince, which last they esteem as
 “ the greatest of all blessings. While this paper is reading, the
 “ master kneels down, and bows his face to the earth, and when
 “ the clerk has done reading it, he puts it to the burning rushes,
 “ that are in the incense-pot, where it is consumed; then he
 “ flings in three or four little bundles of sacred paper, which is
 “ very fine and gilded; and when that also is burnt, he bids his
 “ servants eat the meat.”

OATH.

IT is singular that in matters relative to their oaths of allegi-
 ance, a species of sacrament is annually performed, at the season
 in which the *Mandarines* receive from the great officers under
 them the oath of fidelity to the king; this is attended with the
 following ceremony: they cut the throat of a hen, and let the
 blood fall into a basin of arrack; of which every man has a small
 portion given him to drink, after he has publicly declared his
 loyalty and zeal to serve his prince; and this is esteemed the
 most solemn tie by which any person can engage himself.

MISSIONARIES.

THE Christian religion made considerable progress in this
 kingdom about the year 1680, and some time after. Here were

two bishops, one styled of *Afcalon*, the other of *Adran*; but neither they nor the priests were suffered to come to *Cachao*, their residence being fixed at *Hean*; the profelytes they made were among the meanest of the people, and it is suggested were gained over, more by the charitable donations of rice in times of scarcity, than by any arguments of the pious missionaries. The priests were all masters of some mechanic arts which were useful in this country, and which seem to have been the grounds of their toleration. By reason of some imprudence on their part, or some spirit of persecution in the reigning powers, they were at length expelled; and four of the principal missionaries put to death by decapitation.

I WILL conclude with the extent of the kingdom of *Tonquin*, and with a brief account of the inhabitants. It commences towards the south at the *Cochin-China* wall, and is there very narrow; to the west it is bounded by the *Cochin-Chinese* chain, which soon retires, and gradually leaves a larger and larger expanse to the great plain of this kingdom. These mountains keeping to the north-west unite with those of *China*, and by their branches turning eastward, constitute the boundaries between *Tonquin*, and the mighty empire of which the *Tonquinese* seem originally to have been a colony. The western limit is at the river *Gannan Kyan*, in Lat. $21^{\circ} 35'$. EXTENT.

THE province bordering on *China* on the side of the bay is that of *Tenan*, small, but extremely fertile in rice; off the coast are multitudes of isles, very properly called, by the *Dutch*, the *Islands of Pirates*. They are inhabited by fishermen, who make no scruple of robbing every ship they can master. Those can

only be of the most defenceless kind, for these pirates have no other vessels than the boats in which they carry on the fishing business, and those unprovided with any sort of fire-arms. From the extreme corruption of the government, there is no redress to be obtained against their excesses. An *English* captain has been fined for killing one of the crew of these petty thieves which had shewed a design of attacking his vessel.

IN one of the isles the *Tonquinese* have a custom-house, which is said to bring in a million of rix-dollars.

NATIVES.

THE kingdom is very populous, being thick set with villages. The natives generally are of a middle stature, of the tawny *India* color, but the fairest and clearest of the kind; a blush or change of tint may be seen in some of them on any surprize of passion, imperceptible in any other *Indians*; their faces are flat-tish and oval, their noses and lips of due proportions, and altogether agreeable; their hair black, long, and lank, very thick, and hanging down to their shoulders.

BLACK TEETH.

THEIR teeth are (like those of the *Siamese*) as black as art can make them; the dying occupies three or four days, and is done to both boys and girls when they are about twelve or fourteen years old; during the whole operation they never take any nourishment, except of the liquid kind, for fear of being poisoned by the pigment, if they swallowed what required mastication. Every person, high and low, rich and poor, is obliged to undergo this severe operation, alledging it would be a disgrace to human nature to have teeth white as those of dogs or elephants, to which they compare those who labor under that misfortune.

Prior,

Prior, with his usual humour, mentions this custom, but transfers it to the *Chinese*.

In *China* none hold women sweet,
 Unless their snags are black as jet :
 King *Chibu* put nine queens to death,
 Convict on statute iv'ry teeth.

THUS ends my account of *India extra Gangem*. The *Tonquinese* have so much similitude with the *Chinese*, that it is with some reluctance I place them as a separate people. The uniformity of manners, the religion, and even the personal appearance begin to shew themselves far more to the south. The *Chinese* had spread themselves to many of the kingdoms we have passed over, and the likeness is retained in proportion as they kept distinct, or mixed with the natives, so as to occasion a deviation from their native features and national customs. We fall in with the general arrangement of geographers, and leave the artificial distinctions which separate them from that great empire whence they originated. The ancients thought otherwise, and formed of those kingdoms a mighty government, distinguished from their neighbors to the south and to the north by the general name of *Tbinæ* or *Sinæ*.

C H I N A.

C H I N A.

THE miracle of governments! Its dominion extends from the streights of *Hainan*, in north Lat. $20^{\circ} 13'$, to the extremity of the province of *Pe-che-li*, in Lat. $41^{\circ} 15'$, comprehending a space of near fifteen hundred miles in length, and in breadth above a thousand. The numbers of its inhabitants (given by the lively *Voltaire*) are a hundred and fifty millions*, yet all are ruled by a single man! The government is founded on the law of the *fifth commandment*, and the honor paid to the emperor in the character of father, amounts to a veneration due to the Divinity himself. The greatest of his subjects never speak to him without kneeling; his words are law, and every thing he says is received as oracular. The same respect, proportionably diminished, is rendered to all his servants, as emanations of his sacred person, from the first mandarine down to the lowest officer who is invested with delegated power. He is called *Tyen-tse*, the son of Heaven; *Tbau-ting*, palace royal; *Van-swi*, ten thousand years; and by other epithets emblematic of the

* The more accurate information obtained by Lord Macartney's embassy, makes the population of *China Proper* amount to 333,000,000, inhabiting a space of 1,297,999 square miles. E.

sanctity

fanctity of his person. All this results primarily from the sense of filial duties, early imprinted on the hearts of his subjects as the first and greatest point of religion, and objects of the cognizance of the magistrate. If a son is incorrigible by a parent, the parent takes him before the judge, who seldom fails to bring him to a sense of his duty. Filial respect, says *Confucius*, in his *Auking*, a book on that very subject, is the foundation of all virtue, and of the wise government of the empire.

CHILDREN are treated by the parents with the utmost rigor; the doctrine of obedience is inculcated with the greatest severity, so that it becomes ever after habitual: but as this respect towards their superiors is attended with fear and meanness, so deceit and fraud become the characteristics of the *Cbinese* nation.

THE same respect to those in a higher station pervades all ranks of people; hence the *Cbinese* are the most ceremonious of mankind, and the very lowest orders full of the most profound artificial civility.

THE emperor has the disposal of all offices, nay, even of the lives and fortunes of every subject. Nothing is done, of any moment, from one extremity to the other of this vast empire, without his knowledge; in criminal cases the calendar of prisoners convict are laid before him, with a statement of their crimes; these lists are returned to the respective judges, with the sentence affixed to each name, be it of death or free pardon. The lesser punishments are left to the pleasure of the magistrate.

DESPOTIC.

THE despotism of the emperor is founded upon law and custom; not expressed, yet fully implied, it seems admitted that

he can do no wrong! but it is on the principle that the state is a vast family, that *Tyen*, *i. e.* the Supreme Being, hath placed him on the throne, in order that he may be a father and a mother to his people. In consequence of this, a strong sense of his duty is continually before his eyes. The mandarines and princes of the blood are at liberty to remind him of any faults he may fall into; and even the people, if they find him negligent, are as ready to become tumultuous as in any other country. The grand secret of government in the emperor is the unremitting attention paid to the conduct of the mandarines and other magistrates, who are carefully watched, and most severely punished on every failure of duty. He himself is perpetually anxious to consult the good of his subjects, and to avoid incurring their hatred or contempt.

THERE is no country in which the filial duties are carried to such a length. “A veneration for fathers,” says *Montesquieu**, “was necessarily connected with a suitable respect for all who represented fathers, such as old men, masters, magistrates, and the emperor. This respect for fathers, supposed a return of love towards children, and consequently the same return from old men to the young, from magistrates to those who were under their jurisdiction, and from the emperor to his subjects. This formed the rites, and these rites the general spirit of the nation.”

A PARRICIDE is extremely rare in this empire: whenever it happens, the whole province is in alarm: the relations are punished, and the mandarines deposed, as it is presumed it must

* Spirit of Laws, vol. i. p. 433.

have been through their neglect of admonition on the first appearance of filial misconduct, that such a monster could be found. The emperor himself is judge, and the crime is expiated by the sentence of the criminal being cut into ten thousand pieces.

SELF-INTEREST.

THE reigning vice of the *Chinese* is self-interest, which gives rise to the infinite variety of frauds of which they are justly accused. Lord *Anson's* account of them is by no means exaggerated. Attempts have been made to clear them from the aspersions, but all has proved a vain labor. They consider the art of over-reaching as a mark of superior genius, and laugh at their dupe for suffering himself to be imposed on. *Du Halde* tells a pleasant story of an *English* captain who had bargained with a *Chinese* merchant for several bales of silk. On opening the first, he found it excellent; but all the rest were quite rotten. The captain reproached the merchant in the most severe terms. The *Chinese*, with great coolness, answered, "Blame, Sir, your rogue of an interpreter, for he assured me, that you never would examine the bales."

PRIDE.

PRIDE and self-conceit are the other characteristic faults of this people. They assume an imaginary pre-eminence over all the world, and conceive nothing can be right but what they do. Their arts and their inventions have been brought to a certain point, at which they must ever stop, till they can prevail on themselves to lower their high opinion of superiority, and improve upon the models brought from *Europe*. They can copy, but they do it with reluctance, as they look upon themselves to be the first of men. A good effect arises out of this foible,

foible, it represses luxury; they think themselves wiser than the rest of mankind, and that they are supplied with whatever their situation can require. Their rule of government, their customs, their arts, their habits, have remained for centuries the same, and probably will continue so to the end of time.

THIS leading feature is, besides, the result of the high and just opinion they entertain of the antiquity of the *Chinese* nation, in comparison of that of the rest of the world; and they with truth observe, that they were a polished people ages before the nations of modern *Europe* had emerged from savage manners and profound ignorance. ANTIQUITY.

THE founder of their empire is said to be *Fo-hi*, cotemporary with *Pbaleg* and *Heber*. His subjects at that time were nearly in the state of nature; they fed on what they caught, ate it raw, drank the blood, and clothed themselves with the skins. He taught them to make fishing-nets and snares for birds, to rear domestic animals, and instructed them in various arts of life; and to soften the fierceness of his people, invented music, and the instrument *Kin*. *Cbina* was inhabited above two thousand years before the Christian æra, demonstrable from an eclipse observed at that period. The boast of the *Chinese* is, that their monarchy has continued four thousand years under the government of emperors; that it experienced twenty-two dynasties or revolutions, but the commotions each occasioned were so short that the country suffered very little inconveniency, and returned immediately into its former regular system. FO-HI, FOUNDER OF THE EMPIRE.

THE original religion of the *Chinese* was truly pure, and probably delivered to them by the first founder of the empire, RELIGION.

Fo-bi, as derived from the patriarchs, amongst whom that illustrious character may nearly be ranked. The first who reached *Cbina* brought with them the religion of *Noah*. They acknowledged one great and supreme Being, and professed to live according to his laws engraven on their hearts. They justly made that Being the model of perfection, possessed of omnipotence, omniscience, providence, goodness, justice, and mercy. They admit the doctrine of grace, for they say that the most wicked man, if he makes use of the assistance offered to him by *Tyen*, or the Supreme Being, may attain the highest virtues. They hold also an expiation of sins by their own sacrifices; but confess that no external adoration will be accepted unless it is attended with inward sentiments, and comes directly from the heart. I cannot, in my contracted plan, give all the detail of their religion, or the proofs of its origin from the patriarchs. I will only say, that, like them, they had their *Pentateuch*. Their *five volumes* correspondent with the *Mosaical* history are esteemed by them the source of all science and morality.

CONFUCIUS.

The great reformer of the religion of *Cbina* was *Confucius*, cotemporary with *Pythagoras*, and born 551 years before Christ; he purged it from all corruptions, and brought it to the perfection we have described; it still continues the religion of the emperor and of the good and learned throughout his vast dominions.

SECT OF
TAUT-SE.

ABOUT six hundred years before the Christian æra, arose the sect of *Taut-se*, founded by *Lau-kyun*, who confined the felicity of this life to voluptuousness; and taught that the soul died with the body; yet at the same time admitted the existence of a Divine Being, which makes some people believe, that his doc-

trine had been corrupted by certain of his profligate disciples, who might think it better to perish than burn; yet as they must necessarily be perpetually disturbed with the thoughts of death, they pretended to have invented a liquor of immortality, which, with the credulity of some of the emperors, gave a prodigious increase to their followers; they were greatly addicted to magic, introduced worship of spirits, sacrificed to devils, and deluded the vulgar by a thousand juggling tricks.

THE last was the sect of *Fo* or *Fwe* (not to be confounded with the great *Fo-bi*.) Their doctrine was transported out of *India* about 65 years after the birth of Christ. An emperor dreamed of a saying of *Confucius*, that the *Holy-one* was to be found in the West. He sent ambassadors to *India*, who brought back the monstrous image *Fo*, and all the extravagances of the *Hindoo* mythology. Temples or pagodas were erected in all places, and those filled with the most monstrous idols. They were attended by *Bonzees* innumerable. This is the religion of the vulgar, but not always confined to them; the emperors have at times been infected with it, deceived by the seeming austerities practised by the *Bonzees*, and their senseless penances, similar to those of some of the *Indian Faquirs*.

THE Christian religion was introduced here as early as the year 636, when, to the astonishment of the *Chinese*, there appeared among them a set of men with fair hair and blue eyes, and of an air, form, and habit quite unknown. These proved to be certain bishops, priests, and deacons sent out of *Judea* to propagate the gospel in these distant parts. They were *Syrians* and

and *Nestorians*. At that time *Jefuiabas*, says *Mosheim* *, was at the head of that sect. The memory of this transaction was quite lost for ages, till in the year 1625 a monument was found in digging under ground near *Si-ngan-fu*, in the province *Sbenfi*. It was a table of marble, ten feet long and five broad, containing the names of the missionaries, and a history of the cause of their coming, written in the *Syriac* language, which was translated by the Jesuits who happened to be in *Cbina* at the time of its discovery, and is given in *Kircher's China Illustrata*. There is no doubt of the authenticity. The Jesuits are charged with a most usefess and unavailing forgery, especially by *Voltaire*. The curious may see more of the affair in *Renaudot's* account of *India* and *Cbina* †. The effect of this mission did not continue long; at first they made abundance of profelytes; they were favored by the reigning emperor, permitted to build churches, and inculcate their doctrine among his subjects. This monument brings down their history to 783, the time of its being made. In the year 845, an emperor inimical to the monastic life arose, and by an ordinance entirely suppressed every religious house. This was in fact levelled at the *Bonzees*, and the professors of the idolatry of *Fo* or *Fwe*, who had not only expended vast sums in the ornaments of their pagodas and monasteries, but made them sanctuaries for all kinds of profligates. This event corresponds exactly with our celebrated dissolution: here four thousand six hundred of the great monasteries of male and female recluses, and forty thousand of the lesser, were directed to be demolished, the lands and revenues to revert to the royal

CONVENTS.

* Vol. ii. p. 1.

† Transf. Pt. ii. p. 76 et seq.

domain,

domain, and a hundred and fifty thousand slaves belonging to the houses to be set at liberty, enrolled and ranked among the people. As to these Christians, who in the ordinance are called outlandish *Bonzees* from *Ta-tsing* or *Mu-bu-pa*, about three thousand in number, they were also included, and directed to return to a secular life, "to the end that the customs of our empire," says the decree, "may be uniform and unmixed." From this time the history of these people was consigned to oblivion, nor ever would have been known, but for the discovery of the *Signan-fu* monument.

THE ambition of the great Jesuit St. *Francis de Xavier* to extend the power and importance of his new order, is mentioned largely at vol. i. p. 113. of this work.

ST. FRANCIS
DE XAVIER.

IN 1549 he sailed from *Goa* to *Japan*, and after discharging his mission in that island, determined on a visit to *China*. Death frustrated his pious design, but preserved him from the mortification of being refused an entrance into the empire, according to the most rigid ordinances then in force. He departed this life off the isle of *Sancian*. The *Chinese* had no objection to receive a dead christian; they permitted his interment; his coffin was filled with unslacked lime, which miraculously lost its nature, and the body, preserved uninjured, was found entire, sweet, and with all moisture, fifty years after, (*Du Halde* says only as many months) and brought with due veneration to the city of *Goa*.

FROM this period to the end of the same century, no attempt was made to follow the great example of St. *Xavier*. A few *Dominicans*

JESUITS;

minicans

minicans and *Franciscans* would have landed in *China* with the same pious intention, could they have obtained leave. The honor of preaching the gospel with any success in this great empire, was reserved for the rising order of the *Jesuits*.

Valignon, superior general of the order of the mission of *India*, resident at *Macao*, burning with zeal for the great design, selected three of his society for the purpose, *Roger* of *Naples*, *Pasio* of FATHER RICCI. *Bologna*, and *Ricci* of *Macerata*. The last was a man of superior abilities, who with his two brethren had rendered themselves masters of the *Chinese* language at *Goa*, before they began their mission. They entered on it in the year 1583. After several unfavorable essays, *Ricci* found his way to the court; he had all the art and insinuation of his order; a noble air, great sweetness of temper, and an extensive knowledge of the sciences, particularly of the mathematics. He came also provided with presents; he gave the emperor a clock, a picture of our Saviour, and another of the Virgin, each of which, say the *Jesuits*, had a most honorable place. *Pasio* and *Roger* had been recalled, and the whole power was vested in *Ricci*; under whom crowds of subordinate *Jesuits* preached the gospel with the utmost success. They seemed to have a toleration, or at least a connivance. They reconciled the doctrine of their great master, and the rites of the Christian religion, with the ceremonies of that of *China*. *Ricci* permitted his profelytes to assist at the annual commemoration of the followers of *Confucius*, and to intermingle the rites of both churches, so as to gain converts innumerable. He baptized several Mandarines and persons of rank; among others two rich widows,

widows, one by the name of *Candida*, the other that of *Agatha*. The wealthy founded churches; and the poor filled them with their numbers. Persecutions were raised against them; but the abilities of *Ricci* overcame them all. He died highly respected, in 1610, at *Peking*, in the reign of *Van Lye*; and by the order of the emperor was most honorably interred in a garden allotted for that purpose. *Ricci* incontestably merited the title he received, of founder and father of the *Chinese* church.

SEVERAL other Jesuits of great abilities successively supported his labors; a persecution had been raised against them, but luckily at the same time an invasion was threatened by the *Tartars*. A Mandarin, a Christian convert, advised the calling in the assistance of the *Portuguese* engineers to direct the artillery; the advice was taken, and their success again brought the Christians into favor.

FATHER *Schaal* was employed in casting of cannon, and father *Verbieß*, another Jesuit of first rate abilities, was engaged in the same service. It certainly was not the spiritual merits of the fathers that gained them the patronage of the *Chinese* emperors, but their knowledge of the arts. They had brethren of all professions, painters, mechanics, turners, watch-makers, founders, accountants, astronomers, and masters of ordnance. *Verbieß*, and some of the ablest of the fathers, were consulted about matters of state; and by those various means became a most powerful ministry. They were created Mandarines, and appeared at court in a rich dress of that order, with the dragon flaming on their breasts. *Cam-bi* even issued an edict in favor of the Christian

FATHER
VERBIEß.

religion. Among the miracles of the times, an eunuch converted fifty ladies; and *Helena Taming*, empress of *China*, held epistolary correspondence with pope *Alexander VIII*th.

DOMINICANS.

UNFORTUNATELY for the Jesuits, in 1631, an inundation of other missionaries poured into the empire. The *Dominicans* and the *Franciscans* were zealous to partake of the honor, and share in the good work; but again, unluckily for both, the Jesuits were men of this world, their rivals of the other. The last soon discovered the arts by which the Jesuits had established their power in *China*. They would not condescend to preach any but the pure doctrine of Christianity; an inveterate quarrel ensued among these holy men. The *Dominicans* and *Franciscans* carried their complaints to *Rome*; the grounds of which were discussed in the highest ecclesiastical courts, and with various success. The monks had the most subtle orders to counteract them. The controversy lasted a hundred years; bulls had been sent to *Peking*, to disannul all the temporizing compliances of the Jesuits with the religious rites of the *Chinese*; some they evaded, and at other times, by their power at court, excited persecutions against their christian brethren. They even procured the imprisonment of *Tournon*, a legate from the Pope himself. His holiness honored the sufferer with the cardinal's hat; he received it in confinement, and soon after died, the ridicule of the political Jesuits. The reader will find a very candid and entertaining account of the Christian church by *Mosheim*, in the *Chinese Miscellanies*, published in 1762, in two small volumes. My plan forbids me from entering further into the history; let it suffice

suffice to say, that the Jesuits, from the death of *Kam-bi*, experienced vicissitudes of fortune; were either depressed or exalted according to the genius of his successors, or according to the uses to which they were found subservient. The dissolution of the order probably put an end to the Christian church in this political empire*.

ANOTHER nation, eminent for extending their religion far and wide, could never effect, by the power of the sword, what this artful order did by insinuation, and by temporizing with the customs and manners of the people of whom they intended to make their advantages. The *Arabs*, who in other places inculcated the doctrine of their famed impostor by conquest and violence, here never made the attempt; long masters of the sea, they came from the coasts of *Africa*, or of *Arabia* and *India*, in the form of traders, in the tenth century. The *Chinese* admitted them into their ports in that character, but denied them permission to propagate their faith, as they had done in *India*. They were strictly forbidden to make any converts, but were allowed the free exercise of their own religion, as long as they did not interfere with that of the empire. The *Portuguese*, when they first arrived in *Cbina*, found the cities full of *Arabs* or *Moors*, and Father *Navarette*, a *Dominican* missionary in *Cbina* in 1665, informs us, that in his time there were about five hundred thousand, which had greatly increased by intermarriages with the natives; that many of them took their degrees among the *Chinese* literati;

* For a statement of the present situation of the Missionaries, &c. of the Christian religion in this empire, the reader is referred to vol. ii. p. 159, et seq. of Sir G. Staunton's account of the embassy. E.

which evinces how the *Arabs* carried with them a thirst after knowledge; but they were looked on by their brethren as apostates, for mingling with a nation whose rites were so contrary to their own.

NOTWITHSTANDING the *Mahometans* have been settled so many centuries in *China*, they are in many places considered as intruders, are treated most contemptuously by the vulgar, and sometimes their mosques have been demolished by the mob.

LAST REVO-
LUTION.

LET me now return to the temporal concerns of the *Chinese* empire. The last revolution was effected in 1644. The emperor *Tsong-Ching*, reduced to despair by a successful rebellion, put himself to death; his brave general made head against the usurper, but unfortunately, like our *Vortigern*, called in the assistance of a foreign power; he invoked the *Manchew Tartars*, who, headed by their monarch *Tsong-te*, united with him, and expelled the usurper. *Tsong-te* died as soon as that was effected; but before his death, declared his infant son emperor of *China*. The general found his error too late, yet submitted to the necessity, and supported the new succession. From that time the *Tartar* line continued on the throne; but the prince, and all the *Tartarian* subjects he brought with him, adopted, in the most minute articles, the antient rules of the empire, its laws and customs, and assumed the habits of the conquered people. *Tartars* and *Chinese* are admitted indifferently to places of trust civil and military. The *Tartars* compose most of the garrisons, but are now grown as effeminate as the *Chinese* themselves, and very little superior to the native soldiery. The army of *China* consists of

seven hundred thousand men, dispersed in garrisons, or along the great wall; are well cloathed and armed, and make a fine figure on a review or on a march.

THE characteristic features of the *Cbinese* in the males, are a large forehead, short nose, well cut small eyes, a large and square face, great broad ears, a middle sized mouth, black hair, and a large and fat body. These constitute beauty in our sex. The complexions in general are as fair as *Europeans*, unless in the southern provinces, or among the rank of people who are obliged to be exposed to the open air.

FORM OF THE
CHINESE.

THE noses of the females are short, their eyes little, their ears long, their complexions ruddy, their features regular, and countenances gay; their feet artificially small. It has ever been the custom of the nurses to bind those parts so close, as to prevent them from growing; they esteem this a beauty, notwithstanding it gives them a lameness in their gait; yet they think the smallness of their feet a charm, and shew them as much as possible.

LITTLE FEET.

I SHALL now speak of the genius of this singular people, and the progress they have made in the arts.

ARTS.

I WILL begin with the medical. All their *Materia Medica* answers to our *Galenical* medicines, being drawn from simples; they have a good knowledge of the uses of the vegetable kingdom. They never meddle with the violent remedies; gentle cathartics, emollients, strengtheners, are the kinds they principally prescribe. Green and bohea tea, the *Ginseng*, and other salutary roots, are much in use. They are totally ignorant of anatomy, but pretend to great sagacity in the knowledge of the pulse; they

MEDICAL.

not

not only judge of the species and nature of the disease, but apply their remedy according to the symptoms it exhibits. I refer to *Du Halde* *, for the long but curious account of the practice. They were well acquainted with the circulation of the blood, long before the *Europeans* attained that knowledge. As they know nothing of anatomy, it must be by reasoning on the force and action of the pulse. They bleed, even with a bit of broken china.

INOCULATION. THEY had the knowledge of inoculation a great many years ago; it is a disputed point whether the *Turks* (from whom we learned the salutary art) received it from the *Chinese*, by means of the *Armenian* caravans, or whether the same people might not have communicated it to the *Chinese*; certain it is that they have long been in possession of the method; and the emperor *Kam-bi* made a noble use of it, sending skilful persons into *Tartary*, and other parts of his dominions, to inoculate the children of his *Tartarian* subjects, and others; the distemper in every part of the empire being dreaded to the highest degree, making the same havoc among these eastern people, as the plague in the western world.

PRINTING. THE art of printing was invented under the emperor *Ming-Tsong*, about the year of our Lord 904, being above five hundred years before it was discovered in *Europe*. They trace the types through the written copy on blocks of wood: so never have occasion to break the press, as we do in our quarter of the globe.

PAPER. THE manufacture of paper was originally discovered by *Tsay-*

* Vol. ii. p. 183.

Jun, a great Mandarin of the palace, A. D. 95, who made it nearly in the manner we do, from old fragments of cloth or silk, and the bark of trees, boiled and reduced to a thin paste. The consumption of paper in this empire is prodigious; the *Cacoethes Scribendi* occasions an amazing demand, and the quantity used for the papering of their rooms is inconceivable. Their painted papers are more famed for the richness of the colors, than the justness and elegance of the design. They have no notion of perspective, nor the least skill in delineating the human figure, all which appear like so many caricatures. The subjects are chiefly domestic scenes, agriculture, such as the cultivation of rice, &c. &c. of tea, and the various processes, from the planting to the package for foreign markets.

THE consumption of ink must necessarily be equal to that of INK. paper; the manufacture employs, in the province of *Nanquin*, whole villages; lamp-black is the basis, whether of the liquid ink used for printing, or of that which is brought over to us under the name of *Indian ink*, in sticks, with *Chinese* characters, and ornamented with colored figures of flowers, &c. The invention of ink in *China*, is said to have been in the reign of *Ven-ti*, about a hundred and sixty years before Christ.

THE emperor *Kam-bi* caused the wars against the *Eluths*, and those on the frontiers of little *Bucharia*, to be painted, and sent long after into *Europe*, in order to be engraven by the best artists; these were the performances of the Jesuits, and done in a very good manner. They were placed in the hands of *Le Bus* at *Paris*, and engraven in 1770; the plates were sent to *China*; but because the figures in the back grounds were not drawn as large

as those in the fore, the plates were returned to be altered (which was done) quite to the taste of the *Chinese*. The mountain scenery is magnificent; the actions or surprisings cruel and sanguinary; the fortified places, and little wooden forts, exactly represented, with various specimens of the art military of these distant *Asiatics*. I observed the *Bactrian* or two bunched camel much in use, carrying swivel guns on their backs, which were discharged at the fugitives climbing up the steepes of the mountains. This work consists of sixteen very large prints, finely engraved. The copies in *Europe* are rare; ten thousand pounds were allowed for the execution.

ARTILLERY.

THE use of artillery was not known among the *Chinese* till the arrival of the *Europeans*. The first cannon they ever saw, were three, sent as a present to the emperor, by the *Portuguese* of *Macao*, in 1621. These were afterwards used against the *Tartars*, who came in swarms to the great wall, but terrified by the slaughter made among them by these novel machines of war, they never approached it more.

GUNPOWDER.

GUNPOWDER was invented in *Europe* by a monk; the first cannon ever cast in *China*, were the work of a Jesuit, Father *Adam Schaul*, by order of the emperor; the next of the father *Verbiest*, the great ornament of the order; he first cast a hundred and thirty, and after that three hundred and twenty. They were tried in the presence of the emperor, who so greatly approved the services of *Verbiest*, that he loaded him with honors. The Jesuits, in return, fixed on a day for blessing his labors; dressed in his religious habit, he nine times prostrated himself, and beat his forehead against the ground. He had previously
fixed

fixed a crucifix on an altar before the train of artillery, which he baptized piece by piece, and gave to each the name of a male or female faint, taken from the calendar of his own church.

GUNPOWDER was of very early invention in *China* and in *India*, but till the time that I have just mentioned, it was never applied to any other uses than fire-works on festive occasions, in which the *Chinese* still excel all the rest of the world. I refer the reader to p. 362 of the preceding volume, for what I have said on the subject of the powder and artillery of the Orientalists.

Voltaire asserts that the *Chinese* had a manufactory of glass GLASS. above two thousand years ago. *Du Halde* says that looking glasses are not among their articles of furniture. They have indeed at *Ten-ching*, in the province of *Shang-tung*, a manufactory, but so brittle is their *Lew-li*, or glass, as to break when exposed to too cold an air. I am farther confirmed by my worthy friend *Thomas Fitzbugh*, Esquire, (long resident in *China*) that the art of making glass in *China* was in a very imperfect state, as he informs me that about sixty or seventy years they were supplied with that article from *England*, which would not have been the case had they excelled at home. The glass was carried over in pieces in the shape of bricks, from which trade it may be supposed the *Chinese* either did not then make it, or that they found it more expensive in the process than purchasing the articles from foreigners*.

* The manufacture of glass, if a mere repetition of the fusion of broken pieces, or of cakes brought from *Europe*, deserves the name, is confined to *Canton*, and unknown in the rest of the empire. E. Embassy to *China*, Vol. ii. p. 288.

JAPANNING.

THE works in japan or varnish, are very considerable in this empire, but do not equal those made in *Japan* itself. The best is that of *Tonking* and *Nanking*; the varnish is produced from the *Rbus-vernix*, which the *Chinese* call *Tsi*. It is the same with that I have described at p. 72 of this volume. The process in collecting it is the same, and the workmen are affected with the same diseases in the operation; I therefore will not repeat what I have before mentioned.

SILK.

THE very important article of silk shall next be spoken of. In my account of *Spain* will be given the history of the origin of this manufacture, and the various countries it passed through in its way from *China*, its native seat. The care of the silk-worm was of the most early date; it was begun by *Si-ling*, one of the queens of *Whang-ti*, third emperor from *Fo-bi*, at the period in which his subjects still clothed themselves in the undressed skins of wild beasts; how surprising was the change for the luxurious habit of silk. Succeeding empresses followed her example; they went attended by their fair suite to the orchard of mulberry trees, gathered the leaves of three trees, either with their own hands, or by the hands of the ladies under their inspection. A piece of the finest silk was woven and devoted to the ceremony of the sacrifice to the *Sbang-Ti*, or the Supreme Being. More policy than religion is intermixed with this sacrifice; the wise *Chinese* knew that they could not enforce too strongly the cultivation of a tree which feeds the great staple of the empire.

MULBERRY
TREES.

The *Chinese* have two trees which contribute to this purpose; the one is the *Sang* or *Te-sang*, the *Morus Alba* or white mulberry tree, so well known in the south of *Europe*; this is cultivated

vated in plantations. The other kind is the *Che*, or *Ye-fang*, the wild mulberry, which grows on the hills in forests, has small roundish rough leaves scalloped on the edges, and terminating in a point; the branches thorny; the fruit like pepper; in a few words a tree of a distinct species, if not genus, from the former. On these trees, the young of the silkworms which are hatched, are laid. The silk, produced from them, is said to be stronger and earlier than from those bred on the common mulberry. Paths are cut among the forests of the *Che*, the ground is cleared of weeds which may give shelter to serpents that devour the worms; and persons watch with guns to destroy the birds that make them their food; these trees are also cultivated in some places like the white mulberry.

I SHALL make mention of a species of silk totally different in its origin from the preceding; this is described by *Du Halde**, SILK OF PLINY. who says it is made by certain worms in the province of *Sbang-tong*. It is not fabricated by them into *Cocons*, but left adhering to small trees or shrubs in form of very long threads, which are gathered and woven into a coarse silk, called *Kien chew*, a very thick, lasting sort, which washes well, and is in much esteem with the *Chinese*.

THIS account certainly vindicates the opinion held by the ancients that silk was an article combed from the leaves of certain trees. “*Primi sunt hominum*” says *Pliny* (speaking of the *Scytharum Gen. lib. vi. c. xvii.*) “*qui noscantur Seres, lanicio sylvarum nobiles, perfusam aqua depectentes frondium canitiem:*” *Virgil* delivers the same notion,

Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia *Seres*.

* Vol. i. 354.

The Romans believed it to be the same kind which was produced at *Rome* from the silk-thread which had found its way there in the time of *Pliny*, which makes him complain of the great trouble the *Roman* women had in winding and weaving their silk, whilst the *Seres* had no more to do than to gather it from the leaves of trees. “*Unde geminus fœminis nostris labor redordiendi fila rursumque texendi.*” It was long before the manufacture of silks was established at *Rome*. The use was discouraged by a law forbidding men to debase themselves by the wearing of silk, as fit only for women. The effeminate *Helio-gabalus* is the first on record who wore a dress entirely of silk. The manufactory even in the ribband or haberdashery way did not reach our kingdom till about the year 1482. *Spain* had very long the start of us. Our monarchs were forced to be content with cloth stockings. *Henry VIII.* accidentally got a pair now and then from *Spain*. *Sir Thomas Gresham* presented a pair to *Edward VI.* which was much talked of. *Mrs. Montague*, silk-woman to queen *Elizabeth*, presented her with a pair of black silk, after which, her highness would never wear any of cloth. Broad silks were not woven in *England* till the year 1620. The southern and western parts of *Europe* for centuries possessed that species of manufacture.

COTTON.

THE manufacture of cotton must have been of great antiquity. *Du Halde* * mentions the shrub, and the time of the sowing, which immediately follows the harvest, and in the same field. The produce is woven into calicoes, and into a cloth well known in *England* by the name of *Nanquins*, so called from the place

* Vol. i. p. 319.

of manufacture. I imagine that the *Cbinese* have not at present sufficient quantity of raw materials, as great quantities are said of late to have been imported from *India*.

OF the woollen manufactures I can say very little. In the province of *Sbenfi* the sheep and goats are sheered thrice a year; and of the wool of the one and the hair of the other, mixed, is made a stuff much in request. The sheep are the great tailed kind. WOOLLENS.

THE Porcelain is of unknown antiquity. The Jesuit *D'Entrecolles* who had a church in a town in the province of *King-te-ching*, a first rate city which contained upwards of a million of people, could not trace the origin. That reverend father has been indefatigable in his enquiry; and has produced a most elaborate account of the materials and process. PORCELAIN.

THE first knowledge which the *Europeans* had of *Cbina* was by the means of the *Seres*, inhabitants of the northern parts of the empire. These very distant people were among the nations whom the fame of *Augustus* had reached, and who complimented him with an embassy, which took four years journey to perform. They presented the emperor with pearls, pretious stones, and elephants. Silk is not mentioned; yet probably *Virgil* learned from them that it was the production of their country, as I remark from the line of his at p. 107. *Horace* informs us how expert the *Seres* were in the use of the bow. SERES.

Puer quis ex aula capillis
Ad cyathum statuetur unctis
Doctus sagittas tendere, Sericas
Arcu paterno.

THE

THE capital of these people is called by *Ptolemy*, *Sera Metropolis*, and placed by him in Lat. $38^{\circ} 36'$, which so nearly agrees with the latitude of *King-cheu* in the province of *Pe-che-li*, as to leave no doubt of that having been the site. I have, at p. 8. of the first volume of this work, mentioned the *Comedæ*, and the station of those who were bound for the commerce with the *Seres*. A branch of the *Imaus* runs from thence to the north-east, and after some space to the east. Part of the country to the south-east of this chain is the *Scythia intra Imaum*; and the part to the north-east is the *Serica Regio*, or land of the *Seres*. Various towns or cities of little use to note are mentioned by *Ptolemy*. In his time the resting places of the merchants in their road to the *Sera Metropolis*. We know no more than that there was a commerce carried on with this country by caravans from the more western world; that it was interrupted by the *Parthians*, who had possessed themselves of most of the country from the *Caspian* sea to this branch of the *Imaus*; and by that means the intercourse was entirely cut off.

VERY long is the interval between that period and that in which we can find any travellers who had visited this distant country by land. In the year 1660 *Nicolo Polo* and his brother *Maffio*, illustrious *Venetians*, set out on their commercial journey. They took their departure from *Constantinople* for the splendid courts of the *Tartarian* princes, who lived in great magnificence, and gave the utmost encouragement to the *European* merchants and artists to come among them, and improve them in the arts.

RUBRUQUIS.

William Ruybroeck, better known by the name of Friar *Rubruquis*, made two journeys into great *Tartary*, and mentions *Guillaume*

L'Orfevre and other artists who were employed in the service of *Mongu-khan*. To this day many rich proofs of the skill of *European* artists are discovered in tombs and other places. The *Polos* remained nine years abroad; and returning, *Nicolo* found his wife dead; he had left her pregnant; the child survived, and became the famous traveller so well known by the name of *Marco Polo*. His father in 1271 accompanied his brother on another journey, and took *Marco*, then only eleven years of age, with him. They arrived at the court of *Kublai-Khan*, commonly called by the *Chinese*, *Sbi-Tju*, fifth emperor of *Cathay* or northern *China*, of the *Mogol* race, a monarch of abilities, and a great encourager of the arts. He took a particular liking to young *Marco*, who soon learned to read and write the four languages in use in the country; he was in the service of the emperor seventeen years. The royal residence during summer at that time was *Kambalu* or rather *Hampalu*, *i. e.* the seat of the *Emperor*, the same with the modern *Pe-king*; but the capital of the empire was the present *Nanquin*. *Kublai-Khan* made use of *Marco* on several important embassies and weighty affairs. The father and brother continued with the court; and in their commercial capacities contributed to its splendor by procuring jewels, and all the materials of luxury. *Marco*, his father, and uncle remained with the *Khan* a great number of years, and returned safe to *Venice* in 1295, enriched by their profession, and in the highest esteem with their countrymen.

Marco wrote his travels, which have been published in most languages; he was a diligent and faithful observer. I must refer to *Bergeron*, to *Purchas*, but particularly to *John Reinhold Forster*,

MARCO POLO:

Forster, for the detail of his travels. He gives a most splendid account of the court of his master, and shews the state of the polite arts in *China* in those early days; mentions the use of the silk-worm, the knowlege of the making of paper from the *Morus Papyrifera*; the distillation of brandy from the milk of mares, and numbers of other curious circumstances beyond the limits of my plan. *Marco* was also attentive to the natural history of the country; mentions coals, which he calls black combustible stones; describes some sorts of falcons and cranes; the *Argus* pheasant, or pheasants with tails thirty inches long, and in particular speaks about the number of partridges and quails. He takes notice of the *Musk* animal, *Hist. Quad.* i. N° 65. The *Tibet* cows with long silky tails, N° 8. The *Argali*, N° 13, or wild sheep with enormous horns; and several other matters, both natural and oeconomic, which have since been confirmed by more modern travellers.

SIR JOHN
MANDEVILLE.

I SHALL now speak of the celebrated Sir *John Mandeville*. Sir John was born at *St. Albans*, and became the greatest traveller of his or any other age, having been out thirty-four years, and in the character of pilgrim, knight-errant, and man of observation, visited the greatest part of *Africa* and *Asia* then known. It is probable that he penetrated as far as *China*. He left an account of his travels, which were shamefully falsified by the monks, who destroyed much of their credit, by mingling with them legendary tales, and stories out of *Pliny*; but still truth appears so frequently, that the authenticity of the ground work is by no means impaired. He was called *Johannes de Mandevile* aliter dictus ad *Barbam*, from his forked beard; he found a grave at
Liege,

Liege, in the convent of the Gulielmites in 1371. He is engraven on his tomb, armed, and treading on a lion. At his head, the hand of one blessing him; and these words in the *French* of the time, “*Vos ki pafeis for mi pour l’amour Deix proies por “ mi.*” His knives, horse furniture, and spurs, were, in the time of *Ortelius*, preserved at *Liege* by the monks, and shewn to strangers.

THE intercourse which the *Muscovites* had by their caravans with this part of the eastern world, will be given in a future volume. I shall not therefore introduce it here, but proceed to the first discovery of *Cbina* by sea, by the *Europeans*, in the busy sixteenth century. In the year 1515 *Alvarenga*, the *Portuguese* viceroy of the *Indies*, turned his thoughts towards a settlement in *Cbina*; and bestowed on *Ferdinand Pedro Andrada*, an able officer, the conduct of the expedition. In June 1517 he set sail from *Malacca*, with three ships, and arrived at the island of *Tamanlabua*, four leagues from the main land of *Cbina*. At that time the coast was infested with pirates; and fortunately *Andrada* fell in, says *Oforio* *, with the imperial fleet, who on sight of him (thinking him a pirate) prepared for battle; but how great was their surprize when they found that he gave no sign of hostile intention, but sailed peaceably with them till they anchored off the isle of *Tama*. I believe this to be the same which Mr. *Nieuboff* † calls *Heytamon*, and possibly that on which *Macao* was built. The *Cbinese* admiral there sent to enquire who these strange people were, and received such an answer as quite gained his confidence. *Andrada* then sailed with them for the port of

RUSSIANS,

PORTUGUESE;

* Vcl. ii. p. 244.

† Voy. p. 36.

Nanto, a fine city and harbor about sixty miles from *Canton*; there he met with the most hospitable reception, and by his prudent conduct quite conciliated the affection of the *Chinese*. He landed there the ambassador (*Thomas Perez*) who was immediately conducted to the imperial court. *Andrada* returned to the isle of *Tama*, informed himself of every thing that was necessary, and greatly enriched himself and companions by his commerce with the merchants, who flocked to him from different countries. He left *China* after impressing on the nation the highest opinion of the integrity of his countrymen.

ALL this was ruined by the ill conduct of *Simon* his brother, who soon after arrived there to form the settlement. After building a fort he thought himself secure, and began to offer insults and violence of every kind to the natives, who fell on the *Portuguese*, killed numbers, and obliged *Simon* to secure himself by flight.

THE emperor dismissed the ambassador, who on his arrival at *Canton*, was flung into prison by the citizens, where he perished miserably.

THE *Portuguese* for a long time were the detestation of the *Chinese*; towards the close of the century they regained their affection by a piece of service they had an opportunity of doing to the empire by relieving it from the insult of the pirate *Cbang-si-Lau*, who had seized on the island of *Macao*, and was besieging *Canton*. The emperor presented the *Portuguese* with *Macao*, as a reward, who fortified it with two hundred pieces of cannon, at which the subtle *Chinese* took no sort of umbrage; for they had stationed their forces in such a manner, as to cut them off

(at will) from even their daily provision. The *Portuguese* still retain possession of the city, and have a governor of their own; but a Mandarin resides here who is supreme over the whole island, so that they are in a very dependant state; and they besides pay an annual tribute, on the original agreement of being permitted to erect fortifications. They enjoy their own laws and religion, and have a bishop of *Macao*, suffragan to the archbishop of *Goa*.

THE *English* came in late for their share of the *Chinese* trade. ENGLISH,
In 1584 we made an unsuccessful attempt to get there, but arrived no farther than the *Brazils*; our thoughts at that period were full of the rich *Cathaian* coast; and all *Europe* was engaged in many an attempt for the discovery of the passage to it, but,

Mountains of Ice did stop the imagin'd way
Beyond *Pelora* eastward to the rich
Cathaian coast.

OUR first factory in that empire was about the year 1701, when the *Chinese* granted to us *Chusan*, a small island not far from the coast of *Tche-Tchiang*, in Lat. 30° 40'. It had been totally depopulated by the *Tartars*, but began to be re-peopled when we settled there. The best account given of the place is by Mr. *J. Cunningham*, a very ingenious surgeon who attended our colony; he says* it abounded with provisions of all kind, and with cows, buffaloes, deer, goats, and wild hogs, and many kinds of esculent plants; and with the tea shrub on the tops of the hills. The *Kiew-yeu*, *Croton Sebiferum* †, or tallow tree, is com-

FIRST AT
CHUSAN.

* Ph. Trans. Abr. vol. v. p. 171.

† Emb. to China, vol. ii. p. 439. E.

mon here, and many other parts of *Cbina*; and grows as high as a tall cherry tree; the fruit opens like a chestnut, and contains kernels enveloped with a pulp, which has all the properties of tallow; excellent candles, void of any smell, are made of it when melted; it also supplies the lamps with oil; *Du Halde** gives us the process. He also describes a tree, called *Pe-la-sbu*, which produces wax; a kind of little worm fastens on its leaves, where-with being covered, in a short time they form combs of wax, much smaller than the honey combs; this wax is very hard and shining, and considerably dearer than bees-wax. When these worms are accustomed to the trees of any district, they never quit them, but on particular occasions; if once they remove from a place they never return, so that others must be procured in their stead, there being merchants who deal in them.

I cannot ascertain the *Genus* or *species* of this tree. There is a *Myrica cerifera* in *North America* that affords a very good wax, *Catesby* i. tab. 69; and another at the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Journal Historique*, &c. p. 88. tab. opposite to the page; *Sparman* i. p. 346. *Myrica Æthiopica* *Lin.* Mr. *Sparman* says, that the berries are covered at a certain time of the year with a greenish, wax-like and tallowy substance, which he supposes to be the effect of insects: of this the natives make candles. I should think it the same with the species just described; but, that *Du Halde* says, the insects in the *Cbinese* plants deposit their wax on the leaves. In the *Æthiopica* it is found on what *Linnaeus* calls cones.

MR. *Cunningham* also mentions the *Syringa Arabica* of *Ge-*

* Vol. i. p. 319.

ward, p. 1400; or the *Nyctanthes sambac* of *Linnaeus*. The *Flos Mamora* of *Rumph.* v. tab. xxx. of general esteem among the Orientalists on account of the fine scent of the flowers.

NYCTANTHES
SAMBAC.

Our factory at *Cheyjan* was not of long duration; but was removed to *Canton*, which, by a decree of the emperor, was directed to be the only port allotted for the *European* commerce. We once had intercourse with the city of *Ninpo*, but that is also prohibited.

THE nature and extent of our present trade with *China*, both as to Imports and Exports is as follow. It is delivered in the form it was communicated to me by Mr. *Fitzbugh*.

PRESENT
TRADE OF
CHINA.

Price Current Goods at *Canton*, Imports and Exports, 1792.

IMPORTS.

	Tales.	Mace.	Candaries.	
Amber, fine, white large pieces -	50	—	—	₹ catty.
Ditto false, if very fine - - - -	30	—	—	₹ pecul.
Arrack, Batavia - - - - -	35	—	—	₹ leagur.
Affafœtida fine - - - - -	8	—	—	₹ pecul.
Benjamin, first sort - - - - -	15 a. 17	—	—	ditto.
Betel nut, <i>Batavia</i> and <i>Malacca</i> -	3	6	—	ditto.
Ditto <i>Cochin-China</i> - - - - -	4	—	—	ditto.
Birds nest, very fine and transparent	2,300	—	—	ditto.
Ditto second sort, commonly called } the first - - - - - }	1,500	—	—	ditto.
Ditto 3d sort - - - - -	800	—	—	ditto.
Bees wax, very best - - - - -	20 a. 25	—	—	ditto.

	Tales.	Mace.	Candarines.	
Black wood - - - - -	2	5	—	⌘ pecul.
Camphor Barroes, all real head; thin white flakes of this are brought a few catties - - - }	12 a. 14	—	—	⌘ catty.
D° second fort, head as usually sent	800 a. 900	—	—	⌘ pecul.
Ditto belly and foot - - - - -	140 a. 160	—	—	
Cow bezoar, round light yellow pieces - - - - - }	14	—	—	⌘ catty.
Cloves first fort, and free from worms	150	—	—	⌘ pecul.
Cochineal, very fine - - - - -	3	2	—	⌘ catty.
Beache de Bau or Swallow, first fort, black long pieces - - - - - }	18 a. 20	—	—	⌘ pecul.
Beache de Bau or Swallow, second fort	8 a. 10.	—	—	ditto.
Cuttings, scarlet - - - - -	93	—	—	ditto.
Ditto, Colours - - - - -	38			
Cotton Surat, 12 a. 12. 5 a. - - -				
Cornelian beads from Bombay, bright red - - - - - }	according to quality.			
Cotch Pegut, black large pieces -	3	5	—	⌘ pecul.
Ditto, white square pieces - - -	4	6		
Copper, Japan - - - - -	16, 17, 18			
Coral beads and Branch coral - -	according to quality.			
Elephants teeth, 3 to a pecul - -	70			
Ditto - - - 4 Ditto - - -	68			
Ditto - - - 5 Ditto - - -	66			
Ditto - - - 6 Ditto - - -	58			
Flints - - - - -	—	3	6	

	Tales.	Mace.	Candaries.	
Fish maws, very best - - - -	25,27,30			
Ginseng, Canada fine - - - -	27 a. 28	8		
Lead - - - - -	4	8		
Ditto red - - - - -	4	5		
Myrrh, best sort - - - - -	18 a. 20			
Ditto ordinary - - - - -	10 a. 12			
Nutmegs, free from worms - -	350 a. 370			
Olibanum, garbled and in chests -	8			
Ditto ungarbled - - - - -	5			
Pepper, Batavia and Bencoolen -	16			
Ditto Malabar - - - - -	16	5		
Putchuck, 15 per Cent to be de- ducted on the weight ; free from dust, and no black pieces - - }	20	—	—	¢ pecul.
Pearls, according to their quality.				
Quicksilver - - - - -				
Rattans - - - - -	4			
Rose, Maloes fine - - - - -	20 a. 22			
Red wood - - - - -	2	8	8	
Rabbit skins - - - - -	—	2	8	each.
Shark fins, best and largest - -	28	—	—	¢ pecul.
Ditto second sort - - - - -	16	8		
Smatts first ditto - - - - -	18	5		
Ditto second ditto - - - - -	15	5		
Sandal wood, first sort, 13 pieces to pecul - - - - -	36			

C H I N A.

	Tales.	Mace.	Candaries.	
Ditto second ditto, commonly called } first - - - - - }	20			
Ditto third ditto - - - - -	13			
Ditto Timore, large pieces - -	25			
Seed pearl, Surat - - - - -	according to quality.			
Sagee - - - - -	1	8	—	₹ pecul.
Tin - - - - -	16			
Tortoise shell, thick and good - -	144			
Ditto ordinary - - - - -	57			

Bengal Gold, that weigh

2 ^m 9 ^d & 96 Tauch. -	560	H ^d dollars	₹ 100
3 - 3 - 94 - - -	630	- - -	100
3 - 1 - 95 - - -	600	- - -	100
Cenetium - 98 Tauch. -	190	- - -	100
Star Pagodas, 145 a. -	150	- - -	100

E X P O R T S.

	Tales.	Maunds	Candies.	
Allum, Amoy - - - - -	1	6	—	₹ pecul.
Borax - - - - -	20			
China Root - - - - -	2			
Cinnabar - - - - -	150			
Camphor - - - - -	35			
Cassia - - - - -	11			
Ditto (flowers) - - - - -	12			

	Tales.	Maunds.	Candies.	
Dragons blood - - - - -	23			
Dammer - - - - -	2	5		
Gallingal - - - - -				
Gamboge - - - - -	50			
Haftal or yellow arfenick - - -				
Musk - - - - -	40	—	—	⌘ catty.
Rhubarb, first sort, not procurable -				
Sugar - - - - -	4	3	—	⌘ pecul.
Sugar-candy, Cochin-China - -	10			
Ditto Chinchew - - - - -	14			
Tutenague - - - - -	6			
Turmerick - - - - -	2	4		
Quicksilver - - - - -	40			
Nankeen 18 cubits long broad -	75	—	—	⌘ 100 pieces
Nankeen 14 ditto - - ditto - -	35	—	—	ditto.
Nankeen raw filk - - - - -	360	—	—	⌘ pecul.
Canton ditto, first sort - - - -	220			
—— second ditto - - - - -	200			
—— third ditto - - - - -	140			
Hyfon tea - - - - -	58 a. 62			
Hyfon ikins - - - - -	25 a. 28			
Singlo - - - - -	24 a. 28			
Twankay - - - - -	26 a. 30			
Souchon - - - - -	38 a. 45			
Congo - - - - -	26 a. 28			
Bohea - - - - -	12			
Peho - - - - -	55 a. 60			

CHINESE WEIGHTS.

1 Pecul = 100 Catties = 133 $\frac{1}{3}$ lb. averdupois.
 1 Catty = 16 Tales (3 Catties = 4 lb.)

1 Tale = 10 Mace.
 1 Mace = 10 Candareens. E.

DUTCH.

THE *Dutch* made their first settlement for the benefit of the *Chinese* on the isle of *Formosa*; and deceitfully, under pretence of building a house, erected a strong fort, so as to command the entrance into the port they had fixed on; it was said that they made use of the stale *Phœnician* stratagem of the ox's hide, in the building of *Byrsa*, or the famous *Carthage*. The *Japanese* had not long before made a conquest of the island, but were too weak to resent this perfidy. The *Dutch* now were in possession of a flourishing trade, with the two great empires of *China* and *Japan*. It was lost to them in the year 1661 by the fault of the factions which reigned at *Batavia*, the seat of the *Dutch* government in *India*. *Iquon*, a taylor, who lived in the *Dutch* town on the island of *Formosa*, a man of undaunted courage, had revolted from the *Chinese* empire, and became so powerful as to induce the Emperor to get him seized by perfidy and poisoned; his son *Coxenga*, inherited all his abilities. At first he applied to the *Dutch* for succor; but being refused, turned his resentment against them. He prepared a vast fleet, and army; landed near the *Dutch* settlement, and notwithstanding every effort of the governor, *Frederick Cojet* (whose defence was gallant and obstinate) at length compelled him to surrender by capitulation. *Cojet* had been at first neglected by his countrymen, who when it was too late, sent a strong fleet from *Batavia*; it met with a severe repulse, and was compelled to leave their colony to its fate. We shall hereafter meet the *European* nations at their common permissive settlement at *Canton*. I shall quit the subject I have been on, and change it to that of a particular topography of the coasts of the vast empire.

BOUNDARIES
OF CHINA.

To speak generally; the country may be said to be divided

vided to the south from *Tibet* and *Boutan*, by chains of most exalted mountains, branches of the *Imaus* and *Hemodus*; they penetrate even into various parts of *China*: other mountains equally high, separate the empire from western *Tartary*. These vast Alpine chains are the defences of this mighty empire from invasions by land. The great wall (hereafter to be mentioned) secures the parts unprotected by nature. The coast is usually rude and rocky, and the interior often rises into craggy picturesque mountains, or is intersected by numerous rivers and canals. The seas are shallow, so that even from a naval attack the country has its protection.

NOTWITHSTANDING part of *China* is within the tropics, and the great remainder does not exceed Lat. 43 north, yet the cold is, during winter, intense. There is no country in which exists such a necessity for furs; their own empire, *Tartary*, and *Siberia* is almost exhausted for the supply; the *English* even furnish them with quantities from *North America*. Ice has been seen at *Canton* an inch in thickness. Between *Nimpo* and *Peking* the cold has been so severe in *January* and *February* that travellers have been forced to lie by, till the ice could be broken on the river *Hoambo*, the largest in *China*, before they could pass over. Mr. *Kirwan* says, that the greatest cold at *Peking* (in Lat. 39° 55') is 5°, the greatest heat 98; yet on *July* 25th, 1773, the thermometer rose to 108 and 110. The extreme cold is produced by a north-east or north-west wind; the last blows over the vast tract of *Tartary* and *Siberia*. In *Peking*, during winter, the animals and fowls of all kinds are exposed to sale in the markets, frozen, and so preserved from putrefaction for weeks together.

THE interior of *China* maintains a most singular character; it is varied with chains of mountains winding along its surface, yet so as to leave vallies that enabled one of the emperors to open a communication by water, partly by means of rivers and partly by navigable canals, from *Peking* to *Canton*, a distance of 1500 miles: little interruption occurs in this vast space, except the lofty mountains which separate the provinces of *Kiang-see* and *Quar-Tung*. We shall speak farther of this, and the other canals, in their proper places.

I LAND OF HAINAN.

I SHALL now enter on the topographical account, commencing at its southern extremity. The island of *Hainan*, *i. e.* the fourth of the sea, expresses its situation. It belongs to the province of *Quang-tung* (which, opposite to *Hai-nan*, juts far south in a peninsulated form) and is distant above twelve miles from the shore; is a hundred and sixty leagues in circumference, and produces every thing that can conduce to the wants and conveniences of life; the climate alone is bad, by reason of the quality of the water. The island abounds with gold; but as it has been but half conquered, that valuable metal is in the power of the natives, a brave, independent people, who live in the middle parts, amidst arduous mountains; the rest of the country being a plain. The inhabitants had long a traffic with the *Chinese*; one was deputed to examine the goods offered; and on the other part a *Chinese* merchant went to see those of the mountaineers: the utmost honor was observed on both sides. The *Chinese*, especially the governor, made immense profit of the gold. This the great *Kang-bi* discovered, and put a final stop to a commerce which till then had been allowed by law. The *Lapis Armenus*, which produces blue so much in request for coloring the porcelane,

GOLD.

lane, is also found here, and much of it sent to *Canton* for that purpose. The fisheries are very lucrative, twenty or thirty thousand jonks, of no inconsiderable size, come annually from *Canton* to take in cargoes of the dried or salted fish. Our company's ships now and then put in here, and may be secure during the monsoons.

THE continent, after attaining the bottom of the peninsula, trends towards the north-east, and is all the way skirted with isles. Those best known to mariners are the two *Sanciams*, the *False*, and that called *Saint John's*, beneath which is good anchorage. The great *Ladrone* and the *Ajjes Ears* are noted land marks. The entrance of the vast bay of *Canton* opens to the east of *Sanciam*; the breadth there is about two and twenty leagues, and the depth nearly the same; but filled with islands divided by most narrow and intricate channels; possibly these might be the *gates* of *China* mentioned by the two *Mahometan* travellers of the ninth century, as *Canton* was their *Canfu*, even at that time a most flourishing city. It was also the *Caenectum* of the *Nubian* geographer*.

Sanciam is famed for having been the place of interment of *Saint Francis de Xavier*, and for his tomb, which still is to be seen. Another isle is that of *Hoan-pou*, where the *Dutch* had built a fort in order to command the navigation of the *Tigris*, or river of *Canton*. Their design was discovered, and they were all massacred.

ISLE OF SAN-
CIAM.

THE most important city is that of *Macao*, seated on a little peninsula, and which was, during a certain period, celebrated

MACAO.

* Page 35.

for

for its wealth and commerce; it is now quite declined from its former splendor, but is well known to the *Europeans*, as the place where their ships commonly anchor in their way inward, and from being the residence of all the *European* factories, who are obliged by the *Chinese* to quit *Canton* as soon as the ships have left the river. About six miles lower is the *Tyfa*, a harbor for careening of ships. Here Commodore *Anson* heaved down the *Centurion* in *January* 1743, previous to the capture of the *Manilla* ship on *June* 20th, old stile, which established the great fortunes of that lucky house.

TYFA.

BOCCA TIGRIS.

THE *Hu-men*, or *Tigers-gate*, or the *Bocca-tigris* of the *Portuguese*, is the narrow pass into that river, which is not a musket-shot over, and defended by two miserable batteries. Mr. *Anson* passed them in his way to the *Canton* river. The poor pilot, who reluctantly carried him through, and the mandarine who commanded the forts, were most severely punished for what they could not possibly help; the commodore having threatened to hang the pilot in case of non-compliance. The poor mandarine knew his own weakness. The real mouth of the river is some miles below the *Bocca*, and has on one side the *Lion's* tower, or pagoda. The river takes from thence a grand curvature towards the west. The anchoring place for the *European* ships is under the isle of *Wampoo*, a few miles to the east of *Canton*. The approach into the bay, and the amazing view along the river, is so graphically described by my favorite M. *Le Poivre*, that I cannot resist using the words of that enchanting author. “ On the appearance of land (says he) I perceived along the horizon a forest of masts, and soon
“ after

“ after an innumerable multitude of boats, which covered the
 “ surface of the water: these were thousands of fishermen,
 “ whose industry drew from the deeps subsistence for numbers.
 “ The land now began to rise to my view. I advanced to the
 “ mouth of the river, still amidst crowds of fishers, throwing
 “ out their lines on every side. I entered the river of *Kanton*;
 “ it is peopled like the land; its banks lined with ships at an-
 “ chor; a prodigious number of small craft are continually
 “ gliding along in every direction, some with sails, others with
 “ oars, vanishing often suddenly from the sight, as they enter
 “ the numberless canals, dug with amazing labour across ex-
 “ tensive plains, which they water and fertilize. Immense fields,
 “ covered with all the glory of the harvest, with stately villages
 “ rising to the eye on every side, adorn the remoter view, whilst
 “ mountains, covered with verdure, cut into terraces, and shaped
 “ into amphitheatres, form the back ground of this noble land-
 “ scape.”

THE *Chinese* divide their cities into first rate, second, and third. The first may be known by the addition of *foo*, the second by that of *tchoo*, the third by that of *byen*. *Quang-tchoo-foo*, or *Canton*, is chief among the first, as it is supposed to contain a million of inhabitants. *Fachan*, a village a few miles higher, has the same number. This in some measure inclines us to think that *Voltaire's* calculation is not very far out of the way. The land, and the very water is inhabited. Millions live in the *Sampans*, or vessels, placed on each side of the great rivers. Those of *Canton* alone may contain two hundred and twenty-five thousand inmates. Thousands and thousands dwell on the
 exalted

CANTON.

VERY POPULOUS.

exalted rocks; some are excavated into mansions, and every ledge has on it its elegant cottage; swarms of people inhabit the edges of precipices, as the myriads of birds do the great promontories of *Britain*. Paths are cut through the rocks to render them accessible, and over some are conducted even public roads. I have seen several of these populated rocks most accurately represented in rice, with all the œconomy of their inhabitants expressed.

THE city is divided into three; the *Tartarian*, the *Chinese*, and a third beyond the first, which is represented on the plan as a void space. The streets are narrow, but well paved; and cross each other at right angles. The whole is surrounded with a wall; and each city separated from the other by another wall. The gates of *Canton* are shut in the evening, as are the barriers at the end of every street, so that the greatest cities are as quiet as a private family.

TRIUMPHAL
ARCHES.

TRIUMPHAL arches are very frequent in most of the cities; the ancient are the most elegant, adorned with beautiful figures of men, birds, and flowers in alt-relief, quite standing from the stone, and connected only by cordons left for the purpose. These monuments are probably honorary memorials of the great actions of individuals.

EUROPEAN
FACTORIES

IN front, on each side of the city, and on the opposite shore of the river, are large suburbs. The factories of the *European* merchants consist of a long row of houses, ranged on the river side, and a space of land behind, about two hundred yards broad; each has a warehouse for its goods. The mercantile nations are the *English*, *French*, *Imperialists*, *Dutch*, *Swedes* and *Danes*. Each factory has the flag of its country erected

erected before it on a tall pole. This is the only port in the whole empire allowed to the *Europeans*. Their ships may take in wood and water where they please, but are every where else strictly forbid to trade; even here they are a sort of prisoners, they are not to go beyond their bounds; they may indeed enter the suburbs, but are sure to meet with every species of abuse from the mob. They are allowed to reside only during the time the ships remain at *Wampu*; for as soon as they sail for *Europe* every factory is obliged to retire to *Macao* till the season of their return.

THE proper name of the river of *Canton* is *Ta-Ho*, or the great river. The stream is rapid, but affected by the tide which rises four or five feet opposite to the city; it is navigable for numbers of miles into the interior parts of the country for large vessels, from the sea even to the city of *Quang-si*; and again its advantages are spread far and wide by the infinity of canals. Not only this, and other cities, but the canals themselves, for miles together, have their quays made of cut stone of stupendous size, forming the most magnificent sight which art, applied to commercial purposes, can exhibit.

RIVER OF
CANTON.

THE river of *Canton* is guarded by various fortifications. The square castle on the island, engraven by Mr. *Nieuboff*, is a specimen of that kind of defence.

THE multitudes of ducks which animate the river about *Canton* is amazing; "they are hatched," says Mr. *Latbam** "by artificial heat; the eggs being laid in boxes of sand, are placed on a brick hearth, to which is given a proper heat during the

TAME DUCKS.

* Ornith. Vol. iii. 492.

“ required time for hatching. The ducklings are fed with little
“ craw-fishes and crabs, boiled and cut small, and afterwards
“ mixed with boiled rice, and in about a fortnight shift for
“ themselves, when the *Chinese* provide them an old step-mother,
“ who leads them where they are to find provender for them-
“ selves, being first put on board a *Sampane*, or boat, which is
“ destined for their habitation, and from which the whole flock,
“ often to the amount of three or four hundred, go out to feed,
“ and return at command. This method is used nine months
“ out of the twelve (for in the colder months it does not suc-
“ ceed) and is so far from a novelty, that it may be every
“ where seen; but more especially about the time of cutting the
“ rice and gleaning the crop, when the masters of the duck
“ *Sampanes* row up and down the river, according to the oppor-
“ tunity of procuring food, which is found in plenty at the tide
“ of ebb on the rice plantations, as they are overflowed at high
“ water. It is curious to see how the ducks obey their master;
“ for some thousands, belonging to different boats, will feed at
“ large on the same spot, and on a signal given will follow their
“ leader to their respective *Sampanes*, without a stranger being
“ found among them. This is still more extraordinary if we
“ consider the number of inhabited *Sampanes* on the *Tigris*,
“ supposed to be no less than forty thousand, which are moored
“ in rows close to each other, with a narrow passage at intervals
“ for boats to pass up and down the river. The *Tigris* at *Canton*
“ is somewhat wider than the *Thames* at *London*, and the whole
“ river is there covered in this manner for the extent of at least
“ a mile.”

THE manner of taking the wild ducks in this country is singular. The performers put their heads into the shells of large gourds, with holes made in them to see and breathe through; then going naked into the water, they walk or swim so low, that nothing appears but the gourds. The ducks, being accustomed to see gourds floating on the surface, and to play about them, approach without fear; when the duck-hunter, taking them by the feet, pulls them under water to prevent their making a noise, wrings their necks, and fastens them to his girdle, pursuing his exercise till he has procured a great number.

WILD DUCKS,
HOW TAKEN.

I MAY mention here that most elegant of ducks, the *Chinese Teal**; but words are almost wanting to express the beauty of the coloring, and the specific oddity of the fine feathers of the wings, erecting themselves in a curved manner when the wings are closed. Mr. *Edwards's* representation† may serve to give the idea. These are a scarce species, and kept for sale at *Canton*, and sold at the rate of six or even ten dollars the pair.

CHINESE TEAL.

No country abounds with fishes equal to *China*, yet we have been very unfortunate by the inattention paid to that branch of its natural history. *Osbeck* and *Sparman*, both boasted disciples of *Linnaeus*, have given us but a very meagre catalogue. From these, and a few other sources, I shall give all that I can collect; let me observe that the most numerous *genera* of fresh water are the carp and the perch. *Du Halde* mentions some curious species of fishes, but his descriptions want the perspicuity of a naturalist, so are unintelligible.

FISHES.

Du Halde ii. p. 316. gives us two very curious methods of

* Latham, Ornith. Vol. iii. 548.

† Tab. 102.

CORVORANTS
TRAINED FOR
FISHING.

fishing, one is by means of a species of Corvorant trained for the purpose. By the figure given by Mr. *Nieuboff*, p. 118. it seems the very same to our common kind *. The *Chinese* call it *Louwa*. In Mr. *Willughby's* ornithology p. 329, we find that this species of fisheries was in old times frequently practised in *England*. Mr. *Latbam*, vi. 346. informs us that a kind of diver is used also for the same purpose. "In the morning" (says *Du Halde*, i. 316.) "when the sun rises one may see on the rivers a
 " considerable number of boats, and several of these birds sitting
 " at the head of them. Then the fishermen turning their boats
 " about, at the signal given by striking the water with an oar,
 " the cormorants fly into the river, one here, another there, and
 " diving to the bottom, seize the fish they light on by the
 " middle; then rising up again, they carry it to the bark, where
 " the fisherman receiving it, takes the bird, and holding its head
 " downwards, passes his hand along the neck to make it disgorge
 " the small fish that it had swallowed, but is hindered from
 " going into the gullet by a ring put on the lower part of the
 " neck; which after the fishing is quite over, they take off and
 " give them something to eat. When the fish happens to be
 " too large for one bird, they mutually assist each other; one
 " takes the tail, another the head, and bring it to the boat to
 " their master."

THE other way of taking fish is very simple, and gives but little trouble; for this purpose they make use of long narrow

* This Corvorant proves to be a distinct species, distinguished by the name of *Pelicanus Sinenfis*, and is figured in the 37th plate of Sir G. Staunton's Account of the Embassy to *China*; the mode of conveying these birds from place to place is delineated in Vol. ii. p. 389. of that entertaining and interesting work. E.

boats,

boats, nailing on each side from one end to the other, a plank two feet broad. This plank is japanned with white shining varnish, and floats gently till it almost touches the top of the water; in the night time, when it is used, they turn it towards the moon, that the reflection may increase its splendor, so that the fish which are sporting, easily mistaking the color of the japanned plank for that of the water, leap often on that side, and fall either on the plank or into the boat.

IN respect to quadrupeds, this empire retains many of those of *India*, but loses also several towards the northern and western parts: others appear suited to the climate; these are pointed out in the *Faunula*, which I reserve as a sort of appendix, unwilling to interrupt the narrative part of this work. QUADRUPEDS.

AT *Canton* begins the celebrated passage by water from hence to *Peking*, and the extremity of the great empire of *China*; an extent, says *Du Halde**, of six hundred leagues, or about eighteen hundred *English* miles. The emperor *Sbi-tsu* finding the defect of tribute he annually sustained, or the vast loss of his subjects in the articles of commerce which perished at sea in the conveyance from the maritime parts of his dominions, determined on creating an internal navigation. He began the work in 1289; it is probable that he did not complete so stupendous an undertaking; and it is imagined it was not finished till the time of *Yong-fo*, who began his reign about thirty-five years after. We may well admit this, as the length of the imperial canal is nine hundred miles, the depth a fathom and a half, and it conveys annually near ten thousand large barks belonging to WATER PAS-
SAGE TO PEKING.

IMPERIAL CA-
NAL.

* Vol. ii. 326.

the

the Emperor, besides others innumerable, the property of merchants, or of private people, who hire them to travellers. They are all richly ornamented, especially the imperial, which carry on them the dragon of five claws, the arms of the empire. The traveller, if he takes the route of *Quang-si* and *Hu-quang*, is under no necessity of ever quitting his bark from *Canton* to *Peking*; he meets with rivers and lakes till he falls in again with the *Iu-Ho*, or *Royal Canal*, as it is named by way of pre-eminence. On that canal the voyager is only obliged to quit his vessel once in nine hundred miles; the mountain *Meylin* intervenes, and makes it necessary for him to take a day's journey before he can again benefit of the royal work. The shipping on the canal and rivers are often so numerous as to fill the channel for a mile or two, and quite obstruct for a time their progress.

GREAT FAIR ON
THE WATER.

GREAT fairs are also kept on the rivers. "One season," says *Hamilton*, "at one place, and in other seasons at other places; and though there may be 10,000 vessels assembled at a fair, yet there is as good order and decorum kept as in a well-governed city. All ships and boats who have the same species of goods are moored together, along a certain place on the river side allotted for them by proper magistrates, and at night watches are sent to prevent thieving and disorder, and offenders are severely punished without respect of persons."

J. NIEUBOFF.

John Nieuboff, the celebrated traveller of the last century, is the only one* who gives an account of the entire inland voyage from the south to almost the very north of the mighty empire.

* Sir George Staunton's Account of the spirited and well-conducted Embassy to *China* was not published at the time this work was composed. E.

That able writer was born on *July 22d*, 1618, at *Uffen*, in the earldom of *Bentham*, of a respectable family; his person was elegant, his understanding good, his temper and conversation amiable; he was fond of the fine arts, poetry, music, and drawing; and master of several languages. In the year 1646 he entered into the *Dutch West India* service, and made his first voyage to the *Brazils*, where he resided nine years. He has left us an admirable description of the country, and of the many great events of that period which happened between his countrymen and the *Portuguese*.

His next voyage was to the *East Indies*, in the year 1653. He visited the coast of *Malabar*, the peninsula of *Malacca*, and many of the islands, even to the *Moluccas*. His accounts are the most satisfactory of any extant; his attention to several branches of natural history was very considerable; and he has given various plates of the fishes of the *Indies*, done with much accuracy, considering the infant state of the science. On this voyage he was eight years absent from home. His last voyage (designed also for the *East Indies*) was begun on *January 1st*, 1672. He landed at *Madagascar*, in order to trade with the natives, and, as is supposed, was, with his people, massacred by the inhabitants in the month of *September* of the same year, for he never more was heard of. Diligent enquiry was made after him by the surviving part of the crew left on board his ship, and afterwards a yacht was dispatched from the *Cape of Good Hope* to repeat the search, which proved equally fruitless.

His brother, *Henry Nieuboff*, collected together all the papers he left behind, and published them, to the great honor of his
H. NIEUHOFF.
memory.

memory. They were written and printed originally in *Dutch*. *Cburchill* has given us his voyage to the *Brasils* and to the *East Indies* in the second volume of his collection. The learned *Hornius* has translated into *Latin* the famous journey from *Canton* to *Peking*. This is so curious and novel, that I shall attend the able traveller in his route, and briefly notice the most remarkable things. An embassy was determined on by the *Dutch* to the coast of *Peking*, to the great emperor *Kang-bi*. *Nieuboff* was fortunately appointed secretary. His account is a first-rate performance; and the more pleasing, as it is attended with views of the country, cities, and buildings, engraven from drawings done by his skilful pencil.

HIS TRAVELS TO
PEKING.

THE ambassadors had every possible respect paid to them; they embarked at *Canton*, on board a magnificent jonk, on *March* 17th, 1656, amidst the acclamations of the people, and a general discharge of the artillery. The *Chinese* sent *avant-couriers* from place to place to make provisions for their reception, even till their arrival at *Peking*.

THEY began with ascending the river *Pei-kyang-bo*, all their route was marked with beautiful scenery, and various towns and cities, most of them surrounded with embattled walls, and strengthened by square towers. Many of the landscapes are most picturesque. We are struck with the river flowing by the vast mountain *Sang-won-hab*, over-hanging on both sides; and on one a great frequented road, cut out of the solid rock, impending over the water. At the foot is a pagoda, the nightly haunt (say the natives) of dæmons.

STRANGE ROAD.

CITY XAO CHEW.

FARTHER ON, not remote from the city *Xaocheu* or *Tchau-tchoofoo*,

foo, a vast mountain seems to open its sides to make room for the famed pagoda *Konjan-Sjam*, filled with horrid idols, to whom almost constant sacrifices are offered by the fanatical visitants.

A LITTLE farther is the great castle *Mongley*, of a quadrangular form, with a square tower at each corner; equal in size within to a town; seated on a lofty eminence, and accessible by a numerous flight of steps cut out of the live rock.

THE city *Xaocheu* next appears, near the conflux of two rapid rivers, infamous for frequent wrecks. A pagoda is erected on the banks, famed for its idol, to which mariners send up their prayers for a safe passage, as the *Romans* did of old, and as the Christians of many parts of *Europe* do to their Saint *Elmo* to this very day.

THE rocks called the *Five horses heads*, and the still more curious rocks named *Suytjeen*, or the *five horrible devils*, near to the ferry *Suytjeen*, as much dreaded as *Scylla* and *Charybdis* for the frequent shipwrecks near them. They are of a columnar form, and appear as if placed in order by human art.

FIVE HORSES
HEADS.

Nanbang or *Nan-sheun-foo*, in Lat. 25° 11' 58", is the last in the province of *Quang-tung*, and a considerable trading city; to the north of it is a famous road over the mountain *Meylin*, cut through the rock, three miles in length, with precipices on both sides, but of a secure wideness. This singular road being a great communication from north to south, is perpetually crowded as much as the streets of the most populous cities; on the summit is built a temple in honor of the mandarine who made this useful way at his own expence.

CITY
NANHANG.

AFTER travelling some days on horseback, Mr. *Nieuboff* reached the great city *Nangan*, in the province of *Kyang-see*, seated on

NANGAN.

THE KYANG
RIVER.

the river *Kanbyang*, in Lat. $28^{\circ} 37' 12''$. This river runs through the middle of the province, and divides it into two equal parts. The *Chinese* call it *Kan-kiang*, or son of the sea, and added that "the sea is without shore, and the *Kyang* without bottom;" this fiction arises from the fishermen never using any sounding lines above sixty fathoms long, but even that depth is a vast one for a river. By means of the numerous canals that branch from it, the city has vast commerce, and was once celebrated for its porcelain of a snowy whiteness. The province is rich in mines of gold, silver, iron, lead, and tin. The silks are very beautiful; and the rice, and wine made from it, is in high esteem in all parts of the empire.

NYMPHÆA
NELUMBO.

THE lakes of this province are in the season covered with the beautiful blossoms of the *Nymphaea Lotus* and *Nelumbo*; no flowers are in such request with the *Chinese* as these. The great men have them transplanted into their little ponds, filled for the purpose with mud and water, in their courts. The physicians esteem the fruit as highly restorative after long sickness; and the root of the *Nelumbo* is a common food, either eaten raw or made into meal; so that these plants are of the first use in this empire.

VANNUNGA.

Vannunga, on the river *Kan*, was a city of great size and splendor, now a heap of ruins from an inroad of the *Tartars*; a melancholy sight to the numerous passengers who sail under its walls. *Pekkinfa* is the next city, a most flourishing place, which supplies the mariners with all kind of necessaries for their vessels.

PEKKINSA.

PIERCED HILLS.

NOT far from thence are various specimens of several lofty rocky hills, cut or pierced through by human art, into grotesque forms

forms merely to please the eye. Those engraven by Mr. *Nieuboff** are pierced through in various places, others have great flights of steps, cut out of the live rock, either to the summit or half way up, round which a walk is conducted, guarded by rails, and forming a gallery beneath the impending remainder of the mountain.

Nang-tchang-foo is a city seated in Lat. 29° 30', near the lake *Po-yang*, which is about four leagues broad and thirty in length, abounding with excellent fish, among which are many *European*, such as sturgeon, salmon, carp, chubs, trout, shads, and lampries. NAN-TCHANG-
FOO.
LAKE PO-YANG.

ABOUT thirty miles farther to the north of *Nan-tchang*, the waters of the lake unite with those of the great river *Kyang*, which is continued from thence to the sea. The city *Hoo-tchoo* HOO-TCHOO. stands on the eastern bank of the junction. A few miles up the river to the west, is the city *Kyew Kiang*, the rendezvous of the barks of many parts of the empire. The river runs gently from hence to the sea with a course almost imperceptible; but is at full and new moon affected by the tide.

IN the *Kyang* near that city, where the river is a league broad, is found the *Whang-yu* or yellow fish, that often weighs eight hundred pounds; it is remarkably firm, and most excellent eating; these fish are taken in certain seasons when they come out of the lake *Poyang* into the river. We cannot ascertain the species. *Du Halde* † speaks of another he calls the *Cbo-kyaryw* or armour THE FISH
WHANG-YU.
ARMOUR FISH. fish, being covered with strong scales, placed like tiles in the roof of a house. I suspect it to be the *esox offeius* of *Linnaeus*, or the

* P. 73.

† Vol. i. p. 315.

acus maxima squamosa of Willughby, *Hist. pisc.* app. 22. tab. p. viii. This grows to forty pounds weight, and is in high esteem.

KING-TE-
CHING.

ABOUT fifty miles from the eastern side of the *Poyang* lake, in Lat. $29^{\circ} 15'$, stands *King-te-ching*, on a plain surrounded with mountains, and having a navigable communication with the lake, by means of a river that passes by the city *Tau-chew*, and is crowded with vessels which are continually passing or re-passing, either with the materials for the famous porcelain ware, or with the porcelain itself, which is manufactured in no other place in the empire than at *King-te-ching*.

TONG-LYU.
UFUN.

IN the Itinerary of Mr. Nieuboff, *Tong-lyu*, *Ufun*, *Anbing*, and *Teytong*, appear most delightfully seated on the river. *Tong-lyu* bears numerous marks of the ravages of the *Tartars*; at *Ufun* is a manufacture of arms famous throughout all the empire.

NANQUIN.

THE great city of *Nanking* or *Nanquin*, in Lat. $32^{\circ} 4' 30''$, is seated on an extensive plain, near a league from the river, but united to it by several canals, capable of bringing up the imperial barks, which are as large as middle sized ships. This city was once the capital of *Cbina*, till it was removed to *Peking*. It was the *Cbambdan* of the *Nubian* geographer, on a river of the same name, which he says* was the largest in *Cbina*. The *Tartars* made themselves masters of this city in 1127, and before they deserted it, burnt the magnificent imperial palace, demolished the famous observatory, and violated and destroyed the sepulchres of the emperors and other distinguished personages. The city is reported to be ninety miles in circumference; later

* P. 69.

furveys have made it only eighteen, but it certainly had been of far greater extent; much is now a waste, and retains all the marks of the *Tartarian* furv, but enough is inhabited to make it a most populous and flourishing city. Of the parts which escaped the rage of the *Tartarian* ravages, is the *Porcelain tower*, a pagoda of nine stages, of most exquisite workmanship, and lined with beautiful tiles of *Porcelain*, from which it derives its name. It is far the most beautiful in *Cbina*. Mr. *Nieuboff* gives a fine view of this curious structure, as he does of one of the modern streets, the signs, and manner of building; the walls of the city, some of the gates, and idol temples, evince its former grandeur; it is besides the seat of the literati, and consequently abounds with fine libraries, and is eminent for its booksellers shops, paper, ink, and all that can feed the *Cacoethes scribendi*. It is not without other manufactures; its fattins are in high request, as are the woollen cloths fabricated here.

PORCELAIN
TOWER.

Nanquin is garrisoned partly by *Cbinese*, partly by *Tartars*; the last commanded by one of their country; they possess one part of the city, and are separated from the other inhabitants by a single wall.

ABOUT the year 1660, the famous *Corfsair Coxinga* came up the river with three thousand sail of ships, and laid siege to the place. It happened that on his birth day, his army past the day with caroufals, and all sorts of festivity. The garrison, gueffing that they should find the enemy buried in sleep, sallied out, surpris'd the camp, flew multitudes, and forced the rest to find security in their ships. *Coxinga* afterwards fought and defeated the *Tartarian* fleet, and by his cruelty in cutting off the noses of four thousand prisoners, fullied his victory.

THE

THE passage over the *Kyang* from *Nanquin*, was in the time of *Nieuboff* on a bridge composed of fourteen pontoons. The pretty town of *Jejenjeen* is on the opposite side. He entered soon after on the imperial canal, and passed by *Yang-choo*, a great and populous city, in Lat. $32^{\circ} 25'$, flourishing by its being the staple of the salt trade; that useful article, made on the sea-shores, is brought here by the lesser canals, and by the same means transported to most parts of the empire; for they extend in many directions westward, even to the borders of *Tartary*. The canal is continued northward on the side of the great lake *Kao-yeou-hoo*, the same which Mr. *Nieuboff* calls *Piexe*. Here the forms of the vessels are very singular; they are called *Longschon* or serpentine, and are used to carry fish, quite to *Peking*. These are represented in form of a serpent; from the prow issues the head, on which is placed an idol, with some live ducks pendent; from the stern is suspended a boy, who is playing all sorts of monkey tricks. The masts are decorated with numbers of flags, and serpents appear cut or painted in every part. It is manned with rowers, who with their broad oars, not unlike paddles, go with most astonishing celerity. It is incredible with what expedition fish are conveyed fresh to *Peking*, even from distances of six hundred miles.

YANG-CHOO.

SINGULAR
VESSELS.TRADE IN
WOMEN.

THE city of *Yang-choo* is infamous for its traffic in women. It produces the most beautiful in all *China*, particularly for the admirable smallness of their feet, and the symmetry of their bodies. They are trained from their childhood in every accomplishment, singing, dancing, painting, and composing of verses, but above all, in the practice of every lascivious attraction. These
unfortunate

unfortunate women form a vast article of commerce, and the merchant panders dispose of them to every part of the empire.

THE next city of note is *Kajutsiu*; then follows *Hoin-gan-foo*, KAJUTSIU. seated on the river *Hoai*, near which are vast embankments to keep off the fury of the sea; all this neighborhood is marshy, yet extremely productive of rice. The whole country may have been gained from the watery element, yet it must have been many ages past, for a field near *Hoin-gan* is distinguished by the numbers of ancient *tumuli*. Many of the towns appear like *Venice*, built in the water, and some even below.

Whay-ngan-foo, in Lat. $33^{\circ} 32'$, is one; it is built below the level of the great canal, which is near that city, supported by strong dykes. Here, very properly, one of those mandarines resides who has the charge of the canal, and is called grand master of the waters. Not far from the west of it is the vast lake *Hongtse-hoo*, which just below the city is discharged into the great river *Whang-ho* or the *Yellow River*, which rises in Lat. 35° north, amidst the mountains of the *Tartars* of *Kokonor*, near the edge of the great desert *Sbamo* or *Gobi*. Its course is about six hundred leagues, and the current so violent, that it is impossible for a ship to sail up the stream; it is liable to great inundations; inasmuch that the inhabitants of the low province of *Honan* are obliged to surround their cities, at a small distance from their walls, with a strong mound. Mr. *Nieuboff* exemplified this in his plate*. The waters are of a yellow color, tinged with the strata they pass through, which is the origin of the name. This

* At p. 117.

river,

river, in the neighborhood of *Whay-ngan*, notwithstanding its low latitude, $33^{\circ} 32'$, its great breadth, in that part of more than an *English* half mile, and its violent rapidity, is at times entirely frozen.

THE route to *Peking* is continued through two other provinces, *Sban-tung* and *Pe-tche-lee*. The rich, populous, and commercial city *Tong-chang* is in Lat. $36^{\circ} 32'$. This city has also its porcelain tower, being even externally made with that material, and with little bells pendant at each angle of its eight towers, which moved by the wind yield a pretty modulation.

CONFUCIUS,
WHERE BORN.

Kyo-Few Hyen is a city renowned for having been the birth place of the great *Confucius*, so justly celebrated throughout the empire of *Cbina*.

XANTSUI.

MR. *Nieuboff* mentions several other places in this province, such as *Xantsui*, with the *Teywanmiao*, its remarkable pagoda, not distinguished for its grandeur, but for the great beauty of the workmanship. It is rather low, and square, of a vast size; and inclosed within a most extensive wall made of stone, and the upper part of red and green tiles. The temple itself is of stones, mixed with yellow tiles (the imperial color) so resplendent as to appear like gold when shone upon by the sun; it is besides richly decorated with dragons and various *Cbinese Chimeræ*; the inside filled with monstrous idols. On the back part is a garden, delightful as that of paradise, enriched with variety of fruits and flowers.

JAX HINNO.

Jax Hinno is a town distinguished by the multitude of square towers which rise in all parts, like our tower steeples; whether they are for defence or belonging to pagodas does not appear.

Lintsin-

Lintsin-choo is a city in Lat. $36^{\circ} 57'$, distinguished by the multitude of vessels continually there in their passage to the capital, or different parts of the empire, as the great river *Eu-teo* unites here with the imperial canal. There is also a custom-house which brings in a vast revenue. Without the walls is a very splendid pagoda of nine stories; the outside is of the very fine earth with which porcelain is made, and richly painted.

LINTSIN-CHOO.

Te-tchoo, the last city in the province of *Sbantung*, is seated on the river, in Lat. $37^{\circ} 32'$. From hence we immediately enter into the province of *Pe-tche-lee*, the most northern in *China*. The navigation is continued to *Tong-choo-foo*, within a small distance of *Peking*, the latter part on the river *Pei-bo*, which flows from the northern capital of *China* into the gulph of *Pe-tche-lee*.

TE-TCHOO.

ON the mountains near *Sinkosien* grow the eagle-wood trees and the *Calamba*; both form great articles of commerce, and are sold even in *China* at a large price, but at still greater in *Hindoostan*, where so much is consumed by the Gentoos for burning their dead. Near this city is a most beautiful octagonal pagoda, consisting indeed but of three stages, but admirable for the roofs, of most exquisite workmanship.

EAGLE WOOD.

Single and *Tien-sing-foo* are the next cities. The last is seated Lat. $39^{\circ} 10'$, on the conflux of three great rivers. On an island formed at that spot is a most singular castle, of a triangular form, truncated at the top; this is the greatest emporium in all *China*, and strongly fortified in the manner of the country; the resort of jonks, and all sorts of shipping, are incredible, it being a port free from tribute. The city is not large, but the suburbs so extensive as to make it one of the most populous in the em-

SINGLE AND
TIEN-SING-FOO.

pire, and are filled with palaces and pagodas. *Nieuboff* imagines this city to have been the *Quinsay* of *Marco Polo* * which he says “ was like *Venice* built on a morafs.” The emperor, he informs us, had a magnificent palace here; and adds, that no less than six hundred thousand families were to be found in this vast place. What is singular, the *Nestorians* had a church in the city; a proof that Christianity was tolerated in this empire in the thirteenth century.

JOERWOE.

TONG-TCHOO-
FOO.

NEAR *Joerwoe* Mr. *Nieuboff* went along another canal, made in the river *Cbaolcang*; he passed by *Focbeen*, *Sansianfwey*, and *Tong-tchoo-foo*. At the distance of four miles from *Peking* the navigation ends. The reason assigned for its not being brought to the walls of the city is, that multitudes of the poor entirely subsist by the carriage of goods and the necessaries of life into the capital. At this place the *Dutch* embassadors were met by a magnificent cavalcade of mandarines and people of rank, sent by the emperor to do them honor; and they entered the city in a most pompous procession. After being treated with the utmost external respect, they were dismissed without obtaining the end of their embassy.

I SHALL not attempt the description of this magnificent city, but will content myself with speaking to the eyes by the plates of Mr. *Nieuboff*, which I believe represent with great fidelity the various cities, pagodas, and other buildings he passed by; in these may be seen the different forms of houses, and public edifices. The splendor of the emperor's palace, and a general view of the city, are shewn in the 158th page. The pagodas,

* Bergeron's Coll. p. 116.

the idols, in various other pages, and the customs and dresses of the inhabitants are most frequently exhibited. In respect to the gardens of the *Chinese*, those of the private men are mentioned in the second volume of the *Chinese Miscellany*, and those of the emperor most admirably described by *Le Frere Attiret*, painter to the reigning monarch in 1743.

I now return to the latitude of *Canton*, and pursue the topography of the coasts. By reason of the great rigor with which the *Chinese* exercise their prohibition of trading in any of their ports except *Canton*, our knowledge of the shores or harbors is very confined. We shall have very little to say of an extent of between two and three thousand miles of coast, following the bending of the outline; the whole of which appears strangely rugged, with promontories, divided by bays, harbors, and creeks.

THE *Ladron* isles, and those of *Lema* before the bay of *Canton*, are lofty, rude, and broken; that of the *Asses ears* takes its name from two hills that assume the form. *Piedra Blancas*, farther to the north, is a very high rock of a white color; both the last are marks to navigators.

Foo-tchien, the province adjoining to *Quang-tung* on the north, is a mountainous country, but the mountains, by the industry of the inhabitants, are formed into amphitheatres, with terraces, which often extend several miles in length, and a series of twenty or thirty, one above the other. The account given by *Du Halde* * is so curious as to merit the attention of our readers. These are planted with rice, which is nourished by water forced

COASTS OF
CHINA.

LADRONE ISLES.

FOO-TCHIEN

* Vol. i. 273.

up to a great height, and conveyed to the different plantations in pipes of bamboo. This province is remarkable for its vast commerce, opulence, and population, and also for its amazing fertility.

ORANGES.

AMONG the vegetable productions, it is distinguished for its fine oranges; one is very large, and its rind quite loose to the pulp, which has the taste and smell of the muscadine grape. This kind is candied, and sent to all parts of the empire; another is of a deep red; and a third very small. *China* is the native place of oranges, from whence they were communicated to the western world.

LI-CHI FRUIT.

THE *Li-chi* and *Long-yeuen* are fruits peculiar to the more southern parts of this empire, of most exquisite flavor, especially the first, which has of late years been most successfully introduced into *Bengal*.

A-MWY.

Hyamen, or the port of *A-mwy*, is an excellent road for ships, in a deep bay, beneath the shelter of the isle of *A-mwy*, in Lat. $24^{\circ} 27'$. The island is flat and morassy, and garrisoned by about six or seven thousand men. Before the prohibitory edict it was much frequented by *European* ships. The *Dutch*, about the year 1645, made a treacherous attempt on the place; they came with five ships, and landed about three hundred men, who entered the town; the greater part of the inhabitants fled, but cunningly left in their houses abundance of spirituous liquors; this proved the bait they intended. The *Dutch* intoxicated themselves to a great degree; of this the fugitive citizens had notice; they returned, surpris'd the invaders in their sleep, and put them all to the sword. The *Chinese* have preserved the history in large characters, on the face of a smooth rock near the entrance of the harbor.

ON

ON the isle of *A-mwoy* is a vast rocking stone of forty tons weight, moveable by the slightest touch. Whether it is treated with superstitious respect, as the *Britons* did their *Loggan-stone*, *Hamilton* does not inform us. A stone of this kind is found in *Cachemire*, which the *Mullabs* or priests say is moved by the miraculous power of the faint to whom it is dedicated. ROCKING STONE.

THE great island of *Formosa*, or *Ta-wan* as it is called by the *Chinese*, lies off the coast of *Foo-tchien*, at the distance of about sixty miles from the nearest place. The length is ninety leagues, the greatest breadth about thirty. It is of a curvated form, with the convexity facing the continent; the tropic of *Cancer* passes over it, at the distance of a hundred and five miles from the southern end, almost dividing it in equal parts. It is very singular, that notwithstanding its proximity it was unknown to the *Chinese* till the year 1430, when a eunuch of that nation, returning from the west, was driven there by a tempest. This was not immediately productive of any consequences, nor did his countrymen profit of the discovery before the last century, when, in the reign of the emperor *Kang-Hi*, it was invaded by the famous *Coxinga*, who conquered at last the western part, not for the empire of *China*, but for himself. At that time the kings of *Quang-tung* and *Foo-tchien* had revolted from the empire. As soon as their rebellion was quelled, *Kang-bi*, in 1683, was put in possession of as much of *Formosa* as the young descendant of *Coxinga* had power to yield.

ISLE OF
FORMOSA:

THE *Japanese* seized on this island about the year 1620. The *Dutch*, in their way from *Japan*, about the year 1633 made here a settlement. The manner of obtaining it, and their future expulsion,

expulsion, has been given at p. 122 of this volume, in my account of their first commerce in these parts with the empire of *China*.

PORT OF
TA-WAN.

THE coasts of *Formosa* are rude, lofty, and rocky. The principal port is that of *Ta-wan*, the same with that which the *Dutch* took possession of. Near it is the capital city of the same name; unfortified, but garrisoned by ten thousand *Tartars*, and very populous, to which the *Chinese*, who are a commercial people, carry on a prodigious trade. There are besides three other cities and several villages, all inhabited by *Chinese*. The whole is remarkably fertile, productive of grain, and all the fruits which the correspondent parts of *China* afford. As the whole of the island was inhabited by a barbarous people, domestic animals are in some degree scarce. Oxen are in use for riding instead of horses; stags abound; and among the wild animals, monkeys; but it does not appear that tygers or beasts of prey are known in any part of *Formosa*.

NATIVES OF
FORMOSA.

THE island is divided from north to south by chains of lofty and inaccessible mountains. The greater part of the western side is inhabited by *Chinese*, the natives have the eastern entirely to themselves; those which continue on the western are not better than servants to the colonists, except the inhabitants of three out of the twelve districts formed by the *Chinese*, which have revolted. The *Formosans* are a fine people, and of remarkable swiftness, which they attain by practice, so that they can outrun a horse at full speed. Their shape is easy and slender, their complexions olive, and their hair sleek, and hanging over their shoulders. In the southern part of the isle they wear a linen wrapped round the middle, and falling to the knees: in
the

the northern, the skin of a stag made into a sleeveless jacket. Their bonnet is formed of *Banana* leaves, adorned with tufts of the feathers of cocks or pheasants.

THEIR morals have been much misrepresented by the *Chinese* and the Jesuits. They have no external worship, but a strong notion of a Supreme Being, which renders them a quiet, honest, and benevolent race. An inveterate hatred subsists between them and the *Chinese*. The last had reason to suppose that the island had its gold mines; but as they could not discover them in their part, they equipped a ship, and sailed to the eastern. They were received by the natives in the most humane manner, invited on shore, and furnished with every necessary. In this visit the *Chinese* observed in the poor cottages a few ingots of gold left negligently, as if of no value. This excited their avarice; they made their hosts drunk, and in their sleep cut all their throats, and carried away the gold, the incitement to this horrid action.

It must not be forgotten, that the history of *Formosa* was written by a person who pretended to be a *Japanese* converted to christianity, and to have fled from his country to avoid the dreadful punishment inflicted by the emperor on all profelytes. He assumed the name of *Psalmanazar*, and is generally supposed to have been born in the south of *France*. He was a man of uncommon abilities. After leading a vagabond life through various parts of *Europe*, in which he acted the part of a most consummate impostor, and suffering frequently the greatest misery from his profligate life, he was reduced to become a common soldier in a *Scotch* regiment at *Sluys*; there he first assumed the character of the *Japanese*. *Innes*, a worthless chaplain of

the

OF PSALMANAZAR.

the corps, undertook his conversion, not through principle, but the hopes of promotion on his arrival in *England*. *Innes* had discovered him to be an impostor, but for their joint interest they united in the deceit. *Pfalmanazar* formed a *Formosan* alphabet; he pretended to be converted in form, was baptized by *Innes* by the name of *George*, and the credulous governor of *Stuys* stood godfather. *Innes* had, by his correspondence with the good *Compton*, the bishop of *London*, been encouraged to bring him to our capital. The prelate was made most completely the dupe of these villains. *Pfalmanazar* had many patrons and many opponents, but his abilities and impudence baffled all detection. He undertook a history of *Formosa* (which he pretended was subject to *Japan*), a most fabulous composition; yet, as the *English* are always delighted with the marvellous, it was so greedily bought up as to induce him to prepare a second edition. *Innes* attained his end, got preferment, and then basely deserted the cause of his promotion. *Pfalmanazar* lived some time by various tricks and impostures. At length, at the age of thirty-eight, he began to feel compunction at the infamy of his life, and was struck with most sincere remorse. He became a most lively penitent, and applied his great abilities to useful learning. He wrote his own life, which was not to be published till after his death. I believe it to be a true narrative, and that he concealed nothing but his real name and the place of his birth, fearing to leave reproach upon his family. The list of his works, many of which are on important subjects, may be found in the *Gentleman's Magazine**. He lived till *August* 1763, when he died

* Vol. xxxv. p. 13.

at the age of eighty; having long led an exemplary life, fully atoning for the irregularity of his early career.

THE isles of *Pong-bo* form an *Archipelago* off the western coast of *Formosa*, having the tropic passing over them. They are destitute of all the necessaries of life, even to fuel, so that every thing must be brought from *Formosa* to supply the *Chinese* garrison. They consist of only rocks or sand; yet, as they possess a fine port (which *Formosa* is destitute of), they become essential in the preservation of that great island. The *Dutch* built a fort at the entrance of the harbor, of which nothing except the name remains. The *Chinese* remember it by that of the fort of the *Red hairs*. It was the famous *Coxinga* who took these islands from the *Dutch*, and kept them for his own use.

ISLES OF
PONG-HO.

THE province of *Tche-Tchiang* continues the maritime parts of *China* from *Foo-tchien*. This, like the rest, is amazingly commercial; remarkable for its rich silks, embroidered with gold and silver; for its timber, vast forests of the useful *bamboo*; for its mushrooms, hams, and the vegetable tallow. Salt is made in abundance along the shores, and serves to cure the quantities of fish taken on the coasts, which are packed in barrels, and sent to the more distant provinces. The salt itself is transported to several of the internal parts within any reasonable distance; but those which border on *Tartary* are supplied from certain salt-pits, providentially given for the use of the inhabitants*.

TCHE-TCHIANG.

SALT.

THIS province, and that of *Kyang-nan* are supposed to have

PROVINCES
GAINED FROM
THE SEA.

* For many interesting particulars relating to the preparation of salt in *China*, the reader is referred to Sir George Staunton's Account of the Embassy, vol. ii. p. 20. E.

been gained from the sea, as *Holland* was by the *Dutch*. The period is not justly known. The tradition of the *Chinese* is, that there had been a mighty deluge: in all probability that of *Noah*. *Du Halde** attributes to the emperor *Tau* the vast works which recovered these provinces from the sea. I will not dispute the learned Jesuit's skill in chronology; but the emperor began his reign in 2237 before *Cbrist*, and reigned a hundred years; the period in which he was born could not therefore have been long after the universal deluge.

Le Poivre also informs us, that these provinces were, some thousand years ago, covered with water, and regained from the sea by the industry of the inhabitants. The immense mounds which guard it from the fury of the waves, are stupendous marks of the power of labor exerted by a most populous nation. They exceed all the similar dikes of *Holland*; besides, they have a much more powerful sea to resist than that which beats on the coast of the *European* low countries. *Montesquieu* attributes to the industry of the natives of these two provinces, their superior fertility to any in the *Chinese* empire.

ISLE OF
CHEW-SHAN.

In Lat. 30°, at a small distance from the coast, is the island of *Chew-shan*, or as we call it *Cbusan*, mentioned in this volume at p. 115 as the first settlement the *English* had in *China*. It is surrounded with many little isles, the remotest of which constitutes the most eastern part of the great curved shore of the empire.

NING-PO, OR
LIMPO.

AT the bottom of a long estuary stands the city of *Ning-po*, known to the *Europeans* by the *Portuguese* name of *Liampo* or *Limpo*. It is seated in the midst of a fine plain, cultivated like a

* *Du Halde*, vol. i. p. 144.

garden,

garden, surrounded with hills, and divided by a principal canal branching from it, with sixty-six others. On one of these canals, between *Sbau-bing-foo* and this city, is an example of the singular method of passing from one level to another, and seemingly a very awkward one *. The waters of one canal not being on a level with that of another, the boat, by means of two capstans, is hoisted upon a stone glacis, or slope, which being made slippery with water, the boat glides down into the second canal, as swift as an arrow out of a bow. For this reason, they are made in form of *Gondolas*, with keels of a wood hard enough to sustain the weight of a bark. These boats are proper only for carrying goods from *Ning-po*, and the towns depending on it, as far as the canal of *Sbau-bing*. They differ much, both as to size and make, from the imperial barks, which would be broken to pieces, or at least receive some considerable damage in the descent.

Ningpo carries on a considerable trade with *Batavia*, *Siam*, and *Japan*. The *Portuguese* had early a settlement in this city, where they acquired immense wealth, and with it, all the vices attendant on riches. Insolent and highly debauched, they dared to seize the most beautiful young girls they could hear of, and employed a set of profligates for that purpose. When they had kept these poor victims as long as they thought proper, they returned them to the unhappy parents. Enraged at this, the *Chinese* cut off a party of the infamous *Chasseurs*. The *Portuguese* had the audacity to complain; the affair was brought before the highest tribunal; and such scenes of iniquity were discovered, that a decree was immediately made that the *Portu-*

PROFLIGACY
OF THE
PORTUGUESE.

* *Embassy to China*, vol. ii. p. 450, and plate 34 of the folio volume. E.

guesse should instantly quit the empire; thus, says *Hamilton* *, “ ended the most opulent colony at that time in the world.”

TO the north of this city an open bay runs deeply westward into the country, the vast estuary of the river *Tchen-tang-tchiang*.
 HANG-TCHOO. The great city *Hang-tchoo* stands at some distance from its discharge into the bay, on a spot where the river is a league broad; here is carried on a great manufactory of silk, as the province is distinguished for the cultivation of the worm. In *Hang-tchoo* sixty thousand workmen live within the walls, and several hundred thousand in the adjacent country.

SI-HŪ LAKE. NEAR this city is a most beautiful little lake called *Si-hū*, about two leagues in compass. The water quite crystalline; causeways are made through it for the convenience of walkers, and elegant open halls raised on posts for the amusement of the citizens. It

GOLDEN FISH. is full of the famous golden fish, which shew to great advantage among the leaves and flowers of the *Nymphaea*, with which the lake is filled. This favorite fish of the *Chinese* is found in many other provinces; here it forms a species of commerce, the spawn and fry being transported to all parts of the empire which do not produce them.

THE golden fish is of the most vivid colors; *Linnaeus* names it *Cyprinus auratus*; the gold is highly resplendent, but varies in part of the same fish into the brightest silver or richest blues which can be imagined. It seldom reaches the length of eight inches, commonly is much smaller; has one dorsal fin, which sometimes is wanting, and the back marked by one or two small protuberances; in many the tail is most remarkable, being so formed as to exhi-

* Vol. ii. p. 284.

bit the appearance of two, and even three tails. Mr. *Edwards*, tab. 209, and *Bloch*. iii. tab. 92. give figures of the varieties. They have been introduced into all parts of *Europe*, and will not only live but multiply prodigiously in our little stews.

Du Halde gives the following account of the treatment of them in *China*: “ The next thing remarkable (says the accurate
 “ historian) is the *Kin-yu* or golden fish; these are kept, either in
 “ little ponds, made for that purpose, wherewith the houses of
 “ pleasure belonging to the princes and great lords are embell-
 “ lished, or else in basins, that commonly adorn the courts of
 “ their houses; in these basins, which are more deep than wide,
 “ they put the least that can be found; for the smaller they are,
 “ they think them the more beautiful; besides, the greater
 “ number may be kept of them, and they afford more di-
 “ version.

“ THE prettiest of them are of a curious red, speckled as it
 “ were with gold dust, especially towards the tail, which is forked
 “ with two or three points; some are of a silver color, others
 “ white, and some spotted with red; both sorts are extraordinary
 “ lively and active, delighting to play on the surface of the water;
 “ but then their smallness renders them so tender, that the least
 “ impression of air, and even any violent shaking of the vessel,
 “ will kill great numbers of them. Those that are bred in
 “ ponds are of various sizes; some are bigger than our largest
 “ pilchards; they teach them to rise up to the top of the water
 “ at the noise of a clapper, which the person uses who feeds
 “ them. What is most surprising is, that according to all
 “ accounts, the best way to preserve them is to give them
 “ nothing

“ nothing in winter; it is certain they do not feed them
 “ for three or four months at *Peking*, while the very cold
 “ weather lasts; what they live on in the mean time, under the
 “ ice, it is not easy to understand, except we suppose, either that
 “ they find little worms in the roots of herbs, which grow at
 “ the bottom of the ponds, or else, that pieces of roots them-
 “ selves, being softened by the water, become proper food for
 “ them; but those which, to prevent their being frozen, are
 “ taken into the houses, and kept all winter in a chamber, often
 “ shut up in a china vessel, without being fed at all, are
 “ towards spring put into the basins again, where they sport
 “ with the same strength and agility as they did the year before.
 “ One would imagine they knew their masters, and those who
 “ carry them food, by their being so ready to rise at their ap-
 “ proach. The greatest lords themselves delight in feeding
 “ them with their own hands, and spend some time to observe
 “ their nimble motions, and sporting in the water.”

PROVINCE OF
 KYANG-NAN.

ISLE OF
 TSONG-MING.

FROM the estuary of the *Tchen-tang-tchian* the land bends
 towards the north-west. The next province to *Tche-tchang* is
Kyang-nan. On the southern side of the entrance into the bay
 of the great river leading to *Nanquin*, is the island of *Tjong-ming*,
 ninety miles in length, in the breadth about twenty. It was
 originally a sandy spot overrun with reeds, to which it was custo-
 mary to banish robbers and all kinds of profligates; necessity
 compelled them to industry; they cleared the ground, sowed
 the few seeds they brought with them, and by the assistance of
 some *Chinese* who came from the continent to settle among
 them, made a barren land fruitful. Other families arrived; the
 island

island was divided among them, and the shares granted in perpetuity, on the payment of a small yearly rent of the produce of their labor. It is at present well stocked with buffaloes and hogs, and bears the usual grain and fruits of the neighboring continent; among the last, it is remarkable for its fine peaches.

THE approach to *Nanquin* is now very difficult, the channel being obstructed by sand, so that the greater ships cannot enter. The *Chinese* possibly might remedy this, but it is supposed they wished rather to promote their inland trade than launch into distant commerce.

THE great and rapid *Whang-bo-hoo* also empties itself into the ocean near the northern boundary of this province. Some leagues farther, opposite to the little isle *Yun-tay-shan*, in about Lat. $34^{\circ} 31'$, begins the province of *Sban-tung*. From thence the land changes its course, and trends to the north-east as far as *Cbin-shan-zwey*. The correspondent coast to *China*, all the way from the mouth of the *Yellow* river, is the kingdom of *Korea*, and the intermediate space is named *Whang-bay*, or the *Yellow* sea. The promontory of *Sban-tung* advances greatly, and forms the entrance into the gulph of *Pe-che-li*, which is bounded by part of the province of *Sban-tung*, of *Pe-che-li*, and of *Lyau-ting*, a portion of *Chinese Tartary*, and finally by the western coast of *Korea*.

RIVER
WHANG-HO.

YELLOW SEA.

WITHIN the gulph, in Lat. $37^{\circ} 48'$, is the city and port of *Ten-choo-foo*. On the part of the province more salient, towards the north, a number of small isles stretch out still further. This port is a very fine one, and has a strong garrison and fleet to guard the coast.

TEN-CHOO-FOO.

AMONG

SILK OF CHINA.

AMONG the productions of this province is the famous worm producing the silk mentioned by *Pliny**, which that naturalist, with other ancient writers, believed to have been a vegetable combed from the leaves and branches of trees. I vindicate his opinion so far as to say that it was collected from a plant, but he was ignorant that it was the produce of an insect. *Du Halde* † gives an account of its history, but leaves us in the dark as to the species of insect which yielded this kind of silk. Speaking of a certain sort of silk manufactured at *Tri-nan*, a city of this province, he says, that the stuffs named *Kyen-cheru* incline to a greyish color, which is produced only by the wild worms, resembling caterpillars. These worms spin their webs on shrubs and bushes, and furnish as great quantities as the domestic worms. This silk is the more estimable, as it costs in a manner nothing, and so strong, that the goods made of it are very lasting, and have a tolerable vent every where.

PROVINCE OF
PE-CHE-LI.

THE gulph, from *Ten-choo-foo*, retires far towards the south, then returns northward, and in Lat. 38° 12' begins the province of *Pe-che-li*, which in Lat. 39° takes a north-eastern direction, and on the gulph finishes this great empire, in Lat. 40°. The capital, *Peking*, is about a hundred miles from the mouth of the *Pei-ho*, on which is *Tian-sin*, the port of the capital. The river flows far to the south-west, out of the lake *Tay-hoo*. A canal joins it about thirty miles from the sea, and receives the vessels which are to discharge their loadings near to the imperial residence. This province was conquered in about 1324 from the *Tartars*, by *Tay-tsu*, the first emperor of the dynasty of *Myng*;

TIAN-SIN, PORT
OF PEKING.

* Lib. vi. c. 17.

† Vol. i. p. 104:

he took the capital, *Peking*, in one day, erected the country into a sovereignty, and vested it in his fourth son.

THE empire ends about 150 miles farther, in Lat. $40^{\circ} 45'$. GREAT WALL. Here begins the celebrated wall, completed two hundred and twenty-one years before *Christ*, by the emperor *Tsing-chi-wbung*, to protect the northern parts of *China* from the incursions of the *Tartars*. It appears first in the very sea, on a vast bulwark, founded on a number of ships, sunk by a wonderful weight of huge stones, to render immoveable the terminating superstructure. The wall is all the way from twenty to twenty-five feet high, generally cased with brick, and terraced at top of a breadth sufficient for five or six horsemen to ride a-breast. It passes along the frontiers of the provinces of *Pe-che-li*, *Sban-si*, and *Sben-si*; is guarded by a series of square towers or forts, at proper intervals, of only two bow-shots asunder; and has its gates often of a vast size, with rooms adjacent, fitted up as *places d'armes*, and peculiarly well garrisoned. At no great distance, in several cities, general officers are posted with considerable bodies of troops. The generalissimo resides at *Kan-choo*. Many of these cities are the magazines for the articles of commerce brought from different parts to be transported into the various provinces of the empire.

THIS great protection of *China* is not uniformly built of the same materials. In some places the walls, and even the forts, are of earth. In the district of *Ning-hya*, a few leagues from the city of the same name, the mountains are so high and precipitous as to supply the necessity of a wall for the space of ten leagues. In other places it is carried along vast and rugged mountains, almost

inaccessible, yet the fears of the *Chinese* urged them to prolong their defence even over the sides or summits of these alps, which direct its course, according to the nature of the country, over deep vallies or level plains. In a certain tract a great trench is cut to supply the place of the wall; and on the banks of the fierce river *H'hang-bo*, or the yellow, are series of sentry-boxes, filled with soldiers, who keep watch night and day. As the wall must in its course pass over various great rivers, arches or bridges, of a stupendous height and strength, are thrown over them.

SECOND WALL.

Later emperors, to give greater security to their capital, have built a second wall, at some distance from *Peking*, as strong as the first: It is called the great inner wall, and unites with the other by *Wen-wba-fu*. Near it is a city which rises and falls with the form of the mountain it is built on, and amazes the spectators with the boldness of the structure.

THE length of the wall, in a strait line, is seven or eight hundred miles, and allowing for the windings, for the ascents over the craggy mountains, or descent into the deep vallies, may be estimated at double that length. Yet what may justly excite our admiration is, that this stupendous work was said to have been completed in the space of five years. In this empire of obedience every power was exerted to perform the commands of their common father, issued forth for the common security.

LIAU-TONG.

IMMEDIATELY beyond this bulwark begins the country of the ancient *Liau-tong*, or part of that of the *Manchew Tartars*, the last conquerors of *China*, and who gave the present imperial family to the throne. The gulph of *Liau-tong* runs deeply into the north of the country from the foot of the *Chinese* wall. This territory

territory has also its guard, but no better than a precinct of palisades with a few mean gates. The capital *Mugden*, which the *Manchews* look on as their metropolis, has a *Tartarian* commander in chief, and is inhabited by multitudes of *Chinese*, who carry on the trade of *Tartary*. Just without the gates are the magnificent tombs of their antient princes. Paper, made of cotton, is a great manufacture of this country, its principal use is for the sash windows of the palaces and houses of men of rank in *Peking*; those of glass have not reached even the cold latitude of so splendid a people. *Ging-seng*, the celebrated medicinal plant of the *Chinese*, is found in this country, and many parts of *Chinese Tartary*, of *Korea*, and even in the provinces of *Sban-si* and *Ho-nan*, in *China* itself; but the latter is of an inferior kind. It grows on the steeps of wooded mountains, or rocks, and on the banks of deep rivers. The root which is applied to use is said to be of the shape of a man. There is not a physician of eminence but who has celebrated its virtues; and exactly in the style of our empirics. "It fortifies," says *Sbi-Chin*, "the noble parts, keeps the body in good plight, fixes the animal spirits, cures the palpitations occasioned by sudden frights, dispels malignant vapours, clears the sight, opens and dilates the heart, and strengthens the judgment. When it is taken a considerable time together, it makes the body light and active, and prolongs life." In a few words, there is not a disease incident to the human body but what it infallibly cures. The *Manchews* style it *Orbota*, the most noble, or queen of plants; others the golden well bordered with precious stones. There are extant nine antient receipts and sixty-

GING-SENG. nine modern. The value of the root increases; it was formerly worth its weight in silver; "at present," says *Du Halde**, "it is fold for nearly its weight in gold."

IN 1709, when the great *Kang-bi* was on one of his progresses into his *Manchew* dominions, he was desirous to give his favorite *Tartarians* a valuable perquisite, and sent ten thousand of his soldiers to collect all the *Ging-seng* they could find. Each was to give him two ounces of the best, and to receive for the remainder an equal weight of fine silver. They sallied forth, and collected in the year twenty thousand pounds weight; but suffered sufficiently, for they were allowed neither tent or any sort of covering, and the places of search swarmed with tigers. Those who did not return on the signal of moving their quarters, were supposed to have been devoured by those dreadful animals.

IN the *Chinese* dominions *Ging-seng* grows between the thirty-ninth and forty-seventh degree north Latitude, and between ten and twenty east Longitude from *Peking*: but is not confined to the old world; it was discovered in *Canada*, in 1704, by *M. Sarrafin*, who sent specimens to *Paris*. It was introduced into *England*, in 1740, by the worthy *Peter Collinson*, and now flourishes in *Kew* garden. *Linnaeus* first called this plant *Sion Ninsi*, afterwards *Panax quinquefolium*. *Ebret*. in *Trew*, tab. 6. names it *Araliastrum*; and *Catesby*, Appendix, tab. 16. *Aureliana Canadensis*, after *Lafitau*. Doctor *Woodville*, i. 270. retains the *Linnaean* name.

IN AMERICA
ALSO.

IN *America* it is not confined to *Canada*. It is found even as

* Vol. ii. 215.

far south as *Virginia**, being discovered on the shady hills and vallies of that state, towards the end of the last century, by doctor *John Clayton*. The six *Indian* nations call it *Garangtosing*, or the *human thighs*. The Europeans have imported a great deal into *Cbina*; but it is not in the same esteem, says *Osbeck*, in which the roots of the *Cbinese* dominions are held. The Indians of *America* do not apply them to any use, but multitudes are employed in collecting them for sale to the merchants of *Quebec*. Our physicians depreciate the virtues of this root so much, that notwithstanding it has found a place in our dispensatory, yet is not mentioned in the *Pharmacopœia* of the London College. The power of the medicine may possibly have been exaggerated in *Cbina*, but I never can believe that a root so universally esteemed in that empire for ages can be destitute of virtues. Father *Jartoux* speaks highly of its qualities from his own experience, and on the very spot †. To him I give full credit, but at the same time shall observe that the trial he made was from the fresh roots. The experiments on which the *English* physicians founded their opinion, were from dried and exhausted specimens.

ADJACENT to the eastern side of *Liau-tong* is the peninsula of *Korea*, extending from Lat. 42° 50' to Lat. 34°, bounded on one side by the gulph of *Pe-che-li*, and the approach to it, on the eastern, by the *Japanese* gulph. *Japan* extends the whole length of the coast, and even stretches beyond its southern part. *Korea* is of an oblong form; about a hundred leagues in breadth; its greatest length extends a hundred and eighty. It lies between three mighty nations, so that the inhabitants are a mixed people,

KOREA,

ITS SITUATION.

* Gronov. Fl. Virg. 162.

† Phil. Trans, Abridg. iv. part ii. p. 315.

but

but call themselves of *Tartar* origin; boast of great antiquity; and produce some books which are two or three thousand years old. They have been conquered by the *Chinese*, *Japanese*, and *Tartars*; since the conquest of *China* by the latter, their yoke has been light; they only are obliged to send four ambassadors to *Peking* annually, to perform homage, where, after their audience from the emperor, they remain in a state of confinement till their return. The *Chinese* fear that some time or other they may unite with the *Russians*, who have advanced far towards the *Chinese* frontiers; this may occasion a revolt, and the consequences prove fatal to the repose of the empire.

Korea had its wall to the north-west, which has long since been in a ruinous state; but even when complete, did not prevent the conquest of the country by the *Manchew Tartars*.

THE *Korea* is mountainous, and not very fertile, except the vales. It is full of woods, and produces most of the European fruits and forest-trees. The southern part yields rice and excellent grain. It breeds a hardy race of horses, exclusive of a small variety not three feet high; also cows, and black swine; abounds with various animals; among others are numbers of tigers, the skins of which are a considerable article of commerce in their intercourse with *Japan*. Among the noxious reptiles are crocodiles of an enormous size.

THEY have great quantities of feathered game, and a variety of birds; possibly many of those we have described in the *Arctic Zoology*, as belonging to the *Tartarian* or *Siberian* world. But the species of the pheasant kind, with feathers of the tail three feet long, are confined to this country. The feathers are sent
from

from *Korea* an article of commerce to various parts of the *Cbinese* empire.

THE natives of the northern part are a fine race of men, tall, NATIVES. robust, active, and without any of the *Tartarian* aspect. Those of the southern part resemble the *Cbinese*, of a fallow complexion, and tender constitutions.

THEIR government is regular, and its customs and laws resemble those of the *Cbinese*. This makes it likely that their origin may more safely be derived from *Cbina* than *Tartary*. The *Cbinese* pretend that they were subdued as early as the reign of *Kau*, eighth emperor from *Fo-bi*, which may well account, if true, for the similitude of laws and customs. Their rulers are absolute and sole masters of the land, which is granted to every man according to his family; but the personal estate descends from father to son. Their religion is that of *Fo*, with all its superstitions; they are very fond of literature, and have triennial examination of Doctors, Bachelors, and Masters of arts. These adopt the pure doctrine of *Confucius*, and despise the ridiculous idolatry of *Fo*. GOVERNMENT.

THE *Koreans* of rank are very splendid in their habits, wear fur caps and brocade cloaths; and affect purple-colored silk richly ornamented with gold and silver. Furs are much in use. The learned are distinguished by two feathers in their caps.

THE productions of the country are *Ginseng*, cotton, paper, PRODUCTIONS. gold, silver, iron, mineral salt, the skins of fables and beavers; and a beautiful varnish which resembles gilding, made from the gum of a tree.

THE natives carry on a great commerce with *Cbina*; about TRADE.
sixty

sixty merchants attend the annual ambassadors; they travel in *March*, and cross the ice of the gulph in sledges; so severe is the cold, even in this latitude! Others go in *August* in large vessels, discharge their cargoes in the *Chinese* ports, and carry it by land to *Peking*. They bring with them great quantities of the window paper, umbrellas, fine mats, tobacco, striped cotton, furs, and dried fish taken from a large shell on the coast of *Japan*. This dried fish is only a covert to the other articles of commerce. They import besides great quantities of gold and silver in ingots, and part in *Spanish Pistoles*, and carry back prodigious cargoes of raw and fine silk, which they manufacture at home; thin silks, the kind called by the *Chinese*, *Kao-li-Toansa*, or *Korean* damask; tea, vast quantities of cotton, china ware, and white copper vessels of all sorts.

THAT penetrating writer, Mr. *Campbell*, has given an excellent account of the commerce of this people. My plan is of that confined nature, that I must content myself with a reference; and request the reader's perusal of Mr. *Campbell's* * account, in his collection of voyages, which will amply repay them.

WITH CHINA,
&c.

THE *Koreans* trade openly with *China*, clandestinely with *Japan*, the *Phillippine* isles, and perhaps *Java*; under the general notion of their being *Chinese*, they may traffick in disguise to many other places. Their trade with the nations to the north, and north-west, and probably with the *Russians* of their *Asiatic* dominions, comes under the same description; all this is strictly prohibited by the *Chinese* emperor; who even keeps a Mandarin at the *Korean* court, to take care that the order be observed; this precaution, with so corrupt a nation, has very little effect.

* Vol. ii. 1000.

THE intercourse to the north, is the most dreaded by the RUSSIANS. *Chinese*. The *Russians* have made great advances on that side, and had formed settlements on the *Amur*, which runs through the northern part of the empire. This brought on more than one war. The *Koreans* are said either to navigate the river *Songor*, or the *Schingal*, till they arrive in the *Amur*; or to sail along the coast, and proceed directly up its mouth, and trade either with the subjects of *Russia*, or possibly with the *Russians* themselves. All the intervening track from *Korea* is affectedly given wrong by the *Chinese*, in order to keep both their own subjects and those of *Russia* in ignorance; but in vain; the *Koreans* are a match for them in cunning. They pretend in their voyage up the *Amur* that they come from some distant isle. *Ysbrande Ides* informs us of this, but without knowing that they imposed on him. They trade even with the *Manchew Tartars*, subjects of the emperor; but these people, for gains sake, content themselves with the deception. From them, and from the *Russians*, or *Russian* subjects, they procure the quantities of furs which they pretend are the produce of their own country.

THE *Koreans*, having their country three parts surrounded by the sea, must naturally be a naval people; they trade commonly with *Japan*, and obtain the articles of commerce of those islands. The *Japanese* have ceded the little intermediate WITH JAPAN. isle of *Susima*, the *Tuitatao* of the *Koreans*, on purpose to facilitate the trade.

By the pretence of sailing to the island of *Quel-praet*, seated to the south of the peninsula, to take in the *Chinese* manufacture

VOL. III. Z from

MANILLA.

from the magazines formed there, they proceed on the east side of *Formosa*, and to *Manilla*, where they trade under the name of *Cbinefe*, and by this means acquire such quantities of *Spanish* silver; they likewise get abundance of ducats in *Japan*, exchanging their ingots for specie; with this silver they pay for great part of the manufactures of *China*.

THEY do not purchase any *European* goods in *China*, yet *Korca* abounds with those of our distant world; these are procured in the *Phillippines*, or at *Batavia*; spices, and several other insular commodities, are bought in the same market; from that of *Manilla*, they bring amethysts and emeralds; the last certainly from the mines of *Atacames*, *Manta*, and *Santa-Fe**, in *Spanish America*. Their intercourse with the Oriental islands must have been long, for Mr. *Campbell* observes, that the people who were so cruelly murdered by the *Dutch*, in *Amboina* in the year 1622, for the pretended conspiracy with the *English*, were *Koreans*, and not (as they are called) *Japanese*. But there is no limiting the period of trade among these distant nations, forward as we have shewn them to be in the arts of navigation.

I SHALL conclude the account of this singular country, with a view of the adjacent nations, whether dependent or independent on this mighty empire.

NATIONS
ADJACENT TO
THE CHINESE
EMPIRE.
AVA, THIBET.

THE kingdoms on the south are *Tonquin* and *Laos*; a small part of *Pegu* advances a little into the south-west, and the northern end of *Ava* borders on the lower part of the province of *Yunan*. *Thibet* is adjacent to the provinces of *Sechwen*, a great

* Ulloa, vol. i. 81. 506.

part of *Sben-fi*, and the upper part of the last is bounded by *Hoko-nor Tartars*; in their country is a large lake of the same name, in Lat. 35. 36. These *Tartars* have among them a coarse woollen manufacture, which they dispose of to the *Chinese*. Inaccessible and rude mountains lie to the south of that people, inhabited by a most savage race, so as to cut them off from all intercourse with the still more southern countries.

LET me here introduce some account of the celebrated drug, OF RHUBARB. the Rhubarb, of which *Tartary* and *China* is the seat. The rhubarb of all the medicinal kinds is found in great abundance in several parts of the *Chinese* dominions, and even in *China* itself. In the province of *Se-chwen*, in the mountains of *Snow*, in *Sben-fi*, where troops of camels are laden with nets full of rhubarb in the months of *October* and *November*: it abounds also in *Tangutb* about the lake *Koko-nor*, *Little Bucharìa*, and all the chain of hills from lake *Baikal* westward. It grows south as far as *Quang-tung*; but the southern rhubarb is little esteemed, yet much of it comes to *Europe* by sea; I may add, that out of the *Chinese* empire it is found in *Thibet*.

RHUBARB was known to *Dioscorides*, who lived in the reign of *Nero*, as a valuable purge; and *Paulus Æginctus*, a physician of the seventh century, prescribed it for the same purpose. It was brought from the remotest parts of the ancient *Scythia*, and the use was continued through all succeeding ages, without any certain knowledge of the plant to which the roots belonged. *Marco Polo* observed it on the rocky mountain near *Suebur*, in the province of *Tangutb*, and says it was sent to all parts of the earth; for it found its way to *Europe* from those distant regions even in that early time.

*Gerard** gives a figure of the well known rhubarb of our gardens, with roundish crisped leaves. This he names, very properly, *Rba verum antiquorum*. *Parkinson* gives another † in his *Paradisus terrestris*, which he procured from Doctor *Mathew Lister*, physician to *Charles I.* This is acknowledged, from both their accounts, to be weaker than the other kind which came from *China*; it is frequent in our gardens. I do not remember that the roots were ever applied to medicinal uses, but of the tender shoots of the leaves, are made excellent tarts, in the early summer, not inferior in taste to the codling.

THE plants which produce the true rhubarb have been but lately discovered; the seeds of the *Rheum Palmatum* were sent from *Russia* by the late Doctor *Mounsey*, to Doctor *Hope* of *Edinburgh*, in 1763. He sowed them in the botanical garden; they succeeded greatly; and he, with his usual liberality, communicated them to the curious. He drew up an account of the plant, and inserted it, attended with most accurate plates, in vol. iv. p. 290, of our *Phil. Transactions*. Doctor *Woodville* gives also a good figure of the plant at p. 227 of his medicinal botany; as to that referred to by *Linnaeus* (*Le Brun's travels*, i. p. 188, 189) it seems of some other species of *Rheum* ‡.

CULTIVATED
IN SCOTLAND.

THAT most excellent character the Duke of *Atbol*, propagated it with great success, not only in his garden, but on the highland mountains that surround his seat at *Atbol*. His benevolent design of rendering common and cheap this useful medicine, is blest with the utmost success. The roots which he cultivated in the light soils, similar to those of the *Tartarian* deserts,

* P. 393.

† P. 484, 485.

‡ The *Rheum Rhaponticum*, cultivated in our *English* gardens. E.

the native place, encrease to a vast size; some, when fresh, have been found to weigh fifty pounds, and to be equal in smell, taste, and effect to those we import at an enormous expence to our country. On being dried, they shrink to one quarter of their original weight. There is reason to suppose that the *Scotch* rhubarb may be superior in virtue to the foreign, the last being gathered in all seasons, as the *Mongall* hunters chance to pass by. They draw up the roots indiscriminately, pierce them at one end, sling them on their belts, and leave them to dry on their tents without further care. In all probability the time is not remote in which the *British* rhubarb will supersede the necessity of the use of the foreign.

BUT there are other kinds which are said to be equally efficacious with the *Rheum Palmatum*, such as the *Rheum Rhabarbarum* of *Linnaeus*, the *Undulatum* of the *Hortus Kewensis*, with long waved leaves; the *Rheum Compactum*, a third species, boasts of the same virtues; *Miller* had the seeds sent to him as those of the true kind. The *Rheum Rbaponticum* is besides met with in *Tartary* about lake *Baikal*, as well as most of the others. This is the species which gave the name of *Rhubarb* or rather *Rhabarb* to this drug, the plant being first observed near to the banks of the ancient *Rba*, or river *Volga*; the same prescribed by *Paulus Aeginatus* as one of the ingredients for a purge, under the name of *Rheum Ponticum*; perhaps the trivial might be derived from its being brought from some part of *Pontus*, to which it was carried from its place of growth. *Pliny** mentions a plant with a medicinal root called *Rbacoma*; he says it came

* Lib. xxvii. c. 12.

from

from the countries beyond the kingdom of *Pontus*, and by the name, probably from the *Rba*. He describes its uses, but none of them are similar to that of the rhubarb; I cannot therefore venture to say that it is the same plant.

IN *Chinese Tartary* the *Bobak Marmots*, (Hist. Quad. ii. N° 324) are said to be the propagators of Rhubarb. Wherever ten or twenty plants grow you are sure of finding several burrows under the shades of their broad spreading leaves. It is probable the manure they deposit about the roots contributes not a little to its increase; and their casting up the earth makes it shoot out young buds and multiply. It appears that the *Mongalls* never accounted it worth cultivating; but that the world is obliged to the *Marmots* for the quantities scattered, at random, in many districts of this country. For whatever part of the ripe seed happens to be blown among the thick grass, can very seldom reach the ground but must there wither and die; whereas, should it fall among the loose earth thrown up by those animals, it immediately takes root, and produces a new plant.

THE *Chinese* call rhubarb *Tay-wbang*; they use it nearly in the same manner as is done in *Europe*; esteem its virtues much as we do, except that which comes from *Canton*: the greatest part of the *Tartarian*, or most valuable, is engrossed by the *Russians*, who purchase it at their town of *Kiachtá* (a little south of lake *Baikal*) from *Bucharian* merchants, and send it to *Petersburgh*. This is called the *Turkey Rhubarb*, because formerly it was brought from *Constantinople*, the merchants there receiving it from the *Bucharians*, who now find a readier market near home. The *Chinese* prohibit the exportation of the best rhubarb under
severe

severe penalties, but much of it is procured, either by concealing it mixed with roots of inferior quality, or by a contraband trade. The *Russian* government is very attentive to the business, and appoints at *Kiachta* persons to inspect the drug, and to reject all that is bad.

ALL this extensive tract has a most elevated situation, giving rise to numbers of great rivers, which, running southward, water the several parts of *India*, both *intra* and *extra Gangem*: the *Ganges* itself is one: the *Burrampooter*, or *Tjampoo* of the *Chinese*, another, with the various contributory streams that fall into those amazing rivers: the river of *Arikan* may be added to the list; as to those of *Ava*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, and *Cambodia*, each of them originate in the south of *China*. The elevated plains of this part of *Asia* did not escape the notice of *Marco Polo*, for he mentions his journey of twelve days over one called *Pamer**; and asserts that he found on those heights the fire to burn with difficulty, by reason of the excessive cold and rarefaction of the air. These plains are on the north of *Cashgur*, and to the west of *Little Bucharica*.

ELEVATED
COUNTRY.

THE immense deserts of *Gobi*, or as the *Chinese* call them, *Sbamo* and *Hankai*, are dreadful boundaries to the north and north-west of the *Chinese* dominions. They consist of sands that move with the winds like the current of a river. Nature has formed three passages across them, by means of three chains of mountains, which run from the great *Tartary*, and are mixed with pleasant vallies amidst these oceans of sand. Travellers who take any other course are liable to be overwhelmed with the torrents of

DESERTS OF
SHAMO.

* Bergeron, p. 31.

sand,

sand, equally dangerous with the deserts of *Arabia*. The first of these communications is in Lat. 42° north, to the E. N. E. of *Peking*; the second to the east of the province of *Sben-si*; and the third in Lat. 32° to the east of *Hami*, on the frontiers of *Tibet*. By these means a safe access was given from the vast *Tartarian* regions, and through them, from the countries bordering on the *Caspian* sea, and more remotely from *Europe* itself; they were the roads of the travellers and merchants of the middle ages.

HIERKIN. ADJACENT to the south-western parts were some important cities well known to those adventurers, such as *Hierkin*, and *Cashgur*, already mentioned in this work *, to which *Ptolemy* gives the names of *Comedæ* and *Casia Regio*; the first is supposed to have been *Cashgar*, the capital of *Casia Regio*; *Hierkin*, the *Carcham* of *Marco Polo*, p. 34, is conjectured to have taken its name from its situation on the *Æchardes*, a river which runs from the north-east, and was remarkable as a station which merchants trading with the *Seres* had in the very neighborhood. In the time of our great traveller the inhabitants were *Mabometans*, intermixed with a few *Nestorians*.

HOTON. *Hoton* or *Coton*, a province to the south-east of *Hierkin*, bordering on the desert, is supposed to have belonged to the ancient *Chata*. It is very populous; the inhabitants are commercial, cultivate cotton, flax, hemp, and wheat, and make wine. **PEYM.** *Peym* is another province productive of Chalcedonies and Jaspers. The capital of the same name is in Lat. 38. These places, and many others mentioned by *Polo*, are to be found in the modern maps.

* Outlines of the Globe, vol. i. p. 8.

Lop, the city visited by *Marco Polo*, lies in Lat. 41°, and is seated on a lake, which gave name in his time to the great desert. At *Lop* the travellers always stop to provide themselves with mules or strong asses, and provisions for their toilsome journey over the barren waste, which takes a whole month. *Marco Polo* seems to have crossed it in the most difficult part, for the entire tract consisted of unstable sands or rugged mountains, uninhabitable by even birds or beasts, with scarcely any water, and that usually bitter. At length he arrived at the city of *Sachion*, the modern *Shatchen*, at the entrance into the kingdom of *Tan-guth*. Lop.

NOT far from thence is *Camul*, a city to be found in the old maps. *Polo* celebrates the great kindness of the inhabitants, who on the arrival of any strangers, immediately surrender to them their wives and houses, and retire for the time to other habitations. He adds, that *Mangu Khan*, shocked at the indecent custom, directed them to build inns for the reception of the travellers. This, these contented *Cornuti* took in such ill part, that they never rested till by presents and remonstrances they prevailed on the *Khan* to revoke the edict. CAMEL.

FURTHER, in Lat. 44° 11', Long. 107° from *Greenwich*, stood *Karakarin*, the *Holin* of the *Chinese*, the capital of the ancient *Mongols*, founded before the twelfth century, or the time of *Jenghis Khan*. It was previous to his reign an inconsiderable place, and the residence of *Ung, Khan* of the *Karaites*, when *Jenghis* wrested it from him. The conqueror improved it greatly, and his son *Oktay Khan* rebuilt it with great splendor about the year 1225; ten years afterward he surrounded it with K. KARAKARIN.

VOL. III. A a walls,

SILVER TREE.

walls, of no better materials than of mud; but his palace called *Wangan*, was of great magnificence. *Rubriquis** gives a full account of it to his master. He informs us that *William* the *Goldsmith* was employed in the ornamental work. The famous silver tree in one of the courts was in a fine taste. At the foot of the tree were four lions, the same number of gilt serpents twined round the stem, and their heads appeared out of the branches pointing different ways, spouting various liquors, one of wine, another of *Caracosmos*, or the liquor of mares milk; the third made of honey; the fourth of rice; and each fell into a great silver cistern placed beneath. On the summit of the tree was an angel with a trumpet, which sounded by the help of a pipe blown by a man artificially concealed. All this shewed taste in the *Khan*, as well as beauty of design in the artist. This city, placed in the middle of the desert, on a salient chain of mountains, might well astonish the traveller with its population, and the splendor of its palaces. These parts of *Tartary* were about that period full of opulent cities, but little more than the site of them, or of *Karakarin* itself, was discoverable by the Jesuits who were employed by the emperor in the vast work of the survey of his *Tartarian* dominions. The labors of the Fathers *Regis*, *Fidelli*, and many others, are comprised in twelve maps, in the second volume of *Du Halde*. In the third sheet is shewn the situation of this once famous city; and in some of the others, the whole of the desert which lies in the *Chinese* territories. The chains of communication are expressed; and the roads, which the more hardy travellers ventured over, amidst the trackless sands.

* P. 106 and 95.

THE part of this desert which is claimed by the *Cbinese*, begins in Lat. 35° north, and in Long. 112° 30' east from *Paris*, winds towards the north-east as high as *Halter Gobi*, in Lat. 47° and Long. 136. After running south-westward to the borders of *India*, it skirts *Tibet*, the country of the *Koko-nor Tartars*, and then the borders of the far projecting province of *Sben-fi*. These tracts were known by the almost obsolete name of the once potent kingdom of *Tanguth*. *Rubruquis* and *Marco Polo* travelled through, and describe its flourishing state, and the number of its cities. The friar is the first who mentions the ox with a tail like a horse, covered with silken hairs, the grunting ox, Hist. Quad. i. N° 8, since his days fully verified. *Polo*, in his road to *Tanguth*, passed through the great desert, which he names that of *Lop*. During night, says he, the caravans are terrified with the delusions of demons which haunt these horrid sands. The travellers must be careful how they stray, for they will imagine themselves to be called by their proper names by some of their comrades, till they are brought to the edge of a precipice; and sometimes they will be entertained with aerial music. Superstitions fitted to the dread of the place.

HALTER GOBI.

TANGUTH.

It afterwards passes between the country of the *Calmuks* and the *Kalkas* to the north-west, the *Ortus Tartars* and the *Mongols* to the south, and concludes its course of above two thousand miles, from the borders of *India* to *Halter Gobi*, its remotest extremity. The extreme point to the south-west is not distant from the lakes *Lanke* and *Manfaroar*, the sources of the *Ganges*; and the lake which gives origin to the great *Burrampooter*.

EVEN these deserts do not want inhabitants: some pittance is

WILD MULES
AND ASSES.

found amidst the sands to support the *Takija*, or wild horses; the *Dsbikketei*, or wild mules; and the *Koulan*, or wild ass. I refer the readers to p. 2. 4. 8. vol. i. of my History of Quadrupeds, for an account of those curious animals.

THE *Chinese* empire in *Tartary* extends to the north as high as Lat. $56^{\circ} 32'$. Its most western limit is not far from the southern end of lake *Baikal*, in Lat. $51^{\circ} 30'$, and Long. $100^{\circ} 30'$ west from *Greenwich*. It passes southward, with some irregularity, to the kingdom of *Tibet*; and has on that side, as a difficult limit, the great desert of *Sbamo*. The northern boundary runs from the spot defined, near lake *Baikal*, eastward for some space, then turns northward along a vast and lofty range of mountains, the more antient seat of the *Mongols*, and at their extremity, not far from the source of the river *Aldan*, in Lat. $56^{\circ} 32'$, bends to the south-east, and concludes in the sea, in Lat. $54^{\circ} 30'$, to the north of the river *Amur*. All the tract between these lines and the empire of *China* Proper are inhabited by *Tartars*, subject to or under the protection of the *Chinese* government. For the further explanation, I refer to my friend the Reverend *William Coxe's Russian Discoveries**, and Mr. *Arrowsmith's* Map of the World, but above all to the Travels of Father *Gerbillon* and other Jesuits, who followed the progresses of the great *Kang-bi*, or were employed in the actual survey of his vast empire. Their travels are given in the second volume of *Du Halde's* History of *China*.

TREATY OF
NERTSHINSK.

THE boundaries were settled in 1689 by the treaty of *Nertshinsk*, upon the river *Ingoda*, in the reigns of *John* and *Peter*,

* Page 100.

afterwards

afterwards surnamed *The Great*, and that of *Kang-bi*. The politic *Russians* had long been endeavoring to make themselves masters of the important navigation of the river *Amur*, which in time might have given them the command of the *Japanese* and *Chinese* seas. This the *Chinese* foresaw, attacked and took a fort called *Albasin*, built by the *Russians*. They levelled it to the ground, and carried the garrison prisoners into *China*. This brought on an embassy from the *Russians*. *Gallowin*, governor of *Siberia*, was the ambassador, attended by a most splendid train. *So San*, captain of the life guard and minister of state, and *Tong Jau-ye*, maternal uncle to the emperor, were ambassadors on the part of the *Chinese*, both men of the highest rank, and to them were added four others of the first distinction. The cunning of the *Chinese* was assisted by the subtlety of the *Jesuits*, for *Kang-bi* added to the negotiators Father *Gerbillon* and Father *Peireyra*. The *Chinese* ministers had a suite inferior indeed in magnificence; but what gave the greater weight to the negotiation was, that the wife *Kang-bi* had added ten thousand men besides the escort, and which were attended by a fleet of seventy-six vessels, each carrying a piece of artillery. The *Russians* had fixed on *Albasin* as the place for settling the business; but to their surprise, the *Chinese* appeared suddenly before *Nertschinsk*, or, as they call it, *N-p-chu*, encamped near the place, and the whole business was transacted under tents. All this gave argument irresistible. The treaty was concluded. The *Chinese* offered to swear to the performance on the crucifix. *Gallowin* chose that they should swear by their own gods; and both couched the sacred appeal in these terms (imprecating the
Divine

Divine vengeance on the faithless party): “ We, embassadors
 “ extraordinary of the two empires, having been sent to settle
 “ the bounds of both dominions, and establish a solid and per-
 “ petual peace between both nations, which we happily exe-
 “ cuted in the conferences held by us in the seventh moon of
 “ the 28th year of *Kang-bi*, near the town of *Nip-chu*, by
 “ distinctly setting down in writing the names of the countries
 “ and places where the two empires join each other, have, by
 “ fixing the bounds of both, and ordering in what manner such
 “ disputes as may fall out for the future are to be treated of;
 “ have mutually received an authentick writing, in which is
 “ contained the treaty of peace, and have agreed that the said
 “ treaty, with all its articles, shall be engraven on stone, to be
 “ fixed in the places appointed by us for the bounds of both
 “ empires, to the end that all who pass by those places may be
 “ fully informed thereof, and that this peace, with all its con-
 “ ditions, may be for ever inviolably observed. But should any
 “ one have the thought only, or secret design, to transgress
 “ these articles of peace, or breaking his word and faith, should
 “ violate them out of private interest, or from the design of ex-
 “ citing new troubles, and rekindling the fire of war, we pray
 “ the supreme *Lord* of all things, who knows the bottom of
 “ men’s hearts, not to suffer such people to live out their days,
 “ but to punish them by an untimely death.”

OATH OF
 OBSERVANCE.

A ROMAN FORM.

I MAY here remark the observance of two very antient cus-
 toms in the execution of this treaty; the one in the manner of
 the oath, which agrees with that in use among the *Romans*, of
 which *Polybius* has left us the following form, made on the oc-
 casion,

cession, and which remained in his days, cut on tables of brass, in the temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, in the archives of the ædiles.

“ THE first of these treaties was confirmed by oath in the following manner: The *Cartbaginians* swore by the gods of their country, and the *Romans* by a stone, agreeably to an antient custom; and by *Mars Enyalius*. The ceremony of swearing by a stone was thus performed: the person that was appointed to this office, having first solemnly attested the publick faith for the due observance of the treaty, took in his hands a stone, and pronounced the following words—‘ If I swear truly, may the gods be propitious to me: but if I think or act any thing that is contrary to my oath, then let the rest enjoy in safety their country, laws, possessions, household gods, and sepulchres; and let me alone be cast out from the society, as this stone is now cast away.’ At the same time he threw away the stone*.”

THE other custom was one of the earliest date on this very continent, that of preserving the memory of any remarkable transactions by pillars of stone. Thus we find in *Genesis* †, that the treaty between *Laban* and *Jacob* was confirmed and perpetuated by the erection of a pillar and a heap of stones. The *Chinese* embassadors raised two pillars on the spot, to determine the boundaries of the respective empires, and on them engraved the treaty.

COLUMNS MEMORIAL.

IT was the intention of the *Russians* to have made the *Amur* the limits of their empire. This vast river is formed originally

RIVER AMUR.

* Hampton's Polybius, book iii. chap. iii. p. 214.

† Chap. xxxi. v. 51.

by

by the junction of the *Onoa* and the *Schilka*, to the west of *Nertschinsk*. From thence it flows easterly, takes a vast bend southerly, and then returns to the north-east, and falls through a mouth four or five leagues wide into the lower part of the sea of *Ochotsk*, opposite to the great island *Sachalin*, in Lat. 53° . The *Tartars* call the river *Sachalin ula*, or the black river; the *Chinese*, *Helong Kiang*, or the river of the *black dragon*; and the *Russians*, the *Amur*. It was first known to them in 1639, by means of some *Cossacks*, sent on an expedition towards the river *Witim*. According to *Du Halde**, it is navigable for large barks for the space of five hundred leagues.

FORT ALBUSIN.

THE *Russians* were charmed with the discovery of a river which report made to bring up gold and silver; and its neighborhood to abound with the most precious fables, cattle, fruit, and grain; and its inhabitants to be clad in nothing but damask and gold brocades: in short, it was represented as a land of *Canaan*. The *Russian* colonists of the neighboring places migrated thither in crowds, and depopulated their former country. They founded a fort in Lat. 53° , which they called *Albasin*, the *Chinese*, *Jakfa*, from the river near which it was seated. The *Chinese* burnt it in 1680; but it was refounded, and at length strongly garrisoned, till it gave such serious cause of jealousy to that nation as to bring on the treaty which occasioned its total demolition. It is no wonder that they were alarmed: the borders of the river were remarkably fertile, had numbers of large cities, and a most populous territory; besides, the mountains to the

* Vol. ii. p. 311.

north

north were productive of the richest fables and other furs, and inhabited by a hardy race of hunters. Had the *Russians* rendered themselves masters of the *Amur*, even *Katherine*, the moderate, might have made the *Chinese* tremble for the fate of *Peking* itself.

THE *Chinese* had several places on the *Argun* of some im- AIGUN.
portance, such as *Aigun*, or, as it is called by them, *Sachalin*
ula Choton, near the junction of the *Seja* with that great river,
a fort from which they detached their fleets against the *Rus-*
sian encroachments. *Tondon* is another town, in Lat. 50°, where
the cold begins with great severity as early as the beginning of
September; later in the year the greatest rivers are frozen over.
Tigers inhabit even these high Latitudes. This country was
visited and surveyed by some of the missionaries, by order of
Kang-bi. Whoever wishes to gratify his curiosity farther, may
consult *Du Halde*, vol. ii. p. 245, and the following pages.

THE country is full of forests; the missionaries were nine
days in passing through one. They observed that the inha-
bitants of *Ufuni* made use of sledges drawn by dogs, and persons
of rank have sometimes a hundred to relieve each other on long
journies on the snows or frozen rivers. The river of *Ufuri**,
which rises far to the south, and falls into the *Amur*, abounds
with fish, mostly of species common to *Europe*. These serve
the *Ypi Tartars* for food and raiment. They are very inge- YPI TARTARS.
nious in dressing the skins, which they dye of various colors,
cut them into shape, and sew them so neatly that they ap-
pear like silk. Sturgeons swarm in these waters. The native

* *Du Halde*, vol. ii. map the sixth.

Tartars make their boats of the bark of trees, sewed lightly together.

ISLAND OF SAGA-
LIN.

It does not appear that the missionaries went farther than *Tondon*. The report they had of the great island of *Sagalin*, or *Saghalian anga bata*, or the island of the mouth of the *black river*, was from some *Manchews* sent by the emperor in their barks. For want of necessaries, they were soon obliged to return. They observed certain villages; and that the inhabitants had neither horses or any beasts of burden, but made use of a sort of tame stags (reindeer) to draw their sledges. The island is said to be a hundred and eighty miles long and sixty broad. All the coast of the continent, from the part opposite to this island, as low as the northern boundary of *Korea*, is scarcely known; it bounds the western side of the straits of *Yesso*. What could be said of this obscure part, and of the opposite islands, will be delivered in a future volume of this work.

FAUNULA OF CHINA.

QUADRUPEDS.

I. HOOFED.

HORSE.—**T**HE native horses of *China* are low, compact, strong, and patient of labor; the flesh of mares is a favorite dish with the *Chinese*, a taste perhaps acquired from their conquerors the *Tartars*. On the mountain *Holan*, in the province of *Shen-si*, are abundance of wild horses. I. HOOFED.

OX.—Buffaloes are very common in most parts of the empire, especially the southern.

The *Indian*, N° 7.

The silky-tailed or *Tibetan*, N° 8, is found, says Mr. *Nieuboff*, about *Teng-chew* or *Ching-chew*. The soldiers ornament their caps with tufts of the hair; Mr. *Nieuboff*'s, with horns whiter than ivory, is to be farther enquired after. It is a wild species, so fond of salt, that the hunters place some in its haunts; which they lick so eagerly as to be inattentive to those who lie in wait for them.

SHEEP.—The Sheep are of the broad tailed kind. Hist. Quadr. i. p. 41.

GOATS.—Domestic goats are common.

ANTELOPE. The *Chinese*, or yellow, N° 44, abound on the borders adjacent to *Tartary*, and are great objects of the chase.

I. HOOFFED.

DEER.—Stag, N° 54. In *Yunan*, says *Du Halde*, i. 122, not taller than common dogs.

Fallow Deer, N° 53.

Roc-buck, N° 61, possibly this species is the tail-less, N° 62, being so near to the regions where that alone is known.

MUSK.—*Tibet*, N° 65, according to Doctor *Forster*, is found in *China*.

CAMEL.—The two bunched, N° 69, B. is very common, both tame and wild, the last only in the deserts; the tame is a beast of burden, as in other places. The *camels with feet of the wind*, are famed for their swiftness. This animal enters into the *materia medica* of *China*; the fat is called the oil of *bunches*; the flesh, the milk, and even the hair, and very dung, are admitted into the prescriptions.

HOG.—“*Neque alio ex animali numerosior materia ganeæ;*” a remark of *Pliny's*, may be as well applied to the *Chinese* as to the *Romans*. No animal supplies them with more delicacies, for it is the foundation of all their feasts, and is in season the whole year round. Their hams are allowed to be exquisite in the taste of every nation.

RHINOCEROS.—*Du Halde*, i. 121, says that the *Rhinoceros*, N° 81, is found in the province of *Quang-si*, in Lat. 25°.

ELEPHANT.

ELEPHANT.—N^o 165, is placed, like the camel, in the *materia medica* of *China*; they are found in the provinces of *Quang-si* and *Yunan*. Do they exist there at present? None are applied to use.

II. DIGITATED.

APE.—Great black apes, with features like the human, in the island of *Hai-nan*; scarce. II. DIGITATED.

Grey apes, in the same island; very ugly, and common.

Apes with yellow hair; in shape, and shrillness of cry like dogs: In the province of *Quang-si*. None of these species ascertained.

DOG.—Dogs are a favorite food in *China*, and their flesh is common in the shambles. When the butchers are dragging (as is customary) half a dozen to the slaughter-house, they are attacked by all the dogs within hearing of the cries of their fellows, so that they are obliged to have people to defend them with sticks.

The common people of *China* will eat any animal, even if they have died of sickness, such as dead horses and dogs that they see floating down the canals. *China* is certainly the most plentiful, yet from the vast superabundance of the inhabitants, no people suffer such misery as the lowest order; the produce of the earth frequently is insufficient to support such multitudes; this, not want of affection, compels them to expose their infants to death. In *China*, children are esteemed a peculiar blessing. In times of famine, or when the mothers fall sick, or their milk fails, they expose

II. DIGITALD. expose them in the streets, or leave them to be murdered by the midwives; such horrid spectacles are frequent in the streets of *Peking* and *Canton*.

Wolf, N° 159.

Fox, N° 161.

CAT.—Tigers, N° 180, were found in the province of *Tche-tchiang*, but are most frequent on the borders of *Tartary*. In so very populous an empire one would have thought it impossible they could long remain unextirpated; but in the northern roads, hundreds of travellers are seen with lanthorns carried before them to secure them from these ravenous animals. The hunting of the tiger was a constant diversion with *Kam-bi*, in his progresses into *Tartary*. At the age of sixty-nine, this great monarch died of an illness contracted by the violence of his exertions in the chase of one of these animals. There are no lions in *China*; the first ever seen in that empire, was a present made to the emperor *Tay-tsu*, about the year 1324.

Leopard, N° 182, or *Poupi*.

Domestic, N° 195, eaten in *China*.

Angora, N° 195, a. white, with beautiful silky hair, and hanging ears, the delight of the *Chinese* ladies.

In the province of *Shen-si*, is an animal resembling a tiger, *Du Halde*, i. 108.

BEAR.—Brown, N° 208, or black, N° 209. The paws of this, and divers other animals, brought salted from *Siam*, and *Cambodia* and *Tartary*, are highly esteemed in *China*.

BADGER.—*European*, N° 215, eaten by the *Chinese*, and often found in the shambles. II. DIGITATED.

WESEL.—*Martin*, N° 242.

Civet, N° 274.

HARE.—*Common*, N° 299.

Rabbit, N° 302.

PORCUPINE.—*Crested*, N° 314, frequent in the shambles.

MARMOT.—*Earless*, N° 326. *Nieuboff*, p. 109, part ii. mentions a large mouse, with a valuable yellow skin, found in a place he calls *Siven*.

RAT.—The Rat and mouse very common; and the first, among the eatables of the country.

SQUIRREL.—*Common*, N° 329.

MANIS.—*Short tailed*, ii. N° 460, found in *Formosa*; the *Chion Seick* of the *Chinese*.

BAT.—*Bats*, says *Du Halde*, as big as hens, eaten by the *Chinese*, are frequent in *Sben-fi*. These are either the *Ternate*, N° 495, or the *Roujette*.

This certainly is a very imperfect Faunula of the great empire.

BIRDS.

BIRDS.

I. RAPACIOUS.

I. RAPACIOUS.

FALCONS.—Of various kinds, but chiefly from *Tartary*.

Chinese Eagle, *Latham*, i. 35. tab. iii.

Asiatic Falcon, *Supp.* 31.

OWL.—*Chinese*, *Supp.* 44. *Sonnerat* ii. 185.

White barn owl, i. 138. *Br. Zool.* N° 67.

II. PIES.

II. PIES.

SHRIKE.—*Chinese*, *Latham*, i. 173.

Jocose, i. 175.

White-wreathed, i. 178, commonly painted on the *Chinese* paper.

Fork-tailed, i. 158.

PARROT.—*Alexandrine*, i. 234. *Edw.* 292.

Cockatoo, i. 256. *Pl. enl.* 263.

Philippine, i. 311. *Pl. enl.* 520.

Leffer white Cockatoo, i. 258.

Cochin-China, *Supp.* 65.

Green and red *Chinese*, i. 278. *Pl. enl.* 314.

Grilled, *Supp.* 64.

Sapphire-crowned, i. 312. *Pl. enl.* 190. fig. 2.

HORN-BILL—*Philippine*, i. 345.

Pied, i. 349?

CROW.

CROW.—Carrion, i. 370. *Br. Zool.* i. N° 75.

White breasted, i. 376, tab. xv. leaves *China* and the *Mongols* country in vast flights in the spring, migrating into the neighborhood of lake *Baikal*.

Jay, i. 384. *Br. Zool.* N° 79, is frequent in *China*.

Little Jay, Supp. 83. *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. 107; forehead white, great white spot under each eye, other colors plain.

Red-billed Jay, *Latbam* i. 390. *Pl. Enl.* 622.

Blue Crow, i. 394.

Purple-headed Crow, Supp. 83.

Macao Crow, Supp. 84. *Sonnerat*, ii. p. 187. a small species.

Rufous Crow, Supp. 84. *Sonnerat*, ii. p. 186. tab. 106. size of a black bird, very long tailed; predominant color, reddish; resembles in shape a magpye.

Short tailed Crow, Supp. 82.

I have no doubt but the hooded crow, *Br. Zool.* i. N° 77, is found in *China*, being a native of the *Philippine* isles, not very remote from this part of the continent; the same might be said of the birds of *Tartary*, or of the countries adjacent to the west and south of *China*.

ROLLER.—*Chinese*, i. 414. *Pl. Enl.* 620.

Black-headed, Supp. 86.

ORIOLE.—Kink, ii. 448. *Pl. Enl.* 617.

Golden, ii. 451. var. A. *Edw.* 77.

Chinese, ii. 452. var. C. *Pl. Enl.* 570.

FAUNULA OF CHINA.

GRAKLE.—Minor or Mino, ii. 456. *Edw.* i. 17. inhabits the island of *Hainan*.

Greater Mino, ii. 457. *Edw.* 17. may be taught to talk, whistle, and sing very well, even better than a parrot; its food is fruits; if denied what it likes, will whine like a young child; it inhabits every isle, and possibly the continent east of the *Ganges*.

Crested, ii. 464. *Edw.* 19. This has the faculty of speech, &c. like the preceding; frequent on the *Chinese* papers or paintings.

BARBET.—Grand, ii. 502. *Pl. Enl.* 871.

CUCKOO.—Spotted, ii. 516. *Pl. Enl.* 764.
Chinese, ii. 530.

WOOD-PECKER.—*Bengal*, ii. 581.

KINGS-FISHER.—*Cape*, ii. 610.

Black-capped, ii. 625. *Pl. Enl.* 673.

Common, ii. 626. *Br. Zool.* i. p. 246. *Arch. Zool.* p. 280.

HOOPOE.—Common, ii. 687. *Br. Zool.* N° 90.

CREEPER.—Grey, Supp. 133.

NUT-HATCH.—*Chinese*, *Latham*, ii. 655.

III. GALLINACEOUS.

III.
GALLINACEOUS.

PEACOCK.—Crested, ii. 668. *Pl. Enl.* 433. 434. Peacocks are found in vast numbers in a state of nature, as well as domesticated, in the province of *Quang-tung*, and abundance are sent from thence to different parts of the empire.

Iris, or peacock-pheasant, iv. 673. This is a native of the provinces bordering on *Tibet*. The *Tibet* Peacock of *M. Brisson* is no other than this bird. It is well figured in tab. 67, 69, of *Mr. Edwards's* work.

PHEASANT.—Common, iv. 712. This species abounds in all parts of *China* and *Chinese Tartary*, as does the variety with a white ring round the neck.

Argus, iv. 710. This is a magnificent species found in *China*. *Mr. Edwards* has given two figures of this rare bird, one in the *Phil. Transf.* vol. lv. p. 88. and the other never published, of which he presented me with several. It is of the size of a large turkey-cock; the middle tail feathers are two feet long: the primary feathers of the wings very broad, and one web most attractively ocellated. The history is unknown. Its residence is in the north of *China* and in *Korea*. There is in the *Chinese* empire, a bird, whether of this genus I will not determine, with some of the tail feathers six feet and one inch long, and an inch and a half broad; colors white, edged with dull buff; webs as if ferrated on each side of the shaft with black upon the white ground. The bird is said to have been in

body no larger than a pigeon. One of the kind died on board the ship in 1781, in its passage from *China*. Colonel *Davies*, of the artillery, made an accurate drawing from the feather itself, and favored me with a sight of his performance.

Golden, iv. 717. *Edw.* 68, 69. This species is among the most splendid of the feathered creation. Is not uncommon in the *British* menageries, and hardy enough to bear our climate in a state of liberty, if the brilliancy of its colors did not make it the mark of our poachers, and quickly bring on its extirpation. It breeds readily in confinement; its eggs are redder than those of the common pheasant. These birds are called in *China*, *Kin-ki*, or *Golden hens*. They are found in the provinces of *Yunan*, *Se-chwen*, and *Sben-si*; its flesh is more delicate than the common kind.

Silver, iv. 719. *Edw.* 66. In brilliancy of colors this species must give way to the preceding; but not in elegance. The whole upper part of the male being white, most beautifully pencilled with black lines, the lower of a fine purple black; breeds with us in confinement.

Superb, iv. 709.

Pencilled, iv. 719.

Fire-backed, Embassy to *China*, vol. i. p. 246. tab. 13. *Nat. Misc.* pl. 321.

PARTRIDGE.—Pearled, iv. 772. *Briffon* i. 234. tab. 28. The *Chinese* in severe weather keep their hands warm by holding this and the *Chinese* quail between their palms, as appears in many of their painted papers.

Chinese,

Chinese, iv. 783. *Edw.* 247. *Pl. Enl.* 126. Not above four inches long. The male is scarcer than the female. The *Europeans* buy up the females to make pies for their homeward voyage.

Common, iv. 779. *Pl. Enl.* 170. These are trained by the *Chinese* for fighting, as we do the fighting cocks in *England*.

Hackled, iv. 766. tab. 66. common to *China* and the *Cape of Good Hope*. *Du Halde* mentions a sand partridge. I suppose the *Tetrao Arenaria* of *Pallas*, *Nov. Com. Petrop.* xix. 418. tab. 8. *Iter.* iii. 699. *Latbam* iv. 751. He says that partridges are seen in *China* by thousands in a flock, and appear in clouds together.

Green, iv. 777.

IV. COLUMBINE.

IV. COLUMBINE.

PIGEON.—Crested, iv. 668.

Queest, iv. 635. *Br. Zool.* i. N° 102.

Chinese Turtle, iv. 647.

Collared T. iv. 648.

Striated T. iv. 650.

Barred T. iv. 650. *Edw.* 16.

Blue crowned T. iv. 655.

Great Turtle, *Sonnerat*, ii. 178, as large as the *English* Queest.

Chinese grey, iv. 649. *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. 102.

V. PAS-

V. PASSERINE.

V. PASSERINE.

STARE.—Silky, iii. 10. *Brown's* Illustr. tab. 21. frequently represented on the *Chinese* papers.

Green, iii. 10. with the forehead and chin tufted.

Brown, iii. 10.

THRUSH.—White-wreathed Shrike, iii. 35.

Chinese, iii. 36. The *Hoamy* of the *Chinese*.

Crescent, iii. 37.

Black-faced, iii. 37. The *Sban-bu* of the *Chinese*.

Violet, iii. 57. *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. 108.

White-headed, iii. 59. called in *China*, by the *French*, *Petites Galinotes*.

Black-necked, iii. 60.

Chanting, iii. 61. *Pl. Enl.* 604. Inhabits the southern parts of *China*; is said to be the only bird in the vast empire that has any thing like a song.

Yellow, iii. 63.

Green? iii. 65. *Georgi*, who saw one in a cage, supposes it came from *China*, and adds, it sung well.

GROSBEAK.—Padda, iii. 129. *Edw.* 41. 42. Very injurious to the rice grounds; called in *China*, *Hung-tfoy*.

Chinese, iii. 135.

Malacca, iii. 141. var. A. *Edw.* 43.

Grey-necked, iii. 145.

White-headed, iii. 151.

Asiatic, iii. 155. called by the *Chinese*, *Lap-tzoy*.

Red-billed, iii. 151. *Amœn. Acad.* iv. 243. *Edw.* 271.

Orange bellied, iii. 157. var. A. *Edw.* 83. f. 1.

Dwarf, iii. 158.

Dominican, *Amœn. Acad.* iv. 242.

Yellow, *Amœn. Acad.* iv. 244.

Cyaneous, *Amœn. Acad.* iv. 244. *Edw.* 125.

Brown, *Amœn. Acad.* iv. 245.

Cardinal, *Amœn. Acad.* iv. 242. This, if rightly referred to, *Catesby*, i. tab. 38. is certainly a bird peculiar to *North America*. I have my doubts to some of the preceding six; for Mr. *Osbek* seems to have communicated to Mr. *Lagerstrom*, birds, which the most intelligent ornithologists have given to other countries, but Mr. *Lagerstrom*, for the honor of *China*, bestows them on that empire.

BUNTING.—*Chinese*, *Latham*, iii. 169.

Barred tail, iii. 187.

Mixed, B.

TANAGRE.—*Chinese*, iii. 229.

Military, iii. 242. *Amœn. Acad.* iv. 241. *Edw.* 82. 342.

SPARROW.—*Houfe*. *Br. Zool.* i. N° 127. This petulant bird is nearly universal.

Chinese, *Latham*, iii. 277.

Brown,

Brown, iii. 279, very little larger than a wren.

Green, iii. 286. *Edw.* 272. 128.

Cb. Sifkin, iii. 293.

White-eared, five specimens, supposed to be varieties. *Latham*, iii. 314, small birds with a white spot near each ear; very common on *Chinese* paper.

Ceylon, iii. 317.

Brown-throated, iii. 318.

Azure-headed, iii. 319.

White-bellied, *Edw.* 355.

FLY-CATCHER.—Wreathed, *Latham*, iii. 336. *Sonnerat*, ii. p. 107.

Green, iii. 336.

Grey-necked, iii. 337.

Yellow-necked, iii. 337.

Orange-vented, ii. 338.

Nitid, *Supp.* 173.

Greenish, *Sonnerat*, ii. 197.

Black-headed, *Sonnerat*, ii. 197.

LARK.—Mongolian, iv. 384.

White-winged, iv. 383.

WARBLER.—Nightingale, iv. 408. *Br. Zool.* i. N° 145.

Luzonian, iv. 451.

Black-hooded Wheat Ear, *Latham*, iv. 471.

White-crowned, iv. 4. 2.

Chinese, iv. 474.

Long-tailed, iv. 501.

TITMOUSE.

TITMOUSE.—*Chinese*, iv. 555.

SWALLOW.—Chimney, iv. 561.

Esculent, iv. 570.

Chinese Swift, iv. 586.

WATER FOWL.

THE numerous waters of this empire must certainly afford infinite variety and plenty of birds of this class. The rocks and cliffs which border many of the coasts are doubtlessly the habitation and breeding places of multitudes of gulls, auks, and corvorants; but we are under the necessity, from want of authority, of omitting numbers that in all probability are natives of *China*.

I. CLOVEN-FOOTED.

I. CLOVEN-FOOTED.

HERON.—*Siberian Crane*, *Latham*, v. 37, *Arct. Zool.* ii. N° 156, frequently painted on the *Chinese* papers.

Common Crane, v. 50.

Cinnamon H. v. 77.

Malacca H. v. 78.

Chinese H. v. 99.

WOODCOCK.—Common, v. 129. *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 178.

Snipe, v. 134.

Cape Snipe, v. 139.

Green Shank, v. 147, *Br. Zool.* ii. 183.

Red Shank, v. 150. *Br. Zool.* ii. 184.

FAUNULA OF CHINA.

PLOVER.—Long-legged, v. 195. *Br. Zool.* ii. 209.

JACANA.—*Chinese*, v. 246.

Vappi-pi, *Latham*, Supp. 25.

GALLINULE.—Crake, v. 250.

Purple, v. 254, common on *Chinese* papers.

Red-tailed, v. 259, *Ind. Zool.* p. 49, tab. xii.

Crested, v. 269.

II. PINNATED
FEET.

II. PINNATED FEET.

COOT.—Common, v. 275. *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 220.

Crested, v. 278. tab. xc.

II. WEBBED-
FOOTED.

III. WEBBED-FOOTED.

DIVER.—*Chinese*, vi. 345, tab. xcvi.

TERN.—*Chinese*, vi. 365.

Caspian, vi. 351.

DUCK.—*Chinese* Goose, vi. 447, and var. A.

Mallard, vi. 489. *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 279. Both the wild and tame, in vast numbers in *China*, and multitudes are hatched by artificial heat.

Falcated, vi. 516. *Arch. Zool.* ii. p. 301.

Chinese Teal, vi. 548.

Common, *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 290.

Baikal Teal, vi. 557.

Hino. T. Latbam, vi. 558.

PELICAN.—Frigate, vi. 587.

Coivorant, vi. 593.

Cbinese fishing Shag, Emb. to *Cbina*, ii. 388, tab. xxxvii.

Leffer Gannet, vi. 611. called in *Cbina* *Bubbi*, one of the species used by the *Cbinese* in fishing. *Osebeck*, i. 127.

FISHES.

CARTILAGINOUS.

CARTILAGI-
NOUS.

LOPHIUS.—Hiftrio, *Bloch*. i. p. 13, tab. cxi.

BALISTES.—Monoceros, *Bloch*. ii. p. 12. tab. cxlvii. *Catesby*, app. tab. xix.

Vetula, *Bloch*. ii. p. 22, tab. cl. *Catesby*, ii. tab. xxii.

Scriptus, *Catesby*, ii. tab. xix.

Nigro Punctatus, *Osebeck*, ii. 331.

Ringens. *Bloch*. ii. p. 27. tab. clii.

Sinenfis, *Marcgrave*, 154.

TETRODON.—Hifpidus, *Amoen. Acad.* iv. p. 247.

Ocellatus, *Bloch*. v. p. 3. tab. cxlv. *Osebeck*, ii. 331, *Furube*, *Kempfer*, *Japan*, i. 134.

THE length of this species is about nine inches; the upper part of the body is smooth, and of a green color; between the pectoral fins, across the back, is a crescent, black in the middle, bounded on all parts with bright yellow; the belly covered with

DESCRIPTION.

whitish spines. It can blow itself up into the form of a round ball.

HISTORY.

THIS, and some other species of the same genus, are frequent in the *Chinese* and *Japanese* seas. This specimen was taken in the *Canton* river. The effects of eating it is dreadful; if eaten entire, it is the most fatal of poisons, and even when dressed according to art, has had mortal consequences; yet such is the rage of epicurism, that many people will not forbear this tempting viand. It is often used by such who in despair wish to remove themselves into the other world. The *Chinese* boil with it a branch of the *Illicium anisatum*, *Kæmp. Amœn.* tab. 885, in order to secure the effects. Such is the strange but true history of this deadly fish.

BONEY FISHES.

APODAL.

APODAL.

TRICHIURUS.—*Lepturus*, *Bronn. Jam.* p. 444. tab. xlviii. f. 3.
Seb. Mus. iii. tab. xxxiii.

THORACIC.

THORACIC.

GOBIUS.—*Niger*, *Bloch.* ii. p. 5. tab. xxxviii. *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 95,
found also on the coast of *Britain*.

Electris, *Osbeck*, ii. p. 332.

Anguillaris, *Gmel. Lin.* 1201.

Pectinirostris, *Osbeck*, ii. p. 332.

CILETODON.—*Pinnatus*, *Seb. Mus.* iii. tab. xxv. fig. 15.

Argenteus, *Gmel. Lin.* 1242.

SPARUS.

SPARUS.—Nobilis, *Osbeck*, ii. 332.

Cbinensis, *Osbeck*, ii. 332.

LABRUS.—Opercularis, *Gmel. Lin.* 1286.

Cbinensis.

PERCIL.—*Cbinensis*.

SCOMBER.—Trachurus, *Osbeck*, ii. p. 332, *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 134.

ABDOMINAL.

ABDOMINAL.

CLUPEA.—Thriffa, *Osbeck*, ii. p. 333.

Du Halde, i. 119, calls this species the *shad*. "There is," says he, "near *Nanking*, a famous fishery for shads, called *Sbe-yu*, in the months of *April* and *May*; and at another place, a good way from thence, there is such plenty of this sort of fish, that they often carry them to a neighboring island, called *Tsong-ming*, where they were sold exceeding cheap, at the time the missionaries made the map of it."

Myftus, *Osbeck*, ii. p. 333.

Sinensis, *Osbeck*, ii. p. 333.

Lanatus, *Osbeck*, ii. p. 333.

CYPRINUS.—Auratus, see p. 156 of this volume.

Cantonensis, *Osbeck*, ii. p. 333.

J A P A N.

J A P A N.

THE remainder of the north of *Asia* has been described in my ARCTIC ZOOLOGY, what I have said in this, serves to give all I can collect respecting that vast continent. The islands to the north of *Formosa* must now be added, the omission would render this volume incomplete, for we should not only lose the account of the important island of *Japan*, but break into the great chain, which extends quite from the first of the *Malayan* to the *Kuril* isles, already described in the above work.

THE islands, called by Mr. *Arrowsmith* the *Tatpin*, form a numerous group of small isles dependent on those we are just going to mention; they lie not remote from the eastern side of *Formosa*, with the tropic of Cancer passing over the southern end. TATPIN ISLES.

THE isles of *Liquejo*, or as they are called by the natives *Riuku*, are the next; they are seventy leagues to the north-east of *Formosa*; the most considerable, *Kintschin*, which lies north and south, between Latitudes $26^{\circ} 28'$, and $25^{\circ} 45'$, is about fifty leagues long, and fifteen broad: the east side and south end skirted by numbers of little isles and rocks; the inhabitants are chiefly *Chinese*, who fled from the *Tartars* at the time of the last revolution. They were well received by the natives, who speak a broken ISLES OF LIQUEJO.

VOL. III. E e Chinese,

Chinese, which argues their descent, so that the new comers were considered as countrymen. They are principally husbandmen and fishermen, and are a most cheerful happy people, diverting themselves, after the labor of the day, with a glass of rice beer, and with their musical instruments, which they take into the field with them. A few centuries ago, these islands were conquered by a prince of *Satzuma*, a province of *Japan*, who governed them by his lieutenants; they still remain in the same state of dependence, but are taxed with much gentleness. The inhabitants also send annually to the emperor of *China*, a gift in token of loyalty and submission. They carry on a commerce with *Satzuma*, and visit it once a year; they have there a company of merchants, but are confined in their commerce to that port, and limited to the value of their trade, but by the connivance of the *Japanese* officers, they dispose of an infinitely greater quantity than the law admits. They import into *Satzuma* all kinds of silks and stuffs, and various *Chinese* commodities, which they carry over in their own jonks, and some of their own produce, such as corn, rice, fruit, and pulse, and a sort of brandy made from the remainder of their crops. They bring great quantities of the *Cypræ Moneta*, or cowries, the same species which is found in the *Maldivè* isles*; from those shells is also prepared a white varnish, with which the boys and girls paint their cheeks; they besides export a sort of large flat shells, which when polished, are almost transparent, and serve the *Japanese* for glass in their windows; to these add some articles of luxury, in various scarce flowers and plants brought in pots, and a few other matters of a trifling nature. Notwithstanding these people are really

CYPRÆÆ
MONETÆ.

* Outlines of the Globe, vol. i. p. 151.

subject to the *Japanese*, they do not allow the emperor's supremacy, yet, like them, they have a *Dairi* or hereditary ecclesiastical governor, to whom they pay great respect, and suppose to be lineally descended from the gods of their country; he resides at the isle called by *Kempfer* † (to whom we are indebted for all this account) *Fajama*, not remote from *Osima*, an island of second magnitude.

THAT island, another larger, called *Tanaasima*, with several lesser, extend north and south to the north-east of the *Liquejo* islands, and form the links between them and *Japan*. Between the isle of *Tanaasima*, and that of *Liquejo*, are the streights of *Van Diemen*; that island is the most southern of those which compose the great empire of

TANAASIMA
ISLAND.

Ŷ A P A N,

and is the smallest of the number; the latitude of the south end is 30° north, according to Doctor *Thunberg*, and the most northerly of the *Japanese* islands extends to 40°, the longitude from 143° to 161° east. The coasts are rude and rocky; the circumambient seas, raging with storms during nine months of the year, are shallow, filled with shoals and rocks, and extremely subject to frequent shipwrecks. Off this coast are two whirlpools, dangerous, and not less tremendous than those of the famous *Maelstrom* near the *Norwegian* shores; there are frequent instances of ships being absorbed in the vortex, and their shattered fragments flung up at the distance of many leagues. The poets of *Japan* make constant allusions to these horrible phænomena.

STORMY.

THE climate of the *Japanese* isles, like that of *Great Britain*,

* Hist. of *Japan*, p. 380.

is very changeable, and subject to frequent rains, fertilizing the ground, as they do that of our island. Thunder is frequent, and earthquakes so common, as never to be minded, unless attended (as has been often the case) with dreadful consequences.

HEAT.

THE summer heat is very great, and scarcely tolerable, when not alleviated by the winds; it sometimes, in *July* and *August*, raises *Fahrenheit's* thermometer to 100°. The cold on the contrary is excessive, and sinks the mercury many degrees below the freezing point, especially when the winds blow from the north and the east; in the northern parts there are mountains scarcely ever free from snow.

SOIL.

THE whole empire is mountainous, level meadows are unknown; the fields of the vallies consist of a clayey soil, sometimes sandy, yet rendered fertile by the incredible industry of the inhabitants; even the higher hills are cultivated to the very tops.

BOTANY.

IN my account of the objects of their labor, and the botanical productions, I shall follow that able naturalist and traveller Doctor *Thunberg*, who visited this empire in 1775, and even had the happiness of making a journey to its capital *Jedo*; as yet we have only been favored by him with the *Flora* of the country*; I shall not pursue the brief account of the vegetable productions systematically, but class them as Doctor *Thunberg* has done, according to their uses. Japan has been fortunate in having been visited in 1699 by Doctor *Engelbert Kaempfer*, one of the ablest naturalists and scholars of his time. His *Amœnitates exoticæ*, and his travels into this empire, render any other eulogium superfluous. He will

* A translation of his travels was published in 1795, two years after this account of *Japan* was composed. E.

be frequently quoted in the ensuing pages, as (ranking with Doctor *Thunberg*) my best authorities.

THE first class comprehends the vegetables of use in *medicine*. MEDICAL.

Rosmarinus officinalis, *Flora Japonica*, 22. *Fl. Coch.* 34. Sp. pl. i. 60. *Gerard*, 1292, cultivated here, a native of *Spain*, *Italy*, and the *Levant*, introduced possibly by the *Portuguese*.

N. B.—Such species which are peculiar to *Japan*, have not the mark Sp. pl. of *Linnaeus* affixed.

Urtica nivea, 71. *Rumph. Amb.* tab. 79. f. 1. Sp. pl. 4. 153. *Fl. Coch.* 683. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 891. A caustic oil is expressed from the seeds; the bark is used to make ropes, and the strong threads for weaving.

Fagara piperita, 64. Sp. pl. i. 333. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 892. fig. p. 893. *Fl. Coch.* 101. The bark, leaves, and berries aromatic, and used instead of pepper; the leaves ground, mixed with rice flour, and formed into a poultice, serve as a blister in rheumatisms.

Ipomœa triloba, 86. Sp. pl. i. p. 451. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 856.

Nicotiana tabacum, 91. Sp. pl. i. p. 502. The plant, as the name imports, introduced by the *Portuguese*, also the use.

Sium ninsi, 118. Sp. pl. i. 694, *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 818. fig. p. 819. The highest cordial in all *Japan*, and the dearest; the root is brought from *Korea*, and used in most medicines pulverised; a pound costs six hundred imperials.

Lycium barbarum, 94. Sp. pl. i. 525. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 777. *Fl. Coch.* 165. The leaves are administered to the sick as tea; physicians prescribe the eating the fruit; the plant is used to inclose the segments of the *Japanese* gardens.

Chenopodium Scoparia, 113. Sp. pl. i. 622. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 885. A famous medicine, says Doctor *Thunberg*, according to *Kaempfer*, from whom he borrows most of the medicinal virtues of the plants.

Acorus calamus, 144. Sp. pl. 2. p. 92. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 912. *Fl. Coch.* 259.

Calamus aromaticus, *Gerard*, 63, still retained in our dispensatory.

Convallaria Japonica, 139. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 823. fig. p. 824. *Lin. Suppl.* p. 204. The roots, preserved in sugar, are recommended both by the *Chinese* and *Japanese* to sick people.

Smilax China, 152. Sp. pl. 4. 256. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 781. fig. p. 782. *Flor. Coch.* 763.

Polygonum multiflorum, 169. The root eaten raw is esteemed a cordial; roasted it has a bitter taste.

CAMPHOR.

Laurus camphora, 172. Sp. pl. 2. p. 226. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 770; f. 771. *Travels*, i. 115. *Flor. Coch.* 306. The camphor tree grows to a vast size in all parts of *Japan*, and its islands; as yet it has only been figured by *Kaempfer*. The camphor is extracted from the wood by the peasants, who cut it into small pieces, and boiling them in water, obtain this drug, which they sell very cheap. The *Japanese* value the camphor of *Sumatra* and *Borneo* much more than their own, and will give eighty or a hundred *Catti* of their boiled camphor for one of the *Bornean*; the last is native, and gathered on the stumps of the trees, or taken from the interstices in small crystallized lumps. There is another kind found fluid, which is called camphor oil, but never on the same tree with the concrete; this seems another species, and is obtained by incision; a hole is made in the trunk capable of holding
 * about

about a quart, a lighted reed is placed in it, which attracts the fluid to that part. Neither of the trees which yield the *Sumatran* or *Bornean* camphors are yet ascertained; *Kaempfer* says, “*ex Daphneo Sanguine non est* ;” so it certainly is not even of the same genus as the *Japanese*.

Thea Bobea, 225, Sp. pl. 2. p. 589. *Kaempfer*. *Amœn.* v. p. 505. TEA:
817. *Kaempfer's Travels*, i. 115; ii. appendix, 2. tab. 38, 39. The tea cultivated in *Japan* is the *Bobea*, the *Tsjaa* of the *Japanese*, the *Tbeb* of the *Chinese*. The origin of it has its legend equal to any in the universe. *Darma*, the son of an *Indian* king, who flourished about the year 519 of the *Christian* era, arrived in *China* to preach his doctrine to the inhabitants. It seems he was a sort of pope in *India*, the twenty-eighth in succession from the founder of eastern paganism. He had vowed the greatest austerities, particularly a perpetual watchfulness; nature, worn out, was obliged at length to submit to the refreshment of sleep; on finishing his slumbers, he cut off both his eye-brows, which had dared to close, and flinging them on the ground, each became a shrub; *Darma* eat some of the leaves, and to his great surprise, found himself invigorated, so as to undergo any labors or any watchings; he communicated the virtues to his disciples, and tea became of universal use. It is therefore styled by some the eye-brows of *Darma*; he is represented as a horrid ugly fellow, with vast eye-brows, wrapped in a great cloak, and standing on a reed, on which he had been wafted from region to region.

WE may be certain from this tale, that the tea plant was aboriginal of *China*. It is cultivated by sowing, not in whole fields, but round the borders in rows, so that it may not hurt the land; good farmers manure the plants with human ordure. In seven
years

years time it grows to the height of a man; its few leaves, at that time are gathered, the shrub cut down, and the most plentiful harvest is obtained from the vigorous shoots of the succeeding years.

THE leaves are gathered by laborers, peculiarly brought up to the business; they must not be taken by handfuls, but pulled off one by one. The trees are not stripped entirely, for there are three gatherings in the year. The leaves are sorted into three parcels; the finest, the small, tender, primæval shoots, are reserved for princes and great men, and on that account called imperial. They are next prepared by drying over the fire in an iron pan, and after that rolled with the palm of the hand on a mat, in order to fold them. Public laboratories are built for the purpose. All the processes are given at large by *Kaempfer**.

TEA is in as universal use in *Japan* as in *China*, and taken two ways. The most common is similar to the *European*, or rather the mode we learned from the *Orientalists*; but the manner of taking it is attended with the utmost ceremony. The art is called *Sado* and *Tsianoï*. We have our dancing-masters, &c. and in my time M. *Vestris* gave lectures to our quality on the manner of eating gracefully their soup. The *Japanese* masters are to instruct in the manner of behavior at tea, how they are to make it, and how they are to present it in a polite manner.

THE qualities of tea are as much disputed in *Japan* as they are in *Europe*; but such is the charming infatuation, that the use is still followed in defiance of those who take the side of depreciation in the old controversy. *Kaempfer* gives us an excellent figure of the plant, in vol. ii. tab. 38, and of the process of

* See also Staunton's Embassy to *China*, vol. ii. p. 464.

the tea-table, and all its apparatus, in tab. 39, and of the tea-cup; nor is the representation of its great founder *Daruma*, forgotten, with his vast over-hanging eye-brows.

Arum dracontium, 233. Sp. pl. 4. p. 68. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 786. Flor. Coch. 651.* Has a hot and purgative quality.

Dracontium Polyphyllum, 234. Sp. pl. 4. p. 74. From the acrid root is prepared the famous medicine *Konjakf.*

Illicium anisatum, 235. Sp. pl. 2. p. 624. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 880. feqq. fig. p. 881. Flor. Coch. 432.* The *Bonzees* believe this plant to be peculiarly grateful to the gods; they strew the branches before their idols, and burn the bark as incense to them. The leaves are used to increase the virulence of the poison of the *Tetraodon ocellatus.*

Ocimum crispum, 248. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 784.*

Bignonia catalpa, 251. Sp. pl. 3. p. 155. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 841. fig. p. 842.* The leaves used in nervous cases, the pods in asthma.

Sesamum Orientale, 254. Sp. pl. 3. p. 188. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 835. Flor. Coch. 464.* Useful for the oil expressed from it; constitutes in *Japan* an article of food; and also a medicine, on account of its emollient virtues.

Clerodendrum trichotomum, 256. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 827.* Children are often made to swallow the *larva* of an insect bred on this plant, as a cure for the worms.

Taxus nucifera, 275. Sp. pl. 4. p. 280. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 814. fig. p. 815.* The interpreters who are obliged to stand long at court eat the nuts, to enable them to retain their urine for a great length of time.

Citrus Trifoliata, 294. Sp. pl. 3. p. 585. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 301. fig. p. 802.* The live shrub is excellent for hedges, on account of its vast, strong, and sharp spines.

Artemisia vulgaris, 310. Sp. pl. 3. p. 744. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. 897. Fl. Coch. 600.* Common mugwort, *Gerard, 1103. Hudson. Fl. Angl. ii. 359. Flor. Coch. 600.* The famous antient caustic of the East, the *moxa* is made of the leaves of this plant. *Kaempfer's Travels, ii. App. 37.*

Trichosanthes cucumerina, 322. Sp. pl. 4. p. 199. *Flor. Coch. 722.* The seeds sometimes used to dissolve the viscid juices of the bowels.

Polypodium dichotomum, 338. The ashes used with allum pulverized, for ulcers in the mouth and elsewhere.

ESCULENT.

Ficus Pumila, 33. Sp. pl. 4. p. 368. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 803. Flor. Coch. 820.*

Scirpus Articulus, 36. Sp. pl. 1. p. 130. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 827.*

Holcus forghum, 42. Sp. pl. 4. 307. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 834.* Grows naturally, and also cultivated.

Panicum verticillatum, 45. Sp. pl. 1. p. 153. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 835.* Its flour is made into cakes.

Cynofurus Coricanus, 51. Sp. pl. 1. p. 200. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 835.* Cultivated on account of the seeds.

Avena Sativa, 54. Sp. pl. 1. p. 222. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 834.* Common oats.

Hordeum vulgare, 55. Sp. pl. 1. p. 235. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 834.* Barley cultivated here and there.

Triticum

Triticum æstivum et hybernum, 56. Sp. pl. 1. p. 238. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 834. Both species cultivated.

Trapa natans, 65. Sp. pl. 1. p. 341. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 817.

Convolvulus edulis, 84. A not well-tasted vegetable, yet the black roots are used in broths.

Solanum Æthiopicum et tuberosum, 92. Sp. pl. 1. p. 515. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 810. The berries of the former used in broths.

Potatoes are cultivated near *Nagasaki*, but do not prosper.

Hovenia dulcis. 101. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 808. fig. p. 809. The foot-stalks eaten, are sweet like a pear.

Vitis vinifera, 103. Sp. pl. 1. p. 569. *Flor. Coch.* 192. Grapes do not ripen here well.

Beta vulgaris, 113. Sp. pl. 1. p. 623. *Flor. Coch.* 217. The root in *Japan* is red, in most other parts of *India* white.

Daucus carota, 117. Sp. pl. 1. p. 667. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 822. *Flor. Coch.* 222. Common carrot, every where cultivated.

Allia varia, 132. All the various kinds of leeks are cultivated in *Japan*.

Oryza sativa, 147. Sp. pl. 2. p. 113. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 834. *Flor. Coch.* 267. This grain is cultivated in all parts of *Japan*, on the mountains as well as low grounds, and is esteemed the finest in the world.

Zea mays, 37. Sp. pl. 4. p. 96. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 834. *Flor. Coch.* 272. *Mays* is cultivated near *Nagasaki*, supposed to have been introduced by the *Chinese*.

Asparagus Officinalis, 139. Sp. pl. 2. p. 68. Cultivated at *Yedo*.

Dioscorea, 149. All the different forts are cultivated or eaten wild.

Lilium bulbiferum, 134. Sp. pl. 2. p. 43. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 871. The root is eaten.

Diospyros Kaki, 157. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 805. 806. 807. fig. p. 806. *Flor. Coch.* 278. The fruit is preserved like figs; eaten before it is ripe, occasions a *diarrhœa*.

Polygonum fagopyrum, 169. Sp. pl. 2. p. 212. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 835. Buck wheat is made into round cakes, and sold to travellers at all the inns.

Quercus cuspidata, 176. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 816. A species of oak; the acorns are eaten either dressed or raw.

Fagus castanea, 195. Sp. pl. 4. p. 166. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 816. *Flor. Coch.* 699. The common chesnut.

Cæsus ficus, 198. Sp. pl. 2. p. 470. *Indian fig*, common to *Japan* and *South America*.

Punica granatum, 199. Sp. pl. 2. p. 480. *Flor. Coch.* 383. The pomegranate.

Amygdalus persica, et nana, 199. Sp. pl. 2. p. 481. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 798. *Flor. Coch.* 386. Peach, and dwarf almond.

Prunus Armeniaca, cerasus, aspera et domestica, 200. 201. Sp. pl. 2. p. 485. *Flor. Coch.* 388. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 798. The apricot, cherry, both the rough and common plum, cultivated; the *aspera* a new species.

Mespilus Japonica, 206. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v. p. 800. A tree of vast height and size, the berries as large as a cherry.

Pyrus communis, 207. Sp. pl. 2. p. 500. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* 800. *Flor. Coch.* 393. Common pear.

— *baccata*, 207. Sp. pl. ii. p. 502. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 800. Grows in the *Dutch* hotel at *Osakka*; perhaps introduced from *Siberia*.

— *Japonica et cydonia*, 207. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 844. *Flor. Coch.* 394. The *Japan* pear and the quince.

Rubus trifidus et palmatus, 217. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 787. The fruits of these two have a grateful taste.

Nymphœa nelumbo, 223. Sp. pl. 2. p. 579. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 880. *Flor. Coch.* 416. A sacred plant; the flowers ornament the altars, and are painted as the seat of the gods. The stalks eaten among other greens.

Arum esculentum, 234. Sp. pl. 4. p. 69. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 828. *Flor. Coch.* 654. The roots and stalks used in broths.

Cycas revoluta, 229. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 897. *Titsjiu, Rumph. Amb.* i. 70. tab. 24. The *drupæ* are eaten; the *sago*, or pith, is beyond measure nutritive, a small bit will support a man a very long time. It is forbidden, on pain of death, to export any out of *Japan*.

Sagittaria Sagittata, 242. Sp. pl. 4. p. 155. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 827. *Flor. Coch.* 698. The root esculent.

Brassica rapa, 261. Sp. pl. 3. p. 278. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 822. Rape, common in *England*, used for oil, and the seeds for small birds. The root eaten in *Japan*.

Raphanus Sativus, 263. Sp. pl. 3. p. 284. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 822. Raddish, *Gerard*, 237. *Flor. Coch.* 481. The most common edible root in *Japan*; eaten raw, dressed, and dried.

Phaseolus

Phaseolus vulgaris, 278. Sp. pl. 3. p. 441. *Flor. Coch.* 527. Common kidney bean, much eaten.

Phaseolus radiatus, 278. Sp. pl. 3. p. 444. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 837. *Flor. Coch.* 529. Also much used.

Dolichos polyflachyos, 281. Sp. pl. 3. p. 450. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 856. Often cultivated.

Dolichos Soja, 282. Sp. pl. 3. p. 451. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 837. fig. p. 838. *Flor. Coch.* 537. Also cultivated; used in soup; the commonest dish in Japan. An exquisite sauce, called *Soja*, is prepared from its seeds. Bruised, it serves the purpose of sea salt.

Pisum sativum, 283. Sp. pl. 3. p. 457. *Flor. Coch.* 539. Our common pea, cultivated in most parts of Japan.

Vicia faba, 284. Sp. pl. 3. p. 475. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 836. *Flor. Coch.* 540. Beans, much cultivated.

Citrus Japonica, 292. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 801. The Japan citron fruit is quite diminutive, but sweet and grateful.

— *Aurantium*, 293. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 801. Sp. pl. 3. p. 585. *Flor. Coch.* 569. The orange in Japan excellent.

— *Decumana*, 293. *Flor. Coch.* 571. *Shaddock*, introduced from *Batavia* by the Dutch.

Lactuca sativa, 300. Sp. pl. 3. p. 625. *Flor. Coch.* 585. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 831. Common lettuce, cultivated and eaten in these islands.

Cichorium, 304. Sp. pl. 3. p. 665. *Flor. Coch.* 583. The *C. endivia* and *intybus*, both much cultivated and eaten.

Cucurbita pepo, 323. Sp. pl. 4. p. 203. *Flor. Coch.* 728. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 811. The European gourd. The *C. lagenaria* used for bottles; but rather scarce.

Cucumis

Cucumis melo, 323. Sp. pl. 4. p. 205. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 811. Flor. Coch. 726.* The melon often cultivated near *Nagasaki*.

Cucumis sativus, 324. Sp. pl. 4. p. 206. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 811. Flor. Coch. 726.* Common cucumber.

Cucumis flexuosus et conomon, 324. Sp. pl. 4. p. 207. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 811.* The twisted; esteemed very delicate. The fruit is preserved in the lees of the *Japanese* rice beer, and constitutes a frequent dish; it is called *Conomon*, and is sometimes imported into *Holland*.

Pteris Aquilina, 332. Sp. pl. 4. p. 396. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 912.* The very young shoots of the leaves are eaten, and often sold in bunches. The woody root is bruised, and the water being expressed, in which it had been steeped, the pulp is eaten by the poorest people.

Agaricus campestris et alii, 346. Sp. pl. 4. p. 597. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 832.*

Fucus saccharinus, 346. Sp. pl. 4. p. 597. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. 833. Flor. Scot. ii. 940. Flor. Coch. 847.* Eaten much in *Japan*, as it is in *Iceland*, *Scotland*, and even on some of the *English* shores.

Lycoperdon tuber, 349. Sp. pl. 4. p. 623. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 832.* Truffles, *Fl. Scot. ii. 1064.* A well known vegetable; when salted, used in the *Japanese* soups.

Betula Alnus, 76. Sp. pl. 4. p. 127. The cones are used to DYEING. dye black, and sold ready dried.

Rubia cordata, 60. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v. p. 912.*

Litbospermum aruense, 81. Sp. pl. 1. p. 385. From the root is made a red dye.

Gardenia

Gardenia Florida, 108. Sp. pl. 1. p. 592. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 808. *Flor. Coch.* 83. The fruit gives a yellow dye. Common also to *Hindoostan*, *Amboina*, and the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Bassella Rubra, 127. Sp. pl. 1. p. 748. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 784. The *Japanese* use the berries to dye the silks and cotton, red.

Eurya japonica, 191. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 778.

Commelina communis, 35. Sp. pl. 1. p. 113. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 888. fig. p. 889. *Flor. Coch.* 48. Of the flower is made a blue, resembling the rich *ultramarine*. *Kaempfer* gives the process at length.

Polygonia varia, 163. Of the leaves of the *Cbinense barbatum* and *aviculare*, Sp. pl. 2. p. 208, 209, 211, are made a dye that colors like Indigo.

Thea Bobea, 225. Sp. pl. 2. p. 589. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 817. The leaves of this tree are sometimes used to dye the silk webs of a pale brown color.

Ocymum Crispum, 248. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 784. The *Japanese* use this plant to give a full red color to the roots of radishes, and several kinds of fruits.

Carthamus tinctorius, 307. Sp. pl. 3. p. 697. *Flor. Coch.* 587. *Bastard saffron*, much cultivated in *Spain*, *Egypt*, and the East, and forms a great article of commerce, as a yellow dye, see *Hasselquist*, p. 483. Common prostitutes dye their lips with this plant.

Impatiens balsamina, 327. Sp. pl. 3. p. 971. The *Japanese* tinge their nails red with its juice mixed with alum.

FOR SAUCES.

Osyris japonica, 31.

Arundo

Arundo bambos, 54. Sp. pl. i. p. 227. *Flor. Coch.* 70. I am obliged to my friend the reverend Mr. *Dickinson*, for the following curious account of the *Arundo Bambos*, “which” says he, “grows in the woods and mountains of *Japan*, and produces many varieties, differing much in habit, and distinguished by different names. Yet, amidst all this variety, *Thunberg* observes that he never had the satisfaction of meeting with a single plant of it in the flowering state. This is not to be wondered at, when we are informed by *Reede*, *Mal.* v. i. p. 25. that it does not flower till it has attained the age of about sixty years, and what is very remarkable, sheds its leaves a month previous to the time of flowering, and immediately after having perfected its fruit, withers and dies.

“The small slender walking canes, so much admired for their elegant rings, are obtained from young irregular suckers or shoots of the bambo, which spring from the root, after the main stem has been repeatedly cut down. Nature has not formed them precisely of the figure in which we receive them. They are originally crooked and pliant, and much art is used, by suspended weights attached to them, and the application of smoke, to render them strait and stiff. It is farther necessary to retrench with a knife the fibres which adhere to the rings, and were intended by nature to propagate the plant, in the same manner as the *Triticum repens* (couch grass) multiplies its offsets by shoots from the joints.

“This species of walking stick is distinguished from the *Rotang*, or true cane, not only by its singular protuberances, but also by a small perforation extending through the center

“ of the whole length of it, which is common to all *Bambus*,
 “ and in their mature state enlarges into spacious cavities, ren-
 “ dering this inestimable vegetable subservient to a thousand
 “ useful domestic purposes. It is only in the island of *Japan*
 “ that the *Bambus* is thus artificially prepared for the purpose
 “ of a walking cane: and constituting a lucrative article of com-
 “ merce, it is counterfeited at *Surat* (upon the *Malabar* coast),
 “ and a spurious sort made of a different wood imposed upon the
 “ ignorant. The name of *Bambus* is not *Indian*, but was given
 “ to this plant by *Europeans*, as expressive of the violent ex-
 “ plosion that comes upon committing its branches to the flames,
 “ the report of which is said to equal that of the firing of guns,
 “ and is caused by the rarefaction of great quantities of air,
 “ which had been imprisoned in its numerous chambers. See
 “ an accurate description of the *Japan* walking-stick with por-
 “ tuberant joints, *Rumph. Amb.* vol. iv. lib. 6. p. 18. sect. the
 “ last. The minute perforation of the young shoots of the
 “ *Bambus* is noticed by *Rbeede*, *Hort. mal.* v. 2. p. 25. sect. 3.
 “ ‘*Stipites qui ex radice, &c.*’ So high a sense had the *Indians* in
 “ antient times of the multifarious benefits and blessings of this
 “ vegetable, that they actually made it an object of divine wor-
 “ ship, particularly in the island of *Amboina*, *Rumph.* v. iv.
 “ p. 18. sect. 3. *Ob multiplicia arundinum, &c.*” Let me add, that
 of the germs which spring from the root is made the fine pickle
 called *Atsjaar*, they are macerated in salt and vinegar, with leeks,
 and *capsicum* pods added.

Fagara Piperita, 64. *Sp. pl.* 1. p. 333. *Kaempfer. Amoen.* v.
 p. 895. *Flor. Coch.* 101. The bark, leaves, and aromatic fruit
 used in soups.

Menyanthes

Menyanthes nymphoides, 82. Sp. pl. 1. p. 415. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 828. The leaves are folded, and become a very glutinous substance; it is used in soups, boiled in which it becomes very tender.

Capficum annuum, 93. Sp. pl. 1. p. 521. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 826. *Flor. Coch.* 157. Cultivated every where.

Anethum fœniculum, 120. Sp. pl. 1. p. 722. *Flor. Coch.* 226. Common fennel; the seeds are brought from *China*, and cultivated near *Jedo*.

Pimpinella anisum, 120. Sp. pl. 4. p. 724. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 825. *Aniseed*, an eastern plant, rarely cultivated in *Japan*; introduced in our dispensatory.

Apium Petroselinum, 120. Sp. pl. 1. p. 725. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 825. Common parsley, cultivated in many places.

Illicium anisatum, 235. Sp. pl. 2. p. 624. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 880. seq. fig. p. 881. *Flor. Coch.* 232. Doctor *Thunberg* places this under the head of fauces, the very plant which gives such additional power to the virus of the *Tetraodon*. It reminds me of part of the Fryar's speech in *Romeo and Juliet*, in which he describes the discordant powers resident in the same plant.

Sinapis cernua, 261. The *Dutch* use it as a mustard.

Lycium japonicum, 93. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 780. A low plant very full of branches.

FENCE.

Lycium barbarum, 94. Sp. pl. 1. p. 525. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 1. p. 577. *Flor. Coch.* 165. see p. 213 of this volume.

Citrus trifoliata, 294. Sp. pl. 3. p. 585. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 801. fig. p. 802. A most excellent hedge, by reason of its long, strong, and horrid spines.

Gardenia florida, 108. Sp. pl. 1. p. 592. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v.* p. 808.

ARBORS. *Dolichos polystachyos*, 281. Sp. pl. 3. p. 450. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 856. Used to form arbors.

Syringa suspensa, 19.

COMBS. *Buxus semper-virens*, 77. Sp. pl. 4. p. 128. *Flor. Coch.* 678. for making combs.

FUEL. *Pinus sylvestris*, 274. Sp. pl. 4. p. 172. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v.* p. 883. *Flor. Coch.* 709. The *Scotch* pine; many other trees used for fuel.

PAPER. *Morus papyrifera*, 72. Sp. pl. 4. p. 134. The great material for making paper. Doctor *Thunberg* gives the process at length, as does Doctor *Kaempfer*, attended with a print of the tree, vol. ii. appendix p. 21. tab. 40. The part applied to the manufacture is the bark.

Celtis orientalis, 114. Sp. pl. 11. p. 4, 335. *Kaempfer's Travels*, ii. app. 26. tab. 40. Called by *Kaempfer* the *Papyrus spuria*. It is used for making the coarser papers.

Hibiscus manihot, *Oreni Japonor*, Sp. pl. 3. p. 363. *Alcea*, &c. *Kaempfer's Travels*, ii. app. 27. tab. 41. Contributes to the manufacture of paper, by the admixture of the viscous matter produced from the roots.

Uvaria japonica, 237. Sp. pl. 2. p. 628. *Kaempfer's Travels*, ii. 58. tab. 42. The leaves and stalks likewise produce a viscous juice used for the same purpose as the last. The ladies of *Japan* oil their hair with a crystalline mucilage which exudes from the stalks, to make it shine and lie smooth.

Arundo bambos, 54. Sp. pl. 1. p. 227. Contributes also to the paper manufacture.

Laurus

Laurus camphorifera, 172. Sp. pl. 2. p. 226. *Flor. Coch.* 306.

MECHANICS.

The camphor tree.

Pinus Sylvestris, 274. Sp. pl. 4. p. 172.

Cupressus japonica, 265. *Lin. Suppl.* p. 421. grows to a vast height, very straight, and about the thickness of a man's thigh. It is cultivated, and also grows on all the mountains.

Taxus macrophylla, 276. These five last species are of the greatest use in Japan among mechanics, especially the cabinet makers.

Rbus vernix, 121. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 791. fig. p. 792. Sp. pl. 1. p. 728.

CANDLES.

Rbus succedaneum, 122. Sp. pl. 1. p. 728. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 794. fig. p. 795.

Laurus Camphora, 172. Sp. pl. 2. p. 226. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 770. fig. p. 771.

Laurus glauca, 173. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 770.

Melia azederach, 180. Sp. pl. 2. p. 271. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 788. *Flor. Coch.* 239. The five last are greatly used in making candles.

Brassica orientalis, 261. Sp. pl. 3. p. 276.

LAMP OIL.

Dryandra cordata, 13. 267. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 789. From the seeds of the two last is expressed an oil useful in lamps.

Urticæ variæ.

CORDAGE.

Cannabis sativa, 113. Sp. pl. 4. p. 251. *Flor. Coch.* 756. Both of the above are much used in the rope manufacture.

Deutzia scabra, 185. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 854.

Prunus Aspera, 201. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 779.

Artemisia vulgaris.

Gnaphalium

Gnaphalium arenarium, 312. Sp. pl. 3. p. 754. *Kaempfer Amœn.*
v. p. 912.

Salix alba, 25. Sp. pl. 4. p. 234. *Kaempfer Amœn.* v. p. 908.
The five last are in much use for the polishing of wood.

INK. *Ricinus communis*, 270. Sp. pl. 4. p. 194. *Kaempfer Amœn.*
v. p. 790. *Flor. Coch.* 716.

Bignonia tomentosa, 252. *Kaempfer Amœn.* v. p. 859. fig.
p. 860.

Makia mauritiana, 271. Sp. pl. 3. p. 347. *Kaempfer Amœn.*
v. p. 858.

IDOLATROUS. *Nymphaea nelumbo*, 223. Sp. pl. 3. p. 579. *Kaempfer Amœn.*
v. p. 880.

Ocimum inflexum. 249. The two last are sacred to the idols, as
is the *Illicium anisatum*, used also for making musical instru-
ments.

TEA. *Thea bohea*, 225. Sp. pl. 2. p. 589. *Kaempfer Amœn.* v. p. 817.

Camellia sasanqua, 273. *Kaempfer Amœn.* v. p. 853, both these
used as teas. The appearance of the shrub *Sasanqua*, is so like
that of the tea as scarcely to be distinguished. The leaves are
mixed with the bohea tea to improve its flavor*.

A WASH. *Uvaria Japonica*, 237. Sp. pl. ii. p. 628. Is used as a wash for
the hair, as are the *Sasanqua*, and the *Hibiscus Manibot*.

LINENS. *Gossypium herbaceum*, 271. Sp. pl. iii. p. 355. *Flor. Coch.* 505. A
vast manufacture of this plant (cotton) is carried on in *Japan*
for the cloathing the inhabitants.

Morus papyrifera, 75. Sp. pl. 4. p. 134. A strong cloth is woven
from parts of this, and richly painted for cloathing; used as

* Sir G. Staunton's Account of the Embassy to *China*, and the figure, vol. ii. p. 467. E.

handker-

handkerchiefs to wipe the nose, &c. also for the packing of goods.

Cucurbita lagenaria, 323. Sp. pl. 4. p. 202. *Kaempfer. Amœn. v.* p. 810. *Flor. Coch.* 728. Serves instead of a bottle.

Fucus saccharinus, 346. Sp. pl. 4. p. 577. *Fl. Scot.* ii. p. 940. Eaten in *Japan*, as it is in many parts of the north of *Europe*. The leaf of this plant glued to paper, and edged with gold or silver thread, is used as a plate to offer gifts on ceremonious occasions.

Mirabilis jalapa, 91. Sp. pl. i. p. 490. *Flor. Coch.* 123.

PAINT.

Carthamus tinctorius, 307. Sp. pl. 3. 697. *Flor. Coch.* 587. The *Japanese* ladies use the former as a white paint for their complexions; this to give a ruddiness to their lips.

Rhus vernix, 121. *Kaempfer. Amœn. Ex.* p. 790. and tab. 791. Sp. pl. i. p. 728, as a varnish to their fine cabinet work. The *Rhus succedaneum*, 122. *Kew Garden*, i. 366, is made use of for the same purpose, but the quantity of juice it exudes is so small, as scarcely to make it worth the gathering. The *Japanese* call it *Urus*, *Urus noki*, and *Sitz*. That which grows at *Jamatto* is the best, but the *Japanese* in general is far superior to that of other countries; great quantity of the varnish is imported from *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Tonquin*, and other places, and used in the coarser works.

VARNISH.

Chamarops excelsa, 131. Brushes are made from the bark of the trunk, finely netted.

BRUSHES.

Juncus effusus, 145. Sp. pl. 2. p. 94.

MATTING.

Oryza sativa, 147.

Morus papyrifera, 71. Sp. pl. 4. p. 134.

Morus

Morus alba, 71. Sp. pl. 4. p. 134. Of these four are worked carpeting for floors, and hanging for the walls.

Arundinum culmi, 55. Sp. pl. i. 225. Of the stalks of various sorts of reeds are made writing pens.

Lindera umbellata, 145. The *Japanese* clean their teeth with soft brushes made of this wood, and also of the two former.

Saliccs, 24. Different sorts of willows.

Euonymus tobira, 99.

PHILTRES.

Celastrus alatus, 98. Lovers place the buds of the flowers before the doors of parents, as philtres, to conciliate the affections of the daughters.

ORNAMENTAL:

Nyctanthes sambac, 17. Sp. pl. i. p. 15. *Flor. Coch.* 75.

Syringa suspensa, 19. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 907.

Rosmarinus officinalis, 22. Sp. pl. i. p. 60. Our well-known rosemary cultivated and introduced from *Europe*.

Orchides, 25. *Orchis fassannæ*. Sp. pl. 4. p. 4. *Japonica*, *Falcata*.

Limodorum striatum, 28, *ensatum*, 29. Sp. pl. 4. p. 32.

Epidendra varia, 30.

Irides, 33. The several sorts of Iris or *fleur de lis*, *Squalens*, Sp. pl. i. p. 106. *Sibirica*, Sp. pl. i. p. 108. *Versicolor*, Sp. pl. i. p. 108. *Graminea*, Sp. pl. i. p. 109.

Morea chinensis, 34. *Ixia chinensis*, Sp. pl. i. p. 98.

Ilex japonica, 79.

Primula cortusoides, 82. Sp. pl. i. p. 413.

Celastrus alatus, 98. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 796.

Convolvulus japonicus, 85. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 856.

Ipomœa triloba, 86. Sp. pl. i. p. 451. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 856.

*

Azalea

Azalea Indica, 84. Sp. pl. i. p. 428. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 845. 847. fig. p. 846. The flowers of great elegance, and infinite variety of colors.

Bladbia japonica, 95. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 775.

Celosia argentea, 106. Sp. pl. i. p. 577. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 863. *Flor. Coch.* 203.

Celosia cristata, 106. Sp. pl. i. p. 577. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 962.

The cockscomb is of various colors, red, yellow, and mixed; it grows here to vast perfection, but degenerates when carried to other countries.

Gardenia florida, 108. Sp. pl. i. p. 592. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 808.

Gardenia radicans, 109. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 808.

Vinca rosea, 110. Sp. pl. i. p. 594. *Flor. Coch.* 146.

Nerium oleander, 110. Sp. pl. i. p. 594. *Flor. Coch.* 141. The Oleander grows common in *Spain, India,* and *Japan.*

Viburna varia, 122. Five species, all peculiar to *Japan.*

Amaryllis farniensis, 131. Sp. pl. 2. p. 27. *Flor. Coch.* 247. A most elegant species, first introduced into *England* in 1659, by that accomplished gentleman general *Lambert*, at his seat at *Wimbleton*. The root is poisonous.

Lilium candidum, 133. Sp. pl. 2. p. 43. *Flor. Coch.* 256. Our white lily. This common species inhabits also *Syria* and *Palestine*.

Lilium japonicum, 133. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* 879.

Lilium pomponicum, 134. Sp. pl. ii. 2. 44. *Flor. Coch.* 257. Native also of the *Pyrenees* and distant *Siberia*.

Lilium Bulbiferum, 134. Sp. pl. 2. p. 43. also of *Siberia*, *Austria*, and *Italy*.

Lilium Superbum, 134. Sp. pl. 2. 45. *Trew's Ebret.* tab. xi. The great yellow martagon orange spotted with black. A rich flower, native of *North America*.

Lilium Canadense, 135. Sp. pl. 2. p. 45. Native of *North America*; yellow, spotted with black, the flower grows in rich clusters.

Lilium Philadelphicum, 135. Sp. pl. 2. p. 46. Miller's plants, 110. tab. 165. fig. i. Flowers purple, marked at the base with spots of the same more deeply colored, native of *Pensylvania*. It is observable that many plants of *Japan*, *Siberia*, and *North America*, approximate each other.

Hemerocallis, 143. Three species, the *H. fulva*. Sp. pl. 2. 91. or *copper colored day lily*. *Gerard.* Herb. 99. native also of *China* and *Hungary*.

H. Japonica and *Cordata*. The two last peculiar to *Japan*.

Nandina domestica, 147. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 776.

Sedum anacampseros, 186. Sp. pl. 3. p. 380. *Flor. Coch.* 353.

Sedum spinosum, 186.

Lychnis coronata, 187. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 873.

Euphorbia canariensis, 196. Sp. pl. 2. p. 435.

Eurya japonica, 191. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. 778.

Rhododendron maximum, 181. Sp. pl. 2. p. 291. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 877.

Cactus ficus, 198. Sp. pl. 2. 470.

Punica granatum, 199. Sp. pl. 2. p. 480. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 800. *Flor. Coch.* 383.

Amygdalus

Amygdalus Persica, 199. Sp. pl. 2. 481. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 798, *Flor. Coch.* 386.

Amygdalus nana, 199. Sp. pl. 677. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 799.

Mespilus Japonica, 206. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 800. A tree of vast size, and very lofty.

Spiræeae plures, 209.

Rosæ plures, 213. such as the *Rugosa Gallica*, Sp. pl. 2. p. 529.

Canina, Sp. pl. 2. p. 530, *multiflora*.

Papaver somniferum, 222. Sp. pl. 2. p. 574. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 835.

Papaver rhœas, 222. Sp. pl. 2. p. 572. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 910. often cultivated in vases for ornament.

Corchorus japonicus, 227. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 844. Cultivated for the beauty of its flower.

Magnolia glauca, 236. Sp. pl. 2. p. 626. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 845.

Melittis melissophyllum, 248. Sp. pl. 3. p. 91.

Volkameria japonica, 255. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 861. A tree of vast size, full of branches, very smooth.

Thuia dolabrata, 266. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 884. A vast and lofty tree; the most beautiful of ever-greens.

Alcea rosea, 271. Sp. pl. 3. p. 342. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 888.

Croton acutum, 269.

Malva mauritiana, 276. Sp. pl. 3. p. 347. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 858.

Hibiscus syriacus, 272. Sp. pl. 3. p. 361. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 978. *Flor. Coch.* 511.

Camellia japonica, 272. Sp. pl. 3. p. 368. *Kaempfer. Amœn.* v. p. 850. fig. p. 851.

Citrus omnis, 292. The four species of this country are cultivated for beauty as well as use.

Hypericum patulum, 295.

Hypericum monogynum, 297. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 845.

Cichorium Intybus et endivia, 304.

Inula belenium, 317. *Sp. pl.* 3. p. 823.

Tagetes patula, 320. *Sp. pl.* 3. p. 840. *Flor. Coch.* 616.

Cbrysanthemum Indicum, 320. *Sp. pl.* 3. p. 848. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 875. *Flor. Coch.* 610.

Calendula officinalis, 321. *Sp. pl.* 3. p. 924.

Cucurbita lagenaria, 333. *Sp. pl.* 4. p. 202. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 810. *Flor. Coch.* 728. cultivated for its singularity.

Impatiens balsamina, 327. *Sp. pl.* 3. p. 971.

Acrostichum lingua, 320. *Kaempf. Amœn.* v. p. 891.

Acrostichum hastatum, 331.

QUADRUPEDS.

THE quadrupeds of these islands are not numerous. The horses are small, but well shaped; and employed for riding, drawing, and ploughing.

Cows are never used for the purposes of the dairy. The *Japanese* know nothing of milk or butter. The oxen are of a vast size, with bunches on their shoulders, and only used for the plough, or the conveyance of goods in great cities.

ASSES, mules, camels, and elephants are not known here.

SHEEP, goats, and swine are not among the native animals; the *Dutch* and *Portuguese* imported some, and the first still bring a few from *Batavia*, for their own use. As to swine, the *Japanese* get them from *China*, but merely to sell to the *Chinese*

traders.

traders. They hold the *Pythagorean* doctrine so strongly as to forbear eating any thing that has had life.

Japan has deer and wild boars. These, and hares, the followers of certain sects are at one time of the year permitted to eat, contrary to their usual rule of religion.

MR. *Zimmerman*, in his zoological chart, gives the *Rupicapra*, or *Chamois*, as an animal of *Japan*.

No country breeds more dogs; they have masters, but lie about the streets, and are very troublesome to passengers. In *Kaemtfer's* time there was an emperor so fond of these animals as to cause huts to be built, and provisions to be found for them in every street; the utmost care was taken of them during sickness, and when they died, they were carried to the usual burying-places on the tops of the mountains. This attention to the canine species at that time arose from its happening, that the reigning emperor was born under the sign of the dog, one of the *Japanese* constellations. A poor fellow who had lost his dog by death, sweating under his load in climbing the mountain of interment, was heard by his neighbor cursing the plaguing edict at a terrible rate. "Friend," said his neighbor to him, "you should rather return thanks to the gods that the emperor was not born under the horse, for what would have then been your load."

DOGS;

MUCH
RESPECTED.

WILD dogs, with large gaping snouts, are among the animals of the country.

THE cats are very beautiful; whitish, marked with large yellow and black spots, their tails very short, as if they had been mutilated. The ladies carry them about, and are perpetually caressing them. As to mousing, they are quite useless.

CATS.

HERE

MONKIES.

HERE are some monkies, by *Kaempfer's* description, of the baboon class, and of the kind I describe under the name of the *dog-faced*. *Hist. Quad.* N° 103. They are of a dusky brown, with naked red faces and buttocks.

A FEW small bears are found in the northern provinces. Foxes are very common. Rats and mice swarm. The rats are taught several tricks, and serve for the amusement of the common people. The animals called *Tanucki*, *Pulor*, *Stutz*, and *Tin*, are unknown to me.

“*Thunberg* to the foregoing catalogue only adds the wolf, an animal confined to the northern provinces.” E.

BIRDS.

THE birds of this empire are probably similar to those which inhabit the same *Asiatic* Latitudes immediately to the west. I find here *cranes*, *Arct. Zool.* ii. p. 141. and *snowy geese*, N° 477. and doubtlessly many others will be discovered as soon as Doctor *Thunberg* has favored us with his *Fauna Japonensis*.

THE *Japan* peacock, *Latbam*, ii. 672. *Aldrov. av.* ii. tab. 33. 34. *Johnston. av.* tab. 23. may be a new species.

“DR. *Thunberg*, vol. iv. p. 99. of the translation of his travels, gives the following unsatisfactory list :

Phasianus gallus, *Latbam*, iv. 700.

Corvus corax, raven, *Latbam*, i. 367. *Br. Zool.* i. N° 74.

Anas Anser, wild goose, *Latbam*, vi. 459. *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 266.

Galericulata, *Chinese* teal, *Latbam*, vi. 548.

Querquedula, *Garganey*, *Latbam*, vi. 550. *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 289. tab. 101.

Ardea alba, great white heron, *Latbam*, v. 91. *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 175.

Ardea

Ardea major, Common Heron, *Latham*, v. 83. *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 173.

Tetrao coturnix, quail, *Latham*, iv. 779. *Br. Zool.* i. N° 97.

Loxia pyrrbula, bulfinch, *Latham*, iii. 143. *Br. Zool.* i. N° 116.

Loxia Oryzivora, *Latham*, iii. 129. rice bird. *Edw.* tab. 41. 42.

Columba oenas, stock dove, *Latham*, iv. 604. *Br. Zool.* i. N° 103." E.

IN respect to reptiles, we may inform the reader, that the *Tesudo Graca*, or common land tortoise, is found here; some sea tortoises of enormous size; another species, with a long beak-like nose, called *Doogame*, is figured by *Kaempfer*, tab. xiii. fig. 6.

TORTOISES.

A BLACK water lizard, with a red belly and pinnated tail, is described by the same writer, p. 138. tab. xiii. fig. 2. as exceedingly venomous.

LIZARD.

A GREEN snake, with a flat head and sharp teeth or fangs, is reputed to give a mortal bite. The name signifies the *length of a day*, for people are supposed to die of the effect before the sun quits the horizon. *Kaempfer** says that it is also found in *Malabar*. The *Boa*, or at least some monstrous snake, an amphibious kind, is found on the mountains and in the waters.

SNAKES.

THE fishes are very numerous. Whales are frequent, and taken not only by harpooning, as in *Greenland*, but also by nets, in which those huge animals are entangled, so that they become a ready prey to the harpooners. Much oil is extracted from them; the flesh is a common food. Of the tendons are made

FISHES.

* *Hist. of Japan*, p. 128.

ropes

ropes and cords, chiefly for packing the bales of cotton; and of the finer sort, the strings for musical instruments.

Kaempfer has given good outlines of several of the fishes; not a few are common to our seas, such as the *spotted shark*, *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 46. our *lampries*, N° 27, 28, *eels*, and several others. The famous *Fu Rube*, the *Tetraodon ocellatus*, a luxury and a poison before described at p. 203 of this volume, is frequent. *Kaempfer** mentions the fatal effects of this fascinating food.

FISHES.

THE few other fishes that I can enumerate from *Linnaean* authority are the following:

Callionymus Japonicus, *Gm. Lin.* iii. 1155.

Uranoscopus Japonicus, 1157.

Coryphæna Japonica, 1195.

Cottus Japonicus, 1213.

Scorpæna volitans, 1217.

Pleuronectes Japonicus, 1239.

Chaetodon Imperator, 1255.

guttatus, 1256.

collare, 1263.

mesomelas, *ibid.*

Sparus argentatus, 1272.

boops, 1274.

latus, 1276.

virgatus, 1276.

notatus, 1272.

fuscescens, 1279.

Labrus boops, 1291.

Gasterosteus Japonicus, 1325.

* *Hist. of Japan*, p. p. 134, 135.

Scomber Japonicus, 1329.

auratus, 1330.

Centrogaster fuscescens, 1337.

Cobitis Japonica, 1352.

Silurus imberbis, 1361.

Fistularia tabacaria, 1387.

Clupea Trifida, 1406.

“Thunberg adds (vol. iv. p. 99).

Muraena nebulosa.

picata.

annulata.

fasciata.

Ophichthus cinereus.

All beautiful and singular species of eels.

THE following are extracted from *Bloch's* magnificent *Icthyology* :

Scarus viridis, vol. vii. p. 20. tab. 222.

Bodianus Boenac, vol. vii. p. 31. tab. 226.

maculatus, vol. vii. p. 35. tab. 228.

Holocentrus ongus, vol. vii. p. 52. tab. 234.

servus, vol. vii. p. 61. tab. 238. fig. 1.

quinque lineatus, vol. vii. p. 65. tab. 239.

calcarifer, vol. vii. p. 80. tab. 244.

Lutianus lutianus, vol. vii. p. 85. tab. 245.

hasta, vol. vii. p. 87. tab. 246. fig. 1.

erythropterus, vol. vii. p. 93. tab. 249.

verres, vol. viii. p. 7. tab. 255.

Sparus fasciatus, vol. viii. p. 15. tab. 257.

- Sparus chlorourus*, vol. viii. p. 21. tab. 260.
erythrouros, vol. viii. p. 23. tab. 261.
vittatus, vol. viii. p. 83. tab. 275.
Japonicus, vol. viii. p. 87. tab. 277. fig. 1.
cynodon, vol. viii. p. 91. tab. 278.
- Labrus viridis*, vol. viii. p. 104. tab. 282.
melapterus, vol. viii. p. 111. tab. 285.
chloropterus, vol. viii. p. 121. tab. 288.
fasciatus, vol. ix. p. 6. tab. 290.
trichopterus, vol. ix. p. 21. tab. 295. fig. 2.
melapterus, vol. ix. p. 26. tab. 296. fig. 2.
- Perca argentata*, vol. ix. p. 75. tab. 311. fig. 1.
Japonica, vol. ix. p. 77. tab. 311. fig. 2.
- Anthias macrophthalmus*, vol. ix. p. 99. tab. 319.
Vosmeri, vol. ix. p. 103. tab. 321.
testudineus, vol. ix. p. 104. tab. 322.
bilineatus, vol. x. p. 1. tab. 325. fig. 1.
Japonicus, vol. x. p. 3. tab. 325. fig. 2.
orientalis, vol. x. p. 8. tab. 326. fig. 3.
- Epinephelus merra*, vol. x. p. 15. tab. 329.
ruber, vol. x. p. 19. tab. 331." E.

CRABS. CRABS of great variety inhabit these seas; and that greatest of insects, the *Monoculus polyphemus*, or *Molucca* crab, is not infrequent.

CICADA. AMONG other insects is found the classical *Cicada*, *Roefel*, ii. tab. 25. *Mouffet* 127.

Cantbarides, or *Spanish* flies, are frequent here, but never applied

plied to use. Another very caustic fly is described by *Kaempfer**, reckoned by the *Japanese* poisonous: it is of a blue and gold color, enriched with scarlet spots and lines.

Japan is rich in minerals. Gold is found in various parts of the island, sometimes in grains washed out of the sand; in other places it is extracted by fusion, from its matrix, or the ores of copper. All the mines of this metal are claimed by the emperor, and none dare work without his permission; when this is obtained, two thirds of the produce are the portion of the emperor, the proprietor of the land receives one third for his expences. GOLD.

SILVER mines abound. Copper is the most common of all the metals, and the greatest article of commerce with the *Dutch* factors. All the ore is melted at *Saccai* or *Osacca*, and there only, where it is cast into cylinders, about a span and a half long, and a finger thick. The finest ore is dug at *Seruga*, from which the *Japanese* separate and refine a quantity of gold. The coin of *Japan* is made either of gold, silver, or copper; those of the two former are generally of an oblong shape, rounded at the ends, and inscribed with letters, and the arms of the mint master, or the emperor, or *Dairo*. The form of the coins is given by *Kaempfer*, i. tab. 19. and by *Tavernier*, part ii. p. 9. tab. 9. p. 10. tab. 10.; in the last, the silver coins are irregular at their edges. As to the copper coins, they are round, and perforated in the middle, in order to string them for conveniency of carriage. Some of the gold coins weigh an ounce and six drams; and of the silver seven ounces. Several of the silver *Japanese* SILVER.
COPPER.

COINS.

* *Kaempfer*, i. 132. tab. x. fig. 7.

coin are stamped with the image of *Daikof*, the *Plutus* or god of riches of the country; he is represented seated on two barrels of rice, with a sack in his left hand and a hammer in his right, by a stroke of which he is supposed to produce, on any spot, money, food, cloathing, or whatever is useful to man*.

GOLD AND
SILVER ISLANDS.

THE *Japanese* speak of two islands† one named *Ginsima* or the *silver*, the other *Kinjima* or the *golden*. Their situation is kept very secret; but *Philip III.* having heard of them, and instigated by avarice, sent a ship with a skilful pilot to find them out. The *Dutch*, urged by the same passion as the *Spaniards*, made two attempts to discover them, one in 1639, the other in 1643, but both were fruitless. They are said to lie to the E. N. E. of the coasts of *Japan*, a hundred and fifty miles distant. All that I can find is, that they are both put down in Mr. *Arrowsmith's* map; one in about Lat. 30° north, under the name of *Rica di oro* or the *gold* island, and the other *Rica di plata* or the *silver*, still farther north. Mr. *Arrowsmith* supposes it to be that stupendous rock called *Lot's Wife*, a pyramid three hundred and fifty feet high, admirably described and depicted by Mr. *Meares*, in p. 97 of his voyage. “The Lat. says he, was 29° 50' north, “ the Longitude 142° 23' east of *Greenwich*. The waves broke “ against its rugged front with a fury proportioned to the im- “ mense distance they had to roll before they were interrupted “ by it. It rose almost perpendicular to the height, according “ to the tables, of near three hundred and fifty feet. A small “ black rock appeared just above the water, at about forty or “ fifty yards from the western edge. There was a cavern on

* Thunberg, iv. 116. E.

† Kaempfer, i. 68.

“ its

“ its south eastern side, into which the waters rolled with an awful
 “ and tremendous noise. In regarding this stupendous rock,
 “ which stood alone in an immense ocean, we could not but con-
 “ sider it as an object which had been able to resist one of those
 “ great convulsions of nature, that change the very form of those
 “ parts of the globe which they are permitted to desolate.”

SOME* tin is found in *Japan* of exquisite fineness, almost TIN.
 equal to silver, but it is a metal very little used.

IRON abounds in the *Japanese* empire; that likewise is fused IRON.
 into cylindrical forms; it is as dear as copper; most sorts of in-
 struments are composed of that metal and of brass; but they
 are wise enough to make their culinary vessels of a composition
 of iron.

COALS abound in *Japan*, but notwithstanding the severity of COALS.
 the weather in winter, the inhabitants chiefly use charcoal, placed
 on ashes in a great pot, so prepared as to prevent any noxious
 effect from the fumes.

THAT useful article, salt, is made from the sea-water, filtrated SALT.
 through sand, and then boiled to a proper consistence, and cal-
 cined in earthen pots.

Naptha is frequent in one part of *Japan*. The natives collect NAPTHA.
 and burn it in their lamps instead of oil.

Sulphur abounds in an island called *Iwogafima* or *Sulphur isle*, SULPHUR.
 near the province of *Satzuma*. *Kaempfer* gives a curious ac-
 count of the place. “ It is, says he, not above a hundred years
 “ since they first ventured thither. It was thought before that
 “ time to be wholly inaccessible, and by reason of the thick

* *Kaempfer*, i. 109.

“ smoke

“ smoke which was observed continually to arise from it, and of
 “ the several spectres, and other frightful uncommon appa-
 “ ritions, people fancied to see there in the night, it was believed
 “ to be a dwelling-place of devils, till at last a resolute and cou-
 “ rageous man offered himself, and obtained leave accordingly
 “ to go and examine the state and situation of it. He chose fifty
 “ resolute fellows for this expedition, who upon going on shore
 “ found neither hell nor devils, but a large flat spot of ground
 “ at the top, which was so thoroughly covered with sulphur,
 “ that wherever they walked a thick smoke issued from under
 “ their feet. Ever since that time this island brings in to the
 “ prince of *Satzuma* about 20 chests of silver *per annum*, arising
 “ only from the sulphur dug up there, besides what he gets by
 “ the trees and timber growing along the shore.”

VULCANOES:

VULCANOES are to be found in many parts of the empire, which in general abounds with their great *pabulum*, *sulphur* and metallic bodies. Some have burnt incessantly for ages; others have ceased, or only emit flames periodically. The most noted is the mountain *Fesi*, in the province of *Surugu*, equal in height to the pike of *Teneriff*, and capd with everlasting snow.

EARTHQUAKES.

No country is more subject to earthquakes than *Japan*; so frequent are they, that the natives regard them with as little terror as a *European* would a storm; yet no annals can produce such tragical relations of their sad effects. That in 1586, told by Father *de Froas*, preserved by *Kacmpfer*, is one, but dreadfully surpassed by the earthquake of 1704, when the whole city of *Jedd* was destroyed, and two hundred thousand of its inhabitants perished in the ruins.

IN many places are springs of water most intensely hot; some HOT SPRINGS. boil up with such violence as to fling up the largest stones which are laid over them; we are not told to what height. They are said to be periodical, so I suspect them to be of the same nature with the *Geysers* of *Iceland*. Those of a gentler heat are used as baths for several disorders. Those of the boiling heat were formerly applied (as I shall have occasion to mention) for the most cruel purposes.

THE empire of *Japan* consists of three greater islands; the NIPON. largest, *Nipon*, which gives name to the whole, is of a curved form, and approximates at the southern end to the south-western extremity of *Korea*. Between both are the straits of *Korea*, and within is the great gulph of the same name, bounded on the eastern side by the concavity of *Nipon*. According to *M. D'Anvilles* scale, that island is above six hundred miles in length.

THE next island is that of *Sikokf*, or the country of *four*, be- SIKOKF. cause divided into four provinces. It is irregular in its form, and lodged between two large projections of *Nipon*; its length is two hundred miles.

BETWEEN its eastern end and the west of the salient part of AWAD. *Nipon*, is a smaller island named *Awad*.

THE third, or more southerly island, is separated from the western part of *Sikokf* by a narrow strait, and is named *Saikokf*, SAIKOKF OR or the western country, and *Kiusiu*, or the country of *nine*, be- KIUSIU. cause divided into nine provinces.

AROUND most of these greater islands are innumerable small ones, inhabited or uninhabited; among them *Firando* and *Gesima* are

are the most celebrated, as having been the seat of *European* factories, and distinguished in history.

VISITED BY
MARCO POLO.

THE *Japanese* islands were certainly visited, in the thirteenth century, by the famous *Marco Polo*. He describes the riches of the country in high terms, and says that the emperor's palace was covered with plates of gold, and that the seas abounded with fine pearls of a red cast. He adds, that the inhabitants were idolaters, and worshipped monstrous images with the heads of beasts, and with many hands; and that if they took any foreigner who was able to ransom himself, they let him go; otherwise they killed him, and with their friends made a feast on his body.

Marco Polo * gives a long account of the imprudent invasion of this island by the great *Tartarian* emperor *Kublai Khan* (the *Siu Tju* of the *Chinese* †) about the year 1281, who sent there his general, *Argas*, with a most numerous army and vast fleet. The greater part of his ships perished in a tempest, and all the men who escaped to shore were massacred by the *Japanese*, so that very few returned to give any account of the misfortune. The *Chinese* never more attempted the empire of *Japan*.

DISCOVERED
BY THE POR-
TUGUESE.

THAT country cannot properly be said to have been discovered by the *Europeans* till the year 1542, by three *Portuguese*, named *de Mota*, *Zelmoto*, and *Peixoto*; these, as I have before mentioned, in common with the rest of their countrymen, instigated by avarice, had sailed from *Malacca* in search of an imaginary spot, called the *island of gold*. Driven by a hurricane, they were wrecked on the shores of *Japan*: The lord of the district re-

* Travels, p. 125, 126.

† Du Halde, i. 214.

ceived them with great humanity, and signified an earnest desire of entering into a commerce with a nation which he flattered himself would be so advantageous to him and his subjects.

It was at this period that *Francis de Xavier*, the great apostle of the *Indies*, was deeply engaged in his mission in the peninsula of *Malacca*. His fame had reached *Japan*, when a native of the country determined to make a visit to that part of *India*, to be satisfied of the truth of the wonders reported to have been wrought by *de Xavier*. He came, attended by two servants, was converted to Christianity, and adopted the name of *Paul* of the *Holy Faith*; so zealous was he in his new religion, that he may truly be called the *Apostle of Japan*. *De Xavier* determined to attend him to his native country. He associated with him two Jesuits, sailed and landed in 1551 at *Kangoxima*, in the kingdom of *Satzuma*, on the southern part of the island of *Kiusiu*, and soon after passed to *Firando*, a small island, where he, assisted by *Paul*, made converts innumerable. His zeal then determined him to visit the emperor, at the royal city of *Miaco*; he arrived at the court, and was received with much respect. The multitude of proselytes was incredible. The benevolence and humanity of our religion were the principal instruments with which the missionaries operated on the minds of the people, who compared the conduct of the Christian preachers with that of their own *Bonzees*. The last suppose that all sick and infirm people are the objects of the wrath of Heaven, and constantly leave them to perish. The missionaries observed the precepts of our Saviour; they fed the hungry, cloathed the naked, and administered to the sick. These irresistible proofs of the superior

FRANCIS DE
XAVIER,

INTRODUCES
CHRISTIANITY.

excellency of our doctrine, gave success to their labours; for near a century the true religion flourished, and spread more and more over the empire. Other circumstances concurred to facilitate the reception of the gospel in *Japan*. The *Bonzees* preached the necessity of mediators in their *Xaca* and other gods; they underwent long and severe fasts and mortifications, and both Christians and *Japanese* agreed in the worshipping of images, in the monastic life, in beads, processions, praying for the dead, and even auricular confession.

JESUITS, &c:

The *Jesuits* were followed, as occurred in *China*, by crowds of *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, and *Augustines* to assist in the harvest. The holy men soon fell into the same error as in that empire; they quickly began to quarrel with the *Jesuits*, accused them of avarice, and of temporizing with the vices and superstitions of the *Japanese*. Let the reader peruse p. 98 of this volume, and he will learn the imprudency of all these religious adventurers.

THE vast profits resulting from the commercial and worldly spirit of the *Jesuits*, were one cause of the toleration which the Christian religion experienced for so great a length of time. The emperors saw the wealth the *Europeans* brought into their country; and as long as the Christians did not disturb the peace of the government, they permitted the conversion of their subjects, and the exercise of our religion. The *Portuguese* settled at first at the harbors of *Bungo* and *Firando*, and afterwards at *Nagasaki* only. They carried on immense trade; and in one year exported not less than three hundred tons of gold from *Miaco*, the emporium, at that time, of all their commerce in this part of the world. In the year 1636, when their trade was on
the

the decline, they even sent from that town 2350 chests of silver.

The *Dutch* introduced themselves into *Japan* about the year 1600, established their first factory at *Firando*, and obtained from the emperor a patent for a free commerce. The deep enmity between them and the *Portuguese* soon began to shew itself, and each nation took every possible means to supplant its rival. In the year 1636 an opportunity offered. The *Dutch* happened to take a *Portuguese* ship, in which were found certain letters from a captain *Moro* to the *Portuguese* ministry at *Lisbon*, wherein he had laid a plan for murdering the emperor, and reducing the empire to the power of his countrymen. *Moro* was a *Japanese* by birth, chief of the *Portuguese* in *Japan*, and very zealous for the Christian religion. The letters were carefully transmitted to the emperor. *Moro* was empaled, and burnt alive. After a little time an edict followed, which entirely banished every foreigner from the empire, with the most rigid prohibition of their ever entering it again. A persecution was raised against the Christians, perhaps the most horrid that ever was known; it lasted forty years, and thousands perished by the most dreadful torments; it was computed that above a third of the people of the empire were professors of Christianity. The punishments those miserable creatures underwent are not to be related, the inventions of Hell itself must have been put to the stretch. If any one has the strange curiosity of being acquainted with them, he need only turn to *Ogitey's History of Japan**, which he will probably shut with the same horror as I did. Let me only add, that the

CONSPIRACY.

PERSECUTION.

* P. 253.

boiling water mentioned by me at p. 247 of this work, was one of the instruments of torture, varied and lengthened by the most diabolical inventions. Those of *Singok* were the most horrible; they flow with vast violence and noise beneath a lofty precipice, and emit the most noisome sulphureous vapor, which rises to a great height. Hither the Christians were brought in multitudes; and in case they refused to renounce their religion, were carried bound to the summit of the mountain, and precipitated into the subjacent *Pblegethon*.

TREADING ON
THE CRUCIFIX.

IN order to impress on every subject a detestation of the *Christian* religion, and possibly to discover if there be any latent favorers of its doctrine, the following annual custom is preserved throughout the empire: people of all ranks and periods of life, even to children of a certain age, are assembled in the different places, where they perform the ceremony of trampling upon the cross. It was even said to have been a rite exacted from the *Dutch*, as the price of their commerce with the *Japanese*. *Swift*, in his voyage to *Laputa*, is humorous on the subject; for when *Gulliver*, under the character of a *Dutchman*, petitions the emperor to be excused the ceremony, his majesty, much surpris'd, tells him, that he was the first of his countrymen who ever made any scruple, and that he suspected he must be a Christian, and not a *Hollander*. In 1611 the *Dutch* sent a solemn embassy to the emperor, then resident at *Miaco*, and were said to have at that time obtained an advantageous commercial treaty; at length they fell under the general edict of expulsion; yet even after that severe decree, procured re-admission, under most mortifying restrictions; they virtually are compelled to renounce their religion;

DUTCH.

religion; they must give up their prayer-books on first landing, and relinquish during their whole confinement every mark of Christianity. But what will not a *Dutchman* do for gain! They make from the factory an annual journey to the emperor's court, which they dignify with the name of embassy; but it is no more than a compulsory visit to present their gifts: their manner of travelling, both on their way and on their return, is under a strict guard, more like that of a parcel of convicts, than the merchants of a great commercial nation. One ship only is permitted to trade with this empire annually, and that is confined to the port of *Nagasaki*, in the little isle of *Desima*, on the west side of the island *Kiusiu*. In fact, this is the only secure harbor in all the mighty empire of *Japan*. As soon as a vessel arrives, a *Japanese* guard is put on board; the number, size, age, and complexion of the crew noted down; every living creature in the vessel is to be accounted for; a monkey died, and the coroner's inquest sat on the body. The next thing done is to take an exact inventory of, and to cause all the sails, masts, ropes, rudder, guns, arms, ammunition, &c. and all the tackle of the ships, to be conveyed into the emperor's warehouse, there to be kept under lock and seal till the time comes for their departure, when they are restored, according to the inventory taken, of which both parties have an exact duplicate*.

THE factory is imprisoned in the little island the whole year, FACTORY. excepting during the six weeks of open trade, when the *Japanese* come there with their goods, erect booths, and have all

* Some of these precautions, *Thunberg* says, are now omitted. E.

SMUGGLING. sorts of amusements. Smuggling, even of the most trifling articles, is forbidden under pain of death; *Kaempfer* * assures us, that three hundred were executed for that crime only in six or seven years time; two were put to death while he was in the island, and the factory obliged to attend; their crime was no more than smuggling one pound of camphor.

TRADE.
IMPORTS.

THE articles imported by the *Dutch*, are raw silk from *China*, *Tonquin*, *Bengal*, and *Persia*; and from the same countries all kinds of stuffs, silks, and woollens, provided they are not wrought with gold or silver; various sorts of the cotton manufactures of *India*, but not painted; woollen cloths, stuffs, and serges from *Europe*; buffalo and deer hides from *Siam* and *Cambodia*; tanned hides from *Persia* and *Bengal*; pepper, sugar, cloves, and nutmegs from *India*, or the spicy isles; *gum-lac*, sandal-wood, camphor, from *Borneo*; *Catechu*, *Storax Liquida*, saffron and *Costus*, coral, cinnabar, antimony, lead, saltpetre, and borax, looking glasses, which the *Japanese* break to make spying glasses, magnifiers, &c. files, needles, and various sorts of iron ware, from *Europe*; large drinking glasses, spectacles, toys, curiosities natural and artificial, and strange birds of all kinds. Once the *Dutch* brought a *Cassowary*; it was considered as a bird of ill omen, and the owner was obliged to send it back.

EXPORTS.

IN return the *Dutch* obtain, during the six weeks fair, gold, silver, and copper bullion, japanned cabinet and other works, porcelain, tea, and *Japanese* camphor, and also copper in bars, and other forms. These constitute the sum of the traffic, which on the whole is far from considerable, ever since the abolition of

* History of *Japan*, i. 330.

Christianity in the empire. The *Abbe Raynal* estimates the whole annual commerce at little more than forty-five thousand pounds.

THE first time that the *English* traded directly with *Japan*, ENGLISH. was in 1613, when captain *Saris* entered the port of *Firando*; he met with the most courteous reception from the king of the island. *Saris* was charged with letters and presents from our commercial pacific monarch *James I.* to his imperial majesty of *Japan*. After a short stay at *Firando*, he proceeded on his journey to *Surunga*, where the emperor at that time kept his court. A most honorable answer was returned, and privilege of trade granted to the *English* throughout the *Japanese* empire; *Saris* then made a visit to the emperor's son at *Jedo*. The history of these transactions is given by *Purchas**, and is well worth consulting. *Saris* found at *Firando*, *William Adams*, an *Englishman*, who by a strange chance was flung on this island, and detained there † till his death. He was of no small use to *Saris* as an interpreter. *Saris* established a factory at *Firando*, till the general expulsion of the *Europeans*, the *Dutch* excepted.

THE *French*, in the time of *Colbert*, were desirous of partaking FRENCH. of the advantages of the *Japanese* trade; that great minister proposed sending a number of *Huguenots*, who might safely swear that they were not of the same religion with the *Portuguese*; but the jealous *Japanese* rejected the request.

THE *Chinese* had once prodigious commerce in this empire, CHINESE. and came and settled in any numbers they pleased; but in time

* *Pilgrim*, vol. i. p. 366—377.

† *Ibid*, p. 125—132.

the jealous *Japanese* took umbrage at the vast concourse of those foreigners, and at length confined them to a certain precinct, near the same island with the *Dutch*. They are allowed to have three sales in the year, one in spring, when they are permitted to dispose of the cargoes of twenty jonks, a second of thirty jonks, and a third in autumn of twenty. All above the number are obliged to return without being suffered to un'ade.

THEIR
DEITIES.

THE religion of the *Japanese* is idolatry : their deities are amazingly numerous ; tradition says that they had been men eminent for their piety or mortification, deified after death for their several virtues. They also hold that their earliest emperors were gods and demi-gods, and that during the first period, they were governed by seven great celestial spirits, each of which reigned a certain, but immense number of years. Their temples are very numerous, dispersed not only over the cities, but even the mountains and deserts. Their idols assume a thousand extravagant forms, and colossal sizes ; in one of their temples is an idol of copper gilt, the very chair it sits on is seventy feet high, and the head so large as to be capable of containing fifteen men ; many of them work miracles, and bring abundance of gain to the temple or monastery which possesses such a treasure.

A TEMPLE near *Miaco* takes its name from its number of idols, which amount to 33,333 ; Doctor *Kaempfer* gives us a view* of this vast repository, and in the following plate represents its celebrated idol *Quenwoa*, sitting on the flower *Tarate*.

MONASTIC
LIFE.

THE monastic life is much in vogue in *Japan*. The monasteries are filled with regulars and seculars, like those of the

* History of *Japan*, vol. ii. tab. 36.

church

church of *Rome*; some lead most austere lives; others indulge like the plump *Benedictines*; others are accused of great irregularities.

THERE is one order of singular austerity, that of the *Jamma-bos*, i. e. the *mountain soldiers*; they in one sense answer to our military religious, being bound to fight for the gods and religion of their country, but never have degenerated into the voluptuousness of the knights of the *European* orders. They pass their time amidst the holy mountains, and practise the greatest mortifications; the richer live more at their ease in their own houses. This order is now divided into two sects, one called *Jofansa*, the votaries of which bind themselves to ascend once a year the great mountain of *Fikoasan*, a journey of vast difficulty, by reason of its heights and dreadful precipices, but still more tremendous on account of the penalty attending any impure person making the attempt; he infallibly is possessed by the devil of the mountain, and becomes stark mad. The other sect is named *Fonsansa*; this likewise is obliged to make an annual pilgrimage to the summit of the *Omine*, a mountain not less terrible than the other; but should any one presume to ascend it without being duly prepared by purification, he is certain of being flung down the precipices, or seized with a lingering illness, the penalties of his neglect.

THE *Japanese* religion is split into a multitude of sects; each differ in some tenets, yet all agree in five indispensable commandments. 1. They are not to kill, or eat of any thing that is killed; 2. they are not to steal; 3. nor to lie; 4. nor to commit adultery; 5. nor to drink wine. Is it not evident that they brought with them, on the dispersion of mankind, some of

VARIOUS
SECTS.

the Mosaical laws, and in the last that they had adopted the rite of the *Rechabites* ?

LANGUAGE.

Japan has its peculiar language, different from all the *Asiatic*, and probably the primitive one, brought over by the colonists who originally peopled the islands, and came directly from the banks of the *Euphrates*, on the dispersion of mankind after the confusion of languages. The *Japanese* have an opinion that the primæval emigrants settled in the province of *Iffe*; numbers therefore make a pilgrimage annually to the antient spot, the place where their ancestors dwelt, and as such honor it with peculiar acts of devotion. At *Iffe* are two temples *; within that which they name the *True Temple*, nothing is to be seen but a looking glass, and bits of white paper, emblems of truth and purity. They probably brought with them a pure Monotheism, which was afterwards converted into Polytheism, by their intermixing with the several nations, which subsequently contributed to the population of *Japan*, because it is reasonably believed, that empire received a vast increase of inhabitants by the numerous shipwrecks on its stormy coasts, and likewise by migrations from the neighboring *China* and *Korea*. Whether the vast reverence which the *Japanese* pay to their parents was copied from the *Chinese*, or whether it might not have been introduced by the primæval colonists, as a part of the first great code of laws, the fifth commandment, I will not pretend to determine.

GOVERNMENT.

SECULAR.

Japan is governed by two emperors; one called the *Cubo*, or secular monarch, who rules with absolute power; all the princes and great lords of the empire pay him the most servile obedience.

* *Kaempfer*, i. tab. 17. 18.

Formerly

Formerly the whole was divided into small independent states, the rulers were stiled kings and princes, many of which retain the names, and govern absolute enough ; but entirely under the direction of the emperor.

THE antient title of the monarch was *Dairo* ; he was also soveraign pontiff, and like the pope the supreme head of the church. In that character his person was held so sacred, that little short of divine worship was paid to him ; for a long period he governed by means of a prime minister, who was called the *Cubo*, a dignity usually bestowed on one of his younger sons ; the father, like other eastern monarchs, devoting his whole time to indolence and sensuality. At length a *Cubo* arose, who dethroned the *Dairo*, or rather usurped his more important office, that of secular emperor ; he permitted him to retain that of pontiff. The *Cubo* thus stripped him of all sort of power except eccle-

ECCLESIAS-
TICAL.

fiastical, but preserves the farce of paying him all external respect, as much as if he had enjoyed the antient plenitude of authority ; he renders him an imaginary homage, and pretends to act only as his deputy, and to hold the empire from him.

THE *Dairo* was permitted to reside in the palace, in the old imperial city of *Miaco*, and to keep up the antient state, but that is now done with difficulty, as the *Cubos* have successively lessened the revenues. Still he reigns supreme over the church. The people pay him the utmost veneration, and the *Cubo* himself is obliged to marry one of his daughters, in case he has any that are marriageable. The first *Cubo* who usurped the empire, retired to *Jedo*, which is the other great capital of the island.

THE laws of *Japan*, as is told of those of *Draco*, may be said SEVERE LAWS,

L 1 2

to

to have been written in blood. *Montesquieu* observes, that it is to supply the great defect of the religion of the country, in its ignorance of the doctrine of future rewards and punishment. Almost every crime is punished with death, and often attended with the most excruciating torments. Crucifixion is very common; sometimes the malefactor is crucified erect, sometimes with the head down. I have little doubt but that these punishments were unknown in the empire, till the propagation of Christianity. The ideas were taken from the crucifixes of the Christians, and from the pictures of the suffering of our SAVIOR. The mode in which death was inflicted on the apostle *St. Peter*, probably gave rise to that variation of cruelty in *Japan*.

THE punishment for gentlemen and soldiers is ripping open the belly. As a peculiar favor, they are sometimes permitted to be their own executioners. The emperor sends his mandate; the person whom he so favors, receives it with the utmost respect; makes a great feast, and on the conclusion puts the imperial order in execution, in the very presence of his friends and family.

FROM the variety of feature and form of body in the *Japanese* of the several provinces, it is evident they are descended from different races of people, who have migrated, or have been cast on the coasts at various times. " Thus," says *Kaempfer*, i. 95. " although the *Japanese* in the main, particularly the common " people of *Nipon*, be of a very ugly appearance, short-sized, " strong, thick-legged, tawny, with flattish noses and thick eye- " lids (though the eyes stand not so deep in the forehead as in " the

“ the *Chinese*), yet the descendants of the eldest and noblest
 “ families, of the princes and lords of the empire, have some-
 “ what more majestic in their shape and countenance, being
 “ more like the *Europeans*. The inhabitants of the provinces
 “ *Satzuma*, *Oosijma*, and *Fiuga*, are of a middle size, strong,
 “ courageous, and manly, otherwise civil and polite. The same
 “ is observed of the inhabitants of some of the northern pro-
 “ vinces in the great island *Nipon*, excepting those of the great
 “ province *Osju*, who are said to be beyond others cruel and un-
 “ merciful. The inhabitants of some provinces of *Saikokf*, par-
 “ ticularly of *Fisen*, are short, slender, but well-shaped, of a
 “ good handsome appearance, and extremely polite. The inha-
 “ bitants of the great island *Nipon*, particularly of its eastern
 “ provinces, are known from others by their big heads, flat
 “ noses, and musculous fleshy complexion.”

*Kaempfer** relates, that some centuries ago the *Japanese* dis-
 covered the island of *Genkaisima*, situate to the north of *Nipon*,
 and inhabited by *Ozui*, or *black devils*; and that after extirpating
 them, they peopled the isle with a colony of their own. These
 blacks are described in the antient chronicles of *Japan* to have
 worn long hair spread over their shoulders, and to have had
 strange household goods and high-crowned hats. *Kaempfer*
 justly imagines them to have been *Malayes* wrecked on that
 island. Those people are remarkable for wearing their hair of a
 great length; and as to the hats, they most probably were *Eu-
 ropean*, and among the articles imported into the *Malaye* islands,
 which in old times were brought over land to *Ormuz*, and from

ISLE OF BLACKS.

* Hist. of Japan, i. 93.

thence

thence dispersed by sea to the peninsula of *Malacca*, *Siam*, and other places.

MANNERS.

NOTWITHSTANDING the *Japanese* have for ages scarcely known the pest of war, yet they are endowed with the greatest heroism. If in any quarrel they have been conquered by an enemy, and find they cannot revenge the insult, they will put themselves to death: I speak of this, not in praise, but to describe a high spirit, bordering on brutality. That spirit, exerted in a foreign land against the treachery of *Peter Nuyts*, the *Dutch* governor, merits our admiration and applause*. To fill the catalogue of their vices, they are distrustful, proud, cruel, and destitute of benevolence; and from the doctrine of their *Bonzees*, are so insensible to the wants of their fellow-creatures, as to suffer them to perish by denying them every sort of relief. To their intrepidity may be added their patience under labor, their ability to undergo any hardships. Their other virtues are numerous: they have great industry, great moderation in their pleasures, are entirely free from luxury and intemperance; moderate in their desires of wealth, just in their dealings, and true to their word; chaste in word and action; religious, but apt to deviate into the grossest superstitions.

ASTROLOGY.

THEY are celebrated for the quickness of their apprehensions, and facility in learning. Before the arrival of the missionaries, their acquired knowledge was at a low ebb. What they attained after that period may possibly be lost. At that time they were very ignorant astronomers, but much addicted to judicial astrology; they undertake nothing without consulting some pretending

* Univ. Hist. vol. x. p. 321. *Kaempfer's Japan*, vol. ii. app. 57.

impostor.]

impostor. As to geography they made the world consist of three parts, *China*, *Siam*, and *Japan*. We may see by their maps their extent in that branch of science; we have one as a proof in the *British Museum*. GEOGRAPHY.

THEIR skill in physic is not less moderate; their great art is that of the pulse. The physicians first feel one arm and then another, as if the impulse did not come from the same machine, the heart. Their *Æsculapius* or *Apollo*, is the god *Jakusi*. They have very few remedies; two form the principal, the one is the *Acu-punctura*, or pricking with the needle, in use for a dreadful species of colic common in *Japan*. The professors in the art make use of certain needles; and form with much ceremony and superstition, the punctures in three rows*. But this operation is applied for the cure of other disorders †. PHYSIC.
ACU-PUNCTURA.

THE other great remedy is the *Moxa*, a caustic applied in almost every distemper. It is made of the leaves of the *Artemisia vulgaris*, and being set on fire, is placed on the part affected. The flame is not visible, nor is the burning attended with any considerable pain. The astrologers are consulted on the occasion, who have figures of the human body drawn like the man in the almanack, with all its parts marked to which the *Moxa* is to be applied ‡, for the physicians seem to act with peculiar reverence to the influence of the stars. MOXA.

THIS remedy is also in use in *India*, and other countries in *Asia*. It has even been introduced into *Europe* as a cure for the

* Kaempfer, ii. App. p. 29. tab. 43.

† A singular coincidence with the Chinese practice, mentioned by Dr. Gillan. Embassy, vol. ii. p. 249. E.

‡ Kaempfer, ii. tab. 44.

gout,

gout, but I believe with such little success, that the practice has long since been exploded.

A FAMOUS
POWDER.

THE *Japanese* have another medicine, a powder to be taken internally in colicky diseases. The inventor had the art to give out that it was communicated to him in a dream by *Jakusi* the god of physic, which stamped such a veneration for this medicine, that he enriched himself so greatly as to build a temple with part of his gains, and the family, who keep the *nosstrum* to themselves, have erected two or three more; the chief ingredient is supposed to be the *China* root, great quantities of which, and also of the *Ginseng* root, is imported into *Japan* for medical purposes.

BOTANY is much studied by the physicians of the empire, and many books are composed on the subject. Dr. *Thunberg* met with two physicians at *Jedo* who had great knowledge, not only in their own profession, but in botany, mineralogy, and zoology.

CATECHU.

THE famous *Terra Japonica* or *Catechu* is prepared chiefly at *Odowara*; the principal ingredient is foreign, being an extract from the *Mimosa Catechu**, a small tree which grows in great plenty on the mountains of *Hindoostan*, not the *Areca catechu*, as had been long supposed; we were first favored with this discovery by Mr. *Ker*, assistant surgeon in *Bengal*: Much is manufactured in the province of *Babar*; an ointment is composed from it of general repute throughout *India*, being found a most useful astringent in that hot climate. It has for a great length of time kept its place in our dispensatory as an efficacious medicine in weakness of the bowels in general, and the con-

* Woodville's Med. Bot. vol. ii. p. 183. tab. 86.

sequential fluxes. It has also been used with much success as an antiseptic, in cases of a putrid dissolved state of the blood, by the great physicians *Huxham* and *Pringle*. In *Japan* it is sold perfumed, and made up in various forms for the use chiefly of the ladies, who hold it in great esteem to fasten their teeth, and give a sweetness to their breath.

THE *Japanese* are fond of good paintings, and the rich will give immense prices for pieces of merit. As to their own artists they are on a level with those of the *Chinese*, but excel us greatly in the beauty of their colors. PAINTINGS.

THEIR cabinet-works, and the several things which go under the common name of *Japan*, are well known for the excellency of the varnish, which surpasses that of all the world. The black also is most intense, and the coloring or painting exquisite; as to the brass furniture of the cabinets, it is very coarse and clumsy. But the *Japanese* excel in iron manufactures; their metal is of the best quality; their arms are muskets, bows and arrows, daggers, and scymitars. The last of a most remarkable temper; it is customary to try the edge on the bodies of executed malefactors, which they cut to pieces by way of experiment. JAPAN WORKS. STEEL.

WHEN I am on the subject of arms, I may mention the military of the empire. It is computed that the standing army consists of a hundred thousand foot and twenty thousand horse. In a kingdom which can have no foreign wars, nor fears intestine tumults, this is surprising; but since the conspiracy of the *Portuguese*, and the extirpation of Christianity, the emperors have been in constant fears of plots and invasions from the *European* powers. ARMY.

PRINTING.

LET me now return to the arts. Printing has been among them from time immemorial; like the *Cbinese*, they cut the letters on blocks of wood, but excel them in neatness; they print and write like that nation. In this art, and in several others, as well as in customs, there is such an agreement that I cannot doubt but that the *Cbinese* were their original instructors in science; but, as is often the case, the scholar has excelled the master.

GUNPOWDER.

THEY also claim the invention of gunpowder, but remain inferior to the *Cbinese* in its uses, not only in artillery, but in all species of fire-works.

ARCHITECTURE.

THE architecture of the *Japanese* resembles in some degree that of the *Cbinese*; it is much more plain, being not loaden with ornaments as that of *Cbina*. The common houses are small, consisting of two stories; the upper of which is seldom inhabited, and the rest is almost destitute of furniture, except mats, and a small table to eat on. The cedar (*Juniperus virginiana*) fir, and the bamboo, are the great materials for building. Their mirrors are made of metal, but never used but at their toilets. The windows are covered with a white paper thin enough to admit the light.

CASTLES.

THE castles of the nobility consist of three different inclosures, one round the other, and are defended by a deep ditch; but never by artillery: they are usually at the skirts of large towns; the owners are bound to keep them in repair.

TEMPLES.

THE temples are often very magnificent, and some are peculiarly remarkable for the height of the roof, the elegance of the sculpture, and beauty of the gilding and painting.

HERE

HERE are considerable manufactures of silk and cotton, the produce of their own country; but the *Dutch* are allowed to import a great quantity of cloths, stuffs, chintzes and cottons.

SILK AND
COTTON.

THE dress of the better sort of people are silk, of the lower, cotton. Their habits are loose gowns with large sleeves. In summer they are thin; in winter quilted; and often they put on one or more additional, according to the severity of the season. The women's apparel resembles the men's, only the gowns of the former are much longer, and trail on the ground; men of rank also wear trowsers, and short black jackets placed over their gowns. They use sandals, but do not wear stockings; and always go bare-headed, except in a journey, when they put on a conical cap of straw; at other times they protect themselves from the sun and rain by fans and umbrellas.

HABITS.

THE manufacture of porcelain is of great antiquity.

PORCELAIN.

I CONCLUDE the account of *Japan* with a very brief mention of the two capitals, of which *Miaco* is the most antient, and the original seat of empire. The plan is given by *Kaempfer**, copied from the original now deposited in the *British Museum*, by which it appears most regularly built, the streets crossing each other at right angles. It lies in about Lat. 35° 40' north, in a large plain, surrounded with beautiful verdant hills and mountains, and watered by numbers of small streams. *Miaco* is the residence of the *Dairo*, or ecclesiastical emperor, and is full of manufactures of all kinds, being the chief mercantile town in the empire. Here, the richest stuffs with gold and silver flowers are woven; copper smelted; and among the most trifling matters, are made the puppets with moving heads.

MIACO.

* Hist. of Japan, vol. ii. tab. 27.

THE number of inhabitants in *Kaempfer's* time was 529,726, of which 52,169 were ecclesiastics.

VARIOUS streams unite and form a river which flows from hence to the great commercial city and port of *Ofacca*, on a fine bay; which last is said to be so populous, that in case of need it could send forth an army of eighty thousand men.

DOCTOR *Kaempfer* gives * a very good idea of the beauty and singularity of some of the coasts between *Miaco* and *Ofacca*, in his views of *Simoasi*, *Morixu*, and *Muru*, with the semicircular hills with which those places are backed, most characteristically cultivated to the very tops.

JEDO.

Jedo, the residence of the temporal, and in fact the real emperor, is built with far less regularity †, because built by degrees, and on no certain plan: It stands in Lat. 35° 32' north. The palace is very large, and covers a vast extent of ground. The city has great numbers of temples dedicated to *Amida*, and the various deities; the ecclesiastics are of course prodigiously numerous. The houses are in general small and mean, and liable to frequent fires; four thousand have been burnt by a single accident. A large river runs through the city, and falls into the harbor; one branch encompasses the castle, and divided into five streams, unites with the other in the port.

NAVY.

THE naval force of the *Japanese* is very small, the emperors not having thought proper to maintain a fleet since the expulsion of foreigners, presuming it impossible to have quarrels with nations with whom they could have no intercourse. The merchant ships, which are built only for conveying goods from island to island, are most clumsily made, and by the emperor's order, in

SHIPPING.

* Hist. of Japan, vol. ii. p. 468. tab. 25.

† Ibid. vol. ii. tab. 39.

such a form as renders it impossible for them to go far to sea. They are commonly about twenty-eight yards long, and eight broad. The stern is square, with a hole left in the middle, expressly to increase the danger of distant navigation; both stern and prow are very lofty. The ships have only one mast, and are constructed for rowing as well as sailing. The figures in *Kaempfer* * will give the best notion of their form.

Korea, and certain other territories, have been long tributary KOREA. to the *Japanese* empire. The neighboring *Korea* shall be first mentioned. I refer the reader to a future volume for farther particulars of that country. Here I shall briefly add its history as far as concerns the *Japanese*. It had been conquered first by *Mikaddo Tsiuu Ai*, emperor of *Japan*, and after that, *Anno Cbristi* 201, by his relict *Dsin Ju*, a princess celebrated for her abilities and valor. The *Koreans* in time shook off the *Japanese* yoke, and continued independent till *Taiko*, having usurped the secular empire, in order to free himself from such of the nobility who were disaffected to his government (and under pretence of reducing the *Koreans*) sent them at the head of a potent army: they landed on the continent, obliged the *Koreans* (but not without the bravest resistance) to become once more tributary to the empire. *Taiko* died, the affairs of *Korea* were neglected, and the *Japanese* driven down to the coasts, and of all their conquests left only in possession of the maritime parts of the province of *Tsiosijn*, and two islands, one called *Iku*, the other *Tsussima*, on which is kept a garrison of fifty men; but these islands are neither remarkable for their size or their fertility.

* *Kaempfer*, Hist. of *Japan*, vol. ii. tab. 21.

PRODUCE.

THE articles brought from thence are cod, and other fish pickled, walnuts, rare medicinal plants, and flowers, and the famous *Gingfeng* roots, and before the imperial prohibition, certain earthen pots made in the *Tartarian* provinces of *Japü* and *Niuke*.

ISLE OF
MATMAY.

THE other country dependent on *Japan*, is the island of *Matmay* or *Matsumai*, part of the land of *Jeso*, divided from the north end of *Nipon* by an incurvated freight, in the nearest place sixty *versts*, or forty-five miles broad. According to *Charlevoix*, in his *Fastes Chronologiques*, the first *European* who visited that island was father *Jerom de Angelis*, a *Sicilian* jesuit, who went there by sea from *Japan*, and landed at the capital. He reached it in the year 1620, and returned in 1621, but without being certain whether it was an island or part of the continent, nor has he left us any account, either of it or its inhabitants.

LAND OF JESO.

THE next *Europeans* who visited this country were the *Dutch*, who in 1643 sailed from the *Cape Nabo* in the ships *Castricom*, captain *De Vries*, and the *Breskes*, on a voyage of discovery off the coasts of *Tartary*. In Lat. 44° 30' north, they fell in with what they call *Eso* or *Jeso*. Whether this was the north extremity of *Matsumai*, or another land almost contiguous to it, does not appear. By Mr. *Arrowsmith's* map it should seem that these discoverers sailed along the eastern coast of a certain country from the most southern part of *Matsumai*, as high as Lat. 49° 30', and gave names to several bays or points of lands. As to the western sides of the region, they probably are quite undiscovered. In the map I am so partial to, not only that coast, but those of the corresponding continent are left undetermined,

noted only with dotted lines, even as high as the south end of the island of *Sachalin*. The intermediate space is the supposed strait of *Jeso*. Whether the land of *Jeso* is, as Mr. *Müller* conjectures, any more than an archipelago, or whether it is part of the *Tartarian* continent, at present remains extremely doubtful. *Matsumai* alone seems to have been proved to be an island.*

That

* The voyage of the unfortunate *de la Perouse*, has thrown considerable light on the hitherto undescribed land of *Jeso*, and the opposite shore of *Tartary*. After coasting for some time the inhospitable isles of *Japan*, that able navigator traversed the intervening sea, till he came in sight of the continent of *Asia*, in Lat. 42°, which he followed in a northerly direction, and in Lat. 45° 13' landed at the *Baie de Ternai*. Here he found a country of the most abundant vegetation, but shewing no signs of being occupied, except by wandering hunters, or occasional visitants by sea. Game of all kinds were seen in quantities, and the sea afforded a copious supply of cod, herring, and salmon. In an excursion inland, some of the party discovered a tomb, in which were deposited two bodies clad in the skin of bears, *Chinese* coin, and copper ornaments were attached to their girdles, and near them lay silver earrings, an iron hatchet, a knife, a wooden spoon, a comb, and a small bag of rice.

Still pursuing the coasts of *Chinese Tartary*, the navigators touched at a bay to which they gave the name of *Suffrein*, situated in Lat. 47° 51'; continual fogs retarded their progress. In Lat. 48° 35' they discovered to the east the apparently rocky and barren shores of the nominal land of *Jeso*, part of the vast island *Tchoka* or *Sachalin*, to which they sailed. They found the inhabitants advanced to a considerable de-

gree of civilization in consequence of their intercourse with the *Chinese*, parts of whose dress they had adopted, and with whom, and the *Mantchew Tartars*, they carried on a trade in dried fish and oil. Leaving these intelligent islanders, who had traced on the sand with almost geographical accuracy the object of his farther enquiry, *de la Perouse* proceeded northwards, and touched at a spot he denominated *Baie d'Estaing*; the channel between *Tchoka* and the continent narrowed to the distance of twelve leagues; the soundings also became gradually less, and in Lat. 51° 45' did not exceed nine fathoms. The enterprising spirit of a *Cook* or a *Vancouver* seemed here wanting; *de la Perouse*, after a trial of a few hours, remained satisfied that a bank of sand, over which boats only could pass, connected the shores and closed the extremity of the vast gulf. He however draws the just conclusion, that the island called *Sachalin* by the *Russians*, the northern extremity of which has long been known, extends from the 46th to the 54th degrees of latitude, and consequently includes a portion of the *Yedzo*, or *Jeso* of our geographers. The straits which separate this island from that of *Matsumai*, are ascertained with accuracy, and justly distinguished by the name of the French navigator.—On the return of the ships from their fruitless attempt to penetrate into the sea of *Ochotsk*, they entered

That all the tract which the *Dutch* saw to the west is that land of *Jeso*, there can be no dispute; even *Matsumai* is comprehended under that name: that island was early annexed to the *Japanese* empire, and is chiefly peopled with exiles. We have two accounts of the inhabitants of this country; one is left us by Captain *Saris*, the other by the *Dutch* *, the former gives us the following information on the subject, which he collected from a sensible *Japanese* who had actually visited the island of *Matsumai*; we may collect from him that it was known to the *Japanese* by the name of *Yedso* or *Jeso*. The relation beginning thus:

DESCRIBED.

“ THAT *Yedso* is an island, and lyeth on the north-west side of
 “ *Japan*, and distant from thence ten leagues; that the people
 “ are white, and of good condition, but very hairy all their bo-
 “ dies over like munkeyes. Their weapones are bowes and ar-

entered the *Baie de Cafries*, on the coast of *Tartary*. Here was situated a small village, inhabited by a race whose high cheek bones and small eyes announced its origin; but it appeared only the occasional residence of different tribes for the purpose of fishing, who carry the produce of their labor to the *Mantchew Tartars*, living on the banks of the great river *Segalien* or *Amur*, from whom they receive in exchange for their dried salmon, grain, nanquin, and other articles probably brought from *China*. The custom of leaving in their huts, during the long season of absence for the purposes of commerce, their bows, arrows, nets, and such furniture as their few wants require, constitutes an interesting proof of the honesty of this harmless race of people; in several particulars they agree with the natives of *Kam-*

chatka; and tombs far exceeding the proportion of the apparent population, excited similar astonishment, and gives the same cause for investigation, as the numerous memorials of the dead on the coast of *America* observed by *Vancouver*.

De la Perouse, after doubling *Cape Crillon*, the southern extremity of the island *Sachalin*, in Lat. 45° 57', landed in a secure bay, inhabited by a tribe of a darker complexion than those of the north, and more industrious; their utensils and dress shewed their intercourse with the *Japanese*. The distance from hence to the northern shores of the isle of *Matsumay*, does not exceed twelve leagues. The navigators here fell into the track, and had the opportunity of rendering justice to the veracity, of the *Dutch* voyagers in 1643. E.

* Purchas's Pilgr. vol. i. p. 384.

“ rowes poyfoned. The people in the southernmoſt part thereof
 “ doe underſtand weight and meaſure, whereof within the land
 “ thirtie dayes journey they are ignorant. They haue much
 “ ſilver and ſand gold, whereof they make payment to the *Jap-*
 “ *panners* for rice, &c. Rice and cotton cloath of *Japan*, is heere
 “ well requeſted, iron and lead is brought to them from *Japan*.
 “ Neceſſaries for the belly and backe are moſt vendible to them ;
 “ rice tranſported from *Japan* to *Yedſo*, hath yeelded foure for
 “ one.

“ THE TOWN where the *Japanners* have their chiefe reſidence
 “ and mart is called *Matchma*, therein are five hundred houſe-
 “ hold of *Japanners*, who likewiſe have a fort there, the gover-
 “ nour whereof is called *Matchmadonna*. This towne of *Match-*
 “ *ma*, is the principall marte towne of all *Yedzo*, whither the na-
 “ tiues moſt reſort to buy and ſell, eſpecially in *September* for
 “ their prouiſion for winter. In *March*, they bring downe ſal-
 “ mon, and dried fiſh of fundrie ſorts, and other wares for which
 “ the *Japanners* barter, which the *Japanners* rather deſire than
 “ ſiluer.

“ THE *Japanners* haue no ſetled being or trade in any other
 “ towne then *Matchma*. That further to the northward upon
 “ the ſame land, are people of very low ſtature like dwarfes.
 “ That the *Yedzos* are people of the ſtature of the *Japanners*,
 “ and haue no apparell but what is brought them from *Japan*.
 “ That there ſettleth a very violent current between *Yedzo* and
 “ *Japan*, which commeth from *Corea*, and ſetteth to the eaſt-
 “ north-eaſt. That the winds are for the moſt part, as vſually
 “ they are in *Japan*, viz. that the northerly winds beginne in

“ *September*, and end in *March*, and then the southerly winds begin to blow.”

THE account given by the commander of the *Castricom*, concurs in a great measure with the above. The author of the *Recueil de Voyages au Nord*, vol. iv. has preserved the voyage. It appears that the captain had landed in several places; that in Lat. $44^{\circ} 30'$, he found the country very mountainous and high, covered with lofty trees, many of which were fit for masts; the soil very clayey and wet, and near the shores covered with brushwood; it was reported that there were several rich silver mines.

ACQUIES.

IN Lat. $45^{\circ} 10'$, at a place called *Acquies*, the land was very high, and covered with trees. The soil clayey, but producing good fruits, such as mulberries, red and white gooseberries, raspberries, &c. also oaks and other kinds of trees, and in the vallies lilies of a vast height. The rivers are bordered by rushes, and also with red roses.

IN Lat. $46^{\circ} 30'$, he fell into a great gulph abounding with salmon, the shore was covered with vegetables, and had the appearance of the coasts of *England*; but the natives neither cultivated the ground, nor made any advantage of their rich soil. The most northern part of the range which he touched at on this coast, was in Lat. $48^{\circ} 50'$, where he found the land rise into little hills clothed with herbage; and met with good anchorage, in from 25 to 40 fathoms depth, with a bottom of sand.

NATIVES OF
JESO.

HE speaks in general of the inhabitants of the coast of *Jeso* as being strong and square made, short and gross, their hair and beard long, and the last so thick as almost to cover their whole face; their bodies likewise very hairy; the hair on the

fore part of the head is shaved. The features are tolerably good, their eyes black, forehead flat, complexion yellow; both sexes wear rings in their ears and on their fingers. Their dress is of the *Japanese* fashion; some is made of silk, others of stuff, and others of the skins of animals.

THEIR houses are built against the slope of a hill, constructed HOUSES. of planks, and covered with the bark of trees; they are supported by the trunks, and have an hole at top to let out the smoke; their fire-place is in the middle of the floor; their doors so low that they are obliged to creep in. The only furniture is matting made by the women; to these add a cup and a plate of varnished ware for each individual in the family. In some respects the houses resemble those of *Nootka Sound*, and are in groups of fifteen or twenty, each group about half a league distant from the other, and each seems to be peopled with a kindred clan.

THE common food of the natives is the lard and oil of whales, FOOD. fish, and all sorts of vegetables, especially the fruit of roses, which are as large as medlars, and being dried, are considered as excellent winter provision. Notwithstanding this, they often die of cold or famine. It is customary with them to put their dead into a case, and cover them with oyster-shells; these are supported by four posts, placed beneath huts neatly made.

THE natives of *Matsumai* shew very few signs of religion, nor RELIGION. have they any idols. When they drink, if they are near the fire, they pour a few drops into it; they also stick in their chambers some small rods with little flags at the end. If a

person falls sick, they cut long slips of the wood, and tie them round the head and arms of the patient.

MANNERS.

NOTWITHSTANDING the rude appearance of these people, they are prudent and civilized in their manners, and among strangers pay them the compliment of putting on their best cloaths.

THEY are a very indolent race; never cultivate the ground, but pass much of their time on the water in canoes, which they call *praos*, cut out of the trunk of some great tree, raised on the side with planks. In these they go to the chace of seals, which they shoot with arrows, or of whales, which they harpoon. They beside catch other fishes with seines, in the manner done in *Europe*. Several objects of chace are mentioned. Birds they catch in snares; and shoot with arrows elks, roes, stags, bears, and other animals unknown to the *Dutch* navigators. Besides the weapons I have mentioned, they wear a short cutlafs made of iron, which they procure from the *Japanese*.

HEMP.

HEMP grows wild in the country, the women spin it, I suppose by splitting it first; they then hold one end between their teeth, and turn and twist it into thread on a distaff.

THE natives exchange with the *Japanese* the lard and oil of whales and fishes, the dried tongues of whales, furs, and feathers of eagles, for winging of arrows. The people of *Japan* pay them an annual visit, and bring in return rice, sugar, silken cloaths in the *Japanese* fashion, smoaking-pipes, tobacco, and varnished cups and plates. The *Japanese* seem to have introduced civilization among these people by their intercourse with them.

them. The *Chinese* sometimes come and trade with them. The capital of this chain of islands is called *Matsumai*, and is the residence of the prince or governor, who annually makes a voyage to *Jedo*, to do homage to the emperor. The *Japanese* once attempted to extend their conquests from *Matsumai* northward; they succeeded at first, but after a revolt of the inhabitants*, are now content to accept from the chieftain, whom they stile prince of *Jeso*, a tribute of very small value, which is annually paid at *Matsumai*.

WE now arrive at the southernmost isles of the long chain of the *Kurils*. I have given an account of the most northern in my introduction to the *Arctic Zoology*. The whole chain diverges to the north-east in a direct line, and concludes very near to the cape of *Lopatka*, in *Kamschatka*. The *Russians* reckon *Matsumai* among the number. Those next to the land of *Jeso* were discovered by the *Casticrom*. *Tjebicota*, *Kounaschir*, and *Atorkou* are the most southern; the two first lie opposite to *Matsumai*, and at no great distance from its coasts, and *Atorkou* a little to the north-east. *Tjebicota* is a hundred and twenty versts, or ninety miles long, and forty miles broad. *Kounaschir* is about a hundred and twelve miles long, and about thirty-seven broad, and *Atorkou*, or *Etorpu*, is equal in length and breadth, being two hundred and twenty-five miles across, according to the *Russian* accounts in the *Neue Nordische Beytrage*†. This island is the *Staten-land* of the *Dutch*, a name bestowed on it in their voyage of 1643.

KURIL ISLES.

STATEN-LAND.

Ouropi is the *Company's* land of the same voyagers; and they

COMPANY'S
LAND.

* Kaempfer, i. p. 65.

† Vol. iv. 133.

bestowed

DE VRIES'S
STREIGHT.

bestowed on the streight which separates it from *Atorkou* the name of *De Vries's*, in honor of their commander. No places have puzzled geographers so greatly. *D'Anville* gives to *Jeso*, *Josogafima*, as it is sometimes called, the form of a vast island; and to the *Company's Land* and *Staten-land* a figure possibly very different from the reality. The editors of *Cook's Voyage* make them only small islands. The *Russians* again, in their history of *Kamschatka*, give them another form; and Mr. *Arrowsmith* very properly leaves it undecided whether *Jeso* is continent or archipelago. This being mentioned, we hasten to the conclusion of this volume, and give a brief account of the remainder of the *Kuril* isles. *Etorpu*, the nineteenth in order, reckoning from *Lopatka-nofs*, comes next. Most of the islands of this long chain are volcanic. *Raschotti*, the tenth, has in our days been so rent with an earthquake, as entirely to drive away the numerous flocks of birds that used to frequent its cliffs; but the sea-lions still keep their stations. On *Kounaschir*, the twentieth, is one volcano; on *Etorpu* are two; on *Amakutan* another; and on the lofty *Poromoschir*, the highest in the chain, remarkable for its vast peaked mountains, is probably another. I have treated of these islands so fully in my introduction to the *Arctic Zoology*, that I shall not tire my reader with the repetition; I therefore will only say here, that many of them have been conquered by the *Russians*, who, not thinking them worth the expence of colonizing, content themselves with accepting a small tribute.

VOLCANOES.

NATIVES.

THE inhabitants resemble those of the land of *Jeso*, and are equally hairy. By the accounts of the *Russians* who visited these islands

islands in 1777, they differ in some of their customs from the former. They have multitudes of little household gods, like the *Mongol Tartars*, and they pay a worship to the owl. The *Mongols* do the same, for the reason given in the zoological part of the *Arctic Zoology**. This may direct us to the origin of these islanders. They bury their dead in the earth, and believe in a future life, to be passed in certain subterraneous regions.

* Vol. i. p. 272.

END OF THE THIRD VOLUME.



A P P E N D I X.

A

LIST OF ARTICLES

IMPORTED

FROM THE EAST INDIES.

ARRACK and Brandy.
Aloes Socotrina.
— Epatica.
— from the Cape.
Amber.
Ambergrease.
Asafoetida.
Asfenic.
Amarus

BALSAM, artificial.
— natural, or
— Gilcad.
Bdellium.
Benjamin.
Bezoar Stones.
Blood Stones.
Borax, refined.
Borax, unrefined, or Tincal

CAMBOGIUM.
Cantharides.
Camphire, refined.
— unrefined.
Cardamoms
Cassia Fistula.
— Ligna.
Callicoes, white.
VOL. III.

Candles. Wax.
Carmenia Wool.
Canes, walking, or Dragon's Blood.
Carpets, Persia.
Cane Hats, under 22 inches diameter.
China Ware and Clay Figures.
China Roots.
Cinnamon.
Carpets, Turkey, long.
Cinabrum or Vermilion.
Coffee.
Cotton Yarn.
Coloquintida.
Cocculus Indicus.
Costus Dulcis.
Coral, whole, polished.
— whole, unpolished.
— in fragments.
Cotton.
Cowries.
Cloves.
Cubeba.
Cake Lack.
Cortex Peru, or Jesuits Bark.

DIMITIES, white.
Diagredrum or Scammony.
Dragon's Blood.

O O

ELEPHANTS

ELEPHANTS Teeth.
 Ebony Wood.
 Earth Oil, from the Banks of the Ava.

FOLIUM Indiæ.

GALBANUM.

Gallina.
 Garnets, rough.
 ——— cut.

Galls.

Ginger.

——— Green.

Gum Oppopanax.

——— Sarcocol.

Glass Bottles.

Gum Sagapenum, or Serapinum.

——— Amoniicum, or Armoniac.

——— Tragagant, or Tragacanth.

——— Lack, or Lump Lack.

——— Animi.

——— Elleمني.

——— Senica, Senega, or Arabick.

Gold Plate, wrought.

HURS

INDIGO.

LAPIS Calaminaris.

Lapis Contrayerva.

——— Tutiac.

——— Lazuli.

Lacquered Ware.

Lead, White.

Lignum Asphaltum.

MANNA.

Mastic, White.

——— Red.

Molasses.

Mice.

Mirabolanes, dry.

Musk.

——— Cods.

Muslin, plain or stitched.

Madeira Wine.

Myrrh.

NUTMEGS condited.

Nutmegs.

Nux Vomica.

OLIBANUM.

Opium.

Orpiment, or Auripigmentum.

PEPPER.

——— long.

Paper, painted.

Pictures.

QUICKSILVER.

RADIX Contrayerva.

Rattans.

Reeds, Bambo.

Rhubarb.

Rice.

SALT Petre.

Sal Armoniac.

Sanders, Red.

——— Yellow.

Sappan Wood.

Seahorse Teeth.

Seed Pearl, charged as a drug unmanufactured.

Senna.

Seed Lack.

Silk, raw.

——— wrought.

Silver, wrought.

——— Plate, gilt.

——— Parcel, gilt.

Shell Lack.

Spikenard.

Squilla.

Squinanthum, or Camels Hair.

Stockings of Cotton.

Storax

Storax Calamita.
Stick Lack.
Sugar Candy, Brown.
————— White.
Succades.
Stags Horns, or Harts Horns.
Snuff.
Skins, dressed, and China Paper, White.

TAMARINDS.
Tea.
Tincal.

Turbith Root.
Ditto Thapsiæ.
Turmerick.
Tortoise Shell.
Tobacco.

WAX of Bees.
Worm Seeds.

ZEDOARIA.

GOODS MANUFACTURED.

ARRANGOES.
Agates.
Bamboe Achar.
Cornelian Stones.
China Ink.
Cane Blinds.
Cherong.
Copper enamelled.
Fans.
Fireworks.
Handles for Knives.
Vermicelli.
Cane Mats.
Mother of Pearl Beads, Necklaces, &c.
Kittifols.
Mangoes.
Mother of Pearl Counters.
Ivory Toys.
Paper Prints.
Rice Flowers, Images, &c.
Rosewood Furniture.

Soy.
Sago.
Shawls.
Wrought Copper, or Gold.
Pickles.
Curry Stuff.
Unrated Seeds.
Leaves for making Curry Stuff.
Chinese Musical Instruments.
Landscapes in Stone.
India Glue.
Succades.
Butterflies and Insects preserved.
Artificial Flowers.
Wood Frames, carved and gilt.
Painted Bambo Sticks.
Black Wood } Drawers.
Sandal Wood }
Walking Sticks, inlaid.
Mocha and Cambay Stones.
Concheu Cloth.

GOODS UNMANUFACTURED.

TUTENAQUE.	Rough Pebbles.
Tortoise Shells, rough.	Cassie Nuts.
Paddy.	Ebony Wood.
Mother of Pearl Shells, rough.	Sandal Wood.
Birds Nests.	Chain Pepper in the Pod.
Sea Shells, rough.	India Weed.
Tygers Teeth.	Bambo Pieces.
—— Claws.	Rose Wood.

DRUGS MANUFACTURED.

GoA Sto.	Oil Camphire.
Oil, Cloves.	Fossil Alkali.
—— Cinnamon.	Oils, Chymical.
—— Castor.	Unrated Tincture.
—— Nutmegs.	Tincture of Rhubarb.
—— Mace.	

DRUGS UNMANUFACTURED.

Cassia Buds.	Cardemom Seeds.
—— Minea.	Castor Seeds.
Columbo Root.	Unknown Drugs.
Rag Pearl.	Jesuits Beans.
Seed Pearl.	—— Bark.
Aloes from the Cape.	Gum Copal.
Drugs unrated.	

I N D E X

T O

Q U A D R U P E D S.

A.	Page		F.	Page
ANTELOPE, Chinese	187		Fox	190
Ape, great black	189			
grey	ibid.		G.	
yellow	ibid.		Goat, domestic	187
			H.	
B.			Hare, common	191
Badger, European	191		Hog	188
Bat	ibid.		Horse	187, 236
Bear, brown	190			
black	ibid.		L.	
Boar, wild	237		Leopard	190
Buffalo	47, 187		M.	
			Manis, short-tailed	191
C.			Marmot, earless	ibid.
Camel, two-bunched	188		Monkey, douc	66
Cat, domestic	190, 237		dog-faced	238
Angora	190		Musk, Thibet	188
Cow	236			
			O.	
D.			Ox, Indian	187
Deer	47, 188, 237		Thibetian	ibid.
Dog	189, 237			
			P.	
E.			Porcupine, crested	191
Elephant	47, 65, 74, 189			R. Rabbit,

INDEX TO QUADRUPEDS.

R.	Page	T.	Page
Rabbit, common - - -	- 191	Tiger - - -	- 65, 190
Rat - - -	- ibid.		
Rhinoceros, one-horned -	- 188	W.	
Roebuck - - -	- ibid.		
S.		Weefel, civet - - -	- 191
Sheep, broad-tailed - - -	- 187	martin - - -	- ibid.
Squirrel, common - - -	- 191	Wolf - - -	- 190, 238
Stag - - -	- 188		

INDEX

TO

B I R D S.

	B.		Page			Page
B ARBET, grand	-	-	- 194	Flycatcher, grey-necked	-	- 200
Bunting, barred-tailed	-	-	- 199	yellow-necked	-	- ibid.
mixed	-	-	- ibid.	orange-vented	-	- ibid.
Chinefe	-	-	- ibid.	nitid	-	- ibid.
				greenish	-	- ibid.
				black-headed	-	- ibid.
	C.					
Coot, common	-	-	- 202		G.	
crested	-	-	- ibid.	Garganey	-	- 238
Creeper, grey	-	-	- 194	Grakle, mino	-	- 194
Crow, carrion	-	-	- 193	greater mino	-	- ibid.
white-breasted	-	-	- ibid.	crested	-	- ibid.
rufous	-	-	- ibid.	Grosbeak, Padda	-	- 198
purple-headed	-	-	- ibid.	Chinefe	-	- ibid.
blue	-	-	- ibid.	Malacca	-	- ibid.
Macao	-	-	- ibid.	grey-necked	-	- ibid.
Cuckoo	-	-	- 194	white-headed	-	- 199
				Asiatic	-	- ibid.
	E.			red-billed	-	- ibid.
Eagle, Chinefe	-	-	- 192	orange-bellied	-	- ibid.
				dwarf	-	- ibid.
	F.			dominican	-	- ibid.
Falcon, Asiatic	-	-	- 192	yellow	-	- ibid.
Flycatcher	-	-	- 200	Cyane ous	-	- ibid.
green	-	-	- ibid.			Grosbeak,

INDEX TO BIRDS.

	Page		Page
Großbeak, brown	- 199	Parrot, Philippine	- 192
cardinal	- ibid.	lesser white C.	- ibid.
H.		Cochin China	- ibid.
Heron, common crane	- 231, 239	grilled	- ibid.
Siberian crane	- 201	sapphire crowned	- ibid.
cinnamon	- ibid.	Partridge, Chinese	- 197
Malacca	- ibid.	common	- ibid.
Chinese	- ibid.	hackled	- ibid.
great white	- 238	green	- 197
Hoopoe	- 194	pearled	- 196
Hornbill, pied	- 192	Peacock, crested	- 195
Philippine	- ibid.	Iris	- ibid.
J.		Japan	- 238
Jay, little	- 193	Pelican, frigate	- 203
red-billed	- ibid.	corvorant	- ibid.
Jacana, Chinese	- 202	Chinese fishing shague	- ibid.
Vappi-pi	- ibid.	lesser gannet	- ibid.
L.		Phasianus Gallus	- 238
Lark, Mongolian	- 200	Pheasant, Argus	- 195
white-winged	- ibid.	common	- ibid.
Loxia oryzivora	- 239	golden	- 196
N.		silver	- ibid.
Nut-hatch	- 194	superb	- ibid.
O.		pencilled	- ibid.
Oriole, golden	- 193	fire-backed	- ibid.
Chinese	- ibid.	Pie, short-tailed	- 40
Owl, Chinese	- 192	Pigeon, Nicobar	- 22
white barn	- ibid.	crested	- 197
P.		Chinese	- ibid.
Parrot, green and red locri	- 192	queest	- ibid.
Alexandria	- ibid.	collared	- ibid.
Cockatoo	- ibid.	striated	- ibid.
		barred	- ibid.
		blue-crowned	- ibid.
		great turtle	- ibid.
		Chinese grey	- ibid.
		Plover, long-legged	- 202
		Q.	
		Quail, common	- 239

R. Raven,

INDEX TO BIRDS.

	Page			Page
		R.		
Raven - - -	238		Tanagre, military - - -	199
Roller, Chinese - - -	193		Thrush, white-wreathed shrike - - -	198
black-headed - - -	ibid.		Chinese - - -	ibid.
		S.	crescent - - -	ibid.
Shrike, jocosé - - -	192		black-faced - - -	ibid.
white-wreathed - - -	ibid.		violet - - -	ibid.
fork-tailed - - -	ibid.		white-headed - - -	ibid.
Sparrow, house - - -	199		black-necked - - -	ibid.
Chinese - - -	ibid.		chanting - - -	ibid.
brown - - -	200		yellow - - -	ibid.
green - - -	ibid.		green - - -	ibid.
Chinese finch - - -	ibid.		Titmouse, Chinese - - -	201
white-eared - - -	ibid.		Turtle, Quedah - - -	23
Ceylon - - -	ibid.			
brown-throated - - -	ibid.		W.	
azure-headed - - -	ibid.		Warbler, nightingale - - -	200
white-bellied - - -	ibid.		Luzonian - - -	ibid.
Stare, silky - - -	198		black-hooded wheat-ear - - -	ibid.
green - - -	ibid.		white-crowned - - -	ibid.
brown - - -	ibid.		Chinese - - -	ibid.
Stock-dove - - -	239		long-tailed - - -	ibid.
Swallow, chimney - - -	201		Woodcock, common - - -	201
esculent - - -	ibid.		snipe - - -	ibid.
Chinese swift - - -	ibid.		Cape snipe - - -	ibid.
		T.	green-shank - - -	ibid.
Tanagre, Chinese - - -	199		red-shank - - -	ibid.
			Woodpecker, of Malacca - - -	40
			Bengal - - -	194

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
A.			
ACQUIES - - - -	274	Berabonna - - - -	9
Agollocha wood - - - -	63, 145	Birds of Ma'acca - - - -	39
Aigun - - - -	185	Tonquin - - - -	74
Albusin, fort of - - - -	184	China - - - -	192
Amur, river of - - - -	183	Japan - - - -	238
Amwy - - - -	148	Bocca Tigris - - - -	126
Andaman, islands of - - - -	18	Bore, or head wave - - - -	13
Ieffe - - - -	20	Boundaries of China - - - -	122
Anthropophagi - - - -	ibid.	Burmah, kingdom of - - - -	5
Arabs, in China - - - -	99	C.	
Aracan, kingdom of - - - -	1	Cachao, city of - - - -	77
river - - - -	ibid.	Cambodia - - - -	52
Arches, triumphal - - - -	128	productions of - - - -	53
Archipelago of Mergui - - - -	17	city - - - -	54
Argali, or wild sheep - - - -	112	the ancient Thinæ and Sinæ - - - -	55
Armour fish - - - -	139	Camphor - - - -	214
Artillery in China - - - -	104	Camul - - - -	177
Asses, wild - - - -	180	Canal, imperial - - - -	133
Ava, kingdom of - - - -	5, 170	ends - - - -	145
river - - - -	6	Cannibals - - - -	18
city - - - -	7	Cannon, cast by the Jesuits in China - - - -	97
Aurea Cherfoncus - - - -	28	Canton, very populous - - - -	127
Awad, isle of - - - -	247	European factories at - - - -	128
B.			
Baruffæ, Ins. - - - -	20	river of - - - -	129
Bees - - - -	11	Cape Negrais - - - -	9
		Carn Nicobar - - - -	20
		Cashgur - - - -	176
		P p 2	Catechu

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Catechu - - -	264	Cochin China, elephants of - -	65
Cattigara - - -	52	monkey at - -	66
Cheduba ile - - -	8	edible nests at - -	ibid.
Chiamay, lake of - - -	6	government of - -	69
China - - -	87	Coco trees - - -	21
government of - - -	ibid.	Coins of Japan - - -	243
despotic - - -	88	Columba wood - - -	63
filial duties of - - -	89	Column, memorial - - -	183
self-interest of its inhabitants - - -	90	Confucius, where born - - -	144
pride - - -	ibid.	Corvorants trained for fishing - - -	132
antiquity of - - -	91	Cotton - - -	63, 108
Fo-hi founder of the empire - - -	ibid.	Country, elevated - - -	175
religion - - -	ibid.	Cowries - - -	210
christianity, when introduced - - -	93	Coxinga - - -	122, 141
convents - - -	94	Crabs - - -	242
Jesuits - - -	95	Crocodiles of Pegu - - -	13
Dominicans in - - -	98		
Arabs in - - -	99	D.	
last revolution of - - -	100	Dammer pitch - - -	56
form of the inhabitants - - -	101	Deferts of Shamo - - -	175
little sect of - - -	ibid.	Dominicans in China - - -	98
arts of - - -	ibid.	their quarrels with the	
Seres, northern inhabitants of - - -	109	Jesuits - - -	ibid.
present trade of - - -	117	Ducks, tame - - -	129
imports and exports - - -	ibid.	wild, how taken - - -	131
boundaries of - - -	122	Dutch settlement on the island of	
coasts of - - -	147	Formosa - - -	122
amazingly populous - - -	87, 127	outwitted by the Jesuits - - -	27
army - - -	100	first trade with China - - -	122
birds of - - -	192		
Chittigong - - -	8	E.	
Chufan, ile of - - -	154	Eagle wood - - -	63, 145
Ciampa - - -	59	Edible nests - - -	66
Civet, animal - - -	38	Elephants - - -	47, 65, 74
Cochin China - - -	61	English, their intercourse with China - - -	115
inundated - - -	62	European factories at Canton - - -	128
rice cultivated at - - -	ibid.	Exports of Pegu - - -	11
sugar - - -	ibid.		
cotton - - -	63	Factories	
shipping of - - -	65		

I N D E X.

F.					
Factories at Tonquin	-	-	78	Hangtchoo	156
Fair, great, on the water	-	-	134	Haflings bay	17
Faunula of China	-	-	187	Heat of the atmosphere in China	123
Feet, little, of the Chinese ladies	-	-	101	Hills, pierced	138
Fishes of China	-	-	131, 203	Hoko-nor Tartars and lake	171
armour	-	-	139	Hoton	176
whang-yu	-	-	ibid.	Hoo tchoo	139
golden	-	-	156	J.	
of Japan	-	-	239	Japan	209, 211
Five horse heads	-	-	137	its stormy shores	ibid.
Fo-hi, founder of the Chinese empire	-	-	91	foil of	212
Fo, feet of	-	-	93	botany of	ibid.
Foo-tchien	-	-	147	quadrupeds of	236
Form of the Siamese	-	-	47	minerals	243
Formosa, isle of	-	-	149	persecution of christians	251
natives of	-	-	150	Dutch embassy	252
Forster, J. Reinhold	-	-	111	deities of	256
Foy Foe port	-	-	64	language	258
G.					
Ginseng, the famous plant	-	-	163	laws, severe	259
found in America	-	-	164	manners	262
Glass manufacture in China	-	-	105	geography	263
Gobi, desert of	-	-	179	painting	265
Gold	-	-	30, 243	printing	266
Golden fish	-	-	156	habits	267
Government of Cochin China	-	-	69	navy	268
of Japan	-	-	258	Jax-Hinno	144
Great fair on the water	-	-	134	Jedo	268
Gulph of Siam	-	-	32	Jerkin	176
Gunpowder in China	-	-	104	Japanning	106, 265
in Japan	-	-	266	Jefo, land of	270
H.					
Hainan, island of	-	-	124	natives of	274
gold at	-	-	ibid.	Jefuits in Japan	250
Haltar Gobi	-	-	179	Imperial canal	133
				Ink in China	103
				Inoculation at China	102
				Infusæ bonæ fortunæ	18
				Joerwoe	146
				Johore,	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Johore, kingdom of	28	Lop	177
Islands of Andaman	18	Lower Siam	16
Hainan	124	Loyes, a people	59
Negrais or Siriam	10	Lundfey	8
Junkfeilon, isle of	15, 22		
Juthia, city of	43	M.	
K.		Macao, isle and city	125
Kajutui	143	Magnum Promontorium, or Malucolon	29
Karakarin	177	Malacca, freights of	23
Kiufiu isle	249	city	24
King te Ching	140	taken by the Portuguese	25
Korea	165, 269	Malayes, of the	33
natives of	167	Mandeville, Sir John	112
government of	ibid.	Mangofstan	40
productions of	ibid.	Marco Polo	111, 248
trade of	ibid.	Marcura Metropolis	10
with China	168	Martaban	15
Ruffia	169	Matmay, island of	270
Japan	ibid.	Meckley kingdom	5
Manilla	170	Meinam river	42
Kurile isle	277	Melory tree	21
Kyang river	138	Men, a large race of wild	39
Kyang nan province	158	Mergui, town of	16
L.		archipelago of	17
Lac	11	Miaco	267
Ladrone isles	147	Missionaries fent to Siam	46
Lake Poyang	139	Tonquin	80
Si-hu	156	Monkey	66, 238
Liant river	48	Mount Ophir	30
Liau-tong kingdom	162	Moyes, a people	60
Ginfeng plant found at	163	Mulberry trees	72
Lichi fruit	148	in China	106
Ligore	41	Mules, wild	180
Lumpo	154	N.	
Lintfin-choo	145	Nantchang foo	139
Liguejo isles	209	Nanhang city	137
I		Nangan	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Nangan - - - -	137	Peking, water passage to	133
Nanquin - - - -	140	city - - - -	146
Natives of Formosa - - - -	150	Pekkinfa - - - -	138
Nations adjacent to the Chinese empire	170	Pepper - - - -	31, 63
Negrals, cape - - - -	9	Perfaim river - - - -	10
isle, or Siriam - - - -	10	Peym - - - -	176
Nertshink, treaty of - - - -	180	Phaulkon, history of - - - -	43
oath of observance of - - - -	182	Pierced hills - - - -	138
Nicobar islands - - - -	20	Piperi - - - -	32
pigeon - - - -	22	Pirates - - - -	31, 35, 82
Nicuhoff, John - - - -	134	Pitch, Dammer - - - -	56
his travels to Peking - - - -	136	Pliny, silk of - - - -	107, 160
Nieuhoff, H. - - - -	135	Poivre, M. Le, of - - - -	69
Ning-po or Limpo - - - -	154	quoted, - - - -	33, 49, 69
Nipon isle - - - -	247	Pongho, isles of - - - -	153
Notium promontorium - - - -	53	Pontemas - - - -	49
Nyctanthes Sambac - - - -	117	M. Le Poivre's description of, <i>ibid.</i>	
Nymphæa Nelumbo, plant - - - -	138	Porcellane - - - -	109, 267
		tower - - - -	141
O.		Port of Foy Foe - - - -	64
Oath of observance - - - -	80	Tawan - - - -	150
Ophir, in Malacca - - - -	30	Portuguese expelled from Malacca by	
Oranges - - - -	148	the Dutch - - - -	27
		profligacy of the - - - -	155
P.		first in China - - - -	113
Pagoda, fine - - - -	144	Poyang lake - - - -	139
Pahang - - - -	30	Printing in China - - - -	102
Paper manufacture in China - - - -	102	Prior quoted - - - -	83
Paracels, the - - - -	71	Provinces gained from the sea - - - -	153
Patani - - - -	32	Province of Tche-tchiang - - - -	<i>ibid.</i>
Pe-che-li, province of - - - -	160	Pecheli - - - -	160
Pegu - - - -	9	Pfalmanazar, of - - - -	151
exports of - - - -	11	Pulo Pera - - - -	24
imports of - - - -	12	Aru - - - -	<i>ibid.</i>
river of - - - -	<i>ibid.</i>	Timon - - - -	29
city - - - -	<i>ibid.</i>	Condore - - - -	55
natives of - - - -	15	animals of - - - -	57
		tortoises at - - - -	<i>ibid.</i>
		English settlement there	58
		Q. Quadrupeds	

I N D E X.

Q.	Page
Quadrupeds of China - - -	133, 187
Japan - - -	236
Quedah, kingdom of - - -	23

R.	Page
Rachmi - - - - -	55
Revolution, the last in China - - -	100
Rhubarb, of - - - - -	171
cultivated in Scotland - - -	172
Rhus vernix - - - - -	72
Ricci, father, the great Jefuit of China	96
Ridang ifles - - - - -	31
River of Liant - - - - -	48
Meinam - - - - -	42
Tonquin - - - - -	75
Roads, ftrange - - - - -	136
Rocking fstone - - - - -	149
Romano, cape - - - - -	29
Rubruquis, a friar - - - - -	110
Ruffians, their intercourfe with China	113

S.	Page
Sabaracus Ptolemei, the Ava - - -	8
Sada civitas - - - - -	9
Sagalin, ifle of - - - - -	186
Salt - - - - -	153
Sanciam - - - - -	125
Sangir ifle - - - - -	85
Sappan wood - - - - -	74
Sauce, foya - - - - -	75
Seres, northern inhabitants of China	109
Shamo, deferts of - - - - -	175
Siam, lower - - - - -	16
gulph of - - - - -	32
upper - - - - -	41

	Page
Siam, account of - - - - -	45
fertility - - - - -	ibid.
religion of - - - - -	ibid.
form of the inhabitants - - -	47
elephants at - - - - -	ibid.
deer at - - - - -	ibid.
other productions of - - - -	48
Sihu lake - - - - -	156
Sikokf - - - - -	247
Silk - - - - -	106
of Pliny - - - - -	107, 160
of Virgil - - - - -	109
Silver tree - - - - -	178
Sincapour, freights of - - - - -	28
Sindæ, Ins. - - - - -	20
Sitang river - - - - -	15
Staten land - - - - -	277
Stockings, filk, when firft known in	
Europe - - - - -	108
Stone, rocking - - - - -	149
Straights of Malacca - - - - -	23
Sincapour - - - - -	28
Sultan Sujah, of - - - - -	3
Swallows with edible nefts - - - -	66
Sylveira, his fad fate - - - - -	14

T.	Page
Tanaafima iflands - - - - -	211
Tanguth - - - - -	179
Tartars conquer China - - - - -	100
Tatpin ifles - - - - -	209
Taut-fe, feft of - - - - -	92
Ta-wan, port of - - - - -	150
Tea, bohea - - - - -	215
Teal, Chinefe - - - - -	131
Te-tchoo - - - - -	145
Teek woods - - - - -	7
Teeth, black - - - - -	82
Ten-	

I N D E X.

	Page			Page
Ten-choo foo - - -	159		V.	
Thibet - - -	170		Vannunga - - -	138
Ttche tchiang - - -	153		Verbieft, father - - -	97
Tien fing foo - - -	145		Veffels, fingular - - -	142
Tian-fin, port of Peking - - -	160		Upper Siam - - -	41
Tides in the bay of Tonquin - - -	76		Volcanoes of Japan - - -	246
Tiencienwey and Single - - -	145		Vrics de, freights of - - -	278
Tigris, Bocca - - -	126			
Tonglyu - - -	140		W.	
Tong-choo foo - - -	146		Wall, great - - -	161
Tonquin, bay of - - -	72		fecond - - -	162
fruits of - - -	ibid.		Water paffage to Peking - - -	133
mulberry cultivated at - - -	ibid.		Whang-ho river - - -	143, 159
Rhus vernix - - -	ibid.		Whay-ngan - - -	143
foya fauce made at - - -	75		Whang-yu fifh - - -	139
birds of - - -	74		Whay, the king's court - - -	68
river of - - -	75		Wild men - - -	39
factories at - - -	78		mules and affes - - -	180
medicine - - -	79		Women, trade in - - -	142
religion - - -	ibid.		Woods, Teek - - -	7
oath - - -	80		Agollocha and Columba - - -	63
extent of - - -	81		Sappan - - -	74
natives - - -	82		Woollens - - -	109
Topaffes - - -	54			
Tower, porcelane - - -	141		X.	
Trade of China - - -	117		Xantfui - - -	144
in women - - -	142		Xaochew city - - -	136
of Japan - - -	254		Xavier, Francis St. de - - -	95, 249
Trangano - - -	31			
fruits of - - -	ibid.		Y.	
Tree, filver - - -	178		Yang-choo - - -	142
Tfong-ming, ifle of - - -	158		Yellow fifh - - -	139
Turtle-dove - - -	23		fea - - -	159
Typa harbour - - -	126		Ypi Tartars - - -	185
Typhons - - -	76			



THE
V I E W
OF
THE MALAYAN ISLES,
NEW HOLLAND,
AND
THE SPICY ISLANDS.

BY THOMAS PENNANT, Esq.

VOL. IV.

LONDON:

Printed by Luke Hansard, Great Turnstile, Lincoln's-Inn Fields,

AND SOLD BY JOHN WHITE, HORACE'S HEAD, FLEET-STREET.

M.DCCC.



I T I N E R A R Y.

MALAYAN ISLES.

	Page
SUMATRA - - -	2
Mount Ophir - - -	3
Bencoolen - - -	18
Natal - - -	- ibid.
Acheen - - -	19
Empire of Menangepabou -	- ibid.
Enganho Island - - -	22
Java - - -	23
Prince's Island - - -	- ibid.
Island of Cracatoa - - -	24
Bantam - - -	- ibid.
Batavia - - -	26
Jacatra - - -	27
Balimbuan - - -	32
Matara - - -	- ibid.
Borneo - - -	52
Sambaar Point - - -	58
Island of Salt and Banca -	- ibid.
Succadana and Sambas - -	- ibid.
City of Borneo - - -	- ibid.
Island of Banguay - - -	59
Island of Balambangan - -	- ibid.

MANILLA ISLANDS.

	Page
Zebu - - -	60
Island of Luconia - - -	- ibid.
City of Manilla - - -	62
Bashee Islands - - -	68
Singular Villages - - -	- ibid.
Calamianes Isles - - -	71
Panay - - -	- ibid.
Maetan - - -	73
Isle of Mindanao - - -	- ibid.
Lano Lake - - -	75
Soolo Isles - - -	82
Celebes or Macassar - - -	85
City of Macassar - - -	87
Island of Boutan - - -	91
Island of Balli - - -	92
Timorian Chain - - -	93
Timor Island - - -	- ibid.

NEW HOLLAND.

Dampier's Bay - - -	98
De Witts Land - - -	99
Endracht's	

I T I N E R A R Y.

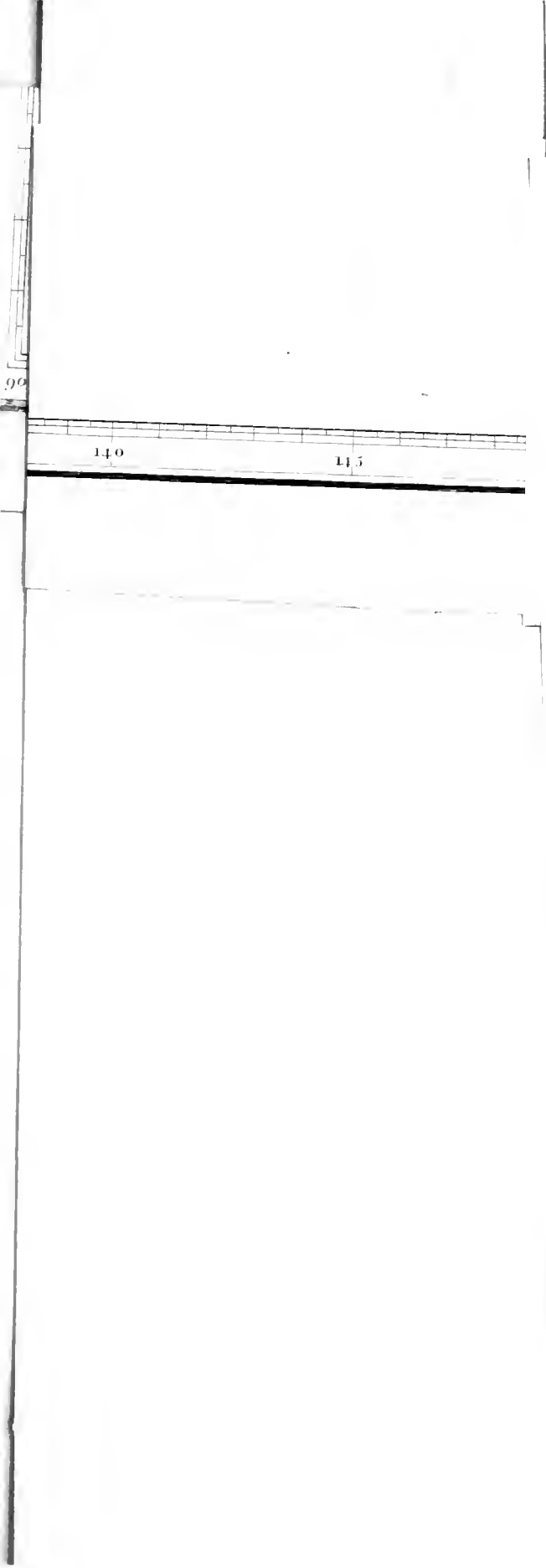
	Page		Page
Endracht's Land - - -	100	Amboina - - -	166
Sharks Bay - - -	- ibid.	Victoria Castle - - -	169
Edels Land - - -	102	Ceram - - -	172
Van de Leuwins - - -	- ibid.	Manipa and Keylan - - -	173
Adventure Bay - - -	105	Buero - - -	174
Cape Hicks - - -	- ibid.	Upper part of the Spicy Sea - - -	176
Botany Bay - - -	106	Ouby - - -	- ibid.
Port Jackson - - -	110	Lyong, Pulo Pifang, &c. - - -	- ibid.
Sydney Cove - - -	- ibid.	Mixaol - - -	177
Norfolk Islands - - -	112	Ef-be Harbour - - -	- ibid.
Lord Howe Island - - -	117	Village of Linty - - -	- ibid.
Broken Bay - - -	139	Kanari Islands - - -	- ibid.
Hawkesbury River - - -	140	Bo and Popo - - -	- ibid.
Nepean River - - -	- ibid.		
Indian Head - - -	141	MOLUCCA ISLANDS.	
Buffard Bay - - -	- ibid.	Isle of Selang - - -	178
Keppel's Bay - - -	- ibid.	Batchian - - -	- ibid.
Endeavour River - - -	143	Isle of Bally - - -	180
Cape Bedford and Cape Flattery	144	Biffory Harbour - - -	181
Providential Inlet - - -	145	Island of Tappa - - -	- ibid.
Coral Reefs - - -	- ibid.	Lalaletta - - -	- ibid.
Endeavour Streights - - -	146	Harbour of Malaleo - - -	- ibid.
Carpentaria - - -	147	Giaritchas - - -	- ibid.
		Island of Matchian - - -	- ibid.
SPICY ISLANDS.		Motir - - -	182
Arrou Islands - - -	148	Tidor - - -	- ibid.
Banda Islands - - -	154	Ternate - - -	183
Goenong-api - - -	159	Myo and Tyfory - - -	184
Lontoir - - -	160	Island of Gilolo - - -	193
Pulo aya - - -	161	Patany Hook - - -	- ibid.
Poloroon - - -	- ibid.	Morty - - -	197

I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
PAPUAN ISLANDS.		NEW BRITAIN.	
Gibby - - -	- 198	Port Montagu - - -	- 223
Gag - - -	- 199	Cape Orford - - -	- 224
Syang - - -	- ibid.	Cape St. George - - -	- ibid.
Ruib - - -	- ibid.	Wallis's Isle - - -	- 225
Waglöl - - -	- ibid.		
Tomoguy - - -	- ibid.	NEW IRELAND.	
Salwatty - - -	- 200	Cape Stephens - - -	- 225
Patanta - - -	- 203	St. George's Channel - - -	- 226
Isle of King William - - -	- 204	St. John's Island - - -	- 228
Cockle Isle - - -	- ibid.	Gerard Dennis's - - -	- 229
Waygiou - - -	- 205	Wisheart's - - -	- ibid.
Offack - - -	- 206	Slinger's Bay - - -	- ibid.
Isles of Yowl - - -	- ibid.		
Abdon - - -	- ibid.		
LAND OF PAPUAS OR NEW GUINEA.		NEW GUINEA AGAIN.	
Cape of Good Hope - - -	- 207	Prince of Wales's Isles - - -	- 232
Isle of Yowry - - -	- ibid.	Torres's Streights - - -	- ibid.
Mountains of Arfak - - -	- ibid.	Cape Waelche - - -	- 233
Manafwary - - -	- 221	Mackerel Bay - - -	- ibid.
Port Manlingham - - -	- 222	Pulo Sabuda - - -	- ibid.
Long Island - - -	- ibid.		
Schouten's - - -	- ibid.		
Sir George Rook's - - -	- 223		

E R R A T A.

- Page 15. line 14. for *cocca* read *coco*.
 25. — 17. for *independenc.* read *independency*.
 33. — 25. for *million* read *million of florins*.
 38. — 1. for *rostrabus* read *rostratus*.
 61. — 17. for *manufæctories* read *manufastures*.
 67. — 26. for *one* read *islands*.
 70. — 20. for *Antique S'brike, tab. 114.* read *Antiguan
 S'brike, p. 114. t. 70*.
 97. — 13, 14. transpose *length* and *breadth*.
 113. — 1. for *femle* read *female*.
 130. — 15. for *Hacotsberry* read *Hawksbury*.
 135. — 19. for *large storks* read *largest oaks*.
 191. — 20. for *manucodiata* read *manucodiata*.
 199. — 20. after *Synages* dele the stop.



LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
RIVERSIDE



MAP FOR
 MR PENNANT'S
 OUTLINE OF THE GLOBE.

VOL IV
 1800

MALAYAN ISLES.

THOSE who consult the map of this portion of the globe, will instantly perceive the effect of the rapid discharge of the waters after the destruction of the old world by the deluge, aided by volcanic fury. Volcanoes, or vestiges of volcanoes, are to be seen in most parts to this day; amazing caverns, mountains piled upon mountains, with all the testimonies of the mighty confusion; we know not the antecedent form, but it was evidently shattered by that great event. From the top of the bay of *Bengal* to the very pole, it swept every thing before it, and left a vast expanse of ocean, uninterrupted by any land, except the diminutive spots of *Kerguelin* islands, or the lesser speck of *Amsterdam* and *St. Paulo*.

FROM Cape *Negrais*, the southern point of *Pegu*, the waters seem to have been impelled towards the vast *Pacific Ocean*. The isles of *Andaman* and *Nicobar* first shew that tendency in a slight degree; all the peninsula of *Malacca* was affected in a higher. The island of *Sumatra* follows the curvature of that part of the continent. At *Java* it begins to shew the fury of the

attracted course of the waters towards the east. *Java, Cumbava, Timor*, the *Molucca* islands, and *New Guinea* were formed by their influence. At *New Guinea* the torrent took a southerly direction, and rent into fragments all that part of the primitive world, even to the remotest of the *Society* islands, which, like the train of a comet, shew the innumerable remnants of land, most evident witnesses of its course. The amazing island of *New Holland* resisted the force, and continues, more worthy of the name of a continent. *New Zealand* remains divided from all the rest; to the east is sea as far as *America*, and remote as the pole itself on the south. The north part of the vast *Pacific* is contracted by the approximation of *Asia* and *America*. The crescent of islands from *Alaschka* to *Kamtshatka* mark the ancient union of the present continents. The flood formed from the south of *Kamtshatka* the *Kuril* isles, *Matmay*, and *Japan*, *Liqueo* and *Formosa*, the *Philippine* islands, the great *Borneo*, and all the groups scattered over the ocean to the north-east, such as the *Pelew*, the *Ladrones*, and the *Carolinas*, and the range named after Lord *Mulgrave*. Such is the hypothetical view of this face of the globe.

SUMATRA.

Sumatra, the first island which strikes our eye, bounds the west side of the straits of *Malacca*. The equator crosses it in the middle, and divides it into almost two equal parts. *Acheen* head lies in Lat. $5^{\circ} 33'$ north, and *Hogs* point in $5^{\circ} 5'$ south. The length is about eight hundred miles, and the greatest breadth a hundred and thirty. All the western side is very low, and intersected with swamps, insulating certain patches slightly elevated. A range of mountains runs through the whole island, much nearer to the western than the eastern coast. In some places

places they are double and treble, with beautiful vallies between each chain ; but, excepting where cleared, both valley and mountain are clothed with shady forests. These chains approximate to the coast on the whole of the western side. At their foot is low, and often swampy land.

SOME of the mountains are of a vast height ; *Ophir*, situated MOUNT OPHIR. immediately under the line, is 13,842 feet high, or two miles one thousand and ninety-four yards. No snow is ever seen on it, yet the inhabitants of all the chains are, like those of other alpine regions, subject to monstrous wens or *goitres* : this malady owes its origin to the water, or the thick, cold, and foggy vapors which universally arise from the vallies. These people are not infested with any particular disease, the result of the tumors ; they enjoy the same health as others ; but the climate of *Sumatra* near to BAD CLIMATE. the sea, or amidst the swamps, is dreadful. “ Near *Indrapour*,” says *Lind**, “ is a place where no *European* can venture to sleep “ one night on shore during the rainy season without running “ the hazard of his life, or at least of a dangerous fit of sickness ; “ and at *Podang*, a *Dutch* settlement on the same island, the air “ has been found so bad, that it is commonly called the *Plague* “ *Coast*. Here a thick pestilential vapor or fog arises after the “ rains, from the marshes, which destroys all the white inha- “ bitants.”

IN all these chains are numbers of volcanoes, which are called VOLCANOES, by the *Malayes*, *Goonong Appee* ; they generally smoke, but seldom emit flames or *lava*†. I believe no accurate observations have been yet made on their nature, being at a considerable

* *Essay on Diseases*, p. 79.

† *Marsden's Sumatra*, p. 22.

distance inland, and the approach impeded by deep and almost impenetrable forests. Sulphur may be collected in any quantity about their sides.

MINERALS. THE island abounds with minerals. It has been long famous for its gold; some is dug out of the earth; but by reason of the unwholesomeness of the climate, no *Europeans* dare attempt to work, and the natives are too lazy to go to any depth. The greatest part is taken out of the rivers, and washed from the sand and gravel. The amount brought annually to the western parts of *Sumatra*, does not exceed ten thousand ounces. *Menangacobow*, a central and principal kingdom, has the greatest quantity, the richest mines lying within its territory. The *Malayes* are most skilful artists in works of filagree, in both gold and silver. Mr. *Marsden** gives an ample account of the manufacture, which, with the coarsest of instruments, is carried on to the most amazing degree of elegance and perfection. On mention of that gentleman, let me own my obligation to his admirable history of *Sumatra*, for most of the articles on the subject of that island.

COPPER. I FIND no mention of any silver being found here; but it produces abundance of copper, of the richest kind.

TIN. TIN is met with in vast plenty, chiefly near *Palambang*, on the east coast, and on the isle of *Banka*; it is a considerable article of trade, and, smelted into small pieces, is exported in great quantities to *China*.

IRON. IRON is found in *Menangacobow*, where it is fused for use.

COAL. COAL is a production of *Sumatra*. *Naptha*, or earth oil, is

* *Sumatra*, p. 141.

another,

another, and is principally used to resist the ravages of the *termes*, or white ants.

SALTPETRE is procured in abundance out of the vast caverns with which the island is hollowed, and is extracted out of the dung of the swallows called *Layang Layang*, which build by thousands in the roofs. These seem to be the kind which make the excellent nests. The dung extends often twenty feet in breadth, and is from four to six feet in depth.

Napal, or the Steatites earth, forms the basis of the cliffs, and often the beds of the rivers.

I SHALL now pursue the other parts of the natural history, begin with the zoology, and treat of it on the authority of Mr. *Marsden*, flinging it into a systematic form.

THE Horses are small and hardy; the cows and sheep are also small; the last supposed to be of the *Bengal* breed. HORSES, COWS, SHEEP.

THE *buffalo*, or *carbow*, the most useful animal of the island, is the beast of draught, and supplies the inhabitants with milk and butter. There are none at present in a state of nature. BUFFALO.

DOMESTIC *goats* are common, and are called *Cambing*. As to the *Cambing Ootan*, or goat of the woods, of Mr. *Marsden*, his description is not sufficient for me to ascertain the *species*: GOATS.
 “ One,” says he*, “ which I saw, was three feet in height, and
 “ four feet in the length of the body. It had something of the
 “ *gazelle* in its appearance; and, excepting the horns, which
 “ were about six inches long, and turned back with an arch, it
 “ did not much resemble the common goat. The hinder parts
 “ were shaped like those of a bear, the rump sloping round off

* *Sumatra*, p. 93.

“ from

“ from the back. The tail was very small, and ended in a point.
 “ The legs clumsy. The hair along the ridge of the back rising
 “ coarse and strong, almost like bristles. No beard. Over the
 “ shoulder was a large spreading tuft of greyish hair; the rest
 “ of the hair black throughout. The *Scrotum* globular. Its dif-
 “ position seemed wild and fierce, and it is said by the natives
 “ to be remarkably swift.”

DEER. THE *deer* seem to be the different sort of *axis*, Hist. Quad. i. p. 117. Mr. *Marsden* names it the *Hog-deer*, N° 59, but certainly not the *Baby-rossa*, as he supposes it, which we shall hereafter shew to be a hog.

WILD BOAR. THE *wild boar* is frequent; the domestic is of the kind we call the *Chinese*.

RHINOCEROS. THE *one-horned Rhinoceros* is common. Mr. *Charles Miller* informed me by a friend, that the *two-horned*, N° 80, is sometimes seen here.

ELEPHANTS. THE forests abound with *elephants*: few are applied to use; about ten are kept for state by the king of *Acheen*; and that faithful traveller, Mr. *Forrest**, adds, that the inhabitants of the capital make use of them as horses in their journies into the country. Much of the ivory is sent to *China* and to *Europe*. The wild elephants collect in great herds, and are very destructive in the plantations. The natives contrive to poison them, by inserting a fatal drug into the sugar-canes, split for that purpose.

APES. OF the digitated quadrupeds are found variety of *apes*: the *Gibbon*, or long-armed, N° 88, in vast multitudes, generally perched by hundreds on the tops of trees, and very seldom de-

* Voy. p. 58.

scending.

scending. The *Ourang Outang* is said to be found in *Sumatra*, which is probable, as it is met with in the adjacent islands. The *pig-tailed Baboon*, N° 102, is an inhabitant of this country.

AMONG the *Battas* are numbers of small black dogs, with erect ears, which are fattened for food. Wild dogs inhabit all parts of the island. DOGS.

Tigers are numerous, and very destructive; they annually kill in the pepper country a hundred people; there are even instances of their depopulating whole villages; yet the natives will not destroy them, for they hold the doctrine of transmigration, and fear that in the tiger they may hurt the soul of an ancestor. TIGERS.

HERE are two or three species of lesser kind, called tiger cats.

THE *Bear*, N° 209, is small and black, and devours the heart or pith of the coco-palms. BEARS.

Otters and *civets* finish the list given us of the rapacious animals of this island. Mr. *Marsden* mentions an animal called a Stinkard, I suppose one of the *mephitic* weasels. OTTER.

THE crested *Porcupine*, N° 314, and I think the *long-tailed*, N° 316, are found in this country. PORCUPINE.

*Squirrels**, small, and of a dark color, inhabit the woods. SQUIRREL.

Mr. *Marsden* mentions a *Sloth*, the *two-toed*, N° 451, and the *Armadillo*; he names it the *Tanqueeling*, which is the short-tailed *Manis*, N° 460. As to the *Armadillo*, the whole tribe is confined to *South America*. SLOTH.

THE vast *Bats*, N° 495, or N° 496, swarm here, as they do in all the islands. They fly from island to island, and in their BATS.

* *Marsden's Sumatra*, p. 94.

MALAYAN ISLES.

passage are often seen dipping into the sea, probably to snatch up the smaller fishes.

BIRDS.

It is very difficult to ascertain the birds; I can readily suppose them to be the same with those of *India*, or the neighboring islands. I shall mention only two; one, the scarce species the *Argus Pheasant*, spoken of before among the *Chinese* birds*; I here add, that it is very common in the woods of *Sumatra*, &c.

THE other bird is the *Cassowary*, *Latham*, iii. p. 10. tab. 72. This curious genus is related to the Ostrich, but is most local, being confined to the torrid zone, and only to that part which includes this island, *Java*, *Banda*, and a few others of this great *Archipelago*. It runs fast, is very fierce when in the wild state; grunts like a hog, and will kick violently like the Ostrich. Its food is vegetables, but will swallow iron, stones, or any thing that is offered.

INSECTS.

I SHALL take notice of only one insect, which is the common bee, the *Apis Mellifica*, which in these hot countries is left to itself unhived. Vast quantities of the wax is exported to *China*, *Bengal*, and other parts of *India*; as to the honey it is far inferior to the *European* kind.

CROCODILE.

I MAY mention that among the lizards is the *Crocodile*, which makes dreadful havock among the bathers, who cannot be persuaded from the performance of that rite notwithstanding the danger; besides, they look upon these terrible reptiles with a degree of respect, probably for the same reason as they do the tiger.

Sumatra still wants its florist. I must content myself with

* *Outlines of the Globe*, vol. iii. p. 195.

giving a list of such of the vegetable kingdom as contribute to commercial purposes, or to the general use of the natives.

Pepper is the great staple of the island. It was for the sake of PEPPER. that spice that we defied the wretched climate. Mr. *Marsden** gives a long and curious account of its cultivation; he also informs us that the white is only black stripped of the outer coat.

THE *Piper Betel* is cultivated greatly, and sent to the coast of BETEL. *Coromandel*, and to *Telinga*, for the purpose of chewing, wrapped round the *Areca*, as we have already mentioned †.

THE *Arundo Bambos* is very common, and not only furnishes BAMBOO: materials for building the houses, but as I imagine, produces the quantities of canes that are exported from the western side of the island.

THE *Calamus Rotang*, *Rumphius*, vol. v. p. 97. tab. 51. and numbers of the following pages and plates, furnishes annually great cargoes, chiefly from the eastern side of the island, which the *Dutch* send to *Europe*, and the country traders to the western parts of *India*. The specific name (*Rotang*) signifies in the *Malayan* language a *staff* or *walking stick*; the common thick canes which serve for this purpose, and the small limber canes imported from *India*, are all varieties of the *Calamus Rotang*—The former is,

Palmi juncus Calapparius, *Var. A. Linn.* and is accurately described by *Rumphius*, *Amb.* vol. v. p. 97. The texture of its wood, its leaves and flowering stems, bear a striking resemblance to some species of palm. Hence *Rumphius* has not unaptly named it *Palmi juncus*, or *Palm russ.* Its natural situation is in

* Sumatra, p. 105.

† Outlines of the Globe, vol. i, p. 139.

woody mountainous tracts; there it pervades the highest trees, and interlacing its branches from bough to bough, forms, by its innumerable ramifications and spinous stems, an impenetrable thicket.

IN order to fit this cane for the purpose of a walking stick, a single interstice of sufficient length between two joints is made choice of; this is loaded with a weight, or bound tight to a board, for the space of a month, and also exposed to smok, to diminish somewhat of its natural pliability.

Rumphius observes, *Herb. Amb.* vol. 5. p. 100, that no author he had seen described this cane, which he imputes to its growing only in the remote parts of *India*, and sequestered mountains, rarely visited by *Europeans*, till they acquired sovereign power over some of the regions.

CASIA,

Laurus Casia *, or bastard cinnamon, grows in abundance in the interior parts of the north of the island; it is sometimes fifty and sixty feet high, and two feet in diameter; much of the bark is exported as the true cinnamon; and from the root, a camphor may, as is said, be extracted.

CAMPHOR.

A TREE † producing camphor, abounds here and in *Borneo*; it grows near to the sea, and is equal in bulk to our largest oaks, being sometimes fifteen feet in circumference, and a hundred feet high. The timber is excellent for the use of the carpenter, being light and durable, and resists the injury of insects. This valuable drug, *Camphor* ‡, is as much valued by the *Sumatrans* as by the *Europeans*, and serves for medical purposes. It has very

* *Outlines of the Globe*, vol. i. p. 142.† *Linschotten*, p. 81.‡ *Marsden's Sumatra*, p. 120:

long

long been in use among the *Arabs*; much is sent to *China* as well as *Europe*.

THE *Styrax Benzoin* of Mr. *Jonas Dryander* *, grows chiefly BENZOIN. in the *Battas* country, but not to a great size. The gum is procured by incision, and sent down to the ports in large cakes; a vast quantity is transmitted to *Europe*, where in *Roman Catholic* countries it is used as incense; the rest is a most valuable medicine as an expectorant and styptic, and forms the basis of *Turlington's* balsam. It is burnt in all the *Malaye* isles to perfume the rooms, to expel the insects, the unwholesome air, and noxious exhalations. I am doubtful whether this tree has been well ascertained, for *Linschotten* †, who seems well acquainted with it, speaks of it as of vast height and size.

Coffee is cultivated in *Sumatra*, but, for want of skill, the berries are not in any esteem. COFFEE.

BOTH the *Gossypium arboreum* and *herbaceum*, may be had COTTON, here in any quantities, but for want of encouragement, no more is cultivated than serves for the uses of the country.

Bombax Ceiba is planted near every village, and strikes the eye of strangers by its singular form, being in shape of the branches like a dumb waiter; so regularly do they spread one above the other.

EBONY, *Diospyros melanoxylon* ‡, that valued wood for furniture, so highly esteemed by our ancestors, is common here. It has been known since the days of *Virgil*. EBONY:

India fert eburnum, molles sua thura Sabæi.

* Phil. Transf. lxxvii. p. 307. tab. xii.

† P. 76.

‡ Flor. Coroman. tab. xlvi.

Pliny gives us a whole chapter on this wood*; he says it was “*Trunco nodi materie nigri splendoris, ac vel sine arte protinus jucundi.*” *Virgil* was mistaken by confining ebony to *India*, it was also produced in *Æthiopia*. *Herodotus* (in *Tbalia*) tells us that the *Æthiopians* paid their tribute every three years in that article to the *Persian* kings. It was esteemed the most valuable tribute after gold and ivory. *Pompey* had an ebony tree carried before him in his triumph over *Mithridates*; yet to this day we have not one to place in our celebrated garden at *Kew*.

TEEK: THE *Teek* †, *Tectona grandis*, the pride of the eastern forests, grows in the north and east of *Sumatra*.

PINES. THE pines which captain *Cook* found in the different parts of the south seas are common here, and are called *Arou*; they flourish in a light sandy soil, and are the first trees that grow on lands deserted by the sea. At page 70, tab. 51, of the first volume of Captain *Cook*'s second voyage, is some account of this tree, which as yet has not been classically described.

SANDAL: *Sandal* wood ‡, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, both the white and the red, are produced in *Sumatra*.

MANCHINEEL. THE poisonous *Manchineel* tree, *Hippomane Mancinilla* §, is common here, as well as in the *West Indies*, and furnishes a most useful timber, as it resists the attacks of the *Termes*, or white ants; it is also valuable in works of ornament, the wood being finely veined; but the juice is so noxious, that if any falls on the eyes it will occasion a blindness of many days, and the very drop-

* Lib. xii. c. 4.

† Outlines of the Globe, vol. i. p. 81. tab. iv.

‡ Ibid. vol. i. p. 140.

§ Catesby, vol. i. p. 95.

pings of the leaves after rain, raise blisters on the skin; standing under its shade for any length of time affects the senses.

ONE of the *Sideroxylons*, or iron woods, is common here, and of great use on account of its extraordinary hardness; it may be the *Sideroxylon inerme*, Hort. Elth. 357. tab. 265. Hort. Kew. i. 260. IRON WOOD.

THE pitch called *Dammer*, mentioned in the article *Pulo condor*, is extracted in abundance from certain resinous trees which go under the common *Malayan* name of *Canari*; they grow in vast plenty in the spice islands, but we find that some species have extended far more west. *Rumphius* describes all of them; but the species productive of this article are the *Dammara nigra*, vol. ii. p. 160. tab. 52, and the *Dammara nigra legitima*, 162. tab. 53, quantities are sent to *Bengal* and other places, for the same uses as pitch and tar are in *Europe*, and particularly for the shipping. DAMMER,

AMONG the trees or vegetables productive of the necessary food for the natives, is the *Coco palm*; rice, the *Padda* or upland; the common *Mayz*; *Sesamum* in great quantities, for the oil it produces, which is used only in burning; *Ricinus palma Christi*, for the castor oil, grows wild; *Cestus Arabicus*, *Amomum zerbambet*, and several others are raised for medicinal purposes. *Rumphius* is wanted to pervade the forests of this vast island, and bring to light the numberless hidden treasures it contains, important perhaps in mechanics, medicine, and the luxuries of life. ESCULENTS.

THE *Cycas circinalis*, or sago tree*, begins to appear here, but is not in such general use as a food, as we shall find it in the SAGO.

* Outlines of the Globe, vol. i. p. 245.

more

more eastern islands: the plenty of rice supercedes the necessity of it in *Sumatra*. I must not pass over the knowledge that our great traveller Sir *John Mandeville** had of this valuable tree, who found it in a great *Ile* he calls *Patben*.

“ IN that lond,” says that flower of chivalry, “ grown trees
 “ that beren mele, whereof men maken gode bred and white, and
 “ of gode favour; and it semethe as it were of whete, but it is not
 “ allynges of suche favour. And zif zou like to here how the
 “ mele comethe out of the trees, I shalle feye zou. Men hewen
 “ the trees with an hachet, alle aboute the fote of the tree, till
 “ that the bark be parted in many parties; and than comethe
 “ out therof a thikke lykour, the whiche thei rescceyven in ves-
 “ felles, and dryen it at the hete of the founne; and than thei
 “ han it to a mylle to grynde; and it becomethe fair mele and
 “ white.”

STRANGE PLANT
 OF PURCHAS.

I SHALL conclude this subject with mentioning that on this coast, near *Tappanooly*, Mr. *Charles Miller* † found the “ strange
 “ plant,” as *Purchas* ‡ calls it, discovered by Sir *James Lancaster*
 on the island of *Sombrero*, who speaks of it as a tree which
 shrunk into the ground as soon as it was touched. Wonderful
 things were related of it by our old navigator. It is named, says
 Mr. *Miller*, by the *Malayes*, *Lalan-laut*, or sea grass. “ It is found
 “ in sandy bays or in shallow water, where it appears like a
 “ slender strait stick, but, when you attempt to touch it, im-
 “ mediately withdraws itself into the sand. I could never ob-
 “ serve any *tentacula*; a broken piece near a foot long, which
 “ after many unsuccessful attempts, I drew out, was perfectly

* Travels, p. 228.

† Phil. Transf. vol. lxxviii. p. 178.

‡ Vol. i. p. 152.

“ strait

“ frait and uniform, and refembled a worm drawn over a knitting needle; when dry it is a coral.”

THAT *Sumatra* was known to the antients is moft probable, but that only partially. This, and two others which *Ptolemy* unites, feem in the opinion of Mr. *Caverbill* to have been the *Sabaddiba* of the old geographer. The *Mabometan* travellers of the year 1173 called it *Ramni*. They fpeak of its gold mines, and excellent camphor, and of the inhabitants being cannibals. *Marco Polo* is very diffufe in his account of this ifland, which he calls the little *Java*; he actually travelled over fix of its eight kingdoms, and gives various particulars, long fince confirmed by the later travellers. He mentions the cuftom of eating human flefh; he describes the Rhinoceros under the name of *Licorne*, camphor, fago, the cocoa palms, and the tapping them for the acquisition of the liquor *Toddy*, fo neceffary a drink to the inhabitants.

AFTER a very long interval the *Portuguefe* again discovered PORTUGUESE.
Sumatra. *Lopez Sequeira*, in 1508, by the command of his great mafter, failed on a voyage of difcovery, and arrived at the port of *Pedeer*, to the eaft of *Acheen*, at the northern end of the ifland*; there he found fhips from *Pegu*, *Bengal*, and feveral other countries. The king, a *Mabometan*, treated him with much civility. The great *Albuquerque* vifited the ifland in perfon, and entered into a treaty with the king of *Pedeer*. The *Portuguefe* afterwards engaged deeply in the wars between the petty monarchs of the country; but I do not find that they ever made any fettlement,

* Oforio, vol. p. 368.

DUTCH.

THE *Dutch* followed them in 1595. An account of that voyage may be seen in *L'Histoire de la Navigation de L'Inde orientale*, printed at *Amsterdam* in 1609. In future I shall, in my references to those voyages, cite them by the name of *Nicolas's* collection, who was the publisher. At p. 18 is given an account of their first descent, and a plate of the dresses of the inhabitants. The *Dutch* formed several factories in *Sumatra*, which flourish to this day; the principal is at *Padang*, in the neighborhood of the gold country. Their next is at *Palambang*, for the sake of the tin which is dug by the natives, and fused on the isle of *Banca*, on the east side of *Sumatra*, opposite to the discharge of the river of *Palambang*. The city stands some miles from the mouth: It once belonged to the king of *Bantam* in *Java*, and is even to this day peopled by *Javans*; but since the *Dutch* have rendered that monarchy in a manner dependant on themselves, they most probably may be styled its masters. Besides making it the magazine of the tin drawn from *Banca*, they collect vast quantities of pepper from the neighboring parts. In 1662 this city was attacked by a *Dutch* fleet sent from *Batavia* to revenge some most barbarous murders committed on their countrymen. It was strongly fortified with trunks of trees closely put together, and mounted with numbers of cannon. Notwithstanding this, the *Dutch* succeeded, and burnt the city to the ground.

ENGLISH.

THE *English* are at present in possession of the great trade of *Sumatra*. The reputation of its vast wealth gave rise to the first voyage ever made by our countrymen to the *East Indies*. *Elizabeth*, in the 43d year of her reign, issued her patent which con-

*

stituted

stituted originally the *East India* company. It is given at length by *Purchas* *.

IN consequence of this, that able failor *James Lancaster*, afterwards Sir *James*, was sent there, and sailed from *Torbay* on April 2d, 1601. He commanded the *Dragon* of six hundred tons, and had with him the *Hector* of three hundred, the *Ascension* of two hundred and sixty, and one more. Her Highness furnished her general, as he was called, with letters to divers of the eastern potentates, among others, one to the king of *Acheen*, the chief and first object of the voyage. He did not arrive at *Sumatra* till May 2d, 1602. The fame of *Elizabeth's* victories over the *Spaniards* had reached the king's ears, and in consequence *Lancaster* was most favorably received; he presented gifts of great value on the part of his mistress, and received others in return. The *Portuguese* did all in their power to prevent a good understanding between the *English* and the king, but to no purpose. *Lancaster* even made a short cruise, and took a rich ship from *Saint Thome* on the *Coromandel* coast, belonging to the *Portuguese*, which was deemed a lawful prize, that kingdom being then in possession of our great enemy *Philip II.* Our general got in part of his lading of pepper in this island; the rest in *Malacca*; and after obtaining many valuable privileges from the king of *Acheen*, returned with a most friendly letter from the *Sumatran* prince. He met with a dreadful storm off *Madagascar*; in the midst of the confusion, he thought of the services he might render to his country by this remarkable notice: “The

SIR JAMES
LANCASTER.

* Pilgrimage, vol. i. p. 139.

“north-west on the *American* side.” After encountering many difficulties, he anchored safe in the *Downs* on September 11th 1603. Sir *James* acquired great wealth and reputation by this voyage, which he lived thirty years after to enjoy, as he well deserved.

WE followed the advantages of this enterprize. The *Dutch* who had settled themselves in the island, entertained the highest jealousy of our rising commerce, and gave all possible opposition; they even once expelled us from *Bantam*, where we had a factory. We then turned our thoughts towards *Acheen*, and met there some of the island chieftains in the year 1685, who invited us to settle on their lands; this, gave rise to our establishment at *Bencoolen*, which became the supreme factory. The fort called fort *Marlborough* was founded; we are now the principal traders in the island, and export from thence annually twelve hundred tons of pepper, the greatest part to *Europe*, the rest to *China*. This settlement is unwholesome, the air full of malignant vapors; the mountains continually cloathed with thick heavy clouds, which break out in lightning, thunder, rain, and short-lived storms; the fort is tolerably healthy during the sickly season, and to that place the merchants should make their retreat.

IN the year 1760, the *French* admiral *D'Estaign* destroyed this fort, and all our other settlements on the island, in order to drive us from the lucrative pepper trade; but they were soon re-established, and our possessions secured to us in 1763 by the treaty of *Paris*.

NATAL.

ON the coast of the *Battas* country are two settlements, one at *Natal*, and another on a small isle in the noble bay of *Tappanoly*, which

which penetrates deeply inland, and is capable of containing all the navies of *Europe*, so as to ride securely in any weather, with such a multitude of harbors that a large ship could remain concealed so as to elude all search. In this bay is found plenty of that enormous shell the *Kcemo* or *Cbama Gigas* *, it is often three foot broad, and of the weight of five hundred pounds; and is taken in deep water, by thrusting a long bamboo between the shells while they are gaping, which close, and then are drawn up; the shell is quite white, and worked by the natives like ivory. The fish weighs often thirty pounds, and is excellent when stewed.

Sumatra is divided into numerous little kingdoms, but that of *Acheen* is the most powerful. It once had a strong and numerous fleet, with which it contested the superiority of the sea with the adjacent princes. *Acheen* was the great *emporium* of the island, and the resort of the *Arabs* for the gold, camphor, benzoin, pepper, and all the commercial productions of the country. The government is entirely feudal, being founded on the *Malayan* plan. As to the genuine *Sumatrans* they are called *Orang Ooloo*, or countrymen, from their residence in villages. The *Sultan* of the empire of *Menangecabow*, for a long time reigned lord paramount over all the other princes, who owned their authority to be derived from him: at present his real power is not superior to that of a common *Rajah*; yet still a superstitious regard is paid to his person; he is sovereign pontiff; the opinion of his sanctity is supported by the *Mabometan* priests, and an

ACHEEN:

EMPIRE OF
MENANGECA-
BOW.

* Bonan i. 83, 84. Argenville, tab. 23. fig. E.

air of mystery surrounds his court; he issues out dictatorial edicts, which are received with respect; but attended to no farther than is consistent with the interests or pleasure of them to whom they are addressed. All the *Sumatrans* are originally derived from the *Malayes*, or inhabitants of the peninsula of *Malacca*; when spoken of in this island, the word *Malaye* implies the *Mahometans*, who chiefly inhabit the coasts. *Mahometanism* is the religion of all the *Malaye* governments; all observe the feudal system, and commute the punishment of crimes for money, which have their price as customary among the *Germans* and *Britons*. Murder, as well as other crimes, having its price; this custom is a dreadful encouragement, particularly since the *Daltoos* or magistrates receive the ransom. Our factory was desirous of putting a stop to the frequent assassinations, but was told by the *Daltoo* that he should be a loser, as he got twenty dollars a head when the families prosecuted. Some of these governments are very antient, being formed soon after the first population of the island. *Menangecabow* is one which received the *Mahometan* faith in later times from the *Malayes* of *Malacca*, who had made a conquest of their antecedent brethren.

FEUDAL
CUSTOM.

IN p. 33 of the preceding volume, I have given the general description of the persons of the *Malayes*. I cannot help thinking that those of *Malacca* were a distinct people, who drove the antient inhabitants of the peninsula to take refuge in *Sumatra*, where they retain their language and alphabet, and that the *Malayes* in future times re-conquered the descendants of these refugees, and each still retain their peculiar language and writing.

I SHALL

I SHALL not attempt to give an account of the various nations into which this island is divided: That of the *Battas* is too remarkable to be overlooked; they are of smaller stature than the rest of the *Sumatrans*, and their complexions fairer; their religion is paganism, yet from very antient custom they hold in respect the sultan of *Menangecabow*, in all probability from the period in which both were of the same religion. We have our settlement on their coast, which enabled two of our factory, Mr. *Charles Miller* and Mr. *Holloway*, to undertake a journey into the interior parts of the country. I refer my reader for the particular account to the lxxviiiith volume of the *Philosophical Transactions*. From this expedition is verified the circumstance of the natives being *anthropophagi*, and eat the flesh of prisoners of war, or of offenders condemned for capital crimes. As soon as the man is put to death, they rush on the body, cut pieces of the yet tremulous limbs, dip it in lemon juice and salt, and eat it with exquisite pleasure. Mr. *Miller* says, they spake in raptures of the soles of the feet, and palms of the hands, as peculiar dainties. *Marco Polo* * tells us, that in the kingdom of *Dragoiam* they eat the bodies of their relations and best friends who chance to die, thinking it a peculiar respect to the deceased. They then bury the bones in the caverns of the mountains. *Polo* mentions this horrid custom in other islands, so that it certainly had spread far more extensively than is imagined. The opinion was generally exploded, till the voyages in our days furnished us with several examples; some most dreadful, in which many *Europeans* fell victims to the cannibal appetite: Even the

* Bergeron, p. 134.

illustrious

illustrious *Cook* found in part a sepulchre in the maws of the inhabitants of the *Sandwich* islands.

ENGANHO
ISLAND.

ON the island of *Enganho*, about ninety miles south of fort *Marlborough*, are inhabitants of most savage appearance, and of a language unintelligible to the few who have visited the place. It was scarcely known to have been inhabited, as it was long deemed inaccessible by reason of the rocks, and dreadful breakers. Commodore *Beaulieu* calls it *L'Isle Trompeuse*, and adds, that the natives murder all that come on shore. It appears from the *East India* pilot * to be of a triangular form. Mr. *Charles Miller* was hardy enough to visit it. He found the men from five feet eight to five feet ten inches high, of a red color, with black straight hair cut short; that of the women long, and rolled into a neat curl on the top of the head. The men went quite naked; the women had no more than a plantain leaf to hide their nakedness; the arms of the men were lances headed with the bone of fish, their canoes made of two boards sewed together, and the seam filled with pitch. Their houses were circular, supported on stakes of iron-wood; they had no sort of fowl, cattle, or rice; they lived on cocoa nuts, sugar canes, and sweet potatoes, or fish dried in the smoke. The fish they caught with their lances, or in nets very neatly manufactured by themselves. Their behavior was hospitable, nor did they give any sort of umbrage, till some imprudent conduct on our side excited an alarm. Conch shells, the *Murex Tritonis*, resounded in all parts of the island, and our people thought fit to make a sudden retreat.

SURF.

A MOST furious surf rises on great part of the western and

* Vol. ii. tab. 73.

southern

southern side of *Sumatra*, such as vexes the western coasts of *Africa*. “ It begins, says Mr. *Marsden* *, to assume its form at some distance from the place where it breaks, gradually accumulating as it moves forward, till it gains a height, in common, of fifteen to twenty feet, when it overhangs at top, and falls like a cascade, nearly perpendicular, involving itself as it descends; the noise made by the fall is prodigious, and, during the stillness of the night, may be heard many miles up the country. It forms sometimes but a single range along the shore; at other times, there is a succession of two, three, four, or more, behind each other, extending [perhaps half a mile out to sea. The number of ranges is generally in proportion to the height and violence of the surf.”

Java is separated from the island of *Sumatra*, by the narrow straits of *Sunda*; their depth is from thirty to fifty fathoms, and in some places are no soundings; the voyager is advised of the approach to *Java* by vast drifts of bamboos, and flocks of the booby †, or, according to Mr. *Asbeck*'s reference, the *Pelecanus piscator* of *Linnaeus*. The currents are strong in the narrowest part, and from *January* to *April* usually run from the westward; the rest of the year from the eastward.

THE straits begin with great breadth between *Sumanca* bay in *Sumatra*, and *Welcome* bay in *Java*. *Sumanca* and other peaks mark the former. *Prince's* island lies near the *Javanese* shore, and is known by a small mount called *Java* head, or the *Pico*. The latitude of the anchoring place in *Kasuarus* bay, is 6° 36' 15" south. This island is universally wooded, and vegeta-

* *Sumatra*, p. 28.† *Cateby*, i. 87.

tion advances so rapidly, that notwithstanding what is cut for the use of the shipping, it seems nothing impaired. It has some inhabitants so like in figure, color, manners, and even language, to those of the south sea islands, as greatly to strike Captain *Cook*, who anchored here in 1780, after having been so long conversant with them. The chief business of the natives is to supply the shipping with fowls, small tortoises, or green turtle, hog deer weighing about forty pounds; monkeys, some vegetables, and above all water.

ISLAND OF
CRACATOA.

THIS island is as unhealthy as the rest of these fatal coasts; which has induced many navigators to prefer taking water at the isle of *Cracatoa*, a small spot about nine miles in circumference, and some leagues to the north-east of *Prince's* island. In one part is a hot spring, used by the natives as a bath. The island is high, rising gradually from the sea, and covered with trees. In the coral reefs which skirt the shores are plenty of small green turtle.

BANTAM.

BETWEEN *Hog* point in *Sumatra*, and *Cickorang* in *Java*, the freights suddenly contract. In the middle are the small isles, called *Midchannel* island, the *Ile de Milieu*, and the rock *Le grand Toque*. *Le Brun* * calls the breadth a league and a half. After doubling the point, appears the bay of *Bantam*, deep, round, and sprinkled over with many small isles; at the bottom is the city, capital of the kingdom. After Sir *James Lancaster* left *Acheen* he failed to this port; the king was one of the *Indian* monarchs whom *Elizabeth* honored with her correspondence; her letter was graciously received. *Lancaster* established here our

* Vol. ii. 38.

first factory in the *Indian* seas, and after loading his ship with pepper, took his departure for *England*.

THE *Portuguese* visited this coast in the time of the great PORTUGUESE. *Albuquerque*; the commanders in that expedition were *Roderigo Brittio*, and *Ferdinand Andrada*, who took part with one of the princes of the country, engaged in war with the king of *Bantam*, and gained a great victory over his fleet. Not long after *George Albuquerque* made an attempt to storm *Bantam* *, but was repulsed with great loss. *Lacsemanna*, the general of *Malacca*, the ablest officer of his age, had the most considerable share in the defeat.

AT the first arrival of the *Europeans*, *Java* (according to Sir *Thomas Herbert* †) was under one supreme, the emperor of *Martara*; next to him was the king of *Bantam*, whom Sir *Thomas* only styles a viceroy; possibly at first the government might have been like that of the primæval establishments of *Sumatra*, and in after times the delegated powers assumed an independenc.

THE subtil *Dutch* took more efficacious methods to gain DUTCH. footing in the country; after various great events, various quarrels and reconciliations, by an essential service done in 1680 to one of the monarchs of *Bantam*, they received from him an exclusive grant of the trade of his kingdom. This they support by a slight armed force; in fact, they are real masters of the island, notwithstanding they pay a pretended respect to the native powers. Before that acquisition of privilege by the *Dutch*, the *English* and *Danes* had very flourishing factories, but both were expelled by the influence of their *Batavian* rival.

* Oforio, vol. ii. p. 346.

† P. 200.

*Le Brun** visited this court in 1706, and exhibits a fine picture of the effeminacy of the Oriental monarch, illustrating it with a print. All the attendants were females, even his body guards. One is seen with her musket on her shoulder, others with lances. Dancing girls, and two diminutive dwarfs, performing before his majesty, shew the festivity of the court; let me add that one of the ladies, officers of state, bore the sword, another the golden bowl, and so to the number of ten, each carrying a different badge of state. Near this city he also saw a miracle in this climate; a lady of the age of a hundred-and-thirty.

BATAVIA.

AFTER passing some leagues to the east, through the group of the *Thousand* isles, we arrive at the bay of *Batavia*, amidst others equally numerous, each named by the *Dutch* in memory of their own country. The traveller would imagine himself in *Holland*, and more so when he enters the great and magnificent city of *Batavia*, seated in a swamp, as like as possible to their boasted capital *Amsterdam*; but here, overhung with pestilential vapors, that would soon by their fatal effects depopulate the native country, did not the teeming *Germany* annually pour down the *Rhine* its thousands to supply the loss, in a place so injudiciously fixed on through national prejudice. As to the troops, they are picked out of the vagabonds of *Amsterdam*, and sent to certain death, for in the space of three years, not five survive out of a battalion of an equal number of hundreds. Let Doctor *Lind*† describe the fatal effects of the injudicious selection of situation of this proud capital, on some of the *British* subjects, who unfortunately put in here: “During the sickly season at

* Travels, vol. ii. p. 109.

† Essay on Diseases, p. 144.

“*Batavia*,

“ *Batavia*, a boat belonging to the *Medway*, which attended on
 “ shore every night, was three times successively manned, not
 “ one having survived that service. They were all taken ill in
 “ the night, when on shore, or when returning on board, so
 “ that the officers were at length obliged to employ none but
 “ the natives of the country on that business.”

ON the arrival of the *Europeans* in this country, a town then JACATRA.
 called *Calappa*, and about the year 1607 changed to that of
Jacatra, stood on the site of *Batavia*. The *regulus* of the
 place had made an alliance with the *English*, which gave great
 umbrage to the *Dutch*, who had likewise their settlements here,
 under the protection of a fort or two; the rivals came to action;
 for a time we had the superiority, and in the year 1619, after a
 successful battle at sea, compelled the *Dutch* commodore *Koen*, to
 retreat to *Amboina*; but he soon returned in such force, as to
 oblige the *English*, by capitulation, totally to evacuate the
 place. This was not a national war, but carried on entirely be-
 tween the two companies.

Koen utterly destroyed the town of *Jacatra*, and built FOUNDED IN
1620.
 in its place the present *Batavia*, on a far more extensive
 scale. The anniversary is observed in honor of the founder to
 this day. The streets are regular, each has its canal, which in the
 dry season emit a most horrid stench, from the filth flung into
 them, and the closeness of the trees planted on the banks pre-
 vent the due circulation. No place could possibly be selected
 more unwholesome; so that what *Purchas* relates of *Bantam*,
 may well be applied to this city, “ that it is not a place to re- SICKLY
CLIMATE.

“ cover men that are sick, but to kill men who come there in health.” The *Jacatra*, and other rivers which creep through the city, almost stagnate. A dead buffalo or hog flung into them, is perhaps many days in reaching the sea. These streams pass through a fenny plain, rising from the *Blauenberg* or blue mountains, about forty miles distant. For the benefit of a quick and easy conveyance of such as are in a convalescent state, an excellent road is formed for seventy miles, leading from *Batavia* to the mountains, equal to any turnpike road in *England*.

Batavia is the seat of the viceroy of the *Indies*; the *Dutch* support him with a splendor equal to that of most crowned heads, nor does he go out without his guards, magnificently dressed; this is to instil respect into the natives. The town is prodigiously populous; but neither the public or the private buildings are particularly fine; they possibly are in the same state as they were in the time of Mr. *Nieuboff*, who in his travels * has given views of many of both kinds. The whole city is surrounded with gardens for a great distance, and the canals, cut far into the interior of the island, serve to convey all sorts of provisions to market; many forts are dispersed over the country to awe the inhabitants.

THE *Chinese*, attracted by the sweets of gain, settled here in vast numbers; they are said to have had, in the year 1726, two thousand four hundred houses in the city and suburbs, some of which were the best in *Batavia*; many of them were levelled to the ground in the infamous massacre of this nation in the year 1740. It began on occasion of the celebration of a festival in

MASSACRE OF
THE CHINESE.

* Churchill's Col. vol. ii.

honor of their idol, the *footsje de Batavia*, a hideous likeness of the Devil (the *Dutch* only worshipped him in private); the enthusiasm of the devotees created disorder; they grew riotous, and a guard sent to restrain their zeal, executed its commission with great vigor, which excited the rage of the *Chinese*, so that much blood was shed. The governor and council, under pretence of public security, ordered every *Chinese* to be put to the sword, women and children excepted; reduced to despair, they set fire to their own houses; numbers perished in the flames, and those who rushed out were put to death by the soldiery; above twelve thousand perished in this horrible affair. The *Dutch* published their account, which is left to the judgment of the reader to believe or disbelieve; they would make the cause to have been a regular conspiracy, yet the governor, two of the counsellors of the *Indies*, and the attorney general, were deposed and imprisoned; the *Dutch* certainly thought them guilty. The wealth of the *Chinese* seems to have been the inducement to the bloody business. The governor's effects, which he was endeavoring to carry to *Europe*, amounted to half a million sterling. So little were the *Dutch* apprehensive of any harm from a new colonization of the *Chinese*, that they permitted any number which pleased to settle again in *Batavia*, and multitudes resorted there as if nothing had happened. The governor thought proper to send an apology to the emperor of *China*, which he received with unconcern, considering that his empire was overcharged with inhabitants, and indifferent to subjects who had deserted the tombs of their ancestors.

THE *Chinese* seem to have been on the best footing with the
Dutch.

Dutch. In 1632, they gave a proof of their respect by having a noble medal struck in honor of the governor, *James Speks*. On one side is the plan of *Batavia*; on the reverse a *Chinese* inscription, and beneath the following Latin translation:

In perpetuam gratitudinis memoriam
hoc munusculum, nos ciues Chynen-
ses Bataviæ L. Mq. obtulimus infi-
gni heroi Jacobo Spexio India-
rum Orientalium Generali Pa-
trono nostro obseruando.
Anno 1632 Ady 25 No-
uembri, Batuiæ.

Von Loan preserves this mark of gratitude by a figure*.

DUTCH
CRUELTY:

IN all instances of real rebellions, and of the punishment of the slaves, a spirit of cruelty pervades the *Batavians* beyond the inhabitants of any other settlements; penetrate but into a grove near *Batavia*, and hundreds of naked corpses will be seen hanging on the trees, by their legs, arms, or necks, all lacerated by the rapacious birds, and emitting the most pestilential stench; no notice is taken of the death of a slave: the *Dutchman* scarcely ever suffers for any crime. Sir *Thomas Herbert* is perhaps too severe on this city, when he calls it "a second *Sodom*."

BESIDES *Batavia*, the *Dutch* have numbers of smaller settlements on the coast, to collect the rich productions of the island. At *Tserobon* is one, which country is governed by a dependent sultan. He furnishes them with the productions of his

* Hist. Metallique, vol. ii. p. 204.

dominions;

dominions; an immense quantity of rice, coffee, sugar, pepper, cotton, and *Areca*; all these are bought at the price the consciences of the company fix, which is certainly not at the highest rate. False weights are in general use with the company's servants, nor are they in any danger of being called to account, as it tends to the service of their congenial masters. Pepper is the great commodity of the island; *Bantam* furnishes the *Dutch* with three millions of pounds annually.

PEPPER.

LET us now pass on to the island of *Madura*, in Lat. 7° south.

THE *Dutch* picked a quarrel with its prince in the year 1747, who, after seeing his country invaded, his subjects massacred, and his own ruin to be certain, collected all his treasures, and with his young son, wives, concubines, and a few select friends, fled to *Borneo* in hopes of an asylum. He was closely pursued, but by putting into creeks and inlets, for a short time escaped; the unhappy fugitives set sail in the night, and retreated into their hiding places in the day. At length, to their great joy, they saw a ship with *English* colors. They flung themselves on the protection of the commander, who received the prince and his treasure. The *Dutch Guarda costa* came up with him; as he knew force could not prevail, he by treachery seized on the *English* captain, put him into irons, nor would he set him at liberty, till the unhappy prince was delivered into the power of his enemies. Grown desperate, he barricaded the cabin; it was forced open; jealous of the honor of his women, he stabbed two to the heart; others equally delicate flung themselves over board. Oppressed with numbers, and greatly wounded, the aged sultan was seized, and conveyed to *Batavia*, and from thence to the

PRINCE OF
MADURA, HIS
TRAGICAL
STORY.

wretched island of *Robben*, near the cape of *Good Hope**, where he was living in *April* 1775, dragging on a miserable being, in the character of a common slave. Whoever wishes to have a fuller account of this tragical and infamous event, may find it pathetically told in a voyage to the *East Indies*, 1747, 1748, published in 1762: the perusal will be a trial of the heart of the reader.

SAME OF THE
PRINCE OF
BALIMBUAN.

Balimbuan is another little kingdom, at the eastern extremity of the island. It seems that the *Dutch*, apparently without any motives of emolument, attacked also the prince of this country; he defended himself vigorously for two years, was overpowered, himself confined for life in the castle of *Batavia*, his family torn from him, and sent to keep company with the *Madurian* prince at *Robben* island.

MATARA.

Matara, the capital of the once potent empire of that name, is in about Lat. 8° 12', on the south side of *Java*. Even this empire was, after many contests, rendered dependent on the *Dutch*, who having deposed the usurping sovereign, placed the rightful heir on the throne; but they chose for him his place of residence, secured his allegiance by a citadel, and supplying him with every conveniency for his pleasures, rendered this weak prince entirely subservient to their will. In this part of the island is plenty of *Teak*, and timber for the building of ships, or for exportation to other parts of *India*; here they have their docks; besides they carry on great commerce in rice, salt, pepper, and many other valuable productions.

Java wants its *Marsden*; but with such lights as I can procure, I shall attempt a brief description of this important island.

* Forster's Voy. ii. 556.

Marco Polo is very concise in his account of it, which he names simply *Java**. In his days there was only one monarch. It was greatly frequented by merchants for the sake of the pepper and other spices; he mentions nutmegs, which probably have been since extirpated by the political *Dutch*. *James Bontius*, a BONTIUS. physician of great eminence, who flourished here very soon after the foundation of *Batavia* by *Koen*, has furnished very good materials for the medical and natural history of the island. It is from a variety of authors I must select accounts relative to other subjects.

Java extends from *West Point*, in Lat. $6^{\circ} 36'$ south, Long. $121^{\circ} 33'$ from *Paris*, to *East Point*, in Lat. $8^{\circ} 33'$, Long. 132° , near EXTENT OF JAVA. seven hundred miles in length. The course is west and east, with an inclination to the south; the greatest breadth is about forty leagues, and nearly of equal diameter, except where the bays make some small contractions.

THE land on the coasts varies; at the western and eastern extremities it is high, but I believe in general the shores are low, swampy, and unhealthy. A lofty chain of mountains runs from west to east through the middle, with numbers of branches issuing from each side to uncertain distances from the sea. Some of the mountains are very lofty, and the air cool and salubrious; among them are very active volcanoes; the mountain of *Parang* VOLCANOES. is the principal, and said to be very productive of gold; the *Dutch* spent near a million in attempting the discovery, but were disappointed in their search; these mountains produce besides *Rubies* and *Sapphires*. Earthquakes are frequent and dreadful.

* Bergeron, p. 130.

NATIVES.

I AM not qualified to give any account of the natives of these *Appennines* of *Java*. The general description is, that their faces are flat, their cheeks broad, their hair short and black, their eyebrows large, their eyes very small. They boast that they are descended from the *Cbineje*; if true, we may account for the probability of that nation migrating to this island; they may have been from the beginning in the constant habit of frequenting the coasts. The manners of the mountaneers are said to be fierce and barbarous, and their rites idolatrous. The inhabitants of the cities and coasts are *Mabometans*. Representations of the persons of the *Javaneſe* in different characters are given by Mr. *Nieuboff*, in his travels*, in *Linſchotten*†; and in the very curious old book of voyages already cited, are numbers of prints, beginning at p. 27, and continued to p. 37; and at p. 36 is given the manner of a dance, or rather a mimical representation, exactly like the elegant one at p. 248, plate 16, 17, of the first volume of Captain *Cook*'s last voyage.

Le Brun‡ represents a very curious figure of one of the savage natives of the southern coast: he seemed a fine made man, almost black; his head covered with thick frizzled hair, lips large, nose depressed, body naked, except a cloth round his waist; on the right arm and left leg an ivory ring; his weapons were a strong bow, several lances headed with something sharp, and one with a bearded bone, perhaps that of some ray. The painter, however, has certainly got hold of a native of the *Papua* islands, and not of the south of *Java*.

QUADRUPEDS.

IN enumerating the quadrupeds of this island, I shall omit all

* P. p. 315. 319.

† P. 20.

‡ Vol. ii. tab. 197.

which

which are in common to *Sumatra*; and that I believe, with very few exceptions, to be the case.

HORSES were found here on its first discovery; they are HORSES. small, but strong and spirited, and run wild among the interior mountains.

OXEN, the same as my *Indian*, Hist. Quad. p. 20, 21, are com- OXEN. mon, with and without hunches; those without are higher shouldered than usual; they are miserably lean, with a finer grain, but less juicy than the *European*. Mr. *Loten* told me that wild oxen, of a reddish brown color, with vast horns, and of a great size, are found in *Java*.

THE *African* or *Cabrito* sheep are common, and very bad SHEEP. eating. The *broad-tailed* is brought from the Cape for sale, and is esteemed excellent.

THE *Axis*, N° 56, is found in this island, as is the *middle* DEER. *sized*, N° 57.

THE *Ribbed Face*, N° 60, called by the *Javans*, *Muntjak*, is reckoned delicate food.

THE little *Indian Musk*, N° 67, and the *Guinea*, N° 68, perhaps a variety, inhabit *Java*. The *Poet-jang* of the *Javans* are caught in snares, brought in cages to market, and sold for the value of two pence halfpenny a piece.

THE *one-horned Rhinoceros*, N° 81, is frequent. As to ele- RHINOCEROS. phants, they are not mentioned by Mr. *Nieuboff*, and *Bontius* even says that they are not found in this island.

THE *Sucotyro* of the *Chinese* is engraven by the former*, and SUCOTYRO. thus described: it is of the size of a large ox; has a snout like a

* Churchill's Coll. vol. ii. p. 360.

hog, two long rough ears, and a thick bushy tail; the eyes placed upright in the head, quite different from other beasts; on the side of the head, next to the eyes, stand two long horns, or rather teeth, not quite so thick as those of an elephant; it feeds on herbage, and is but seldom taken. I have enquired about this animal from Mr. *Loten* and others, who never heard of it. I suspect Mr. *Nicuboff* was imposed on by a fictitious drawing.

MONKIES.

THE monkey tribe are very numerous; at their head is the *Ourang Outang*, common to *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Celebes*, and this island. I shall speak more of that species when I reach *Borneo*. The *Egret*, N° 119, the *Monea*, N° 120, and several other kinds, abound; and Sir *Joseph Banks* saw near *Batavia* a great black one, but it ran away before he could ascertain the species.

MAUCAUCO.

THAT singular animal the *flying Maucauco*, N° 156, is found here, and is well represented by *Bontius*. It inhabits also the *Philippine* isles.

TIGERS.

Tigers are found in great numbers in the forests of *Java*, and annually destroy multitudes who are employed in hunting, or cutting of wood. *Bontius*, p. 55, says, that *Leopards* or *Panthers* are less common than the *Tiger*, but he does not fix the species.

OPOSSUM.

THE *Javan Opossum*, N° 219, is well engraven by *Le Brun**.

THE *Pbalanger*, N° 226, I suspect to be native of the same island.

WEESEL.

THE *four-toed Weesel*, or *Surikate*, N° 257, is another animal of this country.

* Travels, ii. p. 212.

THE *long-tailed Porcupine*, N° 316, is excellently figured by PORCUPINE.
*Seba**. *Bontius* mentions it at p. 54, but his figure is of the *Bra-*
zilian.

HERE are found the *Javan Squirrel*, N° 335, and the *Palm*, SQUIRRELS.
 N° 346; this lives much among the coco trees; and being very
 fond of the *Sury*, or liquor procured from the tree, is called the
Suricatsje, or little cat of the *Sury*, a name improperly given to
 the *Weefel* above mentioned. The *Plantane Squirrel*, N° 348, is
 also very common here, rattling over the dry leaves of the *Plan-*
tane.

THE *Sailing Squirrel*, N° 349, is a very curious species, common
 to this and other neighboring isles. The *Arrow Squirrel* is a
 smaller species, furnished with membranes, and has not yet been
 engraven.

THE *Perfuming Shrew*, N° 424, is very common.

I PASS over the birds, excepting two, but may observe, that PARROTS.
 here the *Parrot* tribe become more numerous. The *black*
Cockatoo, *Edw.* 316, inhabits *Java*; it sometimes grows as large
 as a raven; all the birds of rich plumage begin to increase. In
 one of those hot days when the fowls of the air fall down, and
 often perish, unable to respire, that most beautiful small pigeon
 the *black capped*, *Ind. Zool.* tab. viii. was found on the ground.
 It is a species of such elegance, that I cannot resist mentioning it
 in its native place. At *Amboina* I may begin to be more parti-
 cular; for in the Latitude of the *Moluccas* nature hath been
 lavish of her beauties on the feathered class.

* Vol. i. tab. 53.

FISHES.
JACULATOR.

THE wonders among the fishes are the *Chatodon Rosstralis*, or *Jaculator*, Phil. Transf. vol. liv. 89. tab. 9.; the *Sciæna*, vol. lvi. 186. tab. 8.; and the *Sparus Infidiator* of Pallas, *Spicil fasc.* viii. 41. tab. 5. fig. 1.; all remarkable for their method of laying in wait for insects, and by spouting out of their mouths a drop of water, disable the prey from getting out of their reach. In *Batavia* these fishes are kept in great vases for the amusement of the gentry, by observing the curious œconomy bestowed on them by nature for the entrapping the insect tribe.

HURS RAY.

THE *Ray*, which furnishes the tuberculated skin called by the *English* joiners *Hurs*, and which is also used instead of *Sbageen*, is caught in these seas; it is of the *Whip Ray* kind; the slender long tail apterous, and beset with short spiny tubercles. Sir *Joseph Banks* had one brought to him at *Batavia*, but before he could examine it farther, the incurious cook had prepared it for the pot.

GREAT TUNNY.

THE great *Tunny*, *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 133, the *Orcinus* of *Rondeletius*, extends to this coast. *Bontius* says, that the *Javanese* name is *Ican Bouda*, or the *Horse Fish*. Our *Burbolt*, *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 14, is found in the fresh waters of this distant country.

THAT most curious *Star Fish* the *Asterias Echinites*, with twenty rays, covered with moveable spines, like the *Echini*, has been found on the *Batavian* side of the island. It is finely engraved by Mr. *Ellis*, in the 60th table of his *Zoophytes*, and described at p. 206.

ZOOPLYTES.

IN the same sea is found the *Gorgonia Umbraculum*, *Ellis*, 80. tab. 10. That gentleman has in the same work favored us with numbers of the *Zoophytes* of the *Indian* seas. I cannot exactly

ascertain their places, but think I cannot err in giving them as natives of this great archipelago.

Antipathes Ulex, Ellis, 100. tab. 19. fig. 7.

Pennatula Argentea, 66. tab. 8. fig. 1. 2.

Millepora Cærulea, 142. tab. 12. fig. 4. Streights of *Sunda* in immense masses.

Madrepora Fascicularis, 151. tab. 30.

Antbrophyllites, 151. tab. 29.

Fastigiata, 152. tab. 33.

Hirtilla, 155. tab. 37.

Aspera, 156. tab. 39.

Cinerascens, 157. tab. 43.

Pileus, 159. tab. 45.

Areolata, 161. tab. 47.

Meandrites, 161. tab. 48.

Abdita, 162. tab. 50.

Foliofa, 164. tab. 52. These last are usually ranked among *Marine Fungitæ*.

Seriata, 171. tab. 31.

Porus, 172. tab. 47.

MR. MARTYN, the conchyologist, communicated to me a most curious *vermes**, which shall conclude this list. It was fished up off the island of *Cassimata*, June 30th, 1781, by Captain Young, of the *Vansittart*; was extremely sensible, and on being touched, assumed the form of a purse.

* *Afcidia Fasciculata*, engraven in Dr. Shaw's elegant work the Naturalist's Miscellany, vol. vi. tab. 214. E.

TESTUDO
SQUAMATA.

A FEW singular reptiles merit attention: the *Testudo Squamata*, *Bontii*, 82. *Gmel. Lin.* 1040, the scaly tortoise, or the *Taunab* of the *Javanese*, and *Lary* of the *Chinese*, is a species little known; excepting in the great breadth of the body, it has much resemblance to the *Manis*; the tail is nearly the length of the body, and covered with scales like those on that animal; the head is small, resembling that of a snake; the belly soft, and easily wounded; it is called *Taunab*, or the digger, because it forms large burrows in the banks of rivers, where it conceals itself; it feeds on small fishes; is amphibious, like the sea tortoise; a sluggish animal, and, like the rest of its kind, slow of pace. The *Chinese* physicians make use of the scales in several diseases.

BOAS.

THE *Boas* serpent has been taken in *Java* of the length of thirty-six feet. I shall give a full account of the manners of this monster of its tribe.

AMPHISBOENA.

THE *Amphisbœna* is said by *Bontius* to be a most fatal species. The *Javanese* style it *Oular Matti*, or the worm of death. The species engraven in *Bontius* seems the same with the *Amphisbœna Varia* of *Linnaeus*, and of *Seba*, i. p. 87. tab. 53. fig. 7.

Crocodiles grow here to a vast size; *Hamilton* killed one in this island of the length of twenty-seven feet.

WHERE seas of glass with gay reflections smile
Round the green coasts of *Java's* palmy isle;
A spacious plain extends its upland scene,
Rocks rise on rocks, and fountains gush between;
Soft zephyrs blow, eternal summers reign,
And showers prolific bless the soil in vain!

No spicy nutmegs scent the vernal gales,
 Nor towering plantain shades the mid-day vales ;
 No grassy mantle hides the fable hills,
 No flowery chaplet crowns the trickling rills ;
 Nor tufted moss, nor leathery lichen creeps,
 In ruffet tapestry, o'er the crumbling steep ;
 No step retreating, on the sand impress'd,
 Invites the visit of a second guest ;
 No refluxing fin the unpeopled stream divides,
 No revolant pinion cleaves the airy tides ;
 Nor handed moles, nor beaked worms return,
 That mining pass the irremovable bourn.
 Fierce, in dread silence, on the blasted heath,
 Fell UPAS sits, the HYDRA TREE of death ;
 Lo ! from one root, the envenom'd soil below,
 A thousand vegetative serpents grow ;
 In shining rays the scaly monster spreads
 O'er ten square leagues his far-diverging heads ;
 Or in one trunk entwists his tangled form,
 Looks o'er the clouds, and hisses in the storm.
 Steep'd in fell poison, as his sharp teeth part,
 A thousand tongues in quick vibration dart ;
 Snatch the proud eagle, towering o'er the heath,
 Or pounce the lion as he stalks beneath ;
 Or strew, as marshall'd hosts contend in vain,
 With human skeletons the whiten'd plain.
 Chain'd at his root, two scion demons dwell,
 Breathe the faint hiss, or try the shriller yell ;

Rife fluttering in the air on callow wings,
And aim at insect prey their little stings.

BOBON UPAS.

THESE beautiful lines, from a singular and delightful poem, is my introduction to the account of the most violent of poisons, extracted from the celebrated *Bobon Upas*, of *Java*; the *Arbor Toxicaria*, or *Ipo* of *Rumphius*, vol. ii. p. 263. tab. 86.; and the *Epu* of *Kaempfer*. *Amoen. Exot.* p. 575. I shall extract from the first what he has said respecting this dreadful tree, in order to establish the truth of what has been reported of its dire effects, and illustrate the relation with certain melancholy proofs; after which will be given the more than apocryphal tales of the manner of procuring that infernal juice.

A DREADFUL
POISON.STRANGE
ACCOUNT OF.

THE tree, so long famed in many of the *East India* islands for the wonderful, and almost incredible effects of its poisonous juice, has hitherto eluded the prying eye of the naturalist; and, consequently, its class in the botanical system has never yet been ascertained, notwithstanding the indefatigable researches of *Europeans* to obtain full information upon so interesting a subject; all we know for certain of the tree itself is, the figure of its leaf, and fruit, which the learned and accurate *Rumphius* has exhibited in the *Herbarium Amboinense*. After much entreaty, and persevering application to the *Dutch* governors of *Celebes* (the most noted of all the islands of the *East Indies* for the production of this tree), *Rumphius* was favored by *De Cops*, governor of *Maccassar*, with a branch of it, and a specimen of its poisonous juice. An ensign of the army was deputed in form to be the messenger of so rare a present. Of such a penetrating and malignant nature

ture was this found to be, that the very touching with the hand the *Bamboo* in which it was inclosed, occasioned a tingling and numbness like that felt in a limb that had been exposed to intense cold, and suddenly brought to the fire.

NATURE has wisely ordained that this baneful tree should be extremely rare, and its situation the most sequestered from the busy haunts of men, amidst mountains of difficult access, and inhabited by the most barbarous tribes; they alone are acquainted with the effects that this subtle poison has upon the circumambient air, and such animals as approach its tremendous shade. The atmosphere is here said to be so infected by the deleterious quality of the effluvia of this pestilential tree, that birds which accidentally perch upon its boughs are seized with torpor, and drop down dead. No man dares approach it without his hands, feet, and head being well shrouded with linen cloths; were this precaution neglected, he would become benumbed, and presently lose the use of his limbs. The dripping of rain water from the tree upon the body, causes it to swell; and should it fall upon the bare head, the loss of all the hair would ensue. No other tree can exist in its vicinity, and the earth beneath it is parched and withered; so that Death seems eminently to have fixed his station here.

IT is no wonder that the love of the marvellous, natural to mankind, has added somewhat to the truly astonishing scenes that the environs of this tree exhibit. Hence the rude nations of this mountainous tract have made it the habitation of a serpent, whose eyes glare like fire in the night, and remind us of

the fabled gardens of the *Hesperides* in classic lore, whose stationary centinel was a watchful dragon.

THE *Dutch* call this tree *Macafferne Gift-boom*, or *Spatten-boom*; and in the *Malaye* language it is termed *Caju-Upas*, that is to say poison-tree, and the fruit simply *Upas*. By the people of *Macassar*, and throughout *Celebes*, both the tree and its poison are called *Ipo*.

THE darts to which the natives apply this poison, are a foot or eighteen inches in length, very slender, made of reed, or light wood, and armed with the tooth of the *Lamia* shark smeared with poison. These are fixed in a tube five or six feet long, and blown by the breath of the assailant with great force to the distance of pistol shot: upon reaching the destined object, the barbed tooth adheres, and the wood only can be extracted, or sometimes detaches itself, and falls to the ground. The effect of the poison is to produce a sensation of heat in all parts of the body, and oppressive Vertigo in the head, which is presently succeeded by a total debility, and death within the space of half an hour is the certain consequence. Nay so rapid are its effects in some instances, as to prove fatal in less than a quarter of an hour. And farther, so instantaneously does its virus pervade the whole human frame, that by experiments made upon malefactors, it has been proved, that if the thumb or the foot only be wounded by the poisonous dart, and amputation immediately performed upon the affected member, astonishing to relate! death infallibly ensues.

AFTER a long intercourse, and many bloody contests with the
natives

natives of *Celebes*, which may be stiled the *Colobos* of *India*, being an island noted for many other sorts of poison, the *Dutch* acquired the knowlege of some specifics among the indigenous plants, which disarmed this tremendous weapon of much of its terrors. Here are said to be two species of the *Ifo*, distinguished by the names of male and female, and that the poison of the latter is much less efficacious than that of the former, and used chiefly for the destruction of game. The juice is extracted from the tree by piercing the bark of the trunk, and inserting therein long bamboos sharpened at the point. Four or five of these are fixed to one tree, and remain three or four days, that the sap may leisurely distil into them, and when filled they are removed for use.

Mr. *N. P. Foerfch*, a *Dutch* surgeon stationed at *Batavia* in 1774, gives the following account of the situation of the tree, and the manner of collecting the poison. The reader is left to form a judgment of the writer's authority, and how far his credulity is to be censured. "It is," says he, "seated about twenty-seven leagues from *Soura*, the seat of the emperor, encircled by high hills and mountains, and the country around, to the distance of ten or twelve miles, has neither tree nor shrub, or even the least plant or grass. I have made the tour all around this dangerous spot, at about eighteen miles distant from the centre, and I found the aspect of the country on all sides equally dreary. The easiest ascent of the hills is from that part where the old ecclesiastic dwells. I had procured a commendation from an old *Malayan* priest, to another priest who lives on the nearest inhabitable spot to the tree, which is
" about

“ about fifteen or sixteen miles distant. The letter proved of
 “ great service to me in my undertaking, as that priest is ap-
 “ pointed by the emperor to reside there, to prepare for eternity
 “ the souls of those who for different crimes are sentenced to
 “ approach the tree, and to procure the poison. From his house
 “ the criminals are sent for the poison, into which the points of
 “ all warlike instruments are dipped. It is of high value, and
 “ produces a considerable revenue to the emperor.

“ THE poison which is procured from this tree, is a gum that
 “ issues out between the bark and the tree itself, like the cam-
 “ phor. Malefactors, who for their crimes are sentenced to die,
 “ are the only persons who fetch the poison; and this is the
 “ only chance they have of saving their lives. After sentence
 “ is pronounced upon them by the judge, they are asked in
 “ court, whether they will die by the hands of the executioner,
 “ or whether they will go to the *Upas* tree for a box of poison.
 “ They commonly prefer the latter proposal, as there is not only
 “ some chance of preserving their lives, but also a certainty, in
 “ case of their safe return, that a provision will be made for
 “ them in future by the emperor. They are also permitted to
 “ ask a favor from the emperor, which is generally of a trifling
 “ nature, and commonly granted. They are then provided
 “ with a silver or tortoiseshell box, in which they are to put
 “ the poisonous gum, and are properly instructed how to pro-
 “ ceed while they are upon their dangerous expedition. Among
 “ other particulars, they are always told to attend to the direc-
 “ tion of the winds; as they are to go towards the tree before
 “ the wind, so that the effluvia from the tree are always blown
 “ from

“ from them. They are told likewise to travel with the utmost
 “ dispatch, as that is the only method of insuring a safe return.
 “ They are afterwards sent to the house of the old priest, to
 “ which place they are commonly attended by their friends and
 “ relations. Here they generally remain some days, in expect-
 “ tation of a favorable breeze. During that time, the eccle-
 “ siastic prepares them for their future fate by prayers and ad-
 “ monitions.

“ WHEN the hour of their departure arrives, the priest puts
 “ them on a long leather cap, with two glasses before their
 “ eyes, which comes down as far as their breast; and also pro-
 “ vides them with a pair of leather gloves. They are then
 “ conducted by the priest, and their friends and relations, about
 “ two miles on their journey. Here the priest repeats his in-
 “ structions, and tells them where they are to look for the tree.
 “ He shews them a hill, which they are told to ascend, and that
 “ on the other side they will find a rivulet, which they are to
 “ follow, and which will conduct them directly to the *Upas*.
 “ They now take leave of each other; and, amidst prayers for
 “ their success, the delinquents hasten away.

“ THE worthy old ecclesiastic has assured me that during his
 “ residence there for upwards of thirty years, he had dismissed
 “ above seven hundred criminals in the manner which I have
 “ described; and that scarcely two out of twenty have returned.
 “ He shewed me a catalogue of all the unhappy sufferers, with
 “ the date of their departure from his house annexed, and a list
 “ of the offences for which they had been condemned; to which
 “ was added, a list of those who had returned in safety. I after-
 “ wards

“ wards saw another list of these culprits, at the jail-keeper’s at
 “ *Soura Charta*, and found that they perfectly corresponded
 “ with each other, and with the different informations which I
 “ afterwards obtained.

“ I WAS present at some of these melancholy ceremonies,
 “ and desired different delinquents to bring with them some
 “ pieces of the wood, or a small branch, or some leaves of this
 “ wonderful tree. I have also given them silk cords, desiring
 “ them to measure its thickness. I never could procure more
 “ than two dry leaves that were picked up by one of them
 “ on his return; and all I could learn from him concerning the
 “ tree itself, was that it stood on the border of a rivulet, as de-
 “ scribed by the old priest; that it was of a middling size; that
 “ five or six young trees of the same kind stood close by it; but
 “ that no other shrub or plant could be seen near it; and that
 “ the ground was of a brownish sand, full of stones, almost im-
 “ practicable for travelling, and covered with dead bodies.
 “ After many conversations with the old *Malayan* priest, I ques-
 “ tioned him about the first discovery, and asked his opinion of
 “ this dangerous tree; upon which he gave me the following
 “ answer:

“ WE are told in our new Alcoran, that above an hundred
 “ years ago, the country around the tree was inhabited by a
 “ people strongly addicted to the sins of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*;
 “ when the great prophet *Mahomet* determined not to suffer
 “ them to lead such detestable lives any longer, he applied to
 “ *God* to punish them; upon which *God* caused this tree to grow
 “ out

“ out of the earth, which destroyed them all, and rendered the
 “ country for ever uninhabitable.

“ SUCH was the *Malayan* opinion. I shall not attempt a com-
 “ ment; but must observe that all the *Malayans* considered this
 “ tree as an holy instrument of the great prophet to punish the
 “ sins of mankind; and therefore to die of the poison of the *Upas*
 “ is generally considered among them as an honorable death.
 “ For that reason I also observed, that the delinquents who were
 “ going to the tree, were generally dressed in their best ap-
 “ parel.

“ THIS however is certain, though it may appear incredible,
 “ that from fifteen to eighteen miles round this tree, not only
 “ no human creature can exist, but that, in that space of ground,
 “ no living animal of any kind has ever been discovered. I
 “ have also been assured by several persons of veracity that there
 “ are no fish in the waters, nor has any rat, mouse, or any other
 “ vermin been seen there; and when any birds fly so near this
 “ tree that the effluvia reaches them, they fall a sacrifice to the
 “ effects of the poison. This circumstance has been ascertained
 “ by different delinquents, who, in their return, have seen the
 “ birds drop down, and have picked them up dead, and brought
 “ them to the old ecclesiastic.”

Mr. *Foersch* gives us an account of the fatal effects in the fol-
 lowing melancholy narration. “ In the year 1776, in the month
 “ of *February*, I was present at the execution of thirteen of the
 “ emperors concubines, at *Soura Charta*, who were convicted of
 “ infidelity to the emperor's bed. It was in the forenoon, about
 “ eleven o'clock, when the fair criminals were led into an open
 “ space within the walls of the emperor's palace. There the

“ judge passed sentence upon them, by which they are doomed
 “ to suffer death by a lancet poisoned with *Upas*. After this the
 “ Alcoran was presented to them, and they were, according to
 “ the law of their great prophet *Mabomet*, to acknowledge, and
 “ to affirm by oath, that the charges brought against them,
 “ together with the sentence and their punishment, were fair
 “ and equitable. This they did by laying their right hand upon
 “ the Alcoran, their left hands upon their breasts, and their eyes
 “ lifted towards heaven; the judge then held the Alcoran to
 “ their lips, and they kissed it.

“ THESE ceremonies over, the executioner proceeded on his
 “ business in the following manner:—Thirteen posts, each about
 “ five feet high, had been previously erected, to these the de-
 “ linquents were fastened, and their breasts stripped naked. In
 “ this situation they remained a short time in continual prayers,
 “ attended by several priests, until a signal was given by the
 “ judge to the executioner, on which the latter produced an in-
 “ strument, much like the spring lancet used by farriers for
 “ bleeding horses. With this instrument, it being poisoned with
 “ the gum of the *Upas*, the unhappy wretches were lanced in
 “ the middle of their breasts, and the operation was performed
 “ upon them all in less than two minutes.

“ MY astonishment was raised to the highest degree, when I
 “ beheld the sudden effects of that poison, for in about five mi-
 “ nutes after they were lanced, they were taken with a tremor,
 “ attended with a *subfultus tendinum*, after which they died in
 “ the greatest agonies, crying out to GOD and *Mabomet* for
 “ mercy. In sixteen minutes by my watch, which I held in
 “ my hand, all the criminals were no more; some hours after
 “ their

“ their death, I observed their bodies full of livid spots,
 “ much like those of the *Petechiæ*, their faces swelled, their
 “ color changed to a kind of blue, their eyes looked yellow,
 “ &c. &c*.”

THIS tree did not escape the notice of our great Sir *John Mandeville*; he makes the poison produced from it to be taken inwardly. I shall give his words, and also the horrible opinion held at that time, against the *Hebraean* race, whom he accuses of a design of poisoning all Christendom with this infernal juice. After speaking of the trees of beneficent use, he says †, “ and
 “ there ben other trees that beryn venym; azenst the whiche
 “ there is no medicine but on; and that is to taken here
 “ propre leves, and stamp hem and tempere hem with watre,
 “ and than drynke it; and elle he schalle dye; for triacle will
 “ not awaylle, ne non other medicine. Of this venym the *Jewes*
 “ had let feche of on of here frendes, for to empoysone alle
 “ Christiantee, as I have herd hem feye in here confessioun,
 “ before here dyenge. But thanked be alle myghty God, thei
 “ fayleden of hire purpos; but alle weys thei maken gret mor-
 “ tallitee of people.”

IN respect to the other trees and plants of *Java*, I can only say that they agree with those of *Sumatra*, and other islands of the great *Archipelago*. Most will be found in my *Flora Indica*. Let me only remark, that the earliest *Dutch* navigators have

* Though the recent information obtained in the course of Lord *Macartneys* embassy to *China*, vol. i. p. 272, totally invalidates the authority of *Foersch*, yet it appears evident that trees of a most deleterious nature, and productive of the most active poisons, really exist in *Java*. Such also was the opinion of the author of this work, whose depth of judgment placed him far remote from the imputation of credulity; I have therefore ventured, as in other instances, to publish a faithful copy of the original manuscript. E.

† Travels, p. 229.

given tolerable descriptions of several, in the often cited old book published by *Nicholas*, from p. 39 to p. 42, accompanied with plates as expressive as could be cut on wood.

BORNEO.

THE vast island of *Borneo* is divided from the northern coast of *Java* by a sound between two and three hundred leagues in breadth. According to *M. D'Anville's* scale, the island is in length from south to north near three hundred leagues, and its greatest breadth two hundred: the circumference is estimated at two thousand miles; so that it may justly be considered as the greatest island in the world. It is of a pyriform shape; its shores rude, with projecting promontories, and is divided by the equator into two unequal portions. The far greater part of *Borneo* next to the sea, especially the northern, consists of swamps, covered with forests of trees of numberless species and great sizes, which penetrate for scores of miles towards the centre of the island. These untraversable muddy flats are divided by rivers, which branch into multitudes of canals, and are the only roads into the interior parts. Lofty mountains are said to rise in the middle of the island: many are volcanic, and often occasion tremendous earthquakes.

THIS great island is little known, except merely on the coasts, and even those remain yet so imperfectly explored, that less can be said of it than of many smaller tracts. So untraversable are the swampy out-skirts, that in the attempts to establish factories, the *Europeans* have been obliged to build them on piles driven into the ground: or, after the manner of the country, to erect in the rivers their houses on posts, fixed to floats formed of bodies of great trees, and those moored by rattans to those growing on shore, to prevent their being carried away by the floods. In

such a manner are many of the towns of *Borneo* constructed; they rise and fall with the tide, which here flows but once in the twenty-four hours, and that only in the day. At spring tide, these towns on the *Banjar* river experience the rise and fall of twelve feet.

THE whole coasts are in the hands of *Malayans*, *Moors*, *Mac-* INHABITANTS.
caffars, and even *Japanese*, who have perhaps for centuries driven the ancient inhabitants into the interior parts. The aborigines are of a black complexion, a middle stature, with long and black hair, and generally better featured than the *Guinea Negroes*, feeble in their bodies, and very indolent and inactive. The women small, handsome, and of a better color than the men. Their general religion is of a mongrel kind of *Mahometanism*. These maintain a feudal government under chieftains, mis-called by our sailors, kings. The seat of the principal is at *Tatas*, near to *Bandar Maffeen*, some miles up the country on the northern side, and seated on a great river, which for many miles is twice as broad as the *Thames* at *Grævesend*, and bounded by trees of most stupendous height. It is navigable far beyond *Bandar Maffeen* for the largest ships, and is greatly frequented by the *Chinese* jonks; the river is called *China* for that reason. We are not acquainted with the length of its navigation; but it rises in the very middle of the island, and runs all the way due south. On this river we attempted to form a settlement under the Mr. *Cunningham* we have before mentioned; but by some imprudencies gave offence to the inhabitants, and the greater part of our people were massacred. The same fate has attended other factories of different *European* nations who
 have

have endeavored to form settlements at *Succadana*, *Samba*, and many other places. *Tatas* has its sultan. These sovereigns command the trade of the island, and furnish the *European* ships, who happen to arrive, with cargoes of pepper, the staple of the country; that article is brought down from the interior parts, and sold to the *Europeans*, or to the commercial *Asiatic* nations.

It is to Captain *Daniel Baeckman* that we owe the best account of *Bornco*; he visited it in the beginning of this century, and published his account in the year 1718. At p. 36 he gives the following list of the productions of the country, which abounds with pepper, the best dragon's blood, bezoar, most excellent camphor, pine apples, citrons, oranges, lemons, water melons, musk melons, plantains, banana, coco nuts, and all sorts of fruit that are generally found in any part of the *East Indies*; the mountains yield diamonds, gold, tin and iron; the forests, honey, cotton, deer, goats, buffaloes, wild oxen, wild hogs, small horses, bears, tigers, elephants, and a multitude of monkeys.

PRODUCTIONS
ET.

PEPPER.

THE pepper grows far up the country, and is collected by the very poorest people only; they have all the different sorts, black, white, and long.

SANGUIS
DRACONIS.

Sanguis Draconis, or dragon's blood, is a gum, the exudation of certain trees, of a bloody color. There is a conjecture that this is the *Cinnaberis* of *Dioscorides*, lib. v. c. 69. *Pliny*, lib. xxxiii. c. 7, says that the name is *Indian*; and then fables, that it is the *Sanies* of the dragon oppressed by the weight of an elephant expiring with the bite, and that the *Cinnaberis* is the mixed blood of each animal. The ancients procured under this notion the real drug, and used it in medicine. It was often adulterated

terated with the blood of goats; the genuine kind was sold at a great rate.

THE trees or shrubs which we know to produce this medicine in our dispensatory are the *Dracæna Draco*, of which *Vandelli* has given a good figure in his monograph on the subject. According to *Kaempfer*, *Amæn. Exot.* 554, another of the vegetables it is extracted from is a *Palmapius Rottani Dsjerenang*, one of the *Rotangs* described by *Rumphius* under the name of *Palmijuncus Draco*, v. p. 115 tab. 58. fig. 1. This grows in the thick and almost impervious forests of *Java*.

ANOTHER kind is the produce of the *Santalum Rubrum*, or SANDAL WOOD. *Red Sanders*; and again, from the *Dracæna Terminalis* of *Linnaeus*, *Rumph.* iv. p. 18. tab. 34, called in *Ternate*, *Ngassi*, or *Hassi*. This species grows in *Borneo*, and bears a fruit, says *Beeckman*, as red as a cherry; the juice, the best in the world, is extracted from the tree, and the color tried by rubbing it on paper. The natives bring it in drops, wrapped in leaves; but are so apt to adulterate it, that we do not chuse to purchase without previous examination.

ANOTHER kind is procured from the *Gladiolus Odoratus Indicus*, *Rumph.* v. p. 185. tab. 73. For further accounts I must refer to that *Pliny* of the *Indies* in the places cited, to vol. ii. p. 252.; and to *Kaempfer*, 551 to 557. The drug, from whatsoever tree or plant it be gotten, maintains its place in our dispensatory.

AT times a considerable quantity of gold has been brought GOLD. here, which is found in the mines in the interior parts of the country. Some is melted into bars, and usually adulterated by a cover

cover of base metal. The natives have a very just notion of the lord of the *irritamenta malorum*, for they say, that the devil is sole master of the gold and diamond mines.

DIAMONDS. DIAMONDS form another article of commerce, but they are far less valuable than those of *Golconda*.

BEEES-WAX. BEES-WAX, in cakes of about thirty-four pounds, is common at *Sambas*, which being the common money of that part of the island, was wont to be bartered with the *Chinese* for various necessaries. Pearls of considerable beauty are said to be another article of exchange in the same country.

BEZOAR. THE bezoar found in the monkies has a most superstitious value, and is sold for four or five times its weight in silver.

CAMPHOR. THE unrefined camphor of *Borneo*, is reckoned superior to any in the world. We are not acquainted with the tree which produces that valuable drug.

EDIBLE NESTS. THE edible (swallows) nests are found in vast abundance; these, and the *Bambu* walking canes, form two other articles of trade.

OURANG OUTANG. IN the list of quadrupeds is the *Ourang Outang*; there appears to be two species, one that never exceeds two feet and an half in height; see Mr. *Vosmaer's* account, p. 12, tab xiv. xv. and *Hist. Quad.* i. p. 180. tab. 36. which I have taken the liberty of copying from M. *Vosmaer*. Mr. *Beeckman* speaks of some species growing to the height of six feet; he bought a young one, which was stronger than any man in his ship, but it died before it was a year old. *Borneo* has abundance of these animals. It swarms also with variety of baboons and monkies, so this, *Celebes*,

Celebes, and another island, may probably have been the *insula Satyrorum* of *Ptolemy*.

THE *Ourang Outang* is found also in *Java*; *Hamilton** saw one in that island which was four feet high, and mentions a smaller species called *Oumpaes*. He confirms the account of the grave or melancholy habit of the greater species; of its lighting a fire, and blowing it with its mouth; and of its broiling a fish to eat with its boiled rice, imitative of the custom of the human race.

THE aborigines of *Borneo* are called *Byajos*; they inhabit the interior parts, live under chieftains, and are an independent people, possessing their proper language and religion; the last is called *Paganism*, yet they pay no respect to idols; but offer sacrifices of sweet scented wood to one supreme beneficent Deity, who in other worlds rewards the just and punishes the wicked. They marry only one wife, are strictly faithful to their nuptial vows, and have the character of general honesty. Mr. *Beeckman* makes a different report, but fairly confesses that he received it from the *Banjareens*, who will not suffer the *Europeans* to have any intercourse with the natives, and tell many frightful tales of their barbarity. The *Byajos* often come down the river to the port of *Masseen*, in ill shaped praws, with gold dust, diamonds, rattans, bezoar, and other articles of commerce, of which the *Banjareens* are sole factors, and consequently highly interested in keeping the pretended savages from our knowledge.

THE *Byajos* are taller and stronger than the other inhabitants; they go naked, excepting a small wrapper about their loins;

* Account of the *East Indies*, ii. p. 131.

they stain their bodies with blue, and by weights affixed to their ears when young, stretch them till they fall on their shoulders. The chieftains pull out their fore teeth, and substitute others of gold, and by way of ornament fling strings of tigers teeth round their necks and bodies. Their arms are lances and poisoned arrows; some of them lead a piratical life in the great rivers, and are most formidable enemies.

TIGERS.

LET me here observe that tigers, those cruel animals, swarm in this island, beyond which they happily cease; nor are they known in any of the islands to the north or to the east of *Borneo*.

SAMBAAR
POINT.

AFTER navigating along the northern coast of the island, we arrive, in Lat. $2^{\circ} 28'$, on the point of *Sambaar*. Between this and the isle of *Billetou* to the west, is a channel of a hundred and fifty miles in breadth. Near to the west of that island is the small isle of *Salt*, and then the isle of *Banca*, all belonging to *Java*.

ISLAND OF
SALT AND
BANCA.SUCCADANA
AND SAMBAS.

FROM *Sambaar* point the coast turns towards the north. In Lat. $0^{\circ} 15'$ south, is *Succadana*, and in Lat. 2° north is *Sambas*, both at times frequented for the sake of commerce. From *Tanjong* point the island trends to the north-east. The city of *Borneo* stands in about Lat. $5^{\circ} 25'$ north, on a large river, in the bottom of a bay.

CITY OF
BORNEO.

WHEN the famous navigator *Von Noort* was there in 1601, it consisted of three thousand houses, all built on posts and floating planks, in the manner we have described, so that whenever the sultan chose to change his position, he would move with all his city to another part of the river. *Von Noort* found this port
much

much frequented by the *Cbinese*, who to this day seem to be the greatest and most constant traders to *Borneo* of all the *Asiatic* nations.

FROM Lat. 6° north, to *Tangio Sampanmangco*, the most northern promontory of *Borneo*, in Lat. 7°, the coast changes its nature, being skirted all the way with a lofty chain of mountains; and within are appearances of others of very uncertain extent; that northern headland has another correspondent, called *Inorantang*, facing likewise the north; between both is the deep bay of *Malbordoo*, penetrating far to the south; opposite to the last headland is the small island of *Banguay*, lofty and mountainous, as if rent from it by some violent convulsions.

ISLAND OF
BANGUEY.

A LITTLE to the west of that island, in Lat. 7° 20', is the isle *Balambangan*, composed of sand and swamps, and famous for the intention of the *East India* company, in 1773, to form on it a vast *emporium* of the commodities of *China*, and of all this great eastern archipelago. We got the cession of this little spot (then uninhabited) from the king of *Soolo*; we took possession of it at a vast expence, according to *Raynal** it cost us £.375,000. A company of *European* troops, and a number of *Seapoys*, were detained for the protection of the settlement; and a colony of *Malayes* from *Bencoolen*, and another of *Cbinese*, were induced to establish themselves there. We could not have fixed on a more unwholesome situation; the diseases of the climate attacked both the military and the colonists, and very few survived the sickly season, so that scarcely one in ten outlived the monsoon: the *Abbe Raynal* asserts that we were attacked, and the factory destroyed, and insinuates it

ISLAND OF BA-
LAMBANGAN.

* Hist. vol. ii. p. 132.

to have been done by the instigation of the *Dutch* or *Spaniards*, jealous of their commercial interests in that neighborhood.

MANILLA
ISLANDS.

AT a small distance to the north, about Lat. 7°, begins the vast group of the *Philippine* islands; these are much more probably the *Maniola* of *Ptolemy*, than the lesser *Andaman*, which *D'Anville* supposes it to have been. These islands were known to the ancients by the *Indian* name, which is still retained in *Manilla*; *Ptolemy* speaks of them as ten islands immediately beyond the *tres insulae Satyrorum*, or *Borneo*, &c. They were first discovered by the great *Magellan*, who came in sight of them on April 17th 1521, and named them the *Archipelago* of *St. Lazarus*. He landed on one of them called *Maetan*, near to *Zebu*, where, according to *Pigafetta*, a companion and eye witness, he, with eight or nine of his men, was slain in an encounter with the natives.

WHEN
DISCOVERED.

THE discovery of these islands was completed in 1541, by a *Spaniard* of the name of *Ruy Lopez de Villalobos*, who named them the *Philippine*, in honor of *Philip* prince of *Spain*, afterwards *Philip II.* We chuse to retain the ancient name the *Manillas*.

ZEBU.

ISLAND OF
LUCONIA.

THE first settlement made by the *Spaniards* in these islands was not till the year 1565, when *Michael Lopez de Lagaspi* built a town in the isle of *Zebu*. He secured it by a small garrison, and then proceeded to the conquest of other islands more worthy of his arms. He sailed into a fine bay in the island of *Manilla* or *Luconia*, and was, in 1571, the founder of the city of *Manilla*, so celebrated for its opulence, and for being the common repository and place of exchange of the productions of both the *Indies*;

one

one may also say, those of the old and the new world; of *Europe*, of *India*, and of *China*; and in return it receives the silver of *Potosi*. The indolence of the *Spaniards* will not suffer these islands to produce any one article of commerce, a little gold ex- GOLD.
 cepted, brought down the floods into the channels of the rivers. The group certainly contains rich mines of the precious metal, but as wealth flows in such abundance with very little trouble to the colonists, they will not be at the pains of exploring the veins. *Luconia* also produces abundance of excellent iron and copper.

THE fruitfulness of soil is a perpetual reproach to the slothfulness of its lords. A very few exceptions are to be found; one friend to the island introduced the *Coco tree*, *Theobroma cacao*, *Catesby*, Suppl. tab. 6, which is cultivated with such success, as to become almost the support of the inhabitants, by giving them the favorite food of the *Spaniards*, chocolate; indigo, which INDIGO.
 grows spontaneously, owes of late years its use in their manufactories to the sagacity of an individual. It was not till the year 1744, that the sluggish *Spaniards* ever knew the culture of *European* grains or esculents. As to the native productions, it possesses every tree or fruit common to the torrid zone, and numbers probably peculiar to itself, few only of which are brought to view, and that by the industry of a *Sonncrat*.

THE unwise expulsion of the Jesuits will long retard, possibly for ever prevent, the improvement of the *Manilla* islands. The domains of that intelligent order were covered with cattle innumerable; their meadows stretched numbers of miles, watered and fertilized by the rivers of the country.

Manilla,

CITY OF
MANILLA.

Manilla, by being the mere repository of the goods of other nations, grew into a most flourishing city; the streets regular, the churches and publick buildings superb. A splendid luxury pervades every part, in the appearance of drefs, and equipage, and inside of the houfes of the proud and lazy colonifts.

THE port of *Manilla* is at *Cavite*, three leagues diftant, and is fubject to many inconveniences; being greatly infefed with the worm, the *teredo navalis*, which in a little time would render the galleons, and the veffels which trade to *Manilla*, incapable of keeping the fea; neither is it feure from the north and north-weft winds; befides, fhips lying there are obliged to fend far for water, and to employ for that purpofe the flat boats of the country.

THE city of *Manilla* is fortified, well built, and the ftreets very regular, but the third part is occupied by convents; the number of chriftians is computed at about twelve thoufand. *Gomez Peres de las Marignas* furrounded it with walls in 1590.

ACAPULCO
SHIPS.

IT is from hence the great commerce between *Manilla* and *Acapulco*, on the coaft of *Mexico*, is carried on, in one and fometimes in two fhips, fent annually, fitted out at the expence of the king, but freighted by the merchants. They are of an enormous fize, heavy and unwieldy, as big as a firft rate man of war, and having a complement of twelve hundred men; the leffer is above twelve hundred tons burden, has from three hundred and fifty to fix hundred hands, paffengers included, and carries fifty guns, but often mounts only thirty-fix. It leaves *Manilla* the middle of *July*, but does not reach *Acapulco* till the middle of *January*. One miracle of this voyage is, that notwithstanding they put on
board

board all the water they can stow, consistent with the full cargo, they depend for a supply from the heavens, between Lat. 30° and 40°, and hazard the most dreadful of deaths, should their expectations be disappointed; when they arrive in these latitudes, they prepare their mats, which they spread to direct the deluge of rain into various vessels, and, wonderful to say, there is not an instance in which their hopes have failed.

Manilla is the great magazine of all the goods of *India*, *China*, and *Europe*, which are laid up here annually to be conveyed across the *Pacific* ocean, to supply the wants or luxuries of the new world. "There are," as the editor of lord *Anson's* voyage informs us, at p. 237, "spices, all sorts of *Chinese* silks and manufactures, particularly silk stockings, of which I have heard that no less than fifty thousand pair were the usual number shipped on board the annual ship; vast quantities of *Indian* stuffs, as calicoes and chintz, which are much worn in *America*, together with minuter articles, as goldsmiths work, &c. which is principally done at the city of *Manilla* itself by the *Chinese*; for it is said there are at least twenty thousand *Chinese* who constantly reside there, either as servants, manufacturers, or brokers; all these different commodities are collected at *Manilla*, thence to be transported annually, in one or more ships, to the port of *Acapulco* in the kingdom of *Mexico*."

THE return from the new world is only in silver, either in specie or virgin metal; the author of Lord *Anson's* voyage, confesses to only 1,313,843 pieces of eight, and 35,682 ounces of virgin silver, or £.400,000 of our money, having been found in

the *Manilla* ship, out of which the family have realized their vast estate. Even when the ship arrives safe, the treasure is of little advantage to the *Spaniards*; it is instantly dispersed over half the world, to pay for the merchandize of its outward voyage.

MANILLA TAKEN IN 1762.

THE city of *Manilla* was besieged and taken by the *English* in 1762. Our little squadron, under vice admiral *Cornish*, appeared before it on *September 23d*, our land forces were under colonel *Draper*; after a short resistance the city was taken by storm, with as little slaughter as the nature of circumstances would admit. The island of *Luconia*, and every island dependent on it, surrendered to our arms; a large sum was accepted to save the place from plunder, hostages given for the payment, and bills drawn by the archbishop or viceroy, which in part were never accepted, and our soldiers and seamen deprived of the reward due to their valor.

THIS archipelago consists of about twelve or thirteen greater islands, with small ones innumerable, divided from each other by narrow channels of very difficult navigation, all of them mountainous, and many of them volcanic. *Manilla*, the largest and most northern, is a hundred and fifteen *French* leagues in length, not reckoning the peninsula of *Camarines*, which juts irregularly from the main body, and extends far to the south; *Raynal* represents all the islands as terribly majestic. They are covered with *basaltes*, with *lava*, with *scoria*, with black glass, with melted iron, with grey and friable stones filled with the wrecks of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, with sulphur kept in a state of fusion by the continual action of subterraneous fires, and with

with burning waters which communicate with hidden flames. All these great accidents of nature, are the effect of extinguished volcanoes, of some that are still burning, and of others that are forming in these deep cavities, where combustible materials are perpetually in agitation.

EARTHQUAKES are frequent and sometimes tremendous. Mr. EARTHQUAKES. *Pye*, in the *Philosophical Transactions* *, gives an account of one of uncommon horror in 1750, which lasted for three months, with almost continual tremblings, and at last broke out in an eruption, from a small island, in the middle of a lake, round which the bottom is unfathomable. The third day after the commencement of the eruption, there arose four more small islands all burning; and about a mile distance from one there is a continual fire which issues from the water, where there is no ground for upwards of an hundred fathoms deep.

It is generally supposed that before the arrival of the *Euro-peans*, the *Chinese* had possessed themselves of the sea coasts of these islands. The *Japanese* also boast of having been once lords of the *Philippines*, and the vicinity to both those empires may make it probable.

THE *Chinese* were so numerous in *Manilla* about the year CHINESE MASSACRE 1600, as to excite in the *Spaniards* the greatest fear of the danger arising from any plots they might enter into against the colonists. The *Spaniards*, assisted by the *Japanese* and other foreigners, took the usual method of preventing them, by putting no less than twenty-five thousand to the sword; the massacre of these people was far greater than that of *Batavia*. The *Spaniards*

* Vol. xlix. p. 453.

assert that the *Chinese* had actually begun to revolt, and had murdered several of the *Europeans*. The *Chinese* charge the horrible transaction on the *Europeans*, and say it was excited by their avarice, in order to make themselves masters of the rich effects of their countrymen. The emperor sent an ambassador to demand satisfaction, and spoke in high terms of the revenge he would take; all ended by a pacification; the *Chinese* fleets resorted to *Manilla* in as great a number as ever, and the suburbs were soon re-peopled with inhabitants. The wealth that we are told the *Chinese* brought into the islands was unspeakable. The Jesuits were expelled the country in 1768, and in the year following, by the bigotry of the governor, every one of the *Chinese* were banished from the *Philippine* islands, since which trade and the arts have declined, and depopulation and distress promise to be the consequences of so imprudent a measure.

NATIVES.

IN the mountainous parts of the islands are remnants of the original inhabitants, a most singular race of men, who through an excessive love of liberty, have relapsed into a state of nature. Those who inhabit the foot of a mountain are mortal enemies to those that reside at the top, and both are equally hated by those who live in the middle; happy picture of enthusiastic independency! They are seen wandering singly amidst the woods, armed with bows and arrows; naked, excepting the skin of a goat flung over their shoulders; they lodge in hollow trees, or hollows of the rocks; have no notion of society, and, like the primæval inhabitants of the world,

Venerem incertam rapientes, more ferarum.

THESE men are strongly made, of haggard countenances, black,
with

CURLED
HEADED
INDIANS.

with curled hair like the negroes, and called by the *Spaniards*, *Negrillos*. They certainly are of the same race as the *Papuans* or people of *New Guinea*, who might originally have spread themselves over this tract. These curled headed tribes are found in most of the other islands. *Navarette* mentions other black *Indians*; the men paint themselves with white, the women with other colors. These, and other *Indian* people, often descend on the *Spanish* settlements, and commit horrible murders. Some of them, like the ancient *Scythians*, make drinking cups of the skulls of their enemies.

THERE are other *Indians* that profess a sort of dependency on the *Spaniards*, and have an *Alcayde* among them; yet their manners are barbarous; they are brave, but ferocious; and appear to have been descended from the *Malayans*, settled here in very early times. They are called *Tagalese*, and the *Negrillos* pretend, that they had been originally their slaves. Their arms are bows and arrows; they took part with the *Spaniards* during the siege of the capital; and ignorant of the laws of nations, slew in the most savage manner our admiral's secretary, carrying a flag of truce, and even the nephew of the *Spanish* Governor, who attempted to rescue him from their fury. The strength of their arms was fatally experienced by that gallant officer major *More*, who fell transfixed by an arrow in leading our troops to the storm.

I SHALL now mention a few particulars respecting the natural history of the *Manillas*. It is not to be wondered that in one so abundant in volcanoes, there should be found springs of hot water. The most noted is that which appears two leagues from

NATURAL
HISTORY.

Calamba ; the stream which runs from it is of a boiling heat ; and raised the liquor in *M. de Reaumur's* thermometer to the height of 69 degrees, even at the distance of a league from the source. *M. Sonnerat* observed five shrubs, the roots of which were drenched by the stream, and the top enveloped in the vapor, yet grew with vigor. At the same time the swallows which happened to skim the brook, at the height of seven or eight feet from the surface, fell down motionless.

BASHEE
ISLANDS.

THE *Bashee* islands lie midway between *Manilla* and *Formosa* ; the middlemost of them is, according to Lord *Anson*, in Lat. $2^{\circ} 4'$ north. I speak of them here notwithstanding they belong to neither one or the other. *Dampier*, in the year 1687, being engaged in these seas in a buccaneering expedition, wished for a temporary concealment. He had seen in certain charts, the figure V. which denoted their number *. He failed to the spot, and found them to correspond in position and number. None of them had names, so he bestowed on them those of *Orange*, *Grafton*, *Monmouth*, *Geat*, and *Bashee*, the last from a sort of beer made of the boiled juice of the sugar cane, and some small black berries, which was put into jars to settle, and was thought by our seamen an excellent liquor, capable of giving the pleasure of ebriety, without the bad effects. The natives sold it to them in plenty, for which reason they made it the general name of the islands.

SINGULAR
VILLAGES.

Monmouth and *Grafton* isles are very lofty, with a numerous succession of precipices one above another. On these the natives build their villages, which affords the singular prospect

* *Dampier's* voyage, i. 420.

of three or four rows of small houses, erected on posts, and wattled with boughs. They have no other way of getting to their habitations but by a ladder, which is pulled up after them, if they mean to ascend to the upper villages, or to secure themselves from an assault. These two islands are the most populous, as they have more of these precipices. *Bashee* island has but one precipice, and in consequence only one town. *Orange* is lofty, yet so plain as to furnish no spot fitted for the site of their villages, and is therefore uninhabited.

THE produce of these islands are a few of the tropical fruits, PRODUCE. pine apples, sugar canes, plantains, bananas, calabashes, yams, and potatoes. These are planted in the vallies, which are well watered with small streams; they are also well wooded, but the trees do not grow to any large size. Their animals are hogs and goats in plenty; their poultry few; among the wild fowl, parquets and some other small birds.

THE natives are short and squat, round visaged, with low NATIVES. foreheads and thick eye-brows; short low noses, eyes small and hazel, but larger than those of the *Chinese*; lips and mouth of a middle size, hair black, thick, lank, and cut short, so as just to cover the ears. The description of these people agrees so exactly with that of the *Japanese* given by *Kaempfer**, that there cannot be any doubt of their origin.

THEIR government is quite patriarchal; their religion has no GOVERNMENT. exterior rites, but probably is mental, as is common with many orientalists. There is no appearance of idols on any of their islands: They certainly have laws; for *Dampier* saw the crime of theft punished in a young man who was buried alive in the

* Hist. of Japan, i. p. 95.

presence of a great multitude assembled on the occasion. Their manners were inoffensive, friendly, and honest, not only among themselves, but to the new visitants, who possibly were the first *Europeans* they had seen.

IN general the men went naked, excepting the usual wrapper about their loins; some had jackets of plantain leaves; the rudest, says *Dampier*, of all clothing. The women had a strong thick short petticoat of cotton, made of the lesser cotton plant, the product of their own isles. Both sexes wore large ear-rings of a yellow metal, which was found in their mountains; it was heavy, and, like the paler gold, it faded with time, but the natives restored it to its original brightness, by smearing it over with a red earth, and flinging it into a fire till it was red hot. Our navigator had no means of proving whether it was gold.

BOATS. To the women was left the care of the plantations. The men were engaged in fishing; they built with much skill their small boats, which resembled the *Deal* yawls, formed of very narrow planks, fastened with pins and nails. They had also larger boats, which carried forty or fifty men, and were rowed by twelve or fourteen oars on a side. It seems as if they went to the island of *Manilla* for their iron; which they manufactured at home. From thence they get their other only import, pieces of buffaloes hides, with which they make their defensive armor, or buff coats; their sole offensive weapons are lances headed with iron; all this implies the fear of enemies, and makes it probable that they are subject to the attacks of the piratical *Indians*.

MANILLAS AGAIN. AFTER this digression, let me return to the great group of the *Manillas*. The island of *Mindora* lies south of that of *Manilla*; and is

is very lofty and mountainous; many of the natives pay tribute to the *Spaniards*. *Sonnerat* * says, that most voyagers assert, that there is a race of men in this island which have tails: the same is feigned of certain people in *Borneo*, but the fact turns out that they happen to have the *Os Coccygis* a little more elongated than is usual in the human species.

SOUTH of *Mindora* is the cluster of small isles called the *Ca-* CALAMIANES.
lamianes, with others still smaller to the east of them. The island of *Paragua* stretches from the *Calamianes* near seventy leagues in length; and at the southern end approaches the isles of *Balambangan* off the coast of *Borneo*. The *Spaniards* have here some tributary *Indians*; part of the island is said to be subject to a sultan in *Borneo*.

ALL these islands form the western boundary of a great gulph: GREAT CENTRAL
The rest of the *Manillas*, and the *Soolo Archipelago*, are on the BAY IN THE
north and east sides; the end of *Borneo* is on the south. A few MIDST OF THE
small isles are scattered over the middle. To go on with the MANILLAS.
farther account of the island; *Manduque*, *Masbate*, and numbers of small isles, fill the part next to *Luconia* or *Manilla*. *Samal*, a large island, faces the ocean on their outside to the east. Its promontory, *El Spirito santo*, is remarkable by the capture of the rich *Manilla* ship by lord *Anson*, it being the first of the islands which those vessels make in their course from *Acapulco* to their port of *Manilla*.

PANAY-BUGLAS, or isle of *Negros*, *Zebu* and *Leyte*, with the PANAY.
lesser isle of *Bobol*, range nearly east and west, parallel to each other, a little to the south of the preceding. The principal settle-

* Voyage aux Indes, ii. 114.

ments of the *Spaniards* are *Ilo-Ilo* and *Antigue*, in the island of *Panay*; but off *Antigue* is the sole anchorage, and that only in the months of *November*, *December*, and *January*. The inhabitants of this island are infinitely more industrious than those of *Luconia*; they have a manufactory of handkerchiefs, and a sort of linen composed of cotton, and the fibres of a certain plant of the country; they clothe themselves with the coarser kinds, and dispose of the rest among the neighboring isles. This island is most exuberantly fertile, and very populous; some authors make the numbers of inhabitants to exceed sixteen thousand, and assert that there are fourteen parishes belonging to the monks of *St. Augustine*, three benefices of seculars, and formerly a college of Jesuits. Notwithstanding the happy soil of *Panay*, the inhabitants are discouraged from taking advantage of that blessing, by reason of the neglect of the government, which leaves them unprotected against the depredations of the piratical *Malayes*, who land, plunder, and carry away prisoners all those who cannot escape into the woods. These pirates are *Mabometans* of *Borneo*, *Mindanao*, and other islands between the *Manillas* and the *Moluccas*. They infest the coasts to a high degree, and will carry away people almost from under the walls of the capital, and sell them for slaves in *Borneo*, and even in *Batavia*. They not only seize the smaller fishing vessels, but even ships richly laden.

ANIMALS.

THE country abounds with deer, wild hogs, buffaloes, oxen, and horses; the two last run at liberty, and are common to the whole island.

ZEBU.

ZEBU is a small island, but remarkable for having been the first

first which the *Spaniards* colonized. It is pretended that there were, at the time the *Europeans* arrived, three thousand families of warlike *Indians*. The *Spaniards* have had, wherever they came, a happy talent in reducing the redundancy of people.

HERE, in 1598, *Philip* erected the town, built by *Logaspi*, into a city, and dignified it with an episcopal foundation; an *Augustine*, *Pietro de Agurto*, first filled the see. This island was indulged with sending ships to *Calao* in *Peru*, but after the *Spaniards* had made the conquest of *Luconia*, and given to its capital the privilege of the *Manilla* ships, the trade of *Zebu* declined fast; inasmuch that its city is now sunk into a village. The passage from hence to the new world was far more expeditious than that from *Manilla*, having been performed in two months, and the return in three, and seldom without the discovery of some islands in the vast Pacific.

WE have before said, that on *Matta* or *Mañan*, or possibly MACTAN, the *Masbate* of modern maps, a small adjacent island, *Magellan*, like his illustrious compeer *Cook*, met with a premature death from the hands of savages.

THE island of *Mindanao*, or *Magindanao*, is the last and most ISLE OF MINDANAO; southern of the great group. Many writers separate *Mindanao* from the *Manilla* or *Philippine* islands, among others our judicious countryman Mr. *Dalrymple*. Though so very near as evidently to form one of that vast archipelago, the inhabitants may differ in manners, but the productions of all are nearly similar. The *Spaniards* have on it some unprofitable settlements, the chief is at *Sambouange*, in Lat. 6° 54' N. on the south side of the island. They have fortified it with a citadel of stone and bricks,

and with a wooden fort, erected to check the excursion of the corsairs of *Yolo*; but in vain; they cannot even protect their own subjects who happen to be out of the reach of their cannon.

EXTENT.

THE island extends east and west about ninety leagues, is triangular, and the shores greatly indented by bays; the circumference is said to be about eight hundred miles. It is very mountainous; the vallies consist of a rich soil, black, fat, prodigiously fruitful, and finely watered with the purest rills: the sides of the mountains rocky, yet well clothed with trees of large growth. The beauty of scenery in various parts is unspeakable: we are obliged to Mr. *Forrest* for giving us some idea of it in his Voyage to *New Guinea*; in plate 19, is a view of *Tetyan* harbor, of *Labugan*, and of the circular harbor of *Ubal*, in the isle of *Bunwoot*, on the east side of the bay of *Illano*, near the great island.

NATIVES:

Mindanao is inhabited by several different nations, speaking various languages, governed by sultans or rajahs. Mr. *Forrest*, and our faithful voyager *Dampier*, give accurate accounts of the manners of the country, but particularly the first. The *Haraforas*, the primitive people, now driven into the interior parts, are highly taxed and oppressed by the *Mabometan* nations who possess the coasts. *Dampier** describes what he names the *Mindanayans*, properly so called, as men of mean stature, small limbs, stait bodies, little heads, oval faces, flat foreheads, small black eyes, short low noses, pretty large mouths, thin red lips, black teeth, black stait hair, tawny skins, inclining more to brighter yellow than other *Indians*; and adds, that they are of good understanding, ingenious, and active, when they chuse to exert themselves, otherwise, like all other *Indians*, extremely indo-

HARAFORAS.

* Voyages, vol. i. p. 324.

lent; stately in their gait, but very civil to strangers; vindictive, and given to the crime of poisoning. The dresses of the inhabitants is given in one of Mr. *Forrest's* plates, representing the nuptials of two young people of rank.

THE capital town is on the great bay of *Illano*, on the south side of the island, in Lat. $7^{\circ} 20'$; the houses, even the palace, are supported on posts, from fourteen to twenty feet high, to keep them clear of the water in the season of inundations. Captain *Forrest*, in his *Voyage to New Guinea**, mentions the *Lano*, a great lake far inland; it is about sixty miles in circumference, and in one place some hundred fathoms deep, in others ten, twenty, and thirty; has four islands, and abounds with fish. The inhabitants of its banks are called *Illanos*, and amount to thirty thousand, intermixed with *Haraforas*, all of whom are said to be very much civilized.

LANO LAKE.

IN mentioning the productions of this archipelago, I shall just distinguish the few that, with great uncertainty, are thought peculiar to *Mindanao*. Gold is common to all. It has its saltpetre cave, from which much of that article is extracted; on the roofs are infinite clusters of small bats, the dung of which is supposed to be one cause of the salt; a brook of a most offensive taste and smell, and of a sky blue color, issues from the mountain which incloses the cavern.

PRODUCTIONS.

THESE islands seem to produce all the animals common to those adjacent with the addition of an ugly hog, with great knobs over the eyes, evidently my *Æthiopian Boar*, Hist. Quad. i. N^o 76; numerous in the woods, and very lean, but sweet.

QUADRUPEDS.

* P. 273.

THE *Civet Weefel*, i. N° 274. The fpecies which produces the perfume is a native of thefe iflands; and the *Foffane*, N° 280, is another fpecies of spotted *Weefel*.

THE *Dugung* is a fpecies of *Walrus* which inhabits thefe feas; as yet we are acquainted with only the head.

*Dampier** mentions a *Manatee*, which does not weigh above fix hundred weight; but he commends the flefh as being very fwect.

BIRDS.

THE Birds are all enumerated in the *Faunula* of my *Indian Zoology*, and may be known by their trivial names, and references to M. *Sonnerat*; yet I fhall mention a few diftinguifhed by beauty, or any ftriking property.

THE *White Turtle*, *Sonnerat*, *Voy. N. Guinea*, tab. 20, is of a moft gloffy whitenefs, with a blood-red fpot on the breaft, as if it had received a ftab in that part. The *Quail* of *Luconia*, tab. 24, is the leaft of the genus, being only four inches long.

THE *Sbrike*, tab. 25, flies fwiftly in the air, and can balance itfelf like a fwallow; is an inveterate enemy to the raven, which it never fails to attack, and in the end to put to flight.

THE *Antique Sbrike*, tab. 114, is fingular for the great hook of its upper mandible hanging far over the lower.

Parrots are very numerous, and of various fpecies; they enliven the woods with their brilliant colors, and deafen people by their cries.

THE *Jacana*, tab. 45, is moft remarkable, not only by the vaft length of toes and claws, characters of the genus, but by the

* *Voyages*, i. p. 321.

three slender shafts issuing from the greater feathers of each wing, and extending to the tail, and finished with webs like other feathers.

THE bird called by M. *Sonnerat*, p. 86. tab. 49, *Le Paon Sauvage de l'isle de Lucon*, is evidently a plover; the bill is long, a little thicker near the point; on the head is a very long crest, passing horizontal far beyond the hind part of the head, and ending in a point; thighs naked far above the knee; it has only three toes, and those are nearly semi-palmated; crest, head, neck, and breast, bright grey, barred with black; the top of the crest quite black; belly white; back, wings, and tail plain brown; length from the tip of the tail to the end three feet. M. *Sonnerat* says, that this species is found near the Cape of *Good Hope*; but surely he mistakes the *Umbre*, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. 35, for this bird.

Le Secretaire, tab. 50. *Latham*, i. p. 20. tab. 2, that singular vulture, a compound of many genera, is found here as well as in the Cape of *Good Hope*.

THE *crested Spoonbill*, tab. 52, has its head ornamented with a large crest, beginning a little beyond the bill, and falling behind the head in a great bush; the feathers have unconnected webs, like the plumes of the *Egrets*.

IN *Panay*, is a very small *Thrush*, tab. 73, not bigger than our *Hedge Sparrow*, of a most beautiful violet color, blue and black, all changeable; it has a most charming note, for which reason it is called the *musician*; they live in flocks of thousands, and make their nests in the pigeon-houses.

THE *Coliou*, tab. 74, and the crested *Coliou* of *Panay*, tab. 75, are

are distinguished by the vast length of their tails; that of the first frait, of the other incurvated.

THE *Hornbill*, tab. 83. *Latbam*, i. 353; the bill, as usual, great and incurvated, and each mandible marked across with several prominent moldings of a brown color, and the intermediate furrows pale yellow; the accessory bill is frait, and ends abrupt, about half the length of the real.

THE *Philippine Hornbill*, *Latbam*, i. 345. *Pl. Enl.* 873, is black above, white beneath; the bill is vast, with the accessory bill convex at the top and in front, one third black, the hind part white; this bird is as large as a great fowl, and the beak nine inches long.

THE *Manilla Hornbill*, *Latbam*, i. 354. *Pl. Enl.* 891, has a simple bill; the head, neck, breast, and belly are white; beneath the cheek is a black spot; back and wings black.

THE above, and two species hereafter to be mentioned, are natives of these islands and of the *Moluccas*; their food is fruit; they inhabit the highest trees, and are the grotesque birds of the *Indian* archipelagos.

PLANTS.

RESPECTING the trees, shrubs, or plants of the *Manillas*, I must content myself with giving the few engraven by M. *Sonnerat*, or described by that most industrious naturalist.

THE *Sapotte Negro*, tab. 14, a species of *Acbras*, is a small tree, with a round green fruit, containing four kernels, in shape of an almond, much admired by the *Indians*.

THE *Berkias*, tab. 48, is a shrub bearing a flower of an elegant form. *Sonnerat* puts it under the genus of the *Pandequaqua*,

quaqua, a barbarous name. The *Gbiococca Racemosa*, Linn. *Suppl.* p. 145, a lesser species, is a milky plant, see tab. 19, the juice of which is used by the *Indians* for healing their wounds. The larger bears an oval fruit full of seed, tab. 43.

Le Rocou, or *Atchiote*, is a shrub with a small pointed fruit covered with bristles, containing numbers of seeds, which give a beautiful red dye.

THE *Ignatia amara*, Linn. *Suppl.* p. 149, which produces the beans of St. *Ignatius*, of superstitious use, grows in these islands.

THE *Cocoa tree*, tab. 61. 62. *Theobroma cacao*. I imagine that *Linnaeus* must have been a great admirer of chocolate, as he names the tree which produces it, *Theobroma*, or the food of the *Gods*. This tree is a native of the *Antilles*, and hotter parts of *South America*, and has been introduced into these islands by the *Spaniards*, from the great fondness that nation has for its produce; otherwise they would not have given themselves any trouble about a less favored tree. COCOA TREE.

THE celebrated *bread fruit* *, the *Soccus Lanosus*, *granosus*, and *lylvestris* of *Rumphius*, v. p. 110. 12. 14. tab. 32. 33. 34. *Artocarpus Incisa*, G. *Forster*, *Florul. inf. austr.* N° 332. *Plant. Esc.* N° 1. *J. R. Forsteris Genera*, 51. tab. 51. 51. a. and Mr. *John Ellis*, in his monograph on this tree, is frequent in these islands. It begins to appear on the eastern parts of *Sumatra*, where it is named by the *Malayes*, *Socum Capas*, again in *Prince's* island, about *Bantam*, and in *Malega*, and finally in all the islands to the east, and from thence to *Otabeite*, and many others in the South Sea. BREAD FRUIT.

Dampier, i. 296, first discovered it in *Guam*, one of the *La-*

* *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 237. E.

drone islands, and gives a very faithful description of the fruit and its uses; Lord *Anson*, and his great follower *Cook*, are full of its praises. Of late years we caught the benevolent idea of transporting this tree of life to our own islands; captain *Bligh* had the honor of being the person deputed to convey this manna to our wretched negroes. A Satan counteracted (under the feigned form and name of the most beneficent of sects) this great benefit to our hard-fated brethren; like his great prototype he succeeded in the onset, but the adventure is resumed under the auspices of the same faithful leader, and I hope that I do not make a false prophecy if I preface success.

THIS fruit is the bread of the islands on which it has been bestowed; it grows on a tree of the size of a middling oak, and to the bulk of a child's head, and even to the diameter of twelve inches. *Rumphius* distinguishes the varieties into *Granosus*, *Lanosus*, and *Soccosus*; the first is the parent tree, and has in it seeds. *John Reinhold Forster*, plate 51. a. gives us an idea of the whole fruit, with the rind hexagonally reticulated; the majority have no seeds, as we find is often the case with the *Barberry*, and a few other fruits; these, therefore, are incapable of propagation, except by suckers. In the generality of the islands, the seeded sort is quite lost, the other kind cultivated in orchards. The account of the fruit as given by *Dampier*, *abnormis sapiens*, is worthy the reader's attention; "When it is ripe it is yellow and soft, and the
" taste is sweet and pleasant; the natives of this island use it for
" bread: they gather it when full grown, while it is green and
" hard; then they bake it in an oven, which scorches the rind,
" and makes it black, but they scrape off the outside black crust,
" and

“ and there remains a tender thin crust, and the inside of it soft,
 “ tender, and white, like the crumbs of a penny loaf. There is
 “ neither seed nor stone in the inside, but all is of a pure sub-
 “ stance like bread; it must be eaten new, for if it is kept above
 “ twenty-four hours, it becomes dry, and eats harsh and choaky,
 “ but it is very pleasant before it is too stale. This fruit lasts in
 “ season eight months in the year, during which time the na-
 “ tives eat no other sort of food of bread kind.”

THE fruit which M. *Sonnerat*, p. 99, calls *Le Rima, ou fruit a pain*, and which he has engraven in tab. 57. 58. 59. and 60, is the perfect fruit, or *foccus granosus*. Just beneath the rind is a series of large almond-like kernels, adhering to a central placenta, and of a farinaceous substance, which when roasted eat like chestnuts. The fruit itself is large and spherical; the natives of the *Philippines* cut it into slices, dry and eat it like bread; it will keep two years. This is the variety Mr. *Ellis* calls the *Ducdu*, and seems to make it a separate species.

A MINUTE orange, tab. 63, resembling the *Citrus trifoliata* of ORANGE. *Linnaeus*, is found here; the fruit is very small, of a bright red color. It has no sections, but only one lodgment for the seeds. The pulp is slightly acid, and very agreeable. It may be the *Ssi* or *Karatas Banna* of the *Japanese*, *Kaempf. Amœn. Ex. Sol. 2. Thunberg, Fl. Japon. 294.*

IN *Mindanao* are found three fruits engraven by M. *Sonnerat*: the *Manffanus* or *Maffon*, tab. 94, resembling a *Jujube* tree; the leaves are alternate, the fruit a berry, covering a hard kernel, containing two nuts of a green color.

THE next is the *Menichea rosata*, tab. 93. The fruit is be-

tween two and three inches long, oval, and containing a large nut.

THE third is *La Houette*, tab. 90, a very lofty tree.

SOOLO ISLES.

BETWEEN the south end of *Mindanao*, and the north-east point of *Borneo*, is a chain of small isles, extending about two hundred miles in length, called the *Soolo*, from the name of the chief island. The principal was about the middle of this century governed by a sultan, according to M. *Sonnerat*, the very counterpart of *Peter* the Great; endowed with the same abilities, the same thirst after knowledge, and the same ambition of applying it to the improvement of his subjects. Like *Peter*, he quitted his throne, and took to travelling during several years. He went afterwards to *Batavia*, where he concealed his name and quality, and associated himself with the common sailors to learn their business. He next changed his company for that of the carpenters, to be instructed in their art. He bought tools of all sorts, and instruments of husbandry, and then returned to his throne. Still he wished for more intellectual improvement; sailed for *Mecca* to learn the law of *Mahomet*; made himself master of the *Arabic* tongue, brought home the use of letters, and introduced money, the first ever known in the islands.

THIS monarch obtained possession by conquest of a small part of *Borneo* next to his dominions, which involved him in a quarrel with some *Dutch*, who pretended they were allies to the *Borneese*. Our prince found he never could be a match for these people without the use of fire-arms. He fitted out a few ships, loaded them with articles of commerce, and sailed to *Manilla*, in

order to supply his wants. The rapacious governor seized on the monarch and all his treasure, under pretence that he intended the conquest of the island. The sultan remonstrated in vain, he endured a long captivity; his subjects, enraged at the treatment their prince had met with, made horrible ravages on the coasts of *Luconia*. The governor did not dare to complain, as he knew his court would not approve his conduct. He stipulated with the prince that he would restore him to liberty, provided he would consent to establish in his dominions a mission of Jesuits. He refused to comply; the Jesuits, determined on revenge and conquest, obtained an armament, and taking the *Soolo* monarch, sailed for *Sambouange*, and from thence to *Soolo*, where they landed, and laid siege to the only fort on the island. The warriors of *Soolo* surprized them, and drove them with disgrace to their ships. At *Sambouange* he found means to escape on board an *English* vessel, which conveyed him to *Soolo*; his subjects crowded to him, and he remounted his throne, to the great joy of his people; he ceded a small island to the *English*, and declared his ports open to all piratical adventurers, to encourage them to revenge his cause on the treacherous *Spaniards*. Mr. *Forrest* visited this island, and found there an *English* factor; it was then governed by *Israel*, son of the captive sultan, who had received his education at *Manilla*.

MR. *Dalrymple* visited these islands, and left us some account of their natural history: they are particularly rich in pearls; the banks on which the different shells are found containing those PEARLS. gems are of great extent; the pearl is not confined to one species of shell, Mr. *Dalrymple* describes several, but as he does not do it

scientifically, I am at a loss to define the kinds, excepting the *Mytilus Margaritiferus*; every one of these shells have in them two small lobsters, to which the *Indians* attribute the formation of the pearls. The banks were once private property, and belonged to several individuals, but by the *Makometan* law, they are now common even to strangers. The divers are slaves to the sultan; they seem to be hired out, and to receive a certain portion for their share. *Pigafetta*, the companion of *Magellan* in his circumnavigation, visited these islands in 1521. He calls *Soolo*, *Zolo*, and says from report*, that two pearls had been taken there, the property of the king of *Borneo*, which were round, and as big as hens' eggs.

THE swallows with edible nests swarm here; they build in caves open at top, but with their sides communicating with the sea beneath its surface. The nests are got by divers, who plunge through the entrance, and rise within the vast caverns, which are inaccessible from above.

THE *Upas* or poison tree is found in *Soolo*.

ANIMALS.

MR. *Forrest* has given us a brief account of the animals; the *Soolos* have plenty of horses, which the ladies of fashion have learned to ride with much grace. Here are abundance of goats and cattle, but the people do not milk the cows; wild hogs swarm, and with the wild elephant do great mischief. The elephants are not aboriginal, but bred from some that had been sent as presents to the *Soolo* princes. The *Spotted Deer* or *Axis* is found here.

LENGTH OF
SOOLO.

Soolo is thirty miles long and twelve broad, and very populous,

* Purchas, i. 43.

which

which obliges the inhabitants to have recourse to agriculture in a far greater degree than others of the adjacent isles; the whole chain is said to have sixty thousand inhabitants: the soil is very fertile, and productive of most of the tropical fruits; *teek* trees abound here. The rainy season is very uncertain, for which reason the crops of rice cannot be depended on; yams, potatoes, and other esculents, are cultivated to supply the defect. The natives have learned the art of engrafting from the *Chinese* settled among them. Mr. *Forrest* says that the cinnamon tree is found amongst these islands.

THE *Soolos* are a polished people, probably from the examples NATIVES. of their two monarchs: both sexes dress with elegance; they are fond of music and dancing. Sultan *Israël* and his niece, could perform a tolerable minuet, and some of the people of fashion could go down a country dance. They have many slaves, to whom they are said to be very cruel, and besides are reckoned perfidious in their general dealings.

ANOTHER chain of islands, of far greater length than the former, runs from the western cape of *Mindanao* quite to the most eastern cape of the great island of *Celebes*; the chief of which is *Sangujan* or *Sangir*, between Lat. 3° 30' and 4° 30' north; most of them are inhabited, and governed by their chieftains*. The *Dutch* have now possession of *Sangir*, and some others, as outguards to the *spicy* isles. These, part of *Mindanao*, the *Soolo* isles, *Borneo*, and *Celebes*, bound a great and open gulph, of clear navigation. SANGIR.

Celebes or *Macassar* extends north and south between Lat. 1° CELEBES OR MACASSAR.

* *Forrest*, p. 310.

55' north,

55' north, and Lat. 5° 50' south; it is of an oblong form, but almost divided by two deep bays, one, which penetrates far west into the country near the north end; and another which penetrates still most extensively from the north, running above a hundred and fifty miles due south.

VOLCANOES.

THIS island is prodigiously mountainous, and lofty; the mountains increase in height towards the central parts, and are generally richly clothed with wood. In *Macassar*, as well as in *Mindanao*, are some active volcanoes. Mr. *Dalrymple*, in the 29th plate of his elegant views of land, gives a fine idea of the country. Mr. *Loten* informed me that none of the *Indian* islands had such grand and beautiful scenery. It abounds with rivers, which spring high in the mountains, and precipitate down vast rocks, among a sylvan scene of lofty and singular trees. The lakes, and more still parts of the rivers, give security to numberless water fowl of the larger and more clumsy kinds, which retire there by fear of the crocodiles, which haunt the lower and marshy parts. Those are not deserted by the lesser palmated birds, such as ducks and teal, which being quick sighted and nimble, easily evade the approach of the enemy.

THIS island was discovered in 1525, by *Antonio de Britto* and *Garcias Henriguez*, who at that time commanded in the *Moluccas*. *Celebes* was reckoned one of the greatest of those islands. The *Portuguese* established themselves here, and whether their conduct was more moderate than in other places I know not, but they gained the good opinion of the inhabitants, who preserved towards them the most inviolable fidelity. They kept their ground here till the year 1660, when the *Dutch*, with a strong
squadron,

squadron, landed and defeated them, and their faithful ally the king of *Macassar*, a potent prince on the west side of the island, and near the southern end. Here the *Portuguese* had their colony. The *Dutch* expelled them, rased their churches to the ground, and seized all the effects of the Jesuits, whom they justly considered as their greatest enemies. The king made one more attempt to expel these invaders; but was unsuccessful, and obliged to submit to the *Batavian* yoke. The *English* had also for a long time great intercourse with this island, for the sake of the rich productions of the *Spicy isles*, till at length the sultane *Dutch* succeeded in preventing all commerce with *Macassar*. The *Dutch* have now the monarch of this island, and all its other princes, at their command, so they may more truly be said to be the governors of the country. The *Chinese* are the only people who are permitted to trade here to supply the wants of the islanders. The *Macassars* have a great commercial fishery around their island; they go in fleets of more than a hundred sail, which consist of proas from twelve to twenty tons burden, and carry from sixteen to twenty men; they go out with one monsoon, and come in with another, and send their fish to the *China* market; the produce of its own seas not being equal to the demand of that overstocked empire. It is remarkable that all these proas carry *Dutch* colors. The island itself exports gold, rice, sago, wax, and slaves; but its chief use to the *Dutch* is to keep other nations at a distance from the great repositories of spices. Our old voyagers seldom failed of touching at *Celebes* to profit of the trade.

I AM sorry to observe, in the account I meet with of all the islands, even from *Sumatra* itself, that the infamous slave trade
prevaies

SLAVES.

prevales in almost every one. They are either brought to market by the piratical *Malayes* or *Buggeffes*, who make them one object of their cruizes or petty invasions; or they are kidnapped by the co-inhabitants of the same islands. The *Mabometans* think they have the same right to hunt down and catch a *Pagan*, as the gentry of *Liverpool* or *Bristol* have to encourage the trepanning of a curled-pated negro: and all these bring them to market with as little remorse. I call as evidence Mr. *Marsden* *, Captain *Forrest* †, in his voyage to *Mergui*, and old *Dampier* ‡. Slaves from *Celebes*, *Mindanao*, and even *Java* itself, are seen at *Batavia* in numbers incredible; let me do the *Batavians* the justice to say, that some of their slaves are kept with great neatness, and are instructed in mechanical trades. The *Dutchman*, fortunately for them, finds it his interest to employ them in the loom, rather than consume them under the pressure of labor, beneath a vertical sun.

OUR able officer, captain *Carteret*, in his return from his circumnavigation, attempted to put into *Macassar*, but was repulsed by the jealousy of the *Dutch*; his distress passed expression; most of his crew near the point of death, by the hardships of his long voyage; nothing could equal the unfeelingness of the *Dutchman's* heart; there seemed to be little difference in its temper in the year 1768, and that of its rudest days. Mr. *Carteret*, by amazing resolution, at length got leave to anchor and procure refreshments in *Bontbain* bay, about thirty miles from the capital. There he suffered all kinds of extortion, and observed every species of insolence and cruelty to the natives.

* Sumatra, p. 213.

† P. 79.

‡ Voy. i. p. 456.

Phlegmatic constitutions never feel for the suffering of others; their callosity is incorrigible; warm tempers may do wrong, but they soon return to their native milkiness. As to the *Dutch*, they forced the refreshments from them at a small price, and contented themselves with a thousand per cent. profit from our commander. What Captain *Carteret* tells us from p. 622. to p. 648. is worthy of perusal; excepting his voyage, which was most ably written by himself, all the rest of the three volumes is Mr. *Hawksworth's* compilation, from the journals of the navigators.

MR. *Carteret* could observe that the city of *Macassar*, in Lat. 5° 30', was large, and most delightfully situated. It is said also to be very strong. About *Bontbain* bay are numerous villages, and the country abounding with provisions and timber.

CITY OF
MACASSAR.

GREAT quantities of *Sualloo*, or sea slug, an animal of the *Mollusca* tribe, is fished up here, especially about the thirteen small isles called the *Pater-nosters*, in the streight between *Celebes* and *Borneo*; it is supposed to be a species of *Actinia*, and lies on the sandy bottom, and often on that which is environed with coral rocks. The fishers strike it with four-bearded iron prongs, placed parallel to each other, on the surface of two iron shot, of six or nine pounds weight, fastened to a strong line. This *Sualloo* sometimes weighs half a pound; numbers of boats with the crew and family on board subsist by this business, and dry it in the smoke. The black or best kind is sold to the *Chinese* (who use it in their nice dishes) for forty dollars a pecul; whereas the worse or white only brings in four or five.

SUALLOO.

THE people employed in this fishery are chiefly *Badjoos*; they inhabit many of the shores of the smaller islands around the

BADJOOS
PEOPLE.

greater; they may be called the *Tartars of the Sea*; some few are stationary, living in stilted houses close to the water's edge; others live altogether in boats, and with their families shift their quarters and change their residence along with the *Monsoons*. Mr. *Forrest* computes that they have about seven hundred boats; and adds, that they live chiefly on fish, have a squealing voice, and most savage appearance. He supposes them to have been originally fugitives from *Macassar*, *Java*, and other places.

BUGGESSES.

THE *Buggesses*, or native *Macassars*, are the bravest people in *India*; of proved fidelity, if treated with confidence; of the deepest revenge, if insulted. They spread far and wide on the ocean in character of freebooters, and attack vessels with most astonishing desperation, especially when inspired by opium. On land their arms are lances, or slender arrows, pointed with the teeth of fish, dipped in the fatal poison of the *Upas* tree, which grows in this island. These arrows they blow out of hollow trunks, and hit their mark at a considerable distance. So subtle is the venom, that it almost instantaneously effects destruction; nor do the *Macassars* themselves know any remedy. *Nicuboff* saw several *Dutch* soldiers cured by swallowing human dung, by way of a vomit; but others died, notwithstanding the filthy remedy. A certain root is spoken of growing in the island which is used as an antidote.

EFFECT OF
UPAS POISON.

M. *Tavernier* was eye-witness to the rapid effect of this poison, which I think too singular to be omitted: "One day," says he*, "an *Englishman*, in heat of blood, had killed one of " the king of *Macassar*'s subjects; and though the king had

* Travels, p. 191.

" pardoned

“ pardoned him, yet both *English*, *Hollanders*, and *Portugals*,
 “ fearing if the *Englishman* should go unpunished, lest the
 “ islanders should revenge themselves upon some of them, be-
 “ fought the king to put him to death; which with much ado
 “ being consented to, the king, unwilling to put him to a lin-
 “ gering death, and desirous to shew the effect of his poison,
 “ resolved to shoot the criminal himself; whereupon he took a
 “ long trunk, and shot him exactly into the great toe of the right
 “ foot, the place particularly aimed at: two chirurgeons, one an
 “ *Englishman* and the other a *Hollander*, provided on purpose,
 “ immediately cut off the member; but for all that the poison
 “ had dispersed itself so speedily, that the *Englishman* died at
 “ the same time.

“ ALL the kings and princes of the east are very diligent in
 “ their enquiry after strong poisons; and I remember that the
 “ chief of the *Dutch* factory and I tried several poisoned arrows,
 “ with which the king of *Acbeen* had presented him, by shoot-
 “ ing at squirrels, who fell down dead as soon as ever they were
 “ touched.”

Boutan, a small isle near the south-east of *Celebes*, is inde- BOUTAN.
 pendent, and has its sultan, who mimics all the state of a greater
 monarch. Our countryman, Mr. *David Middleton**, visited this
 island in 1609, and there passed a strong intercourse of civilities
 between him and the reigning prince. *Middleton* sailed from
England with a commercial view; nor would he have been dis-
 appointed, had not the king's rich magazine of goods been just
 burnt by his enemies. The natives are like the *Mindanayans* in

* Purchas, i. 238.

shape, and speak the *Malaye* language. All are *Mabometans*, as are the people of *Celebes*: the story is, that a certain king, from the arguments he had heard on the topic of religion from some *Christians* and *Mabometans*, took a great dislike to his own, but being unable to determine which to chuse, he convened a general assembly, and after a most fervent prayer to Heaven, resolved to prefer the religion of that party which should first land on his dominions: possibly the *Mabometans* were in the secret; their missionaries arrived, and the whole island embraced the doctrine of that sect.

ISLAND OF
BALLI.

I NOW descend towards the eastern end of *Java*, and pass through the freights of *Balli*, which divide *Java* from the island of that name. The freights are narrow, rapid, and bounded by picturesque hills, many of a conoid form. This is a much-frequented passage.

THE island abounds with every necessary of life, both in the vegetable and animal creation. When the *Dutch* touched here, in their first voyage of the year 1595, they found it governed by a king, who appeared in great state, was attended by his guards, and drawn in a chariot by milk-white oxen. The great men were carried in their bamboo palanquins, and lived in the highest luxury. The religion was then *Paganism*; and the women, as in *India*, devoted themselves to the funeral pile on the decease of their husbands. In *Le Premier Livre de Navigations*, &c. are some prints* of the customs of the island.

SLAVES.

THIS island, and that of *Macassar*, has the infamy of furnishing as many subjects to the slave trade as any part of the known

* P. 49. 51.

world,

world, excepting *Guinea*; and they are fold with as little remorse as in any portion of the hardened universe.

FROM *Balli* is a long chain of islands (which I shall, from *Timor Laut*, call the *Timorian* chain) running eastward, and extends very near the coasts of *New Guinea*, inclining a little towards the north as they approach that great island. The names of the most considerable are *Lomboc*, *Gumbava*, *Ende*, or *Flores*; from the last they are broken into smaller isles, such as *Solor*, *Omba*, and others, scattered over the sea, or grouped in clusters; *Timor Laut* and *Arrou* are the most eastern, and the largest of the latter class.

VERY near to the south side of *Omba* is the great island of *Timor*, which points to the south-west; and with the adjacent isle of *Anambo*, forms a large triangular basin, of which the isle of *Sandel Bosche*, or sandal wood, is the western side. *Timor* was discovered in 1522 by the companions of *Magellan*, who found it full of white sandal wood. They report, that on this archipelago the disease of *St. Job* (which they interpret the infamous disease) reigneth more than in any other part of the world. I suspect it to be the horrid disease called by *Bontius** the *Amboynse Pocken*.

THE *Portuguese* attempted to make themselves masters of this island, but were obliged to abandon their design, by a resistance of twenty years from the brave inhabitants. They had settled on the bay of *Cupang*; from which they were expelled by the *Dutch* in 1613, who built a fort named *Concordia*. They keep this island merely for the sake of making it an out-port to the

* P. 33. Nat. Hist.

LENGTH.

spicy islands, of which they have the most extreme jealousy; for there is nothing they apprehend so much as the intercourse of other nations with their usurpations in these parts. *Timor* yields so little profit, that, except for the reason just given, it would have been long since abandoned. The length of this island is near two hundred miles, the breadth about sixty; it is divided into many kingdoms, such as *Cupang* and others. In *Dampier's* time there were many *Portuguese* settlements, or rather of the mixed breed; the principal is at *Lapao*, on the northern side; but even there he saw but three white men, the rest were copper-colored, with lank black hair; they spoke *Portuguese*, were of the *Roman* catholic religion, and would be very angry if they were not thought *Portuguese*, as they value themselves greatly on their mongrel descent.

NATIVES.

THE natives are said to be the bravest of any in all this vast archipelago, but at the same time the most savage. They conceal their nakedness by a sort of short apron, made of many narrow stripes; have bracelets round their arms, and collars of shells round their necks, and their hair stands erect. Their weapons are vast sabres, made of sandal wood; with which, it is said, they can cut a man asunder at one blow. Mr. *Nieuboff** gives the figures of the different wild soldiery of the islands.

CAPTAIN *Cook* passed under a considerable part of the southern side of *Timor*, in his return from his first voyage. The land appeared very high, mountain above mountain rising in slopes from the sea, chiefly clothed with forests. In some parts were swamps and mangrove-trees; in others cleared land, the marks

* Churchill, vol. ii. p. 316.

of inhabitants ; and in other places groves and coco-palms, that reached a mile inland, and close to them houses and plantations innumerable.

THE domestic animals of *Timor* seem to have been introduced ANIMALS. there by the *Europeans*, except the hogs and buffaloes. Monkeys are numerous, but I believe very few other native animals. Here are infinite varieties of birds. The woods abound with bees, which produce quantities of honey and wax ; and the sea with fishes and shell-fish ; and as to the vegetable kingdom, it yields most of the tropical trees, fruits, and plants.

NEW HOLLAND.

I NOW digress to the stupendous island of *New Holland*, and fairly confess that the zeal of the zoologist has laid hold of me, and that a desire to investigate so fine a field, has made me willingly submit to the impulse. I shall close the original subject by returning to the *Molucca* islands, and breathe my last words in their spicy air, or their latitude. Little history is to be expected of the land I now visit; brief accounts of the various discoverers is all that can be given till we arrive on the eastern coast; which the unfortunate acquaintance with in 1770, has peopled with the profligate outcasts of our country, cruelly redeemed from the gibbet to undergo a lingering life of nakedness and famine in this most distant land.

New Holland is in length from the north point, in Lat. 11° to $46^{\circ} 30'$ south, about two thousand miles, and its greatest breadth from its most western part, in Long. $109^{\circ} 30'$, to its most eastern in Long. $152^{\circ} 30'$, about three thousand miles. Its extent in the southern parts is unknown, as much of the western side remains to be discovered. This vast tract proves equal in size (according

to the climate of our later navigators) to all *Europe*. I see no reason why it should not be called a fifth continent; *America* itself is but an insulated continent, superior as it may be to that of *New Holland*.

DISCOVERED
IN 1618.

IN tracing the discovery of that immense region, I shall begin at the very northern extremity, opposite to the isles of *Arrou*. The name it bears in that part is *Arnheim's Land*, and the discovery fixed in the year 1618. I shall proceed to the western side, and then surround the country till I arrive at the point I am now leaving.

DAMPIER'S BAY,
BY DAMPIER IN
1688.

IN Lat. $16^{\circ} 50'$ south, 119° East Long. from *London*, is land discovered in 1688 by our great navigator *Dampier* *. Geographers have not even honored the spot with a name; I will therefore style it *Dampier's Bay*. Our countryman took his departure from *Timor*, and passing by a shoal of sand and rock in Lat. $13^{\circ} 50'$, in water so deep that he could not fathom it with his line, on *January* 5th he anchored in a deep bay, full of small islands, about two miles from shore. The land was low and even; with *dunes* at the water edge skirted with rocky points.

NATIVES.

THE inhabitants were the most miserable our countrymen ever saw; without any cloathing, except the rudest cover for their nakedness, consisting of nothing more than the slip of the rind of a tree for a girdle, and a little grass stuffed into it before as an apron. They were tall, stait, and thin, their limbs very small and long; their heads large, their foreheads round; they had great bottle noses, wide mouths, full lips, and their eyes

* Voyages, i. 462.

perpetually

perpetually winking or kept shut, from their being so greatly annoyed with flies, that from habit they never open them like other people, but are obliged to hold up their heads if they wish to see any thing above their level. They have no beards, and the people of both sexes universally want two of the upper fore teeth, which they draw out; their visages are long; and their general aspect the most disagreeable imaginable; their skins are coal black; their hair short and frizzled like the *African* negroes. They had neither houses or dwellings, but lay in the open air, and associated in companies of twenty or thirty, men, women, and children; their arms were wooden swords and lances; *Dampier* found many on one of the islands; they had not the appearance even of a canoe, but must have swam from place to place; and as to food, they could only collect the shells and animals flung up by the sea. They were exceedingly timid. *Dampier* attempted to make them work in carrying water to the ship, but they had not strength or dexterity enough to carry as much as a boy of ten years of age.

SEA tortoises and *Manatee* were found in plenty on the coast, and abundance of fish; the tides rose here about five fathoms. MANATEE.

THE trees were neither large nor numerous; one kind, exuding a red gum like the *Sanguis draconis*, was frequent; we shall take notice of it hereafter.

G. F. de Witt's Land, in Lat. 19° south, was discovered, according to *Arrowsmith*, in 1616, according to others in 1628. DE WITT'S
ISLAND.

IN about Lat. 20° *Dampier* thought he had discovered a freight or passage to the eastward; but in all probability (see his voyage, vol. iii. p. 135) it was no more than a channel be-

ENDRACHT'S
LAND.

tween a cluster of islands. From *Rosemary* islands, a discovery of his in Lat. $20^{\circ} 50'$, the land turns southerly. *Endracht's* Land lies just under the tropic of *Capricorn*, discovered, according to *Hawkesworth's* map, in 1616.

SHARKS BAY.

Dirk Hartog islands and *Sharks* bay are in Lat. 25° . The land so high as to be seen nine or ten leagues distant. It bore neither shrubs or trees above ten feet high. The prognostics of the approach of land were a sort of grey tern as big as a lapwing, and like that bird flapping its wings. The eyes encircled with black, the bill red, the tail forked.

SEA SNAKES.

SEA snakes appeared in great abundance; one species was four feet long, yellow, with a flat tail, four fingers broad.

THE other was smaller, and round, spotted with black and yellow. *Dampier* saw others very long and slender, others as thick as a man's leg, with a red head. This reminds me of the species described by *Arrian*, in his *Periphus Maris Erythræi*, to which he gives black skins, and blood-red eyes. I dare say his account is just, only his informer confined the color of the head to the eyes.

AVOSETTA.

ON land was an *Avosetta* with the head and neck red; and a sea pie exactly resembling ours, only those parts were totally black.

KANGAROO.

*Dampier** also discovered a species of *Kangaroo*, an animal with very short fore legs, which it went jumping on; but his *Guano* was an horrible animal, too disgusting even for him to eat, who had been used to food of all sorts, as snakes, alligators, and crocodiles, so offensive was this in look and smell; his description is so forcible, that we may well give him full credit. "At the

* Voy. iii. p. 85.

" rump,

“ rump, instead of the tail there, they had a stump of a tail, HORRIBLE
 “ which appeared like another head; but not really such, being LIZARD.
 “ without mouth or eyes; yet this creature seemed by this means
 “ to have a head at each end; and which may be reckoned a
 “ fourth difference, the legs also seemed all four of them to be
 “ fore-legs, being all alike in shape and length, and seeming, by
 “ the joints and bending, to be made as if they were to go in-
 “ differently either head or tail foremost. They were speckled
 “ black and yellow like toads, and had scales or knobs on their
 “ backs like those of crocodiles, plated on to the skin, or stuck
 “ into it as part of the skin. They are very slow in motion, and
 “ when a man comes nigh them, they will stand still and hiss,
 “ not endeavouring to get away. Their livers are also spotted
 “ black and yellow; and the body when opened has a very un-
 “ favourable smell.”

I HAVE little doubt but that this is the horrible animal figured
 by *Seba** under the name of *Salamandra vera Seu Gekko Cey-
 lonicus*. He describes it as most dreadfully venomous, even so as
 to infect the very waters to such a degree, as to poison any
 person who is so unfortunate to drink of them.

HE found here green turtle weighing two hundred pounds;
 and abundance of large sharks, from which he gave name to the
 bay. In the maw of one he discovered what he calls the head
 of a *Hippopotamus*; the hairy lips were found; and two of the
 teeth he pulled out were eight inches long, and a little crooked;
 the rest only four. I must question whether this was the real
Hippopotamus, or the *Dugon*?

* Mus. Vol. i. tab. 108.

PILSTAERT, IN
1629.

COMMODORE *Francis Pijlaert*, being sent on a voyage of discovery with eleven ships, was in 1629 wrecked in the *Batavia* on this coast near *Edels-land*, in Lat. 28° . He escaped; returned in a skiff to *Batavia*; and was obliged to leave several of his crew behind. Part had conspired, and cruelly murdered the rest; but on his coming back to rescue from destruction those whom he had left, he seized on the miscreants, and gave them into the hands of the executioner.

VAN DE LEU-
WINS, IN 1622.

Van de Leuwins' Land, in Lat. $33^{\circ} 40'$, was discovered in 1622. From hence the shore runs due east for a course of some hundred miles. In 1627 the famous commodore *Peter Nuyts* sailed along the coast, and made many attempts to land, but was always repulsed. Is not this a proof that the southern shores of *New Holland* possess a superior population, and superior valor in the inhabitants, to all the rest of the known parts of this vast country? The tract is to this day called after his name.

PETER NUYTS
IN 1627.

FROM certain islands called *St. Francis's* and *St. Peter's*, in Lat. 32° south, Long. 132° east, no farther discoveries have been made. The land is supposed to take a southern curvature, and to contract its breadth gradually. The course is marked with the dotted line, nor do we recover land till we reach the very southern extremity, which spreads to no great breadth; one side ends in *South-west Cape*, in Lat. $43^{\circ} 37'$, the other in *South Cape*, in Lat. $43^{\circ} 42'$, and the land from each runs northward.

TASMAN, IN
1642.

THIS part of *New Holland* was discovered in 1642, by *Abel Tasman*, who was sent for that purpose by the states; he named it *Van Dicmen's Land*, gave names to several islands and bays, and made some remarks on the country; if he was accurate,

✽

they

they prove a variety in the inhabitants. He says they were a large-made people, of a color between brown and yellow; their hair long, and almost as thick as that of the *Japanese*, and that like them they combed it up, and fixed it at the top of their heads with a pin. They covered their middle with a mantle, some with a kind of mat, others with a sort of woollen cloth; their ingenuity might reach the fabricating a mat, but I doubt the possibility of the latter.

IN 1773, *Tasman*, after a long interval, was followed by captain *Furneaux*, who had been separated from captain *Cook*, and directed his course for the purpose of pursuing the discovery of the *Dutch* navigator; he fell on the very same country, and found the same bays and headlands observed by *Tasman*. He saw the land eight or nine leagues distant; it was rather high, broken, and with bold shores, but beaten by a most violent surf: it probably having the whole weight of the Antarctic ocean from the very pole rolling on this great headland.

CAPTAIN
FURNEAUX,
IN 1773.

THE soil here was black, rich, but thin*, the sides of the hills covered with trees, and the view greatly beautified by the vast cataraets, tumbling from immense heights, and a rock with fluted pillars, possibly *basaltic*. Captain *Furneaux* saw none of the natives, but met with their miserable wigwams, and some bags and nets in which they carried their provisions, and also a stone to strike fire with, and some tinder.

SOIL;

IN *January* 1777, this country was visited in person by our great navigator, who had the good fortune to meet with some of the natives, who came to him with the utmost confidence, and

CAPTAIN
COOK, IN
1777.

* Cook's last voyage, i. 112.

NATIVES.

without any sign of fear. They were of the common stature, slender, black, and with hair as frizzled as any negroe, but not distinguished by remarkable thick lips or flat noses, and their features far from disagreeable; their teeth were good, but very dirty; nor did they want any of the upper fore teeth, as *Dampier* observed in those whom he saw. The hair of these was clotted with a sort of red ointment, and their faces were painted with the same; they had bushy beards on their chins and upper lips, which was another variation from the most northern people, yet the eyes of these were by no means affected like the miserable natives of the environs of *Sbarks* bay. The hair of the women was cut or shaven, sometimes wholly, sometimes partially; and some had a circle of hair left, like the tonsure of the *Roman* catholic clergy. The men were quite naked, the women had the skin of the *Kangaroo* tied over their shoulders, and round their waists; the skins of both sexes were marked with scars.

DRYADES.

THEIR habitations were little wigwams, made of sticks covered with bark; others reminded you of those of the *Dryades* of the poets: they formed a hollow in the vast trees of the country, to the height of six or seven feet, which they effected by fire; they left so much untouched that the tree grew most luxuriantly, and gave the image of *Taffè's* enchanted grove: this is the only forest tree of the country; the bark is white, the stem quite straight, and clear of branches to the height of sixty feet; it yielded a transparent gum or resin, and the leaves of the lesser branches had an aromatic smell. The wood is very long and tough, fit for spars, oars, and even masts, for which purpose, could it be made lighter, none would be better.

No

No other species of quadrupeds were observed here, but the *Opossum*, *Hist. Quadr.* N° 223, and the *Kangaroo*, N° 229. Captain Cook very humanely turned into the woods a boar and sow pig, which if they escape the sight of the natives for some years, may prove the stocking of the country with animals equally useful to the inhabitants and casual visitants.

ABUNDANCE of fish are found on the coast, as the *elephant* fish, rays, soles, flounders, and the *Atherina Hepsetus* *, which extends to our shores.

I SHALL form as complete a list of the birds of this amazing tract, as I may be enabled from the late discoveries, and shall only mention here, as perhaps local, the *White Eagle* †, the *Superb Warbler* ‡, remarkable for the rich blue of its frontal crest and cheeks, and the *Van Diemen's warbler* §.

THE first port which Captain Cook put into in the voyage of 1777, was *Adventure Bay*, in Lat. 43° 21', between the *Fluted Cape* and *Cape Frederick Henry*. He continued his voyage towards *New Zealand*. The coast to the north had been explored by Captain *Furneaux*, who passed in his way southward *Maria's* island, *Schoutens*, and other places named by *Tasman*. As we advance farther north, we find *Furneaux's* and the *Sisters*. The last is in Lat. 39° 45', and Long. 149°, the land from which he bore away for *New Zealand*.

ADVENTURE
BAY.

IN Lat. 38° south, Long. 211°, we arrive off *Cape Hicks*, which may be celebrated as the first place ever discovered on the eastern coast of *New Holland*; this great event took place on *April* 19th

1770. CAPE
HICKS.

* Br. Zool. iii. No. 157. tab. lxxv.

† Latham, vii. p. 112.

‡ Latham, iv. tab. liii.

§ Latham, vii. p. 187.

1770, under the auspices of Captain *Cook*. It was in this voyage that Mr. *Banks* (afterwards Sir *Joseph*) and doctor *Solander*, were his philosophical companions. A tropic bird was seen in Lat. $38^{\circ} 29'$, an uncommon sight, as it very rarely exceeds the limits of the tropics. Proceeding northward, he passed by a mountain he called the *Dromedary*. On the twenty-seventh, he observed the wondering natives collected on the rocks, in admiration of the novel sight; and on the 28th anchored in *Botany Bay*, of later years well known, as the common retreat of the unfortunate brave!

NATIVES. THE natives of these parts differed very little from those observed in the more southern latitudes. There can be no doubt but our appearance was very hostile; they were diffident of us to the highest degree, declined all intercourse, and refused all our presents: our navigators certainly did not use the arts of conciliating their affections. After frequently treating them with a volley of small shots on their legs, or more muscular parts, we are not to wonder at their dislike to the strangers who had visited their coasts. Their wants, by reason of the happiness of the climate, did not demand cloathing, and their minds were superior to the accepting of gew-gaws; but they were frequently pressed by hunger.

IN *Endeavour* river, they boldly came on board the ship, and seeing plenty of turtle, wished to have a share; they seized on two, trusting to the rites of hospitality, or the justice of partaking of the provisions found in their own seas (to which they had a natural title); instead of that they were roughly treated, and so highly irritated, as to take an instant revenge, by setting fire to the

the grafs that furrounded our tents : they were brave to a degree of temerity ; two have been known to oppofe the landing of forty of our people : their offensive weapons were fwords made of fome hard wood, and darts or lances, armed at the end with fifhes bones, or the spine of the ftng rays ; their defenfive arms a round buckler. They were painted like the people of *Van Diemen's* land, and as an additional ornament, had a great bone of fome bird ftuck through their nofes, and another through each ear. Mr. *Parkinfon* gives a good representation in plate xxvii. of two of the natives armed for fight, and in the attitude of combat : as to cloathing, neither fex made the leaft attempt to conceal their nakednefs.

THESE people, favage as they may feem, are not ignorant of the rudiments of drawing ; Mr. *Phillip* * obferved on many of the rocks figures of animals, fhields, weapons, and even men ; and one in particular of a man beginning to dance, and this in rather a fuperior ftyle : furely it muft be admitted that people thus tinctured with a liberal art, are-capable of civilization under proper treatment.

WHAT religious rites they have is unknown, but it is evident, from the fame authority †, that they burn their dead.

THEIR habitations are moft miferable ; they lie under the protection of fome great pieces of bark flung over a ridged frame, made of boughs of trees ‡.

THEIR food are fifh, fhell fifh, or any thing they can collect on the fhores. They have a moft artlefs fpecies of canoe, made of bark, ftretched on a frame, and tied together at each

* Voy. to Botany Bay, p. 106.

† Ib. p. 138.

‡ Ib. p. 102. tab. 9.

end; two, sometimes more, will venture in one of them; they keep along the shoals to strike the fish, which appears to be their principal subsistence; they also eat the fowls, or the few quadrupeds they can contrive to take. On many of the tall trees were cut notches in the stems to facilitate their ascent. They seemed to conceal themselves on the top, and by that means surprize the birds as they alight, or catch them at roost; or from this situation, kill with their lances any beast that chances to pass beneath. As to their cookery, they content themselves with eating their meat raw, or at best with giving it a slight broiling over their fires.

THE country is hilly, but not mountainous; part covered with tall trees, quite clear from underwood; in some parts near the shores, were extensive tracts hid by brushwood; and in many places swamps full of the *Mangrove*, or *Rbizophora mangle**. Many rills discharge themselves into *Botany* bay, but it wanted depth of water to give room for ships of large size. The soil in places was black and fat, and gave Captain *Cook* reason to believe it would be productive of any sort of grain. The trees were filled with birds of most beautiful colors, particularly those of the parrot tribe. The country abounded with plants, and from that circumstance the harbor was called *Botany Bay*. All this coast was named *New South Wales*, from the extreme south to the extreme north; a denomination given near two centuries ago to part of the territories adjacent to *Hudson's* bay.

OUR CON-
VICTS SENT
THERE.

IN the year 1787, when we began to be at a loss about the disposal of our criminals, legislature was advised to banish into

* Catesby, ii. tab. 63;

this

this country, all those who had been by royal mercy relieved from death, or who had been convicted of crimes liable only to the punishment of transportation to our late colonies.

AN act was passed for that purpose in the same year, and in consequence a fleet was prepared to convey to this distant country as many convicts, as at that time fell under the penalty of the law. The *Syrius* frigate was fitted out to convoy the governor. The gentleman selected for the arduous charge was captain *Arthur Phillip*, who had long served in our navy with great credit, and for some time was engaged in the service of *Portugal*, during part of which he with great good conduct and humanity performed a duty similar to that his country now committed to him; for he was employed once, if not oftener, in conveying the criminals of that nation to its colonies of the *Brazils*.

GOVERNOR
PHILLIP.

THE governor sailed from *Spithead* on *May 13th*, 1787. On *June 3d* he and his fleet reached *Teneriff*; on *August 5th* anchored off *Rio de Janeiro*; on *October 13th* in *Table Bay*, at the cape of *Good Hope*, which he left on *November 12th* in the *Supply*; reached *Botany Bay* on *January 3d*, 1788, having performed, in a bad failer, a voyage of seven thousand miles in fifty-one days; the *Syrius* and the whole convoy anchored safely in the bay on the 19th and 20th of the same month.

It is a popular opinion that the expence of transportation of the convicts amounted to three hundred pounds a man, including the provision made for their cloathing and support for some small time after their landing. I was in hopes that two pamphlets, published by *Debrett* in 1791, 1792, under authority of government,

ment, would have confirmed or refuted the report, especially as one of them pretended to give an account of the expences; but the detail is so very imperfect, that I am not able to satisfy either my own or the reader's curiosity.

MR. *Phillip* had previously taken a most exact survey of every part of the proposed place of settlement; he found it bad as a port, and from the wet nature of the environs, suspected that the air would affect the health of the new colonists. He observed that Captain *Cook* mentioned a bay, in Lat. $33^{\circ} 5'$ south, very little distant from the other, which he had named *Port Jackson*, and where he thought there was good anchorage. Mr. *Phillip* lost no time, but made a thorough examination of that also; he found it equal at least to our celebrated harbor, *Milford Haven*, in old *South Wales*. It opens with an ample mouth, and after some space, divides into two most extensive meandering branches, with numbers of other small bays, creeks, or coves, pointing again to the right and to the left, so as to form the finest and most secure harbor in the world, capable of containing the navies of *Europe* itself.

PORT JACK-
SON.

SYDNEY
COVE.

HERE Mr. *Phillip* determined to establish his colony; and fixing on a place which he named *Sydney Cove*, began immediately to trace the outlines of the first street of his intended town. The officers live in huts, but houses are building of brick and stone; the governor is very moderate in that designed for himself, which contains only six rooms. The land allotted for cultivation has been found to be very good, and to return on the first trial two hundred bushels of wheat, and sixty of barley.

*

Barley *. The destruction made by rats was very great; in a short time they destroyed not less than twelve thousand pounds of flour and rice, brought over with the first transportation. There are also vegetables in plenty, from seeds brought from *England*. I cannot enter into the account of the whole proceedings; by the detail given in the two pamphlets published by *J. Debrett*, imperfect as they are, may be seen the humanity of government in providing every necessary for the use of the convicts, yet I fear it has been disappointed in its hopes. The immense expence we have been at in sending provisions from hence, from the cape of *Good Hope*, and from *China* (notwithstanding the glossing over several particulars) gives reason to imagine that our colony has been at the point of starving.

THE *Kangaroo*, and others of the *Opossum* tribe, may be eaten, but those animals, which never were numerous, will soon become extinct in the neighborhood of the colony, and we dare

* The following state of Agriculture, and the amount of Live Stock, belonging to the Governor and to the settlers, at the colony of New South Wales, 23d August 1798, is extracted from a news-paper of October 1799. E.

	Gov.	Settlers.	Total.
Acres in Wheat - - - - -	450	4,209	4,659
Barley - - - - -		57½	57½
Potatoes - - - - -		14	14
Maize - - - - -	150	1,303	1,453
Vines - - - - -		9	9
Mares - - - - -	16	57	73
Horses - - - - -	4	40	44
Cows - - - - -	140	118	258
Bulls and Oxen - - - - -	118	45	165
Sheep, Male - - - - -	147	1,312	1,459
Female - - - - -	269	2,174	2,443
Goats, Male - - - - -	37	750	787
Female - - - - -	86	1,794	1,880
Swine - - - - -	44	2,823	2,867

not,

not, for fear of the natives, trespass beyond our bounds; the *New Hollanders* still continue very hostile. Fish is found in plenty, but the turtle, on which we seemed to have some dependence, is a very precarious article.

NORFOLK
ISLAND.

THE colony looks up for support to a little spot called *Norfolk Island*, in Lat. 29° south, Long. 168° east. It contains from twelve to thirteen thousand acres, and does not exceed in circumference sixteen miles, is very mountainous, and covered with a thick wood, choaked up with underwood; it is surrounded with cliffs forty fathoms high, and quite perpendicular, excepting at a few creeks, dignified with the name of bays, to which often a raging surf denies all approach.

THE island is happy in many streams of fine water, some copious enough to turn a mill. The mold, in places freed by our people from trees, is the richest and deepest in the world; abundance of pumice-stones and porous red *lava* is scattered over its surface, and even mixed with the soil, giving strong reason to suppose it to have been of volcanic origin.

COLONIZED.

A SMALL colony was detached, on *February* 14th, 1788, from *Jackson Port* to this island, in hopes of its contributing in time to the support of the parent state. It consisted only of a subaltern officer, a surgeon, two men who understood the cultivation and dressing of flax, nine male and six female convicts; and over them was appointed Lieutenant *King*, of the navy, sole governor of this sea-girt reign. With his little colony he passed the singular interval of above two years, till he received, on *March* 6th, 1790, a mighty reinforcement of two companies of marines, five men and three women from the civil department, and

and a hundred and sixteen male and sixty-seven female convicts. This detachment sowed wheat and barley from *May* to *August*, and got in their harvest in *December*, which produced twenty-five fold. Mayz succeeds well; the sugar-cane, vines, and oranges thrive exceedingly; and potatoes produce two crops in a year. All kinds of garden plants come to good perfection. The rat (its only quadruped) was at first a pest to the colony. If this isle proves the nursing mother to our establishment at *Port Jackson*, as the isle of *Anglesea*, or *Môn mam Cymru*, is said to have been to *Wales*, I shall think it the prodigy of the age.

Norfolk island, seated as it is, midway between *New Zealand* and the *New Hebrides*, produces the birds of both; but my list will be very small: *Parrots* and *Hawks* are found there. BIRDS.

THE *noisy Roller** inhabits this isle in great flocks; is a very stupid bird, watches during night, is very restless, and makes the woods resound with its cries: it is nearly of the size of a crow, and wholly black, except the vent, the base, and tip of the tail.

THE *bronzed wing Pigeon*† is of a grey color, with a rich bronzed spot on the wing, varying with red and green.

HERE are variety of small birds, among others some that sing most delightfully, and enliven this sequestered spot: the *red-bellied Fly Catcher*‡ is one of great beauty; the forehead is white, a white band crosses the wings, all above (besides) is black, the lower part of a rich scarlet.

A MOST curious milk-white *Gallinule*§, in size larger than a dunghill fowl; bill, crown of the head, and irides red. A WHITE GALLINULE.

* Latham, Index, i. 173. † Phillip, 162. tab. 26. ‡ Latham, iii. 343. § Phillip, 273. tab. 44.

PETREL.

THE *Grey Petrel*, *Latbam*, vi. 399. *Phillip*, 161. tab. 25. is of a sooty brown above, and deep ash beneath. The *white-breasted*, *Latbam*, vi. 400. The *Pintado*, vi. 401. *Edw.* 90. is a third. The *Shear Water*, *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 258.

THE *Diving*, vi. 413. dusky above, white beneath, not nine inches long; sits on the water in vast flocks, croaking like frogs and cackling like hens; it dives with amazing agility.

FINALLY, to this class may be added the *broad-billed*, vi. 414. with distinct nostrils, swarming either among the woods in burrows about the roots of trees, or in the crevices of the rocks, making an incessant noise like the former, and at times busied in its nimble diversions in quest of food. All these species are to the southern regions what the *Auks* are to the northern.

SKUA.
GANNET.

I HAVE omitted two *British* birds frequent in these remoter parts, the *Skua* † and the variety of the *Gannet* §, with black feathers in the tail, known by the name of *Suda Hoieri*.

IN respect to quadrupeds there are only two, the *Rat* and the *Flying Squirrel*; *Hist. Quad.* ii. N° 352. the membranes extend from leg to leg; the color is grey; a black line extends from the nape, along the middle of the back, to the tail, the farther half of which is black.

THERE is little doubt but all the pelagic birds of these Latitudes frequent the coasts, *Albatrosses*, both the *common* and the *yellow-nosed*, and various other species. Our navigators of the year 1774 were the first of the human race who ever landed on this island. The birds which bred on shore, such as the *Boobies*,

† *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 248.

§ N° 620.

‡ *Phillip*, 15. plate 17.

and many others, were so tame and stupid as to suffer themselves to be taken by the hand.

LIEUTENANT *King*, the historian of the isle, enumerates five species of trees which afford good timber, the Pine, live Oak, a yellow wood, a hard black wood, and one like the *English* Beech; of these we can only ascertain one, the *Cyprinus Columnaris**. This magnificent tree grows to the height of a hundred and eighty, and even two hundred and twenty feet, and is from six to nine feet in diameter; eighty feet clear of branches, and with eighty or ninety feet of sound timber†: it is as light as the best *Norway* Deal for masts, and yields a fine turpentine. We are not to wonder at the size, for the forest of the isle had never been disturbed, but by old Time, since its creation.

TREES.

CYPRESSUS
COLUMNARIS.

THE *Areca Sapida Solandri*‡ is a useful tree, for it yields a cabbage like the *Areca Oleracea*, or cabbage-tree; but Captain *Cook* compares the taste more to that of an almond than a cabbage, and adds, that it proved an excellent resource as an esculent. It is the second sort mentioned by *Hawkesworth*§.

ARECA SAPIDA.

A *Fern Tree* is mentioned by Captain *Phillip*, a *Dicksonia*? which grows even as high as twenty feet, and proves good food for sheep.

A WILD *Musa*, or plantane, grows in this island; and Mr. *Phillip* mentions the *Supple Jack* of the *West Indies*, the *Paulinia Pinnata* of *Linnaeus*||, which is interwoven in all directions, and greatly impedes the progress through the forests.

SUPPLE JACK.

* G. Forster, Flor. Austr. p. 67. N° 351.

† See Phillip, 92. and the Extracts of his Letters, 16.

‡ G. Forster, Pl. Esc. 66.

§ Coll. of Voy. iii, 624.

|| Brown's Jam. 212. Cururuape, Pifo. 250.

Blackburnia Pinnata, G. Forster, *Flor. Austr.* 10. or *Ptelea Pinnata*, Linn. *Suppl.* 126. J. R. Forster, *Gen.* 6.

Gynopogon Stellatum, G. Forster, *Flor. Austr.* 19. J. R. Forster, *Gen.* 18.

Gynop. Alyxia, G. Forster, 19.

Baptalmum Uniflorum, *ibid.* 91.

AN *Euphorbia*, 90.

Tetragonia Halimifolia, *Flor. Austr.* 39.

Mesembryanthemum Australe, *ibid.* 90.

FLAX.

Pbormium Tenax, 153. Linn. *Suppl.* 204. *Cook's Voy.* 2d. p. 96. tab. 96.

THESE are the only plants which the sparing communications of our philosophical travellers will permit us to mention. The last is of the greatest importance to the natives, and may hereafter become so to every nation in *Europe*, as it produces the best and most tenacious hemp in the world. I shall deliver the description and history of it, borrowed from vol. iii. p. 39. of Captain *Cook's First Voyage*: "There is," says our great navigator, "however, a plant that serves the inhabitants instead of hemp
" and flax, which excels all that are put to the same purposes in
" the world. Of this plant there are two sorts; the leaves of
" both resemble those of flax, but their flowers are smaller and
" their clusters more numerous; in one kind they are yellow,
" and in the other a deep red. Of the leaves of these plants, with
" very little preparation, they make all their common apparel;
" and of these they also make their fringes, lines, and cordage
" for every purpose, which are so much stronger than any thing
" we can make with hemp, that they will not bear a compa-
" rison.

“ rison. From the same plant, by another preparation, they
 “ draw long slender fibres, which shine like silk, and are as
 “ white as snow; of these, which are also surprisngly strong,
 “ the finer cloths are made; and of the leaves, without any
 “ other preparation than splitting them into proper breadths
 “ and tying the strips together, they make their fishing nets;
 “ some of which, as I have before remarked, are of an enor-
 “ mous size.”

Norfolk Island is peculiarly happy in its climate: the air is CLIMATE.
 pure, salubrious, and delicious, freed from excessive heat by the
 constant breezes from the sea; and of so mild a temperature
 throughout the winter, that there is a perpetual vegetation;
 crop succeeds crop, and the refreshing showers maintain a con-
 stant verdure: sometimes there are great droughts. From *Fe-*
bruary to *August* may be called the rainy season; not that it is
 regular, for there is sometimes fine weather for a fortnight to-
 gether, but when the rain does fall, it is in torrents.

ABOUT midway between *Norfolk Island* and *New Holland* is LORD HOWE
ISLAND.
Lord Howe Island, discovered in 1788 by Lieutenant *Henry Lidg-*
bird Ball, a son of the late *George Ball*, of *Irby*, in *Cheeshire*,
 Esquire. This isle is small in extent, in length only seven
 leagues, and in form of a crescent. In some parts it rises into
 lofty craggy hills, that called *Ball's Pyramid* is very singular,
 formed on one side of *Basaltic* columns; and so lofty as to be
 seen at the distance of twelve leagues. Another rock is circular
 at top, so as to look like a spread fan; the rest so low as to give
 these rocks the form of islands. Mr. *Ball* says that it abounds in
 cabbage-palms, or *Areca Sapida*, with mangrove-trees, and *Man-*
chineel,

FAUNULA OF NEW HOLLAND.

chincel, or *Hippomane Mancinella**, which spread even to the tops of the mountains. *Lord Howe Island* swarms with birds, such as parrots, parroquets, large pigeons, and several other land birds; also gannets in infinite numbers, rails, white gallinules, like those of *Norfolk Isle*, and a land fowl of a dusky brown color, with a bill four inches long, feet like a chicken, very fat, and very good food.

THE coast swarms with fish; but what will render this island of unspeakable use to our colonists, are the amazing abundance of turtle which frequent its shores during summer, and may be taken in that season in any numbers; but at the approach of winter they all retire northward. *Norfolk Island* also abounds with fish, and in the season with very fine turtle.

VIEWS of this singular island is given by Mr. *Phillip*†.

F A U N U L A.

I WILL now continue the subjects of natural history of the great country I have just quitted, collected from the materials furnished by Sir *Joseph Banks*, by Mr. *Phillip*, by the surgeon-general Mr. *John White*, and by others who have accidentally contributed their share. A *Faunula*, not unacceptable to naturalists, will now be given. I never want opportunity when I speak of birds, of making my due acknowledgments to my worthy and ingenious friend Mr. *Latham*, for the ready means I find from his excellent Ornithology of selecting the various subjects. I shall begin, as usual, with the quadrupeds, and refer for a more ample account to the new edition of my History of

* Catelby, i. 95.

† Voy. p. 180.

Quadrupeds lately published. In all this vast land there does not appear a single species of hoofed animal; none of the ape kind, and very few *genera* of quadrupeds have been hitherto discovered in any one part.

THE *New Holland Dog*, *Hist. Quadr.* i. N° 158. *Phillip, Botany Bay*, 274. tab. 45. *White's* 280. tab. 57. is a genuine species. The natives are too savage themselves to reclaim any animal into a state of domesticity.

THE genus of *Opossum* furnishes more species than any other found in this country, and some of them of most singular and wonderful kinds. The first I mention is related to the *Phalanger Opossum*, N° 226. I refer here to *Hawksworth*, iii. 586. and to the print of the male, tab. 8. p. 108. of vol. ii. of Mr. *Cook's* last Voyage. It is found in *Van Diemens Land*, and again about *Endeavour* river.

THE *Vulpine Opossum* found near *Port Jackson*, N° 224. *Phillip*, 150. tab. 16. *White*, 278. tab. 56.

OF the very eccentric species, the *Kangaroo*, I have to mention; first, the gigantic kind described in the *Hist. Quad.* N° 229. To what I collected from voyagers, I have been able to add considerably from the sight of the living animal shewn in *London* in the spring of 1792; possibly the figure in *Hist. Quad.* tab. lxiv. corrected from the living subject, may be as accurate as any yet given.

KANGAROO,
THE GIGANTIC.

THE *Spotted* is an elegant species described in *Hist. Quad.* N° 231. *Phillip*, 147. tab 15. The color is black, blotched with white; the tail bushy.

THE species called by the historian of *New Holland* the *Kangaroo rat*, p. 277. tab. 47. or *Hist. Quad.* N° 230. is a lesser species, with the habit of the *gigantic*.

Flying

FLYING
OPOSSUM.

Flying Opossum, *Hist. Quad.* N° 228. *Phillip*, 297. tab. 54. has membranes extending from leg to leg like a flying squirrel; and the fur most exquisite; it is even compared to that of the *Sea Otter* of the western parts of *North America*. Our travellers do not trouble us with the natural history of this, or scarcely any other animal.

WEASEL.

THE *Spotted Weasel*, *Hist. Quad.* N° 272. or *Quoll* of *Hawksworth*, iii. 626. is black, spotted with white. The length from nose to rump is eighteen inches, the tail nearly the same.

SPINY ANT-
EATER.

WE must now take a great leap to the genus of *Ant-eaters*. *New Holland* has furnished us with a most curious kind, see *Hist. Quad.* ii. N° 467. *Naturalists Miscellany*, vol. ii. tab. 109. The length is one foot; the nose, long, slender, and tubular, the tongue long and slender; the feet extremely broad; and like the fore feet of the mole, adapted to digging. On the fore feet are five toes with blunt flatted nails; on the hind, a short thick thumb, without either nail or claw. The two outer joints of the four toes are furnished with a pointed claw; the two next with blunt claws; the tail very short. The whole upper part of the body, from the hind part of the neck, is covered with strong white spines, exactly like those of the porcupine. The head, and all the under side of the body is coated with short black bristly hairs, the tail very short*. This species was found in the midst of an ant-hill.

A VERY large *Bat*, perhaps the *Ternate*, *Hist. Quad.* ii. N° 495,

* The *Duck-billed Platypus*, figured in the *Naturalists Miscellany*, tab. 385, is an animal of a conformation so singular, that we can scarcely suppose Nature, amidst her infinite variety, ever formed so heterogeneous a composition—a short time will, we hope, remove our doubts. E.

s the only animal that I can with any certainty add to the list of those of this vast extent of country.

AN animal resembling a wolf, was seen by some of the crew of the *Endeavour*, but they never were able to kill one, so as to form the description.

B I R D S.

THE Birds of *New Holland* are extremely numerous. Besides those to which I can give classical names, are several of *New Zealand*, which from the short intervening distance between each country, are probably common to both, at least I might venture to place here many of the water fowl, but certainly the *Pelagic*, of which I may say, as *Pliny* does of the *Cypseli*, "*Hæ sunt quæ toto mari cernuntur.*" But to avoid too great an extension of subject, I shall confine myself only to those which inhabit the land, or hover near the coast, symptomatic of its vicinity.

RAPACIOUS.

White Eagle, *Latbam*, i. 40. *White*, 250. tab. 35. This hardly FALCON. deserves to be dignified with that name; it does not exceed in size our hen harrier, and has, like that bird, very slender legs. The plumage is of a snowy whiteness.

Brown Eagle, a large species, mentioned in *Cook's* last Voyage, i. 109, but not ascertained.

Pied Hawk, *Parkinson*, 144. The *Black* and *White Falcon*, *Indian Zool.* 33. tab. 11. Hawks are very numerous in *New Holland*; whenever our navigators made a fire in the night, multitudes appeared, probably to catch any birds that might be attracted by the novelty.

OWL. Owl, with golden irides, seen by *Parkinson* (p. 145.) in *New Holland*.

PARROT. Cockatoo, *Psittacus Galcritus*, *Latbam*, index, i. 109. N° 108 : white, with a sharp pointed crest, sulphur-colored ; the base of the tail of the same color ; size of a dunghill cock ; most numerous and noisy.

Yellow, *Cook's last Voyage*, i. 109, only mentioned under the name of yellowish parroquets.

Blue-bellied, *Pbillip*, p. 152. *Latb. Syn.* i. p. 213. 14. *Brown's Illustr.* 14. tab. 7. Belly of a rich blue.

Tabuan, *Pbillip*, p. 153. *Latbam*, i. 214. A most beautiful kind, with a long cuneiform tail, green and blue ; head and breast crimson ; back green.

Pennantian, *Latb. Syn.* p. 61. *Pbillip*, p. 154. tab. 20. Another long tailed species of great beauty, so named by Mr. *Latbam*.

Crested Parakeet, *Latb. Syn.* i. p. 250. 51. The crown, sides, and throat yellow ; on the head a crest of six slender feathers ; predominant color of the rest of the plumage olive brown.

Pacific, *Pbillip*, p. 155.

Pujillus, *Latbam*, index, i. p. 106. *White*, 262 : only seven inches long ; body and tail dusky olive ; feathers round the base of the bill and tail scarlet.

Banksian Cockatoo, *Cook's Voyage*, ii. p. 18. *Latbam* vii. 63. tab. 110. A very large *Cockatoo* : color black ; forehead and chin, lesser coverts of wings, and belly, spotted with yellow ; tail barred with orange. A magnificent species, called after Sir *Joseph Banks*.

Ground

Ground Parrot, Psittacus formosus, Latbam, index, i. 103. Nat. Misc. tab. 228. The color is a fine yellowish green, beautifully barred and spotted with black; tail long, sharply cuneiform, of a rich jonquil yellow, fasciated with very numerous bars of jet black. On the front, just above the beak, a small patch of orange-red; beak dusky; legs pale brown; structure of the feet remarkable, viz. much longer, and more delicate than those of any other parrot, and one of the hinder claws long and sharp, not much unlike that of a lark.

NEVER perches on trees, but constantly runs about amongst sedges, &c. and is known by our people in *New Holland*, by the title of the *Ground Parrot*, and is reckoned part of the game of the country.

Psittaceous Hornbill, Phillip, 165. tab. 29. Latbam, index, i. 141. This is a new genus formed by Mr. *Latbam*: size of a raven; bill very much arched and carinated; orbits naked, carunculated. Head, neck, and body, beneath, of a pale grey; above, with the wings and tail, cinereous lead color; tail crossed near the end with a black band. SCYTHROPS:

New Hol'and, Latb. Syn. vii. p. 72. The bill convex, carinated, and very gibbous at the base, covered with a bare skin; orbits naked, wrinkled, cinereous; plumage in general dusky; shafts of the wings dusky above, white beneath; size of a Jay. HORN-BILL.

South Sea Raven, Latb. Syn. i. p. 369. 2. Index, i. 151. Plumage entirely black, feathers on the chin of a singular loose texture. CROW.

Carrion, Br. Zool. i. N° 75, is found in *New Holland*, and is most remarkably shy.

FAUNULA OF NEW HOLLAND.

White-vented, White's Botany Bay, 251. tab. 36. This species is wholly black, except the vent, the tip of the tail, and the base, which are white. A white spot marks the lower part of the primaries; tail long, and even at the end; size of a magpye. Inhabits *Botany Bay*.

GRACKLE.

Yellow-faced, Latb. Syn. vii. p. 91: orbits of a fine yellow, naked and wrinkled; head, neck, and whole upper part of the body and wings black; the last crossed with a white line; breast and belly white; legs yellow.

KING-FISHER.

Great Brown, Pl. Enl. 663. Latb. Syn. ii. p. 609. Phillip, 287. tab. 53. This is sometimes found eighteen inches long; the head covered with long feathers erigible at pleasure; white, crossed with dusky lines; a black band passes from the bill beyond the eyes down the sides of the neck; back dusky; middle of the wings and rump of glossy blue green; tail barred with rust color and purplish black.

THE *Sacred, Phillip, 156. tab. 22. Latham, ii. 623. var. D.* is common to *New Holland* and *New Guinea*. It may be concluded that many birds of the northern part of *New Holland*, are common to both countries, being so near to each other; crown, hind part of the head, back, wings, and tail blue, tinged with green; all the fore part of the body white; neck encircled with the same color.

TODUS.

Fluvigaster, Latham, index, i. 268. Bill short; head, throat, and all the upper parts dusky grey; all beneath yellow; length six inches.

BEE-EATER.

Carunculata, Phillip, p. 164. tab. 28. Latham, index, i. 276. The cheeks naked; on each side of the throat is a narrow long wattle of an orange color; plumage brown, streaked with white; tail

tail cuneiform, long, dusky, edged and tipped with white; middle of the belly yellow; length fourteen inches and a half.

Horned, Latbam, index, i. 276, at the base of the upper mandible is a short blunt process, like a horn; head and neck thinly clothed with fetaceous feathers; plumage dusky, edged with olive; tail tipped with white; length fourteen inches.

Black, Nigra, Latbam, index, i. 296. Plumage black; on the lower parts streaked with white; primaries and tail edged with yellow; tail rounded: length seven inches. CREEPER.

GALLINACEOUS.

Quail, Br. Zool. i. N° 97.

PARTRIDGE.

A VERY diminutive quail is found about *Botany Bay*. The natives catch them in a sort of decoy; they differ only in size from the *European* kind.

Wattled, Parkinson, 145, who says no more than that it is a bird like the *Tetrao*, with wattles of a fine ultramarine color; and with black legs and bill.

New Holland, with a black band across its breast.

BUSTARD.

COLUMBINE.

GOLDEN-WINGED, *White, 149. tab. 8.* Pigeons are very numerous in *New Holland*, but no particular description is given us of any one species, except the bronzed, before described at p. 113, and by Mr. *White, p. 146. tab. 7,* under the name of *Golden wing pigeon*. It is not improbable, but that this and many other birds are migratory, to and from *Norfolk island,* and *New Zealand*. PIGEON.

PASSERINE.

PASSERINE.

- THRUSH.** *New Holland, Latb. Syn. iii. 37. 35.* The forehead, chin, and throat black; rest of the plumage a bluish lead color; quills and tail dusky, edged with the former color; all the feathers of the tail, except the middle, tipped with white; *Van Diemen's Land.*
- FLY-CATCHER.** *New Holland, Latb. index, ii. p. 478:* dusky above, white beneath, tail slightly forked; length seven inches.
Soft-tailed, a species extremely singular from the formation of its tail, the shafts of which are merely edged with scattered filaments resembling hair. *Lin. Transf. iv. p. 240. E.*
Red-bellied, Latb. Syn. iii. 343. tab. L. Nat. Misc. tab. 147. E.
- WARBLER.** *Long legged, Latb. vii. 181:* legs and bill yellowish; general color brown, under parts whitish; length only three inches; inhabits *Van Diemen's Land.*
Superb, Phillip, p. 157; Latb. Syn. iv. p. 501. 137. tab. 53: forehead and cheeks of the richest cærulean color, from the cheeks a narrow band of the same surrounds the hind part of the neck; belly white, all the rest of the plumage black; tail very long; a most beautiful bird. From *Van Diemen's Land,* and other parts of *New Holland.*
Van Diemen's, Latb. Syn. vii. p. 187: with a dusky head; the forehead streaked with white; predominant color brown, in parts mixed with white; edges of the wing feathers tawny, with a spot of the same on each wing; under part of the body white; breast and vent striped with white; length six inches and a half.
Swallow, Nat. Misc. tab. 114. Head and back of a glossy steel hue; throat and breast crimson; belly white, with a black stripe. E.
- MANAKIN.** *Striped-headed, Latham, Syn. iv. p. 526. tab. 54:* crown and nape

nape black striped with white; between the bill and eye a yellow spot; hind part of the neck, back, and wings brown; the last marked transversely with a yellow stripe; breast and belly pale yellow; tail very short, black tip with white. *Van Diemen's Land.*

Spotted, Naturalists Miscel. vol. iii. tab. III. The head, nape, wings, and tail black, elegantly spotted with circular white spots; over the eyes a white line; cheeks and sides of the neck marked with a bed of blue grey, barred downward with dusky; throat yellow; belly of a still paler color; back brown; coverts of the tail crimson: a most elegant species.

Crested, Phillip, i. p. 270. tab. 42. This is of sombre colors like GOAT-SUCKER. the *European*, but diversified: its great distinction is an upright crest of long bristles, rising from the base of the bill. The length of this species is nine inches and a half.

STRUTHIOUS.

New Holland, Phillip, p. 271. tab. 43. *White*, p. 129. tab. I. CASSOWARY. *Latham*, index, ii. 665. This is a new species, seven feet high; the crown flat; the head and neck thinly beset with short setaceous feathers, longest on the hind part of the head, forming a sort of crest; throat rather naked, carunculated, and of a bluish color; legs very scaly, and the hind part regularly ferrated; on each foot three toes standing forward; wings so short as scarcely to be seen, and without quill feathers. The plumage on the body is a little curled, and of a brown and grey color; each feather is double or united at the base; it is not an uncommon bird in this country; runs so swiftly that no greyhound can overtake it; the flesh is said to taste like beef.

AQUATIC.

AQUATIC.

CLOVEN FOOTED.

HERON. *White-fronted*, *Pbillip*, p. 163. The forehead, part of the cheeks and throat are white; the feathers on the lower part of the neck hang long and loose, and are of a reddish cinnamon color; belly of the same color, but lighter; back, wings, and tail bluish ash; primaries and tail almost black; legs yellowish brown; length of the whole bird twenty-eight inches; shot at *Port Jackson*.

IBIS. *Wood*, *Latham*, v. 104. *White-headed*, *Ind. Zool.* ii. 47. tab. xi. *Dampier*, iii. 187. These birds are common to the southern parts of *North America*, to *Ceylon*, and to *New Holland*, and are well represented in the *Indian Zoology*.

PLOVER. *Red-necked*, *Latham*, v. 212. The head and neck are black; on each side of the neck is a green chestnut spot, almost meeting behind; plumage ash color above, white beneath; size of a Purre.

OYSTER CATCHER. *British Zool.* ii. N° 213, *Arch. Zool.* ii. N° 406, exactly like the *European* kind; only those of *Van Dicmen's Land* are entirely black.

WEB FOOTED.

AVOSETTA. *American*, *Arch. Zool.* ii. N° 421. *Latham*, v. 296. *Dampier*, iii. p. 85. The head, neck, and breast are of reddish cream color; back black. Inhabits the northern parts of *North America*, and *Starks bay* on the western side of *New Holland*.

I refer to the ornithology of *Norfolk* isle, p. 113, for an account of certain other genera, which should follow the former; as possibly being common to both places.

Parkinson, p. 145, described our *black-backed* gull, *Br. Zool.* ii. GULL:
N° 252, among the birds of *New Holland*.

THE vast Tern called the *Caspian*, *Latbam*, vi. p. 350, extends to TERN,
this country, and reaches northward as high as the mouth of the *Ob*, where it falls into the frozen ocean.

THE *Noddy*, *Latbam*, vi. 365; *Catesby*, i. 88; is frequent in these islands; it is the species with a white forehead, and the rest of the plumage of a sooty brown. It has its name from its stupidity, for it will suffer itself to be taken by the hand, on the rocks it breeds on, or when it alights, as it does at amazing distances from land, on the rigging of ships.

Dampier's Noddy of *New Holland*, *Voy.* iii. p. 98, and tab. 85, appears by the figure to be another species; the crown, as well as the upper part of the body and wings, are of a dark color; the cheeks and under side white; from the eye to the hind part of the head extends a dusky line. Beneath *Dampier's* figure of it is that of the common, which may be compared with this.

PELECANs, *Latbam*, iii. 574, are found here in vast abundance, PELECAN.
and of gigantic sizes.

THE beautiful *crested Pinguin*, 561, called by the sailors, from PINGUIN.
its action, *jumping jack*, is common on *Van Diemen's Land*.

A DUCK, I shall call *Parkinson's*, see his *Voyage*, 138, is distinguished by its beauty; the bill is white, the body black, and the DUCK.
Speculum white and green.

Semi-palmated Goose: size of the wild goose; head, neck, and
VOL. IV. S thighs

thighs black; belly and rump white; a collar of the same color encircles the lower part of the neck; toes webbed only half way from the base. Described in Dr. *Latbam's* ingenious essay on the *Trachea* of Birds: *Linn. Transf.* iv. p. 103. E.

Lobated, *Nat. Misc.* 255: distinguishable from all its congeners by the singular black wattle or appendage attached beneath the lower mandible. E.

BLACK-SWAN.

I SHALL close the list with the *Shawian*, or *black swan*, that *rara avis in terris*, which I name in honor of the first publisher of the once doubted bird, described and engraven in his elegant work the *Naturalist's Miscellany*, vol. iii. tab. 108. It is in size superior to the white. The bill is of a rich scarlet, near the tip is a small yellow spot. The whole plumage of the most intense black, except the primaries and secondaries, which are white; the eyes black, the feet dusky: it is found in *Hawkesberry* river, and other fresh waters near *Broken* bay, and has all the graceful actions of the white kind.

TORTOISES.

THE *Testudo midas*, or green turtle, is found on these coasts, and abounds on those of the islands of *Norfolk* and *Howe*. The *Testudo marina*, *Raii-Syn. Quadr.* 257; or *Loggerhead* of *Catesby*, ii. 40; is also frequent. The superior delicacy of the first is owing to its feeding entirely on the marine vegetables; the rankness of the last, to its living on shell fish and *Crustacea*.

LIZARDS.

LIZARDS and serpents are very numerous in *New Holland*: Mr. *White* has given several good figures of different species; they are all of the innocent tribe; among the first the *Seine-formed lizard*, tab. 30, distinguished by its short thick tail; the *muricated*, tab. 31, with rows of sharp pointed scales, and a very long tail;

tail; an elegant striped species, tab. 32; and that most singular one the *broad-tailed*, *Nat. Misc.* tab. 65. in the same plate; with a spiny ovated flat tail and rough body; the *variegated*, tab. 38, with a body fifteen inches long, and the tail much longer and angulated. Mr. *Phillip* has engraven another he calls the *laced*, tab. 48, forty inches long, tail included, which has its name from the lace-like disposition of the colors.

AMONG the serpents, Mr. *White* exhibits, in tab. 31, a small SERPENTS. one, a foot long, white, marked with black equidistant bands; another, in tab. 43, of a bluish color; a third, in tab. 45, eight feet long, dusky, varied with spots of yellow; and in tab. 46, are two small snakes, one dusky with small spots of yellow, the other encircled with black and white.

SEA serpents are very frequent in the seas of *New Holland*, and of various species; all the sea serpents are distinguished by their thin flat tails, and by their having no scales on their belly.

AT p. 100 I have mentioned three species observed by *Dampier*, iii. 90, 93, on the western coast of this country; to them I can add one wholly black, iii. 130. Authors have described others of this singular kind; such is the *Coluber laticaudatus* of *Mus. Ad. Fred.* tab. 16. fig. 1. *Gmel. Lin.* 1106: the belly is dusky, the back and sides fasciated with ash color and brown; perhaps this is the species said to be venomous, for in the upper jaw are two short moveable fangs. *Linnaeus* marks this species with (σ) his fatal sign. It is found off the coasts of *South America*, and the isle of *Tanga-tabu* in the south seas. All these sea snakes seem to be confined to the torrid zone of the *Asiatic* seas, or to the warmer parts. They are more plentiful about *New Guinea* and *New Holland*; their history remains very obscure.

FAUNULA OF NEW HOLLAND.

THE *Anguis Platurus*, *Gmel. Lin.* 1122; *Vosmaer*, 6. tab. 2; with a brown back and white belly, and spotted near the tail with black and white, was found by Doctor *Forster* near the isle of *Pines* in the south seas. Mr. *Vosmaer* has engraven, on the same plate, another fasciated with brown and tawny; possibly the same with that described by *Dampier*, iii. 93.

FISHES.

FISHES are very numerous; whales are common, and the *Porpessè*, *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 25, is universal in the South Sea, and very numerous. I may mention our Dolphin, *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 24, which appears in the distant seas. Here are two very curious small sharks, figured by Mr. *Phillip*, tab. 51, 52. The first with a strong sharp spine before each dorsal fin; the other spotted, and with its mouth beset with ragged appendages.

HIS *bag-throated Balistes*, tab. 49, has the appearance of a monster. Mr. *White*, in tab. 39, represents the *granulated*.

MR. *Phillip* gives besides the figure of a fish with a dorsal fin extending the length of the back, and no others except the pectoral and caudal; he says it is faithfully done; it is spotted with round blue and white spots. The *Cyprinaceous Labrus* of Mr. *White*, tab. 50; the doubtful *Lophius*, tab. 51; the pungent *Chætodon*, tab. 39; the southern *Cottus*, and the *flying fish*, tab. 52; the *fascinated Mullet*, and *doubtful Sparus*, tab. 53.

THE *Fistularia Tabacaria*, *Echineis remora*, and the *Atherina besfetus*, *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 157. 64, conclude Mr. *White's* list.

RAYs are very numerous, and of several kinds, in all the shallows of this coast; some weigh near three hundred pounds. A species of sting-ray is very common, and furnishes, with its spines, the head of one of the most dreaded weapons of the natives.

Dampier, vol. iii. tab. 3, adds the large species of *Tunny*, and

the *Chætodon*, commonly called the *Old Wife*, and another long fish in tab. i.

I SHALL conclude this account of the fishes with the description of a most singular amphibious species: "It was," says the historian (*Harekworth*, iii. 529) "of the most remarkable kind, " about the size of a minnow, and had two very strong breast " fins; we found it in places that were quite dry, where we sup- " posed it might have been left by the tide, but it did not seem to " become languid by the want of water, for upon our approach " it leaped away, by the help of the breast fins, as nimbly as a " frog; neither did it seem to prefer water to land, for when we " found it in the water, it frequently leaped out and pursued " its way upon dry ground; we also observed, that when it was " in places where small stones were standing above the surface " of the water, at a little distance from each other, it chose rather " to leap from stone to stone, than to pass through the water, and " we saw several of them pass entirely over puddles in this man- " ner, till they came to dry ground, and then leap away."

AMPHIBIOUS
FISH.

Two crabs are described, of a new species, and one of most exquisite beauty; it had all its claws and joints of the most lovely ultramarine color, and the under side of so pure a white, and of so delicate a polish as to resemble the white of the finest porcellane; the other was marked with blue, but more sparingly, and the back with three brown spots: perhaps these differed only in sex.

CRABS.

WHOSOEVER reads the following meagre *Florula* of *New Hol-* PLANTS.
land, will be amazed at the few plants which I have been able to
ascertain,

ascertain, especially when the numbers of its botanical productions are so highly boasted. Indignant at the concealment, I begin my list.

THE genus of *Banksia* opens the *Florula*; under this are seven species:

Banksia ferrata, *White*, p. 221. tab. 18. 19. 20; in which are expressed bud, flower, and fruit.

Pyriiformis, *White*, tab. 21.

Gibbosa, *White*, tab. 22. and another species, in the same plate, unascertained.

THIS genus was first named by *John Reinhold Forster*, in his *genera*, in honor of Sir *Joseph Banks*.

To these I add the three following:

Banksia dentata, *Linn. Suppl.* 127.

Ericifolia, *Linn. Suppl.* 127.

Integrifolia, *Linn. Suppl.* 127.

Casuarina stricta, *Hort. Kew.* iii. 320.

Torulosa, *Hort. Kew.* iii. 320.

YELLOW GUM
TREE.

THE yellow gum plant of *Phillip*, p. 60. tab. 3, grows in form of a *yucca*; has a stem of considerable thickness, scaled regularly; the leaves are very long, out of their middle rises the fructification, on a slender stem, twelve or fourteen feet high; of this the natives sometimes make spears. The gum, or rather resin, is dug from under the roots, and is possibly what *Tasman* calls *Gum Lac of the Ground*; it also exudes from the body both voluntarily and on incision. Mr. *White*, p. 235, says it may vie in its properties with the most fragrant balsams, and when burnt smells like balsam of *Tolu*, or *Benzoin*. It is a good pectoral medicine,

dicine, and very balsamic. It is not soluble in water, but readily in spirits of wine. The genus is not ascertained.

THE *Peppermint Tree*, the supposed *Eucalyptus obliqua* of L'Heretier, *Sert. Angl.* p. 18, grows to the height of a hundred feet, and thirty in girth*; the leaves are lanceolate and pointed, marked with numerous resinous spots, in which the essential oil resides; the berries grow in clusters, and are open at top. The oil extracted from the leaves is so like that which is drawn from our peppermint, that Mr. White called the tree by that name. The oil has been proved to be more efficacious than any other medicine for removing colicky complaints.

PEPPERMINT
TREE.

THE *Tea Tree* of the same author, p. 229. tab. 24, is of the genus of *Melaleuca*. Mr. White supposes it to be the same with the *Camunium* of Rumph. *Amboin.* v. p. 29. tab. 18, which grows in *China* and *Amboina*.

TEA TREE.

THE *Sweet Tea* is another shrub; both make a tea not unpleasant, and this is said to be a good antiscorbutic.

SWEET TEA
SHRUB.

THE *Red Gum Tree*, or *Eucalyptus Resinifera*, White, p. 231. tab. 25; grows to the size of our large stoaks; the wood is brittle, and good for nothing but fuel; it contains a vast quantity of red gum, like the gum *Kino*. Some of our voyagers compare it to gum dragon. A single tree, on incision, will yield sixty gallons. It dissolves almost entirely in spirits of wine, and gives them a red color. In dysenteries (which our convicts were much afflicted with) it was found full as efficacious as the gum *Kino*.

RED GUM TREE.

MR. *Hawkesworth*, iii. p. 569, has favored us with the secret, that the *Hibiscus Biliaceus* grows here. It is the *Moboe*, or bark tree of the *West Indies*; *Sloane, Jam.* i. p. 215. tab. 134. fig. 4;

HIBISCUS
BILIACEUS.

* White, p. 206, tab. 23.

and

and the *Novella* and *Daun Baru* of *Amboina*; see *Rumph.* ii. p. 218. tab. 73. This might be a tree of vast service to this country, were its uses known to the poor natives. Those of the South Sea islands make all their cordage, excellent fishing nets, and packthread, of the bark. It is also of great use in cloathing, and may be divided into pieces of any thickness. Specimens, brought over as curiosities, shew the fibrous texture so fine, as to look like an elegant lace. It is found in *Jamaica*, or other hot parts of *America*, in most of the South Sea islands, in *Sumatra*, *Celebes*, and *Amboina*.

MR. *Hawksworth* also tells us, that the only sort of fruit here is one resembling a cherry, but of a very disagreeable taste; it is of the kind called by the *Dutch* in the *East Indies*, *Pyn Appel Boomen*. A wild plantane, very small, full of stones, and well tasted, perhaps the *Musa troglodytarum* and *Pissangbatu* of *Rumph. Amboin.* v. p. 132, and the *Musa granulosa* of *G. Forster, Pl. Esc.* p. 31, may be added.

MR. *Hawksworth* besides informs us, that there was a fruit they called, from the color, a plum, small, and shaped like a flatted cheese; and a third like a purple apple. Let me add the fruit of the *Anacardium Orientale*, *Rumph. Amboin.* i. 177. tab. 69, the tree of which, say the voyagers, was never seen by the *European* botanist. And this is the sum of the knowledge of botany imparted to us.

THE *Arum Colocasia*, or *Cocco Root* of the *West Indies*, is found here; (see *Hawksworth*, iii. 564. 590.) *Rumphius* has engraven it in vol. v. p. 313. tab. 109. It is an eatable root in the *Antilles*, but does not appear in use in this country. It is also found in *Egypt* and the *Moluccas*.

SOME forts of *Palm Trees* grow here; the *Cabbage*, *Areca Oleracea* ? perhaps the *Areca Sapida*, and the *Umbrella Palm*, or *Corypha Umbraculifera*.

A POOR kind of *Fig*, probably the *Ficus Granatum* of *George Forster*, *Pl. Esc.* 36; and *Sydney Parkinson* speaks, (p. 144.) of a *Cycas Circinalis*, or *Sago Tree*, and a *Glycine Rosea*.

THE *Cabbage Tree*, or *Areca Sapida*, just mentioned (which may be cut through with a single stroke of the axe) is the only tree of any use in building. Miserable consideration! The very largest trees, lofty and spacious as they appear, are, when fawed, so brittle that they fall to pieces. There are, says *Mr. White*, (p. 179.) only three kinds of timber trees, none of which will float on water. In a word, there seems to be none that can be applied to any purpose but for fuel.

THE attention that *Dampier* shewed to almost every thing which came in his way, is evident by his bringing home from *New Holland* several specimens of plants. He communicated those to some friend who certainly had much botanical knowledge, and who described and drew, or caused them to be drawn for him. The descriptions and figures are in the third volume of his voyage, p. 109, &c. I give the list of them in his own words, as I cannot, with certainty, refer them to any modern writer on botany.

PLANTS
OBSERVED BY
DAMPIER.

TAB. 2. fig. 1. *Rapuntium Novæ Hollandiæ, flore magno coc-
cineo.*

fig. 2. *Fucus foliis capillaceis brevissimis, vesiculis mi-
nimis donatis.*

fig. 3. *Ricinoides Novæ Hollandiæ, anguloso crasso folio.*

FLORULA OF NEW HOLLAND.

- TAB. 2. fig. 4. *Solanum Spinosum Novæ Hollandiæ, Phylli foliis subrotundis.*
- TAB. 3. fig. 1. *Scabiosa (forte) Novæ Hollandiæ, Statices foliis subtus argenteis.*
- fig. 2. *Alcea Novæ Hollandiæ, foliis angustis utrinque villosis.*
- fig. 3. a plant of uncertain genus, with leaves resembling those of *Amelanchier Lob.*
- fig. 4. *Dammara ex Nova Hollandia, sanamunda fecunda Chysii foliis.* Perhaps a species of *Canarium, Linn.* See *Rumph. Amb. 2. p. 145. et seq.*
- TAB. 4. fig. 1. *Equisetum Novæ Hollandiæ, frutescens foliis longissimis.*
- fig. 2. *Colutea Novæ Hollandiæ, floribus amplis coccineis, umbellatim dispositis macula purpurea notatis.*
- fig. 3. *Conyza Novæ Hollandiæ, angustis Rosmarini foliis.*
- fig. 4. *Mobob insulæ Timor.*

THE figures in tab. 5. are certainly the *Fucus natans, Lin. Syst. Pl. iv. p. 564.*

TREES INTRODUCED, &c.

NATURE, it is true, denies this fine climate the fruits of the tropics, or even of the warmer parts of the temperate zone; yet Governor *Pbillip* gives us the comfortable assurance, that all the fruit trees and plants that were brought undamaged from the *Brazils* and the *Cape*, prosper here greatly. Oranges flourish, and figs and vines still better. *European* esculents succeed admirably.

rably. The cauliflowers and the melons of his Excellency's garden are admirable in their kind.

CLAY is discovered, which makes good bricks; but no limestone has as yet been found. As to shell lime, the quantity is so small, that it is impossible to collect sufficient for use. How fatal are these defects to the progress of architecture in *Hollandia Nova*. Neither are there any hopes of its becoming a marine power, as it wants timber fit even to build a boat. *Norfolk Island*, I fear, must not only be its nursing mother, but the resource for the support of its marine.

MULTITUDES of nuts and fruits of distant regions are frequently flung in great abundance on this coast, brought thither by the wind and waves, as those of the *Antilles* are to the shores of *Norway*, or the *Scottish Hebrides*. Among them are coconuts in abundance; but all are covered with *Balani*, or other marine productions, a sure sign of the length of the voyage. They are supposed to have been brought by the trade winds, which blow full on this shore, and to have come from *Terra del Espirito Santo*, or the *New Hebrides Islands*, visited by Captain *Cook* in 1774.

EXOTIC NUTS,
&c. CAST ON
SHORE.

LET me now resume the coast. At the small distance of eight miles to the north of *Port Jackson* is *Broken Bay*, a name given by Captain *Cook*, when he passed it by on his departure northwards. It was examined by Mr. *Phillip* in *March* 1788*, found to be extensive, and to have two mouths; one impeded by a bar, so that the entrance is impervious except by small vessels; the other capable of admitting ships of the greatest burden. The land here was higher than that about *Port Jackson*, more rocky,

BROKEN BAY.

* *Voy.* p. 76.

but equally covered with timber. Trees of great size grow on the tops of the most inaccessible mountains. The country was populous; and it was observed that most of the women had the two joints of the little finger cut off: most of the men wanted the right front tooth; their *septum narium* was perforated, and had a bone or stick thrust through it. The want of language kept our voyagers ignorant of the cause of these strange customs. Their skins were singularly scarred from the crown of the head to their feet; the scars prominent, and seemed as if filled with wind.

HAWKESBURY
RIVER.

IN another excursion Mr. *Phillip* made to this bay, he discovered a very considerable river, which he named the *Hawkesbury*; it was from three hundred to eight hundred feet wide, and navigable for the largest merchant ships as far as a hill named *Richmond Hill*, about forty-five miles from its discharge into the bay: but it is not safe for ships to go so high up, because of the heavy rains; the water rises thirty feet above its usual level; the vessels therefore ought not to approach nearer than fifteen or twenty miles from the foot of the hill, where they may lie secure in fresh water. *Richmond Hill* is called the head of the river; for there it divides into two branches, grows shallow, and was seen for some way, till lost in the wooded rocks of the country.

NEPEAN RIVER.

ANOTHER river was discovered, which Mr. *Phillip* named the *Nepean*, from three to four hundred feet broad, which also overflows its banks in hard rains, to the same height as the former, into which it is supposed to fall. The soil on both these rivers is excellent; the banks well wooded. Wild ducks inhabit these waters.

waters in great numbers; and here were first seen the black swans. A cataract at the foot of *Richmond* hill prevented the party from proceeding any further in boats. That hill is the termination of a chain of mountains, which runs northward, and probably joins those that range nearly parallel to the coast from fifty to sixty miles inland. The difficulty of reaching these hills is very great; for after the first day's journey, is such a succession of ravines, many with sides inaccessible, that our people could not proceed above fifteen miles in five days. They therefore returned to await the arrival of the floods, to swell the *Nepean*, when they hoped they could reach these mountains by water.

FROM the entrance into *Port Jackson*, as far as Lat. $25^{\circ} 3'$, the coast keeps due north; from a point called *Indian Head* it begins to incline to the west. INDIAN
HEAD.

A LITTLE farther is *Bustard Bay*, in Lat. $24^{\circ} 4'$, which takes its name from a new species of bustard shot there, with a black band across its breast. Its weight was seventeen pounds. It proved excellent eating. Mr. *Latham* mentions it in vol. vii. p. 227. BUSTARD BAY.

AT *Keppel's Bay*, in Lat. $22^{\circ} 50'$, the coast begins to be filled more or less with islands. In about Lat. $21^{\circ} 27'$ is the bay of *Inlets*, from the various fountains that seem to penetrate deeply into the land, between the islands. After a long range of coast, partly impeded with isles, and partly free, in Lat. $16^{\circ} 6'$, is cape *Tribulation*. Off this cape the *Endeavour*, on Sunday June 10th 1770, struck on a coral rock, and remained immovable, except by that species of motion which ground away the sheathings, KEPPEL'S BAY.
and PROVIDENTIAL
ESCAPE.

and by admitting a torrent of water, threatened speedy destruction to the whole crew. The rising tide, which might remove her out of the present situation, redoubled the anxiety, for probably she would then instantly sink into the depth of ten or twelve fathoms. A thought suggested by Mr. *Monkhouse*, a young midshipman, saved them from destruction; he advised the dropping a sail, covered with oakum and wool, over the outside, and hauled under the ship's bottom with ropes till it reached the leak; they executed his plan, and from the suction of the sail by the water, into the most dangerous of the leaks, the ship was enabled to keep afloat, when it was released from the rock by the tide, and the *redeemed*, to get into a secure place to repair the damage. On this critical occasion, not an oath was heard among our sailors; the habit of profaneness, however strong, being instantly subdued, by the dread of incurring guilt when death seemed to be so near. A gentleman then aboard mentioned to me one effect of fear, that of being seized with a most intolerable thirst; but as soon as their safety was ensured, their minds and their bodies returned to their wonted tones. No cape or river was distinguished by the title of Providence, or any grateful memorial. Mr. *Hawksworth*, in his own mind, seems to have been conscious that something ought to have been said; his wondrous apology in his wondrous preface, is certainly the greatest wonder that the world ever wondered at. In the preface, in the pages xix. xx. xxi. may be seen the strange embarrassments that a good man labors under, when he compliments his patrons with his conscience, and servilely gives up the cause of truth.

A NEIGH-

A NEIGHBORING river, in Lat. $16^{\circ} 30'$, with a fine beach fit for heaving down, and completing the repairs of the battered ship for the pursuit of the voyage, might have received an epithet suitable to the occasion: instead of that we find it only under the cool title of the *Endeavour* river.

ENDEAVOUR
RIVER.

THE natives appeared in this place; their canoes were made of a tree hollowed, like those of *Guinea*, and other artless parts of the world. These were capable of holding four people.

THE *Kangaroo* is found here, possibly it extends over every part. The *Quolla*, *Hist. Quad.* ii. N^o 270, was seen here. The common *English* crow was observed near this river, and a great variety of other birds. On the shores were numbers of the fine green turtles, of vast sizes; and the *Gigantic Chamae*, which I have before mentioned. Our *English Mullet*, *Br. Zool.* iii. N^o 158, is met with here. In the rivers and salt creeks were alligators or crocodiles.

THE *Termes destructor* makes its curious nest in the trees of this country. A black species, which artfully works out the pith of the branches of a tree, and finds secure shelter in the hollow, were common. *Rumphius*, ii. 257, found the same species in the branches of the *Arbor regis* in *Amboina*.

TERMES;

ANOTHER kind is like the white ant of the *East Indies*; it forms two sorts of retreats; one of the size of a man's head, suspended in clusters from the boughs of a tree, made of agglutinated fragments of vegetables, containing innumerable cells. These are most fully inhabited, and have communications with each other, and the nests themselves with all the rest which are suspended on the same tree. These again have another
avenue

avenue along the stem, leading to a retreat formed at the root of some tree, but not the same with that which holds their pendulous nests. This is made of earth, and is about six feet high.

CAPE BEDFORD
AND CAPE
FLATTERY.

A LITTLE to the north of *Endeavour* river are cape *Bedford* and cape *Flattery*; off them is a cluster of small isles, and most numerous reefs. Let me here acquaint the reader of the very perilous situation of our illustrious seaman, during his three months navigation. He sailed all that time in a channel bounded by the land on one side, and to the seaward by a reef of rocks, or coral banks, not less tremendous, extending the length of three hundred and sixty leagues. Within this reef he was obliged to anchor at night, with the thunder of the surge foaming over it; expecting inevitable destruction from the breaking of the cables, or from the driving of the ship, which she often did to a certain degree. The man at the chains was perpetually heaving out the lead, without omitting it a moment; and under such circumstances did our navigator escape. It was natural for him to wish to enjoy the open sea; soon after he left *Endeavour* river, by ascending a lofty isle, he saw the opening in the reef in Lat. $14^{\circ} 8'$, which with consummate abilities and courage he attempted, and with success. The instant he got beyond the breakers, he met with a rolling sea, and no ground with a hundred and fifty fathoms of line; a certainty he had obtained his wish. The island from which he had made his observation, was one of the three called the islands of *Direction*, that strangers in future might find the passage.

*

NEW

NEW dangers now awaited him ; a vast sea came rolling from the east, and brought him nearer and nearer the perils he sought to shun. The same billow which had washed the side of the ship, broke to a tremendous height upon the adjacent rocks, leaving beneath an unfathomable watery valley, no broader than the base of that single wave. Two light breezes saved them from the jaws of death. After the most arduous efforts, they got through another favorable opening in the reef, through which the ship was carried by a current of amazing rapidity. They now exulted in recovering that very situation they had so long labored to extricate themselves from. The opening was not more than a quarter of a mile wide ; yet the force of the torrent carried the ship exactly in the mid-way. Here it was impossible not to be grateful to Heaven. Captain *Cook* called this salutary gap *Providential Inlet*, and this proof of piety remains both in the book, and in the chart. The impiety of expunging it would have been too glaring.

PROVIDENTIAL
INLET.

THESE coral reefs are most surprising operations of nature ; they rise like a wall almost perpendicularly out of the unfathomable deep, and at low water are dry in many places ; here the enormous waves of the vast southern ocean, meeting with so abrupt a resistance, break with inconceivable violence, in a surf which no rocks or storms in the northern hemisphere can produce.

CORAL REEFS.

To form these stupendous works, nature makes use of no other instruments than a little worm, contemptible to vulgar eyes. Well may we join in the fine apostrophe of *Pliny*, in his

tam parvis atque tam nullis, quæ ratio, quanta vis, quam inextricabilis perfectio!

THESE reefs are composed of various kinds of coral: The *Tubipora musica* is mentioned among them, and they give shelter to numbers of beautiful shells, and *Mollusca*; among the former are the *Chama*, some so large that two men can scarcely move them.

WITHIN the reef, from the inlet to *York Cape*, the whole channel is filled with small isles, rocks, or coral rocks.

York Cape is in Lat. 10° 37' south, the land trends from it east to the west; the sea to the north-east is full of islands, one beyond the other. These captain *Cook* called *Prince of Wales's Islands*, and supposes they reach quite to *New Guinea*. The passage between *New Holland* he called *Endeavour Straights*; exulting in having been the first who proved the entire insulation of this vast land. The length of the straits was ten leagues, the breadth about five, except at the north-east end, where they were contracted by the isles to two leagues; the depth from four to nine fathoms, and the tide rose twelve feet. He now hoisted *British* colours, took possession of the country in the name of his Majesty, and called the isle on which the ceremony was performed, *Possession Island*; most of the islands were well clothed with herbage and wood, apparently well inhabited; and the natives of both sexes quite naked.

CAPTAIN *COOK* now pursued his voyage to *New Guinea*. The distance between the opposite point of *New Guinea*, and the most northern of *New Holland* is only two hundred and

ten miles. We here nearly rejoin the place we left to perform our circuit of the country. The land on the western extremity of *Endeavour* freight, and the eastern point of *Arnhem* Land, forms the entrance into the great gulph of *Carpentaria*, which runs due south far into the land. It received its name from the *Dutch* general *Carpenter*, the zealous promoter of discoveries in these parts about the beginning of the last century.

CARPENTARIA.

SPICY ISLANDS.

ARROU ISLES.

WE now proceed to the *Molucca* islands, and taking a course due north, pass between those of *Timor-laut* and *Arrou*. The last is the most eastern of the *Timorian* chain, and forms a group consisting of three or four larger isles, and a multitude of little rocks and reefs closely clustered, adjoining the east end of *Arrou* proper. We are now arrived within reach of the perfumed air of the *Molucca*, or famous spicy islands, a land of romance, where nature assumes a new shape in picturesque scenery, and in the beautiful and singular form of numbers of the animal and vegetable creation, whether inhabitants of land or water.

BIRDS OF
PARADISE.

THE long celebrated *Manucodiata*, or birds of paradise, first begin to appear in these islands. These birds, so singular in the structure and disposition of their feathers, so elegant in their form, and so romantic in their history, gave occasion, soon after their discovery, to the supposition of their having been the celebrated Phoenix of the ancients. The learned *Forsler*, with his usual depth of judgment, hath collected every thing relating to that ideal bird,
in

in his *Latin* and *German* translation of the *Indian Zoology*, and effectually disproved that the invention originated from any one of this *genus*. I refer the reader to his dissertation, and barely mention, that the antient describers of the *Pbœnix*, give it the form and size of an eagle, with an exquisite richness of coloring; they say that it lived 600 years, and at the completion of that period, formed its nest with the twigs of the most odoriferous trees, and died upon them. A young one sprung from its remains, and conveyed them to *Panchaia*, the city of the sun, performed the funeral rites, and placed them on the altar. *Pliny*, from whom this relation was taken, adds, that it was reported one had been brought to *Rome*, but, with his usual good sense, stamps on it the charge of fiction.

NOTWITHSTANDING the remoteness of the native country of this whole genus, I cannot absolutely affirm the impossibility of the antients being acquainted with some of the species. They had from distant times a regular trade with *India*. Before the days of *Ptolemy*, they pushed their navigation beyond the peninsula of *Malacca* to *Cattigara*, the modern *Ponteamas*, and the *Metropolis Sina*, the present *Cambodia*. Notwithstanding the antients might have penetrated no farther, yet, as the *Indians* were extremely commercial, the *Romans* might receive from them accounts of the most distant isles, their commodities, and even their curiosities. The birds of *India* were known to the *Romans*; it is possible that they might have seen, or at least heard of those of *Paradise*: no words could better suit these most singular species, than *discolores maxime et inenarrabiles* *, birds of

* *Plin. Lib. 10. cap. 11.*

different

different colors, and not to be described; and few are more difficult to be represented in words, than those of this genus.

THE time in which they were brought to *Europe* was very early, and I suspect long before they were observed by any naturalists. There is reason to believe that the *Turks* received them by means of the *Arabians*, who procured them from *India* by their commerce on the *Red sea* or *Persian gulph*, and sold them for ornaments to the turbans of the great officers of the *Janissaries*. *Belon* first took notice of them, and credulously believed them to have been the *Phoenix*; in one place he supposes them to have been the *Rhyntaces*; he justly describes them as forming a vast mass of feathers issuing from a small body, out of which the *Arabians* had extricated the flesh; which agrees with the usual method of preparation. *Nicholas de Nicolai* actually gives the figure of a captain of *Janissaries* ornamented with its plumes: *Gesner* is the first who caused this bird to be engraven, and his figure and that of *Clusius* was long copied by succeeding naturalists.

Few birds are more circumscribed in their limits than the Birds of Paradise. They are confined within the *Papua* islands, and that of *New Guinea*, and are found only from Latitude 8° south, to Lat. 3° north of the equator, and between Longitude 127 and 140.

COMMON.

SUCH is the general view of these wonderful birds. The *Paradisca Apoda**, of which there are two varieties called the greater and lesser birds of Paradise, chiefly inhabit the *Arrou* isles†. They are natives of both *New Guinea* as well as of these islands, are supposed to breed in the first,

* Lin. Syst. 166. Pl. Enl. 254.

† Edw. 110. Latham, ii. 471.

and

and to reside there during the wet monsoon, but retire to the *Arrou* isles, about a hundred and forty miles to the east, during the dry or western monsoons. In the east monsoon they moult their long feathers, but recover them in the west. They always migrate in flocks of thirty or forty, and have a leader, which the inhabitants of *Arrou* call the *King*: he is said to be black, to have red spots, and to fly far above the flock, which never desert him, but settle where he settles. They constantly avoid flying with the wind, which ruffles and blows their loose plumage over their heads, and often forces them down to the ground, from which they are unable to rise without some advantage; hard showers of rain are equally destructive to them. When they are surprised with a strong gale, they instantly soar to a higher region, beyond the reach of the tempest; there they float at ease in the serene sky, on their light flowing feathers, or pursue their journey in security; during their flight they cry like starlings, but in the distress of a storm blowing in their rear, they express it by a note resembling the croaking of ravens.

WHEN they alight, it is on the highest trees, the *king* taking the lead; they prefer the *caringa parvifolia* *, on the berries of which these birds and various sorts of parrots feed; some say that they feed on nutmegs, on butterflies, and even small birds; the strength of their claws favors that opinion; yet that circumstance may also be requisite to birds, which are always to live perched. The natives of *Arrou* watch their arrival, and either shoot them with blunt arrows, or catch them with bird-lime or

* Rumph. iii, tab. 90.

nooses;

nooses; when taken, they will make a vigorous resistance, and defend themselves stoutly with their bills; they are instantly killed, exenterated, and the breast bone taken out, then dried with smoke and sulphur, and exported to *Banda*, where they are sold for half a rix-dollar, but on the spot for a spike nail, or a bit of old iron. They are exported to all parts of *India* and to *Persia*, to adorn the turbans of people of rank, and even the trappings of the horses, as I have before mentioned; they even reach *Turkey* *.

No birds have ever had so much fable mixed with their history; it was believed, that they remained always floating on the spicy *Indian* air, and of course not to be in want of legs or feet, of which they were supposed to be destitute; that when they wanted to sleep, they hung themselves by their two long feathers to the boughs of a tree; that they performed the act of love during their flight, and that even ovation, and exclusion of the young was discharged in that element, the male receiving the egg in an orifice nature had given it for that purpose; that they lived on the dew of Heaven, and had no evacuation like other mortal birds. From their being so much conversant in the higher regions, the *Portuguese* styled them *Passaros da sol*, or *Sparrows of the Sun*; the islanders *Manu-co-dewata*, or the birds of *God*, and most of the *Europeans* name them the *birds of Paradise*. So happily did the opinion work on the little kings of the isles, that seeing them descend (as it often happened) dead from the heavenly regions, they became converts to the truth of the immortality of the soul.

* In the spring of 1799, they formed an additional ornament to the elegant head dress of the British fair. E.

THE next that may be supposed to belong to this genus, is chiefly brought from *Arrou* and *Sopelo-o*. It is called the *King* of the *Birds of Paradise*, and by the people of *Arrou*, *Wowi Wowi*. Our classical ornithologists style it, after *Linnaeus*, *Paradisea regia*, *Le roi des oiseaux de paradis* *. I do not know what title it has to *King*, for it never associates with any other species, never aspires to lofty trees, but flits solitary from bush to bush to feed on berries. It is supposed to migrate to *Arrou* in the dry monsoon, and to make its nest in *New Guinea*. It is taken in snares of *Gumatty*, or with bird-lime prepared from the juice of *Sukkom*, bread fruit, or *artocarpus communis*.

NOTWITHSTANDING voyagers give an exact locality to the different species of these birds, I cannot readily assent to the opinion, as the whole extent of the residence of the genus is so small, that it is improbable but that each of them must at times trespass beyond their pretended bounds.

THE *Arrou* islands have been under the jurisdiction of *Banda* since the year 1623; they are low, flat, and well peopled with blacks. It was reckoned that in 1703, there were about two hundred and forty christians. Off one of the islands is a fishery of small pearl, but the chief trade is *Sago*; and slaves, which they kidnap in *New Guinea*, and sell to the *Dutch* at *Banda*.

I AM so deficient in materials, that I must hasten to the next isles, or those of *Banda*; let me premise, that the intervening expanse of water, has sparingly scattered over it several small islands, distant from each other, one of them called by *Dan-*

* Sonnerat, 156. tab. 95. Pl. Enl. 496. Edw. tab. iii.

pier, the *Burning Isle*, and was, when he passed by it in 1699*, a most fierce volcano.

BANDA
ISLANDS.

THE *Banda* islands lie in about Lat. $4^{\circ} 30'$, south, and are included under the general name of the *Spicy Islands*. Their names are *Gonnipo*, *Banda* (which gives name to the whole group) *Lontare*, *Poolaway*, and *Pooloroon*. These, and the neighboring *Moluccas*, were discovered at the same time, in 1511, by *Francis Serrano*, and *Antonio D'Abreau*, who were sent on that service by the great *Albuquerque*; they spent some years in the discovery. The *Portuguese*, to deter other nations from paying attention to these sources of wealth and luxury, gave out that they were scarcely approachable by reason of the shallowness of the seas; *Pigafetta* disproved the report, by founding the coasts, and finding a depth of a hundred and two hundred fathoms.

CHINESE.

THE *Chinese* were the first who had made themselves masters of these islands. The *Javans* and the *Malayan* Moors next succeeded, and with them were introduced the religion and language of *Mahomet*, which in these and the *Moluccas* found their most remote but wonderful extent. The *Portuguese* arrived after them at the period just mentioned. *Argensola* represents some of the kings of these little islands as incredibly powerful, and asserts, that they could collectively raise above a hundred and twenty thousand fighting men. The prince of *Ternate* was the most potent; he was lord of seventy-two isles.

PORTUGUESE.

THE *Portuguese*, by violence or treachery, established themselves in these valuable possessions. The *Spaniards* indeed laid

* Voyages, iii. p. 180.

clame to them under the false pretence that they were first discovered by *Magellan*; the *Spanish* fleet, in the reign of *Charles V.* failed to the *Moluccas*: the *Portuguese* were engaged in war with the king of *Ternate*, and the monarchs of *Tidor* and *Gilolo*, who sided with the *Spaniards*; but about that time *John III.* thought proper to make his brother-in-law *Charles* a present of three hundred and fifty thousand ducats, on condition the *Portuguese* should remain in quiet possession till the sum was repaid. Notwithstanding this, *Charles* offered them to sale to *Henry VII.* but the bargain never took place.

It is ridiculous to consider that *Charles V.* claimed these islands by virtue of the famous line of *demarcation*, by which Pope *Alexander VI.* in 1493, divided, by his infallible power, between the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, all countries which should be discovered on the side of a certain meridian drawn by his holiness from pole to pole, allotting one part to *Ferdinand* and *Isabel* of *Spain*, the other to *John II.* of *Portugal*, and their successors*. This *Alexander* did in hopes of preserving peace in the world, but the effect proved the reverse. I must refer to *Osfrio*, and others who have treated on the subject.

THE *Dutch*, after some unsuccessful attempts for the discovery of a north-east passage to the *East Indies*, determined to follow the course of the enterprizing *Portuguese*. In 1595 they resolved to share in the rich adventure; four ships, with no more than two hundred and forty-nine men, sailed from the *Texas* on April 2d; they saw the Cape of *Good Hope* on August 4th; touched at *Madagascar*, and on January 1st, 1546, reached the straits

* *Osfrio*, ii. 263.

of *Sunda*. Near *Bantam* they met with their antient enemies the *Portuguese*, who had long been master of these seas; they instantly attacked some of their merchant ships, one of which, burnt by the *Portuguese* themselves, had fifty tons of cloves on board; another, which they took, had twenty; this foretaste of the riches of the islands, whetted their resolution of pursuing their plan, and of supplanting the tyrants in this invaluable branch of commerce. The second voyage was performed under the conduct of the great *Heemskirk* in 1598. From *Bantam*, he sailed with four ships to the very *Moluccas*, found the most cordial reception from the monarchs of *Amboina* and *Ternate*, and returned laden with cloves, nutmegs, mace, pepper, and cinnamon: fleet followed fleet: the *Dutch* attacked the *Portuguese* in all parts of the islands, and never desisted till they had, in 1603, completed the conquests of both the *Banda* and *Molucca* islands. At this period *Portugal* was subject to the crown of *Spain*. In 1605, *Philip III.* determined to recover these distant territories: he sent his orders to *Don Pedro D'Acunba*, a gallant officer, governor of the *Philippines*, to take the command of the expedition. He sailed with a numerous fleet, attacked *Ternate*, took that island, and in a short space reduced the whole to his master. This conquest was but short lived; the *Dutch* returned in great force, and favoured by the *reguli* of the islands, repossessed themselves of the whole, and to this day remain entire masters of what is justly stiled the *gold mines of Holland*; they immediately destroyed every nutmeg-tree they could find on the adjacent islands, built small forts on every one that lay to the south and to the west, as out posts to prevent the access of other *European* nations,

tions, executed with the most cruel rigour all smugglers; and to this day became sole masters of the trade in nutmegs, mace, cloves, and cinnamon.

THE *Engliſh* viſited the *Spice Iſlands* in the year 1602, in their first voyage to the *East Indies*. Sir *James Lancaſter*, during his ſtay at *Bantam**, fitted out a ſmall pinnace, and furniſhing it with ſuch articles as he thought would be acceptable to the natives, diſpatched it to the *Moluccas* under the command of Mr. *William Starky*. The pinnace returned after the departure of *Lancaſter*, and forwarded to *England* the firſt cargo of nutmegs and cloves it ever received in a bottom of its own. ENGLISH.

IN our ſecond voyage the fleet was commanded by Sir *Henry Middleton*, knight, who, in 1604, after a month's ſtay at *Bantam*, failed directly for *Amboina*, leaving two ſhips to take in a cargo of pepper. From *Amboina* the admiral went to the *Moluccas*, and diſpatched the other ſhip, commanded by Mr. *Coltburſt*, to *Banda*; we are not told the circumſtance of this voyage, any more than that Sir *Henry* returned to *England*, and that the *Dragon*, his principal ſhip, loſt by ſickneſs forty-three out of fifty-three men, between *Bantam* and the Cape.

William Keeling, commander of the expedition which was made in 1667, was the firſt who began a regular commerce with the *Spicy Iſlands*. He reached *Banda* on *February* 8th, 1608; delivered his monarch's, *James* the Firſt's, letter and preſents at *Nera*, the capital town, and obtained leave to eſtabliſh a factory at *Puloway*; he actually built a houſe, but the jealous *Hollanders* pulled it down, when *Keeling* returned to *England* with a rich

* Purchas, vol. i. p. 162.

cargo of spices. We persisted in our lucrative voyages, and, notwithstanding the numberless obstructions we met with from the *Dutch*, formed a settlement in these islands. The natives of *Banda*, on a quarrel with the *Dutch*, by a formal instrument, made a resignation of their island to us; and those of *Lantore* did the same. In 1620 *Puloroon* and *Puloway* were also added to the *British* dominions, and our peaceful monarch assumed the title of king of those islands: he also received the most friendly epistles from his brother kings of *Ternate*, *Tidor*, and *Bantam*. The accounts given by old *Purchas*, vol. i. from p. 701 to 705, are well worth the reader's perusal. These cessions were confirmed by treaty between *James I.* and the *Dutch* in 1619; notwithstanding which, at the very conclusion of a treaty, they determined on our expulsion. They attacked with a strong force *Lantore* and *Poleroon*; they ravaged the islands, seized our factories and magazines, and after stripping the factors naked, first whipped them, loaded them with irons, and after all massacred them, by flinging them over the walls, and in the most savage manner dragged their remains in chains through the streets. The quantity of spices seized by these barbarians will serve to give an idea of the extent of our commerce: they found in our magazines twenty-three thousand pounds of mace, and a hundred and fifty thousand pounds of nutmegs. The narrative of these proceedings are preserved in the eighth volume of *Church-bill's* Collection, but it is too horrible to be repeated; and the apology of the *Dutch* so futile and so false as not to merit the recital. *Cromwell*, in 1654, had the glory of compelling the *Dutch* to restore to us the island of *Poleroon*, and to make ample

fatisfaction for their barbarities at *Amboina*. As to *Poleroon*, it was kept but a very short time; for in 1664, in the inglorious reign of his profligate successor, it was taken from us by a single ship.

THE Abbé *Raynal* gives the following description of these islands: "They seem," says he*, "to have been thrown up by the sea, and may with reason be supposed to be the effect of some subterraneous fire. Lofty mountains, the summits of which are lost in the clouds, enormous rocks heaped one upon another, horrid and deep caverns, torrents which precipitate themselves with extreme violence, volcanoes perpetually announcing impending destruction; such are the phænomena that give rise to this idea, or assist in confirming it." By the sequel of my account it will appear that the Abbé's description and inference seem to have been very well founded.

THIS is the general view of them. I collect the following particulars of those of *Banda* (the *Moluccas* I reserve till my arrival on their coasts): the first called *Gonnapo*, or *Goenong-api*, GOENONG-API. in 1621 emitted fire, smoke, and cinder; and had, perhaps, long before left neither woods, fruits, or water. The eruptions have been at times so violent as to carry desolation to part of the neighboring island of *Banda*, overwhelming the woods and greatest trees, and to fling stones of three or four tons weight from one island to the other. Even in the last year (1791) we are informed, that it made a very considerable eruption. In the *Phil. Transf. Abridg.* † is an account of a most horrible eruption of this mountain in *November* 1694, attended with noises like the discharge of artillery. It cast up such a quantity of stones as

* Vol. i. p. 139.

† Vol. ii. p. 393.

entirely

SPICY ISLANDS.

entirely to fill a noted fishing place in the neighboring sea of the depth of forty fathoms, so as to leave it entirely dry. The same volume fully accounts for the appearance of these islands, and the *Banda*, so graphically described by the *French* Abbé. In the year 1693 and 1694 several other islands, as if by consent, raged with volcanic fury. The mountains of *Celebes*, *Sorea*, *Ternate*, *Banda*, and *Neyra*, at one time, cast up fire, lava, ashes, cinders, and boiling water. There was no approaching the water by reason of the excessive heat. In *Sorea* the ground sunk in, and discovered a great lake.

A fiery deluge, fed

With ever-burning sulphur, unconsum'd:

Which spreading farther and farther, threatening the whole island, terrified the inhabitants so much that they unanimously transported themselves to *Banda*, leaving their moveables behind for want of vessels. All these islands are subject to terrible earthquakes, which affect the sea so greatly as particularly to endanger the ships lying at anchor in the fine harbor between this island and *Banda*. I am not certain that *Goenong* is inhabited since the dreadful eruption.

Banda is defended by a strong castle. The name of the capital is *Nera*. A powerful garrison is kept in this island, it being the seat of government, notwithstanding it is not above twelve leagues in circumference.

LONTOIR.

Lontoir, the largest of all the group, is inaccessible on most parts, by reason of its lofty precipitous shores; yet the *Dutch*
have

have given it the additional defence of a castle. It has not a tree on it but which bears fruit, - and is particularly productive of nutmegs.

Pulo aya, or *Puloway*, says my old informant *Humphrey Fitzberbert**, “ is the Paradise of all the rest, entermitting
 “ pleasure with profit. There is not a tree on that island but
 “ the nutmeg and other delicate fruits of superfluitie, and
 “ withall full of pleafant walkes, fo that the whole countrey
 “ feemes a contriued orchard with varieties. They haue none
 “ but raine water, which the keep in jarres and cisternes, or
 “ fetch it frome the aboue-named islands, which is their only
 “ defect. The sea shore is fo steepe, that it seemeth Nature
 “ meant to referue this island particularly to herselfe. There is
 “ but one place about the whole island for a ship to anchor in,
 “ and that fo dangerous, that he that letteth fall his anchor sel-
 “ dome seeth the weighing of it again; besides hee incurreth
 “ the imminent dangers of his ship.”

Poloroon, or more properly *Poeloron*, is the last. These POLOROON,
 islands are the antient seats of the nutmegs, as the *Moluccas* NUTMEGS,
 were of the cloves. At first they grew spontaneously on most
 of the neighboring isles, and possibly we shall have occasion to
 shew, that they spread much farther than is generally known.
Marco Polo† speaks of the *Noix d’Inde*, and the *des clous de*
Girofle, or cloves, as being found on the island of *Necuram*;
 but where that island stood I am not certain. Originally the
Arabs engrossed this rich trade, and conveyed the spices up the
Red Sea, and from thence to *Alexandria*, from whence they were

* Purchas, i. 698.

† Bergeron, 135.

SPICY ISLANDS.

disperfed to all parts of fouthern *Europe*. The general original name of the nutmeg-tree is *Pata*. The *Arabs* called the fruit *Giaux-bant* and *Gjcu-zottibi*, or the *aromatic nut*; it was never mentioned but by the later *Greek* writers, who named it *Καρπου μωριςικου*, and the *Latins*, *nux moscbata*; fo that it was not known till long after the clove. We retain the ufe of them in our difpenfatory; they are an agreeable aromatic, and ufed as astringents in diarrhæas and dyfenteries: even in *India* they are prefcribed in the fame diforders. *Gerard* informs us, that in his days they were chewed to correct a bad breath; “that it is
 “ good againft freckles in the face, quickeneth the fight,
 “ ftrengthens the belly and feeble liver; it taketh away the
 “ fwelling in the fpleene, ftayeth the lakke, breaketh winde,
 “ and is good againft all cold difeafes in the body.”

It is often ufed as an *aphrodisiac*, efpecially among the *Negroes*. The *Europeans* in *India* apply it as a philtre in cafes of love. The eating the raw fruit is often attended with moft dangerous confequences; idiotcy, and even phrenzy enfues, and fometimes death. This boafed perfumed air, which falutes the voyager at great diftances from land, is pregnant with the moft fatal difeafes. Few countries are fo very unwholefome as the *Spicy Iflands*.

As foon as the *Dutch* made themfelves mafters of the *Banda Iflands*, they began with extirpating the nutmeg-trees and cloves on all thofe adjacent, in fome by force, in others by employing the natives for hire. Some of the princes of the *Moluccas*, reduced by wars, confented to receive penfions for that purpofe; the king of *Ternate* had about fix thoufand pounds a year, and the
 monarch

monarch of *Tidor* about five hundred. This treaty has been twice renewed.

WHEN the *Dutch* first took possession of the islands, they met with some difficulties. The natives were impatient of the yoke, and killed the Governor, *William Verboeven*, as they could not see the justice of having their nutmeg-woods robbed by strangers, they thought themselves justified in putting to death any thieves they met within their limits; but the Captain General, the great *Koen*, came in force in the year 1621, and put a stop to the evil, by the radical cure of a general massacre.

THE white inhabitants, or rather *Creoles*, are chiefly the outcasts of the world, or refugees of the most abandoned principles, often sent here by their relations, so that *Banda* itself is called the house of correction. These are the colonists who re-peopled the island, and who get slaves from the neighboring places to cultivate the land. Happily the climate is so unhealthy that very few of these exiles, we may call them, ever return to be a pest to their country or their relations.

IN the *Banda* group, the nutmeg trees are permitted to grow only on that island, *Lontoir*, and *Pulo aya*; the best are those of *Lontoir*, among the lofty and rocky mountains, and on the edges of the precipices, which makes the gathering of the fruit a work of great danger.

Pulo aya is only two miles long, quite flat, and so destitute of water, either rain or spring, that they are obliged to get it from the neighboring isles, and preserve it in cisterns; yet here grow the loftiest trees, and so productive are they, that the whole

world might be supplied from hence. The island seems one beautiful garden of nutmeg trees.

THE trees are loaden with fruit the whole year, either mature or ripening, but it is gathered only at certain times. The principal harvest is in the middle of the rainy season, or in part of *July* and *August*, there is another in *November*, and a third in *March* and *April*. The nuts are carried home and cleaned, and the mace carefully taken off with a knife, and exposed to the sun to be dried. The exterior coat is thick, like that of a walnut; the mace is the immediate covering of the nutmeg, and possesses the same virtues. The oil is a well-known article in our shops.

AFTER some time the nutmegs are divided into three heaps; the first consists of the finest and largest, which are sent to the *European* markets. The next is reserved for that of *India*; and the third, which is composed of the damaged nuts, is never sent abroad, but reserved for the oil which is expressed from them.

THE green or unripe nuts are frequently preserved with sugar, and disposed of in all parts of *India* and *China*; and even some are sent to *Europe*.

THERE are, besides the genuine species, six others of the wild kind, called *Pala*, with some distinguishing epithet, and also *Palala*. After saying that these trees are of little or no use but for the wood, I refer to *Rumphius*, who * has given descriptions and plates of the several sorts.

THE references to this plant among the best botanical writers are as follows: *Nux myristica femina*, *Clus. Exot.* 13. 14. *Nux*

* Vol. ii. p. 24. 27.

Mofchata, Gerard, 1536. *Baubin*, *Pinax*, 407. *Nux Myriflica*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 14. tab. 4. *Myriflica officinalis*, *Linn. Supp.* 265. *Le Mufcadier*, *Sonnerat*, *N. Guinée*, p. 194. tab. 116. 117. 118: and nutmeg tree, *Woodville*, *Medic. Bot.* ii. 363. tab. 134.

NUTMEGS are the food of a variety of birds, fuch as Cock-
atoos, different forts of pigeons, *Jaar vogels*, or the wreathed
Horn-bills, *Latbam*, i. 358. The pigeons are generally fuppofed
to be the diffeminators of thefe valuable fpices, and have been
abfurdly imagined as the only inftruments of their propagation;
but the nuts grow equally well by the common method of fow-
ing. The pigeons pull off the external coat, before they devour
the nut; the mace is digefted, but the kernel paffes through
them entire; fuch as falls among the thick grafs, is fure to fuc-
ceed. By this accident the trees are fpread over all the iflands,
and fome which are very diftant, fo as to elude the utmoft dili-
gence of the *Dutch* to effect the total extirpation of the nutmeg.

THE *Columba aenea* of *Linneus*, *Pl. Enl.* 164, or the *Nutmeg*
Pigeon of *Latbam*, iv. 636. and *var A.* 637, *Sonnerat*, 168. tab. 102,
is the firft fpecies. The whole upper part of the body is green
gloffed with gold and copper. A bird of this kind, perhaps a
variety, or perhaps of a different fex, was fhot by *John Reinbold*
Forfter on the ifland of *Rotterdam*, with two undigested nutmegs
in its craw, a proof how remotely this fpice may be diffeminated;
what folly it is therefore in the *Dutch* to endeavour to confine
it to the narrow bounds of the *Mollucca* or *Banda* groups,
when the very fowls of the air are able to baffle fo unjuft a mo-
nopoly.

THE next, the *White*, *Latbam*, 638; *Sonnerat*. *N. Guinée*,

169. tab. 105, is wholly of a pure white, except the greater feathers of the wings, and the tail, which are black.

LET me question whether (from its name) the *Aromatic Pigeon*, *Latbam*, iv. 631; *Pl. Enl.* 163, does not feed on these pretious fruits, and contribute likewise to their dispersion.

AMBOINA.

Amboina is about 30 leagues to the north-west of the *Banda* isles. This is in respect to cloves, what those are in respect to nutmegs. The *Dutch* have made it the great and sole plantation of that valuable spice. They destroy with the same zeal all that they can find on the islands within their reach, or bribe or compel the natives to do it for them. The governor of *Amboina* makes annually in great state the tour of the islands, with a fleet of perhaps fifty sail of *Corocoros*, the vessels of the country, to enforce obedience, and to shew his power to the people, and the inhabitants of the ten islands dependent on it.

GOLD:

SOME gold dust several years ago was observed to be washed down by the mountain torrents; it was traced to the source, and the mine discovered. I am not able to give my readers the consequences, nor the present state of the produce. This island has also its volcano. The *Brimstone* mountain called *Wawani*, in 1695 made a dreadful eruption.

Amboina lies in Lat. 4° 25' south, and is divided very nearly in two by a long bay, which, with the sea, contracts it into two peninsulas, joined at the eastern end by so very narrow and sandy an isthmus, that small vessels may easily be dragged over. The larger or more northern portion is called *Hitoe*, the other *Ley Timor*. The whole island is full of mountains, covered not only with woods of clove trees, but with the richest productions of

*

Flora;

Flora; for variety and singularity of vegetation, no part of the torrid zone can (in even far greater space) vie with it in numbers and elegance. The whole length of the greater portion of this double island, I may call it, is seventy miles. The intervening space of water is a most secure and beautiful meandering bay, with numberless streams falling from the hills, a blessing enjoyed by every side of the island. *Dampier** tells us, that the sea surrounding it is a hundred fathom deep; the bottom sandy and unfit for anchoring, except at the *Ley*, at the west end, where it may be done in twenty fathoms.

Amboina was discovered by *Antonio d'Abreu* †, about the year 1511. It is said to have been even then peopled with *Malayans*, and possibly some of the *Aborigines*, represented as a most barbarous race. Their present religion is *Mahometanism* mixed with *Paganism*. By the wooden print given at p. 10. of the old edition of *Heemskirk's* Voyage, some of the people had no more than a wrapper round their middle, others were clothed in long garments, and the military in a shirt and sort of short breeches. Their weapons were spears, scymetars, poisoned darts blown out of tubes, and even matchlocks, as early as the year 1598, which last they probably got from the *Portuguese*, their first masters: their defensive arms were shields, very long and narrow. *Nieuhoff* gives a print of an *Amboinese* soldier in the *Dutch* service at *Batavia*: many *Amboinese* are settled there, and are represented as a most dangerous and turbulent people.

THE conquest of *Amboina* by the *Portuguese* arose from this circumstance. In 1546 *Galoun*, governor of *Ternate*, had observed great numbers of small vessels resorting from *Java*, *Macaassar*,

WHEN DIS-
COVERED.

CONQUERED
BY THE
PORTUGUESE.

* Voyages, iv. p. 184.

† Lonquêtes des Portugais, vol. iii. p. 41.

Banda,

Banda, and even this island, to the *Moluccas*, for the sake of the cloves. This trade he resolved to suppress; fitted out his fleet; and by his admiral defeated that of the *Indians*; landed, and forced the natives to submit to his will: and in the year 1564 the sovereignty of *Amboina* was vested in the *Portuguese* by the king of the island. *Stephen de Sa* built a fort there in the same year, and his countrymen kept possession till about 1607, when the *Dutch* made themselves masters of *Amboina*, and of all the *Spicy Islands*. The *English* laid in their claim for a share of the commerce, and after many disputes, in 1619 a treaty was signed between the two nations, stipulating that the *Moluccas*, *Amboina*, and the *Banda* isles should be common to both: that the *English* should have one third of the produce, and the *Dutch* two, at a fixed price, and that each should contribute to the defence of the islands in proportion to the benefit received. The inquisitive reader may find the whole of this curious treaty in *Rymer's Fœdera* *. It has often been remarked, that after a treaty so well calculated to establish lasting peace and harmony between the two companies, nothing could interrupt those blessings. The reverse took place. The *Dutch*, actuated by their insatiable avarice, determined, by the most diabolical means, to free themselves from all competitors. They forged a plot of the *English* against their lives and liberties; but such a plot that none but idiots could have been supposed to have projected. The charge was, that ten factors, and eleven foreign soldiers, were to seize on the castle, garrisoned by two hundred men. A foolish question asked by an *Indian* soldier, as to the strength of the place,

MASSACRE OF
THE ENGLISH.

* Vol. xvii. p. 170.

was the foundation of the tragedy. He was seized, and put to the most exquisite tortures that hell itself could invent; and in his agonies answered the artful interrogatories in the manner the Fiscal could wish. Our countrymen, and the eleven foreign soldiers underwent the same horrid torments, which were continued at intervals during eight days. The means are too dreadful for the humane pen to recite, or the humane ear to bear. The constancy of the poor sufferers was often overcome; they made such answers as they thought would soonest free them from the rack, and which they recanted as soon as the torture ceased. They were then recalled to their torments. At length the record of examination was read, and the greater part were relieved by a speedy execution: those who were reprieved could drag but a miserable life, with mangled bodies or dislocated limbs. The sufferers, before death, were confronted with each other, *English* with *Indians*: both bewailed their infirmity, for accusing the other under the pressure of torture, and mutually exchanged forgiveness. A full account is given of this horrid transaction by the ingenious *Campbel**, in his collection of travels; we could well excuse his speaking to our eyes by a most horrible print. The foreign soldiers†, from good authority, he supposes to have been *Koreans*, an adventurous naval people even in that early time.

THE name of the castle, after this cruel deed, was changed to *Victoria*. *Dampier* was shewn the place into which the bodies of our unhappy countrymen were thrown, for the savage *Dutch* did not think them worthy of the rites of burial. The natives who

VICTORIA
CASTLE.

* Vol. i. p. 877.

† Vol. ii. p. 1007.

live in the mountains are a brave race of men, disdain a dependent life, and never fail to sacrifice the *Dutch* to their fury, whenever they make their descent from their heights.

CLOVES. By means of the *Arabs*, the clove was introduced into *Europe* by the common passage over the *Isthmus* of *Suez*; but before their conquests towards the *Indian Archipelago*, it was carried to the ports of western *Hindoostan*, and from thence, by *Roman* merchant ships, to *Myosbormus*, the great *emporium* on the *Red Sea*. I cannot but think that the clove was early known, and that the *Garyophyllon* of *Pliny* * was the spice which he might truly say, “*tradunt in Indico luco id gigni. Advebitur odoris gratia.*” The *Romans* were particularly fond of aromatic perfumes. *Pliny* may not be over accurate in his description; but he is exact in place and property; and the name, except in one letter, agrees entirely with the *Latin* retained to this day.

THE native place of the clove is said by *Rumphius* to have been *Machian*, one of the *Molucca* islands, which we shall have occasion soon to mention. The *Dutch* thought proper to confine the growth of them to *Amboina*, and to extirpate them in every other island in the manner we have related. There are none here growing wild, but all are raised from the seed, and disposed of in plantations. They are also diffeminated and propagated by the pigeons, *Horn-bills*, and *Casuary*, in the same manner as the nutmegs. Of quadrupeds, hogs and deer are found in this island.

OF RUMPHIUS. No country was ever so happy in a Florist as *Amboina*. The celebrated *George Everard Rumphius*, made it his residence a

* Lib. xii. c. 7.

great number of years. He was born in 1627, and became doctor of physic in the university of *Hanover*. He went over to this island in character of consul and merchant; and applied his leisure moments to the study of botany; but by the vast fruits of his labors, he must be supposed to have dedicated his whole time to that pursuit. By his continual researches after plants, and other objects of natural history on this burning soil, he had, at the age of forty-three, the misfortune of losing his sight. Notwithstanding this he persevered in his pursuits, and being deprived of his visual faculties, acquired that of distinguishing plants by the senses of feeling and smell. He formed a *Hortus Siccus*, in ten folio volumes, and in 1690 dedicated them to the governor and council of the *East India* Company, who deposited it in the *India* house at *Amsterdam*; with them he probably deposited his description of fishes, and other animals of the island. His botanical labors were not printed during his life; they had the good fortune to fall into the hands of that able naturalist Doctor *John Burman*, who published the first volume of the celebrated *Herbarium Amboinense* in 1740, and completed the whole by the year 1751. It consists of six folio volumes, and an *Auctuarium*, which are illustrated with seven hundred plates, relative to the subject, besides two portraits, one of *Rumphius*, in the sixty-eighth year of his age, in a state of blindness. He is represented feeling the plants and shells, placed before him on a table; the other portrait is of his publisher, Doctor *Burman*. I do not know for certain the time of his death; it probably was at *Amboina*, for he dates the dedication of his *Hortus Siccus*, from the castle of *Victoria*, 1690, in the 63d year of his age.

GOVERNOR *Loten* gave a curious anecdote in respect to the fate of his drawings and description of the fishes of the island. There is reason to suppose that they were sent into the world in 1726, in a work published by *Francis Valentyn*, a Dutch clergyman who had resided in the *Molucca* and *Banda* islands. Baron *Imhoff*, governor general of the *Indies*, communicated to Mr. *Loten* his suspicions, that *Valentyn* got the materials out of the *India* house by means of his son-in-law, who was first clerk to the secretary of the company; these *Valentyn* basely applied to his own use, not daring to make the acknowledgement; certain it is, they never could be found, notwithstanding the most diligent search has been made after them. *Valentyn's* work was published under the title of *India Orientalis antiqua et nova*, in five volumes folio. The figures of the fishes lie under the imputation of being fictitious, from the extravagancy of their forms; but I am told it is far from being the case, nature having sported wonderfully in the construction of those of the *Amboinese* seas.

THE other works of the great *Rumphius* were the *imagines piscium testaceorum*, first printed at *Leyden* in 1711, and reprinted in 1739: The figures are finely executed. He might have added *crustaceorum*, for there are besides in that work numbers of the lobster and crab kind. No sort of letter-press attends this work, except a catalogue of the subjects, with the names in different languages, especially the *Indian*. From the immensity of his labors, he justly left behind him the title of the *Pliny* of the *Indies*.

CERAM.

THE west end of *Ceram* is at a very small distance from *Amboina*. That island stretches across the channel from east to west,

west, a length of about eighty leagues. *Ceram* and *Buero* divide nearly in two equal parts the *Spicy sea*: this the geographers will find to be a new name, but I think fit to distinguish by that epithet, all the space which comprehends the *Banda* isles, the *Molucca*, the *Papuan*, with *Ceram* and *Buero*, the central isles; bounded on the south by the *Timorian* chain, on the west by *Celebes*, and on the east by *New Guinea*. The inhabitants of its water, of the air, and the vegetation of the islands, are all most singular, which make it merit a title of distinction from all the rest of the *Indian* ocean. The breadth of *Ceram* is considerable; the land near the sea is low, swampy, and wooded; within, it rises into mountains of great height. It is wonderful how little I can collect concerning this great island; Mr. *Forrest* says that it produced clove trees, possibly in places inaccessible to the *Dutch*. On the authority of *Rumphius**, we may say that there are vast forests of the *Sago tree* on this island; the pith is prepared there into bread, and is exported to other places in great quantities; let me add from *Dampier*†, that it is much used in *Mindanao*, and our honest traveller gives us the process of preparing that useful viand.

Manipa and *Keylan* are two small islands, but very lofty, seated a little to the west of the western end of *Ceram*. In the time of *Dampier* they were well inhabited by *Malayes*; on the first was a *Dutch* corporal and six soldiers, employed to cut down the clove trees. On *Manipa* grew abundance of those valuable trees, and also of rice; both which were sent in quantities by the little *Dutch* garrison to *Amboina*.

MANIPA AND
KEYLAN.

* Herb. Amb. i. p. 76.

† Voy. i. 310.

BUERO.

THE island of *Buero* is a few leagues to the west of *Manipa* and *Keylan*; the sea round it is of a vast depth, from whence the shore rises gradually, and surrounds the whole island like a steep wall. The mountains seemingly rise to the very sky, and in some parts are so lofty as to aspire above the clouds, and may sometimes be seen at the distance of twenty-eight leagues. The circumference of *Buero* is about sixty leagues; near the coasts it is extremely well wooded, and productive of most of the tropical trees; a green ebony and an iron wood is mentioned among them. The ground in general is very fertile, but like the other islands much subject to earthquakes.

THE inhabitants are almost black, and both sexes go naked, excepting when a wrapper covers their waists: they were nominally subject to the king of *Ternate*; but in 1660 the *Dutch* built a fort, and compelled all the natives to live about the bay of *Keyel*, in fourteen villages neatly built of cane; they also compelled them to cut down and burn the woods, and turn them into fields, gardens, and orchards; before that time they lived in the most wretched hovels. They bemoan their dead relations with great lamentations, but after the corpse is buried, they make great rejoicings; they line the graves with brick, and cover them with clay and stones.

WEESELS.

IN the mountains are the *civet weesel*, *Hist. Quad.* N° 274, from which the natives procure the civet, and sell it very cheap. In this island is that very curious hog, called the *Babyroussa* or *borned*, N° 79, the *Sus Babyroussa* of *Linnaeus*, *Seb. mus.* i. p. 80. tab. 50; *Raii. Quad.* p. 96; *Bontius*, fig. 61; *Grew*, p. 27; *Nieu-boff*, p. 195. tab. p. 96; and *de Buffon*, xii. p. 379.

THE last author, and perhaps a few others, extend this species to *Africa*, but the kind they mistake it for is my *Cape Verd* hog, N^o 77. *Linnaeus* makes it an inhabitant of *Borneo*, and *Gmelin* of *Java*, and others * of *Celebes* and *Mindanao*, but possibly they mistake for it the *Æthiopian*, which is found in the last †: *Pliny* had certainly heard of it, for he describes some hogs found in *India* with four horns. “*In India Cubitales dentium flexus gemini ex rostro, totidem a fronte seu vituli cornua, exeunt, Pilus Æreo similis agrestibus, cæteris niger.*” As to the $\Upsilon\varsigma$ τετρακεφαλος of *Ælian*, *de Nat. Anim.* lib. xvii. c. 10, it certainly is the *Æthiopian*. The species appears to me to be limited to this island, and perhaps is the most local of any of the greater quadrupeds. I am decidedly of opinion that it is found wild in *Buero* only. It may possibly be domesticated on some adjacent isles. As to those of *New Guinea*, the *Papuan* isles, and the *Moluccas*, I cannot find sufficient authority for their existence in those places: *Mr. Forrest* never speaks of this singular animal; he gives figures of those of the *Papuan* isles, but not the least intimation of their differing from other hogs. They are made in their bodies like our common hog, and have not the elegant deer-like form given it by *Nieuboff*. They are sometimes kept tame in the *Indian* isles, live in herds, have a very quick scent, feed on herbs and leaves of trees; never range gardens like other swine; their flesh well tasted. When pursued and driven to extremities, rush into the sea, swim very well, and even dive, and pass thus from isle to isle; in the forest often rest their head, by hooking

* Purchas, vi 566.

† Lib. viii. c. 52.

their

their upper tusks on some boughs. Their tusks, from their form, usefess in fight.

UPPER PART
OF THE SPICY
SEA.

OVER the upper portion of the *Spicy sea* are scattered several islands, which extend rather irregularly from the isle of *Celebes* to the coast of *New Guinea*. I have now before me M. *D'Anville's* map, and that of our countryman captain *Forrest*, who with infinite hazard examined or past by most of the islands of this part of the sea, for the patriotic design of procuring the nutmeg tree for the benefit of our country. I shall add his names to those of the *French* geographer, as more familiar to us. The most westerly on the coast of *Celebes* is *Bangy*; then appears grouped *Xulla*, *Xulla bessy*, and a larger, the *Xulla Mangoli* of *D'Anville*, and two or three lesser isles. Farther to the east, in Lat. $1^{\circ} 40'$ south, is the long island of *Ouby*, with the little ones of *Tappa*, *Mya*, *Liong*, and *Gomman*, near its coasts. To the east is *Mixoal*, or *Myfol*, a triangular isle of some extent. To the north-west is the small isle of *Kanari*, and north of that are the very small isles of *Polo Pisang*, *Bo*, and *Popo*.

OUBY.

Ouby is one of the larger isles. The *Dutch* have a small fort on the west side; the inhabitants of this island are fugitive slaves from *Ternate*, and other places, who have no communication with any people except some *Buggesses*, who come in their prows to buy the cloves (which *Ouby* produces) from the runaways. The general form of the mountains of this island are given by Mr. *Forrest* in his fifth plate.

LYONG, PULO
PISANG, &c.

Liong is a small isle off the east end of *Ouby*; to the east of that are to be seen the pretty wooded isles of *Liliola*, *Tapiola*,
and

and *Pulo Pisang*, in Lat. 1° 30' south, most beautifully covered with trees*.

STILL more to the east of *Ouby*, is the triangular island of MIXAOL:
Mixaol, of a moderate height, even at top †, and the shore bold.
 On the south side is the secure harbor of *Ef-be*, in Lat. 2° 12' EF-BE HARBOR:
 south, with several picturesque islands off the entrance, one
 in particular, named *Crown* island, topt with wood. *Myfol* is
 well wooded, and water is got there without any difficulty.
 The village of *Linty* consists of about thirteen houses, built in VILLAGE OF
 the water upon posts. The island is but very thinly inhabited; LINTY.
 the natives reported that the *birds of Paradise* came there in
 flocks from the eastward, fettled on the trees, and were caught
 with bird-lime.

THE *Kanari* islands are a little to the north-west of the western KANARI
 end of *Myfol*; they also are of a moderate height, and tolerably ISLANDS.
 even ‡, covered with wood, and the sides in some places clifty.
 They take their name from the timber being chiefly of that tur-
 pentine kind called by *Rumphius*, § *Kanari*. He describes, at p.
 151, 154, 155, 156, and tab. 48, 49, many more kinds; they
 grow to a great height; some afford very good masts, and bear
 an eatable oily nut.

OFF the north-east part is a cluster of little isles, such as the
Canister, the *long*, the *round*, and the *turtle*. On the first is a
 grove of the pine tree, called by the *Malayes*, *Arrou*; none of the
Kanari isles are inhabited.

Bo and *Pofo* || are two clusters of little isles, lying in the clear BO AND POFO.

* Ferrest, tab. 6.

† Ib. tab. 15.

‡ Ib. tab. 15.

§ Vol. ii. p. 141. tab. 47.

|| Ferrest, tab. 8. 15.

expanse of water, north of the *Kanari* isles, in Lat. $1^{\circ} 17'$ south. They are well inhabited, and produce plenty of fish, salt, and coco nuts, and the *Kima Chama*. Almost contiguous to *Popo*, are nine or ten small low isles, said to be well inhabited, and the residence of a *Rajah*.

MOLUCCA
ISLANDS.

DUE north of *Oubi* are the celebrated *Molucca* islands, which form a chain from the little isle of *Selang*, in Lat. $0^{\circ} 50'$ south, to *Ternate*, in about Lat. $0^{\circ} 50'$ north. Within that space are contained the immense treasures of cloves in possession of the *Dutch*. Their history and fate are so nearly similar to those of *Banda*, and so intermixed, that we have included them in our account of those islands. The names of the *Molucca* group, are *Ternate*, *Tidor*, *Motir*, *Matchian*, and *Batchian*. M. *D'Anville* makes these rich islands comprehend the whole from *Moratay* or *Morty*, at the north of *Gilolo*, quite to the *Timorian* chain; but the above is the true definition of the *Molucca* isles.

ISLE OF SE-
LANG.

THE small isle of *Selang* may be spoken of as an appurtenance to *Batchian*; it is nearly united to its southern end by a coral reef, which has in the middle a gap of a hundred fathoms in width, and twelve in depth, with a muddy bottom; on each side of the reef is a safe harbor. The island is moderately high, affords good water, and produces nutmeg trees of a great height. Mr. *Forrest* saw the fruit lying on the ground, and in a state of vegetation. He gives, in plate 5, a plan of the harbor, and a view of part of the island, and of the high wooded hills of *Lakakat*, on the isle of *Batchian*.

BATCHIAN.

Batchian is the largest of the *Moluccas*. It is governed by a sultan, the least dependent on the *Dutch* of any of these *Reguli*.

He is fovereign of *Ouby*, *Ceram*, and *Goram*, an ifle in Lat. $4^{\circ} 5'$, to the fouth-eaft of *Ceram*. So prevalent is the *Mabometan* religion, that there are on this little fpot thirteen mofques; this is the moft eaftern extent of the religion of the arch impoftor. The inhabitants of all the fultan's dominions are *Mabometans*; they paid the higheft refpect to *Tuan Hadjee*, pilot of Mr. *Forreft's* veffels, becaufe he was a defcendant from an *Arabian Scherif*. So zealous are they in their religion, that they always go to fea with the *Alcoran*, and have a place fet apart for their devotions called the *Koran*, as was the cafe in Mr. *Forreft's* veffel.

*Lafitan** fays that there was a total converfion of this ifland, and the reft of the *Moluccas*, to Chriftianity, by the labors of *St. Francis de Xavier*: the fultan himfelf was baptized: but thefe changes produced civil wars, for whole villages foon abjured the new faith; the *Portuguefe*, as may be imagined, took an active part in behalf of the believers. It is faid that as late as the year 1722, the king of *Ternate* was a Chriftian, but thofe of *Tidor* and *Batchian* had relapfed into *Mabometanifm*. Thefe three monarchs firmly believe that their anceftors were the wife men of the Eaft, who vifited our Savior at *Betlehem*, and who are fo well known by the name of the three kings of *Cologne*.

THE *Portuguefe* for a time remained in favor with the natives; but unable to bear their habitual tyranny, efpecially what they fuffered in 1530, united in a general league of all the iflands againft their oppreffors.

WE find in *Purchas* †, that the *Dutch* had a caftle on this

* Vol. iv. p. 76.

† Pilgrim, i. 699.

MOLUCCAS:
CONVERTED
TO CHRISTI-
ANITY.

island in 1621, and that the cloves lay three or four inches thick on the ground, for want of people to gather them.

Batchian rises to a considerable height, swells into waved eminences, and in some parts into hills terminating in points, and well wooded. On the greater part of its coasts, as of all the *Moluccas*, and other islands in the various *Indian* archipelago, are prodigious rocks or coral reefs, of infinite variety and beauty.

THE *Sooloo*, and other fleets which sail annually to cruise among the *Philippines*, depend solely for their subsistence on the fish, and shell fish, which the reefs afford, and only lay in some rice and sago bread. Mr. *Forrest* gives a view, in plate 5, of a coral rock off *Batchian*, and a man gathering the *Gigantic Cbama*. Among other shells there represented, is a figure of a turbinated one of a great size.

ISLE OF BALLY.

I AM uncertain of the number of parts into which this island is divided. In the map, on the western side is strait *Labubat*; I do not know whether it penetrates quite through. On this is fort *Barnevelt*, the fortrefs that awes the *Batchians*. A little farther to the north is a great bay, with the isle of *Bally* in the middle, in Lat. $0^{\circ} 30'$ south; it is about two miles round, and well supplied with wood and water. At the bottom of the bay is a very narrow passage, that divides *Batchian* in two; the northern division is called the isle of *Mandioly*, the residence of the sultan. The passage widens considerably towards the west, and opens in the straits of *Patientia*, which divide this island from the great one of *Gilolo*. I think *Mandioly* to be the island *Fitzberbert*, in *Purchas*, calls old *Bachan*. The *Portuguese* and *Spaniards*

Spaniards established garrisons here, and formed leagues with the natives; but the *Dutch* in 1610 expelled them, and became successors to their advantages and oppressions.

IN *Biffory* harbor, in Lat. $0^{\circ} 18'$ south, on the western side of the island, is excellent anchorage, in twelve or fifteen fathoms water. The entrance is marked by some elegant little isles, with rocky precipitous bases, and beautiful rounded wooded heads*. This island gave shelter to Mr. *Forrest* for some time, when the pilot went on a visit to his relation, the sultan *Tuan Hadjee*.

BISSORY
HARBOR.

OFF the north-western end of *Mandioly* is *Tappa*, a small isle, with three large rocks, hollowed into caves, harboring the swallows which make the delicious edible nests; it lies only a few minutes to the north of the equinoctial line. Between *Tappa* and the isle *Lalaletta* are the freights of that name, about a mile and a half long, and scarcely forty yards wide, with deep water. A fragrant smell is wafted from the shores. *Tappa* has also that comfort to mariners, a delicious pond of fresh water. Mr. *Forrest* † gives us a view of these islands and rocks. On the north-west part is the little snug harbor or cove of *Malaleo*, where a ship may lie safe in four fathoms water, with the cable fastened to trees.

ISLAND OF
TAPPA.

LALALETTA.

HARBOR OF
MALALEO.

DUE north of *Mandioly*, in Lat. $0^{\circ} 25'$ north, are the *Giaritchas*, a cluster of small isles, consisting of rocks of a moderate height, mixed with trees; and about six leagues more to the north is the island of *Matchian*, one of the little kingdoms of the *Moluccas*, subject to the king of *Ternate*; it is of a conic form, soars above the clouds, and has not in its whole extent a level

GIARITCHAS.

ISLAND OF
MATCHIAN.

* *Forrest*, tab. 3.

† Plate 3.

place. In 1621, before the *Dutch* had determined to fix the seat of cloves at *Amboina*, they had here three factories, and a castle, very difficult of access by sea, placed on one of the rude cliffs which bound the island, and built, after they had dispossessed the *Spaniards*, in 1609.

MOTIR. *Motir* is the next, in form, but not in size, resembling the former. *Fitzherbert* says, "That *Venus* and voluptuousness had " here their habitation."

TIDOR. *Tidor* is a fine and fertile island, and the seat of a monarch. There were violent wars waged between that prince and the king of *Ternate*, which the *Europeans* took advantage of. In the time of *Charles V.* the *Portuguese* and *Spaniards* fought against each other for the possession of these rich spots, and with great animosity; the people of *Ternate* sided with the first, and those of *Tidor* and *Gilolo* with the latter. By the cession of the *Moluccas* to the *Portuguese* by *Charles*, these seas were for a time left in peace. The *Dutch* next arrived, in 1607, and made a fruitless attack on the *Spaniards*; they even suffered a signal defeat, in 1610, off this very island; their admiral, *Willert*, was defeated and slain, and three capital ships taken, by the gallant *Spaniard*, *Don Juan de Sylva*; but at length, by the assistance of the king of *Ternate*, the *Hollanders* made themselves masters of the fort, and were received by the monarch of *Tidor* in the most friendly manner. The island had been four times most barbarously ravaged by the *Portuguese* and *Castilians*. The *Tidorians* naturally considered these new *Europeans* as their deliverers from most inveterate enemies. Here are twenty-five mosques, the chief of which belongs to the sultan. As to his temporalities,
he

he possesses, besides *Tidor*, great part of the south and east of *Gilolo*, and claims the *Papuan* isles of *Waygiou*, *Myfol*, and *Patenta*.

Ternate is the most northern and most important of all the TERNATE.
Moluccas, yet it is not more than eight leagues in circumference. Dependent on its monarch are the greatest part of the north of *Gilolo*, and of the north-east of *Celebes*; the isle of *Morti*, that of *Batchian* and *Motir*; and several other distant isles, such as *Xula*, *Buero*, *Sanguir*, and *Veranulla*, near *Amboina*; he had even part of *New Guinea*, and received a tribute of gold, amber, and *birds of Paradise*. All these, *New Guinea* excepted, contribute their quota of militia. Mr. *Forrest* gives* a regular list of the number formerly furnished, exactly proportioned to their size or population, as we do at present in the regulation of the militia to be raised in each *British* county; the sum total amounted to 90,700. The naval power was also very considerable, and they and the *Tidorians* have had some well-contested battles with the *Europeans*. Soon after the arrival of the *Portuguese*, they burnt at once all the forests of cloves; but they speedily revived with as much vigor as ever. The *Portuguese* rendered themselves masters of the island, and built a strong fort. The natives thrice abandoned their country; till at length, desperate with the oppressions of strangers, in 1530 they returned in the night, and burnt and destroyed even their own habitations.

THE *Dutch*, on their arrival, were received as deliverers; but the natives soon discovering that the object of every *Du-*

* P. 34.

ropean was the same, they took to arms, and had a long and severe contest for independency. At length the invaders effected by fraud, what might have cost too dear to obtain by violence. In 1638 they wisely entered into a league with the king of *Ternate*, and the lesser princes, as we have before mentioned. This treaty has been twice renewed; but in order to enforce the observance, three strong forts, with suitable garrisons, are established in *Ternate*, and others in the neighboring isles.

SULTAN.

THE sultan resides at *Ternate* in great state, but neither he nor the prince of *Tidor* are better than fettered monarchs. The *Dutch* pay to him all external respect, but at the same time curb him in every commercial attempt. If he fits out a *proa* of any size, the *Dutch* must know the place of its destination; if bound to any distant parts, for cloth or other species of merchandize, they immediately say they are happy that they can supply him with better from their own magazines, and all is at his service; if his Majesty continues obstinate, they send him a present of the finest calicoes, such as they know will be acceptable to his ladies, and add bribes to his favorite females, who generally divert him from his design; if that fails, they always obtain leave to send a trusty officer with the vessel, for the *Dutch* are studious to avoid an open rupture.

MYO AND
TYFORY.

Myo and *Tyfory* are two small isles to the north-east of *Ternate*, and subject to its sultan; the first is in Lat. $1^{\circ} 33'$. *Myo* was once inhabited when the *Spaniards* were possessed of the *Moluccas*; but the *Dutch*, to prevent the smuggling of spices, removed the inhabitants. It has on it many goats, is productive of cloves, and possesses a good harbor. In old times these isles furnished

nished their quota of four hundred militia men to the sultan of *Ternate*.

THE shipping of the *Molucca* isles consists of a sort of vessels SHIPPING. called *Corocoro*, with a high arched stem and stern like the point of a half moon; the largest are of about ten tons burden. On each side of the vessel are out-riggers or frames made of timber, intersecting each other, and extending like wings far over the water, of different dimensions, according to the size of the *corocoro*. The rowers, or rather paddlers, sit in a most singular manner on the intersections of the suspended frames over the water. In a smooth sea they move with vast swiftness. Mr. *Forrest* gives figures of several of these singular vessels*; but the most magnificent is a *corocoro* of *Banda*, represented at p. 13 of the old *Dutch* voyages. Some have banks of rowers, like the *Roman* *triremes*. M. de *Pages*† gives a curious description and figure of one he saw in the *Manilla* isles.

No *Chinese* vessel is allowed to come farther than *Macassar*. The *Sooloos* vessels trade to *Ternate*, but nobody dare send one to *Sooloo*; in a word, the most jealous attention is paid to the prevention of smuggling any of the precious products of the isles. The *Sooloos* may possibly be the carriers for the *Chinese*; their lading consists chiefly of articles from *China*, and they bring back rice, *juallo*, shark fins, tortoise shells, some small pearls, and abundance of *Loeri* parrots.

THE religion of the island is that of *Mabomet*: here are some mosques, one *Dutch* church, and the ruins of several once belonging to the *Portuguese*; but none are permitted to be used;

* Plates 3. 4. 5. 10.

† Voy. vol. i. p. 169.

and the people who call themselves *Portuguese*, are now as black as the very natives.

IN respect to the nature of the island, it consists of very high land, abounding with good water, which streams from the clouded peaks. *Ternate*, and every other of the *Moluccas*, have their volcanoes: in 1693 that of *Ternate* burnt in a dreadful manner; stones and other matters are frequently cast out of the craters, and noises (by the force of fancy compared to the crying of many people) are almost constantly heard within the bowels of the mountains. I think it was at the same time that the mountains *Kemas*, or the *two brothers*, in the district of *Manado*, in the isle of *Celebes*, a part correspondent with *Ternate*, were blown up with a dreadful noise; the sound, like that of thunder, reached *Ternate*, attended with great darkness, and the tremendous convulsions of an earthquake. Through all these chains of islands, even to *Banda*, are possibly chambered galleries, which convey the train from isle to isle, whenever the great Author of Nature directs those awful admonitions.

QUADRUPEDS. THE list of the quadrupeds of the *Moluccas* is easily made out: they have goats, deer, and hogs; but the species of deer are unknown to me.

THE *Molucca Opossum*; *Hist. Quadr.* i. N° 218. *Seb. Mus.* i. p. 64. tab. 39; is not only found in these islands, but in those of *Arrou*; in the former they are called *Coes Coes*; they are reckoned delicate eating, and are frequent at the tables of the great, who rear the young in the same places in which they keep their rabbits.

THE

THE great bat called the *Ternate*, N° 495; the *Cordated*, N° 499; *Schreber*, tab. 48; and the *Molucca*, N° 508, a large-headed species, *Schreber*, tab. 41, deform, I may say, the spicy air of these countries.

THIS class is numerous, and of singular beauty; for want of further information I must at once pass to the parrot tribe.

BIRDS.

HERE are three species of cockatoos; a great one, described by Mr. *Latham*, i. 256. *Pl. Enl.* 263. 115. *Raii. Syn. Av.* 30. *Wil. Orn.* 112. tab. 15. This is as big as a common fowl, wholly white, except the quill and lateral feathers of the tail, which are sulphur colored.

PARROTS.

THE next is the *red crested*; *Latham*, i. 257. *Pl. Enl.* 498. 116. *Edw.* tab. 160. The under part of the crest is red; the rest of the plumage white.

THE third is the *lesser white*; *Latham*, i. 258. *Pl. Enl.* 14. 118. *Edw.* 317. This has the under part of the crest sulphur colored, and is less and more docile than the preceding. These birds are found in infinite numbers in all the islands, and deafen people with their screams; yet still, by their snowy plumage, give great spirit to the gloom of the woods.

Gramineous Loeri; *Latham*, i. 279. *Pl. Enl.* 862. 132. The least brilliant of any; the crown and primaries pale blue; a black stripe from each eye to the bill; all the rest of the plumage green.

LOERIS.

THERE are several other elegant birds, I possibly might add to this division; but as they are given by ornithologists to other islands, I here omit them, notwithstanding my suspicions are strongly

in favor of the *Moluccas*. I would add still greater beauties to the picturesque trees of the islands. The *Erythrina Corallo-dendron**, with its elegant coral colored spikes of flowers, are the greatest haunt of these birds. Both contribute to enliven the shores of numbers of the islands. These trees love watery places, and hang waving over the sea. The beautiful birds which inhabit its branches, constitute a valuable article of commerce; the natives lying in wait for them, catch numbers by twigs lined with the *viscus* of the *Socci-lactē*.

THE red *Amboina Loeri*; *Latbam*, i. 210. *Pl. Enl.* 248. 88; is the most splendid of the gay kind. The head and body rich scarlet; wings green; back and tail of rich blue.

Red-breasted; *Latbam*, i. 212. *Edw.* 232. *Pl. Enl.* 61. 90. The character of this species is a scarlet breast, barred with rich mazarine blue. The rest of the colors are of the most vivid brilliancy.

Blue-headed; *Latbam*, i. 212. *Pl. Enl.* 743. 91. Upper part of the body and tail green; the last very long; two middle feathers far exceed the others in length; breast and belly of rich red, blue, and yellow.

Black crowned; *Latbam* i. 213. *Seb. Mus.* i. 63. Wings, tail, and upper part of the body, rich blue; under part fine light red.

THE late earl of *Orford* had a parrot, a true *Macaw*, which he was certain came from the *East Indies*; it was as large as the *Brazilian*; the upper part blue; the lower part of the breast deep

* *Rumph.* ii. 232. tab. 76.

yellow.

yellow. This account was transmitted to Lord *Barrington*, in a letter from Lord *Orford*, August 28th, 1786.

Violet, Indian; *Latham*, i. 217. *Pl. Enl.* 143. The predominant colors are violet and red; the primaries rich yellow.

Beautiful, Latham, i. 217, composed of the richest colors; back brown, edged with red. *Moluccas*?

Crimson Loeri; *Latham*, i. 273. *Edw.* 170. *Pl. Enl.* 518. 127. *Brown illustr.* tab. 6. The head, front of the neck, the breast, back, tail, and wings, except the primaries, crimson; primaries, belly, and hind part of the neck deep blue.

Gilolo Loeri; *Latham*, i. 274. *Sonnerat*, 177. tab. 112. *Pl. Enl.* 519. 128: entirely scarlet, except a blue spot on the vent, a few black spots on the wings, and the primaries, which are also black.

Scarlet Loeri; *Latham*, i. 269. 270. N° 76. *A. B.* *Edw.* 172. *Pl. Enl.* 216. 123: of transcendent beauty; head and body scarlet; a rich spot of yellow on the back, and on the ridge of each wing; wings and tail of a fine green; primaries black, the rest scarlet.

Grand Loeri; *Latham*, i. 275. *Pl. Enl.* 683. *Vosmaer*, tab. 7; of equal beauty; head, back, and wings, and upper part of the tail rich scarlet; neck, breast, belly, and primaries fine deep blue; vent and tip of the tail yellow; a large species. *Vosmaer* certainly mistakes *Ceylon* for its place.

Green and red Loeri; *Latham*, i. 278. *Pl. Enl.* 514. 130. *Edw.* 231. *Sonnerat*, 174. tab. 108. The head, neck, breast, belly, back, and coverts of wings the richest green; ridge of the wings and primaries fine blue; under coverts of the wings scarlet; on the belly a few blood-red and blue spots.

Molucca;

HORN-BILL.

Molucca; *Wil. Ornith.* tab. xvii. *Pl. Enl.* 283. 173; the *Indian*, *Latham*, i. 351, with a flatted concave plate on the head and bill; and the *corcatbed*, *Latham*, i. 358; the *jaar Vogel* of the *Dutch*, are found on these islands, and that of *Banda*. That called the *Indian raven* of *Bontius*, described by Mr. *Willughby*, p. 126, and engraven in tab. xvii. from *Bontius*, p. 62, is another kind, with a very thick bill, the upper mandible greatly incurvated; the temples colored like those of the turkey; the head and neck black. *Bontius* gives us no further description; but says it feeds on the nutmegs, is good eating, and has an aromatic taste. All these birds are very detrimental to the plantations of this rich spice. *M. Salerne*, p. 91, says it is kept tame, and is very useful in destroying the rats and mice. He confounds the species tab. 283. *Pl. Enl.* with this kind; see his figure, tab. ix.

PIE.

THE *Moluccas* have the *short-tailed pie*; *Latham*, i. p. 399; *Pl. Enl.* 257. 207; in form but not in color resembling that of *Ceylon*.

WOODPECKER.

Brown; *Latham*, ii. 577. *Pl. Enl.* 748. 313. The upper part of the body, wings, and tail, of a brownish black waved with white; beneath whitish, marked with irregular black spots pointing downwards; head full of feathers, dusky, and slightly spotted with white; cheeks white: size of the smaller *English* spotted woodpecker.

KINGFISHER.

Ternate; *Latham*, ii. 634. *Pl. Enl.* 116. 350. The bill and legs of this fine species are scarlet; the head, upper part of the neck, the back and wings of a most rich mazarine blue; from the chin to the vent white; the tail white, and equal at the end; the two middle feathers only are longer than the others by about five inches;

they are only webbed near the base, which is white, marked on the outward sides with a pale blue spot; the shafts are naked, and black almost to the ends, which are white, and dilate to the form of a *Spatula*. This species is of the size of a stare. The natives of *Ternate* call this bird the *Goddefs*, on account of the exquisite brightness of its colors.

Green-beaded; *Latbam*, ii. 620. *Pl. Enl.* 783. Head green, furrounded with a band of black; back, wings, and tail of the same color; on the two last changing to bluish green; throat and neck white: inhabits *Buero*.

Molucca; *Latbam*, ii. 684. *Le Polochion de Buffon*, vi. 477. BEE-EATER.
cheeks black; nape mixed with white; general color of the rest of the plumage grey, deepest on the upper part; tail composed of feathers of equal length.

Crested; *Latbam*, ii. 691. *Seb. Mus.* i. tab. 30. fig. 5. Head, PROMEROPS.
throat, and neck of a fine black; head most elegantly crested; wings, tail, and upper part of the body pale chefnut; lower parts light ash; length from tip of the bill to the tail five inches; of the tail fourteen and a half; the two middle feathers fourteen, of the outmost feathers only three. *Seba* calls it a *Manucodiatæ*, or bird of Paradise.

Amboina; *Latbam*, ii. 741. *Seb. Mus.* ii. tab. 62. fig. 2. *Cucopit*, CREEPER,
Rumph. v. 113. Head and neck yellow, edged with green; breast of a rich red; wings black, edges of the feathers yellow; rest of the plumage, grey above, green beneath, all most glossy and brilliant. This species has a tubular tongue, and extracts with it the honey of the flowers. It perhaps might be ranged among the *Melifugæ*.

Amboina;

THRUSH. *Amboina*; *Latham*. iii. 74. vii. 143. *Seb. Mus.* 62. fig. 4. Head, upper part of the body, primaries and tail, reddish brown; under side of the tail golden yellow; breast and belly light yellow: rather bigger than a lark; sings finely; flirts its tail quite on the back in the season of love.

GROSBEAK. *Molucca*; *Latham*, iii. 141. *Pl. Enl.* 139. Forehead, front, and sides of the neck, black; hind part of the head, back, and primaries brown; breast and belly transversely striped with black and white; tail and its coverts black.

TANAGRE. *Amboina*; *Latham*, iii. 244. *Seb. Mus.* i. tab. 38. fig. 6. Crown black; back variegated with black and blue; cheeks, throat, and breast blue; coverts of the wings blue, marked with a purple spot; belly white; tail brown.

PIGEON; *Green Turtle*; *Latham*, iv. 653. *Pl. Enl.* 653. Forehead and throat cinereous; the predominant color of the rest of the bird a green gold, glossed with copper; on the front of the neck a beautiful violet purple; length only seven inches and three quarters.

THIS makes the sum of the birds I can collect in the islands; the list is small, but their beauty will compensate.

REPTILES. WE know very little of their reptiles. The *Boa* is found in *Ternate*, and other of the isles, of a vast size. I suspect also that the *Cobra de capello*, or *Naja*, inhabits *Amboina*. *Rumphius*, ii. 131, mentions the *Munalatu*, a broad-headed serpent, a most dangerous kind; the bite of which excites great heat, and dreadful anxiety; numbers of people die of the consequences; but it is curable with the root of the *Soulamoe*, or *Rex Amaroris*, described

described in the same volume, p. 129. tab. 40. *Rumphius* also speaks of the *Lacerta chalcidica* as a very dangerous species of lizard. This possibly is the *Anguis quadrupes* of authors, and the *Seps* of M. *La Cèpede*, i. 433. tab. 31, which is found in *Java* and *Amboina*.

As to fishes and shells they are extremely numerous; the first very singular in their forms; the last of great beauty.

FISHES.

THE large island of *Gilolo* or *Halamabera* is not classed among the *Moluccas*, but lies nearly contiguous to them, and extends north and south from Lat. 3° 10' north, to Lat. 0° 50' south. The equator passes over the lower part. The western side is straight, and runs parallel with those islands, and at the southern end finishes opposite to *Batchian*, but at the northern extends very far beyond *Ternate*. On the east side is a branch that points due east, and from the base of that another, due north, leaving between it and the western extent of the island, a bay extremely narrow, but of a vast length, penetrating above half of the length of the whole. *Dampier** reckons this among the low islands of the *Indian seas*; yet in the interior parts it rises into very lofty horns or peaks.

GILOLO.

It is said to have been once governed by one sovereign, a *Scherif* from *Mecca*. We have mentioned that the Sultans of *Ternate* and *Tidor*, now are masters of a considerable part of *Gilolo*; the chief towns are *Maba*, *Weda*, and *Patanay*. The last is at the extremity of the eastern branch; it stands on what is called *Patany Hook*, a point in Lat. 0° 20' north, three miles in circum-

PATANY HOOK.

* Voy. i. 425.

ference, of great strength, faced with precipices; flat at top, containing many houses and gardens, and inaccessible unless by ladders.

THIS island abounds with oxen, buffaloes, goats, deer, and wild hogs, but scarcely any sheep.

THE natives have a turn to manufactures, but it is checked by the *Dutch*; notwithstanding this, they import a great deal of cotton yarn from *Balli*, and the *Buggefs* country, which they fabricate into cloth.

SAGO TREE.

IN *Gilolo*, in all the *Moluccas*, and other islands of that district, and even in *New Guinea*, grows the *Rima* or *Bread Fruit*. I have before mentioned that useful tree, the *Cycas circinalis*, *Sago* or *Libby tree*, which appears first in *Siam*, grows in *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Jobor*, *Java*, and *Mindanao*, is continued through all the islands, and becomes in these countries a vegetable of the first importance, for the subsistence of the inhabitants. It is as wheat to the *Europeans*, mayz to the *Americans*, dates to the *Arabs*, and rice to the *Hindoos*. The use of rice, the great food of *India*, ceases; either the ground is unfit for the cultivation, or the natives are too lazy to sow it, when nature offers them a more ready food. The sago trees grow in great numbers in every one of these islands. It sometimes attains the height of thirty feet, and the branches extend twenty; the circumference of the stem is as much as a man can embrace; the head spreads into leaves like a palm, to which genus it bears a great resemblance; but *Linnaeus* chooses to fling it among the ferns. *Rumphius* (who is very diffuse in his account of it) places it among the palms, under the name of *Sagu*, and *Palma farinaria* *; Mr. *Forrest* gives

* *Rumphius*, i. 72 to 83. tab. 17.

the best account of this most necessary article: I shall therefore borrow from him what is to be said on the subject.

“ THE fago or libby tree, has, like the cocoa-nut tree, no distinct bark that peels off, and may be defined a long tube of hard wood, about two inches thick, containing a pulp or pith, mixed with many longitudinal fibres. The tree being felled, it is cut into lengths of about five or six feet; a part of the hard wood is then sliced off, and the workman coming to the pith, cuts across (generally with an adze made of hard wood called a neebong) the longitudinal fibres, and the pith together, leaving a part at each end uncut, so that, when it is excavated, there remains a trough, into which the pulp is again put, mixed with water, and beat with a piece of wood; then the fibres, separated from the pulp, float at top, and the flour subsides. After being cleared in this manner by several waters, the pulp is put into cylindrical baskets, made of the leaves of the tree; and if it is to be kept some time, those baskets are generally sunk in fresh water.

“ ONE tree will produce from two to four hundred weight of flour; no wonder then if agriculture be neglected, in a country, where the labour of five men, in felling fago trees, beating the flour, and instantly baking the bread, will maintain a hundred. I have often found large species of the fago tree on the sea-shore, drifts from other countries. The fago, thus steeped in the salt water, had always a four disagreeable smell; and in this state, I dare say the wild hogs would not taste it. The leaf of the fago tree makes the best covering for houses of all the palm kind; it will last seven years.

“ Coverings of the *Nipa* or common *Attop*, such as they use on
 “ the fourth-west coast of *Sumatra*, will not last half the time.
 “ When sago trees are cut down, fresh ones sprout up from the
 “ roots; the wild hogs frequent the places where sago trees have
 “ lately been cut down, and the flour or pith has been taken out;
 “ they there feast and fatten on the remains.

“ WE seldom or never see sago in *Europe* but in a granulated
 “ state. To bring it into this state from the flour, it must be
 “ first moistened, and passed through a sieve into an iron pot
 “ (very shallow) held over a fire, which enables it to assume a
 “ globular form.

“ THUS all our grained sago is half baked, and will keep long.
 “ The pulp or powder of which this is made, will also keep
 “ long, if preserved from the air, but, if exposed, it presently
 “ turns sour.

SAGO OVEN.

“ THE *Papua* oven for this flour is made of earthen ware;
 “ it is generally nine inches square, and about four deep; it
 “ is divided into two equal parts by a partition parallel to its
 “ sides; each of those parts is subdivided into eight or nine,
 “ about an inch broad (tab. 27.); so the whole contains two
 “ rows of cells, about eight or nine in a row. The sago bread,
 “ fresh from the oven, eats just like hot rolls. Bread thus baked
 “ will keep, I am told, several years; I have kept it twelve
 “ months, nor did vermin destroy it in that time.”

OTHER writers who have treated of this useful tree are,
Kaempfer, Amœn. Exot. 897; *Thunberg, Fl. Jap.* 229; *Raii. Hist.*
 pl. 1360; *Seb. Mus.* i. 39. tab. 25; *Dampier*, i. 310; and *G. Forster,*
Flor. Austr. inf. p. 78, who says it is found in the *Friendly Isles*
 and

and *New Hebrides*. *Rumphius* describes some other species of this tree, or of the palm which contains the fago. To that most admirable writer I must refer the reader for a copious history of the valuable nutriment.

ON this tree, perhaps more frequent than any palm, is found lodged in the center of the pith the insect called *Curculio Palmarium*, *Lin. Jacq. Am.* 278; *Merian, Surin.* tab. 48. fig. 3; the *Cossus Saguarius* of *Rumphius*, i. 78. 79. 83. tab. 17. Its *Cossus*, or caterpillar, is esteemed a delicacy among the natives of both *Indies*, as the *Cossi Altiles*, or fatted caterpillars, were among the *Romans*. *Pliny*, lib. xvii. c. 24, says that the largest and most delicious were those of the oak, which his luxurious countrymen fattened with flour.

CURCULIO
PALMARIUM.

Morty, an island that nearly divides the mouth of the long bay at the north of *Gilolo*, rises with great beauty out of the sea; it is particularly noted for the fago trees; is thinly inhabited, but much frequented by parties from *Gilolo*, for the sake of cutting the trees for the pith; the *Dutch*, therefore, to prevent the smuggling of the spices, constantly keep some of the country vessels cruising between the two islands. *Morty* belongs to *Ternate*.

MORT

WE now arrive at the *Papuan Islands*, the group which lies between *Patany Point* and *New Guinea* (they take their name from the land of *Papua*, or *New Guinea*), and as low as the island of *Ceram*. The names of the principal are *Waggiou*, *Gammon*, *Patanta*, *Salwatty*, and *Myxoal*, surrounded by others, small, and of little note, unless by being the places where the adventurous *Forrest* touched in his voyage in search of the nutmeg trees.

PAPUAN
ISLANDS.

He

He had the double hazard of falling into the hands of the *Dutch*, or perishing by the fury of the wild natives; but the first he fortunately escaped; and by his own prudent and conciliating behavior (added to his having a crew entirely *Indian*, excepting two), he failed not only unmolested, but even befriended, by these apparent barbarians.

GIBBY.

THE most western of these islands is *Gibby*, under the equator, to the south-east of *Patany Hook*, and about six leagues distant. Its length is four or five leagues, its breadth small, and its appearance like two hills divided by a low isthmus, and full of inhabitants. The *French*, actuated by the laudable spirit of improving their colonies by the introduction of nutmeg trees, made more than one voyage for the procuring that valuable spice. The first was in the year 1769, in which the celebrated naturalist M. *Sonnerat*, and the more celebrated philosopher M. *Le Poivre*, embarked and sailed from the isle of *France*. They studiously concealed the names of the islands they visited, and the means they used to accomplish the ends of their mission. M. *Sonnerat* went a second time, in 1771; has published the account of his voyage, but has given us only a description of the more curious birds, and of the *Papuans*, the natives of the isles, and of *New Guinea*. The *French* touched at the island of *Gibby*, which they call *Gweby*. During their stay there they were visited by the rajah or prince of *Patany*, the sultan of *Tidor*, and even received an embassy from one whom they stiled the emperor of *Sakwatty*. They were most respectfully treated by these potentates; and by the friendship of the prince of *Patany*, obtained the object of the voyage. They carried forty thousand nutmeg

VISITED BY
THE FRENCH.

trees to the island of *Bourbon*, and others were sent to the isle of *France*; another cargo was sent to the isles of *Sechelles*. If I recollect right, we found on the *Grenades* nutmeg trees, when we took those islands, which had been planted by the *French*. Those which had been transported to the isle of *France* bore fruit, but, I believe, not to that perfection as they do in their native soil.

Gag is a small uninhabited island, in Lat. $0^{\circ} 18'$ south, but GAG. has the advantage of a safe bay, of fresh water, and of timber, which induces people to touch there. *Syang*, another little isle SYANG. north of the line, in Lat. $0^{\circ} 30'$, has also both wood and water; Captain *Forrest* procured the last by observing, that on cutting a tree he calls the *Arrow Plant*, that water distilled from it; he then dug, and found a spring. On a little sandy isle called *Pulo eye* he met with the eggs of the turtle, directed to them by the marks of the fins on the sand.

OTHER small isles, that lie a little to the north and to the south of the line, in about Long. 127° east from *Greenwich*, may be mentioned, to shew the indefatigable industry of our countrymen: such are *Ruib* and *Een*, or fish isle, to the north; and to RUIB. the south is *Waglol*, a small flat isle, the residence of a *synagee*. WAGLOL. or chieftain, of the country, distinguished by having half his coat, and long drawers, clouded with red, white, and yellow; the other half with blue, white, and green; the turband was of white calico, pinked; the clouded part of the dress was *Hindoo* calico, dyed by the natives of the *Moluccas*. Some of these chieftains are men of most polished manners.

Tomoguy, and the two islands of *Patang* and *Pally*, form TOMOGUY. between them the safe harbor of *Manafuin*; a freight four miles

SALWATTY.

miles long, with a mud bottom. *Piamis* and *Tanuay* are isles of no note, still more south; but *Sakwatty*, the most remote of the *Papuans*, and of a considerable size, is divided from the coast of *New Guinea* by the narrow strait of *Galoway*. It is of a lozenge shape, very populous, and governed by a rajah. In 1770 the rajah, with more than a hundred of the *Papuan* boats, from that island, *Arrou*, and *Myxoal*, made the tour of the isles, and sailed up the straits which divide *Gilolo* from *Batchian*. The *Dutch*, apprehensive of some mischief, made their chieftains presents of cloth, &c. Their stay was short, for after fishing and hunting a few days, they dispersed and went home, the rajah excepted, who, with a few of his people, remained behind, without offering the least offence. The *Dutch* treacherously inveigled him to *Ternate*, and even made him a present of a bag of dollars, to be laid out in any of the *European* articles he chose out of their magazines. He entered the fort with a few of his men, and was immediately informed that he was a prisoner. His people instantly gave signs of *running a muck* to save their master, or to sell their own lives dearly. The generous rajah whispered to them an order of forbearance, and to endeavor their own escape, which they effected. The prince gave up his *cris*, and was soon transported to the Cape, to join the miserable exiles on *Robben Island*.

THE *Dutch* might have some cause for their fears, it being customary for the *Papuans* of *New Guinea* and *Sakwatty* to assemble in great numbers in the months of *March* and *April* (when the seas are generally smooth), and make war on *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Amboina*, and as far as *Aulla Beji*. In 1765 they plundered

dered the isle of *Amblou*, near *Buero*, and carried away many of the inhabitants.

THE *Papuans*, the inhabitants of these isles, and of the land of PAPUAN PEOPLE. *Papuas*, or *New Guinea*, and (according to Mr. *Forrest*, p. 68.) the internal parts of the *Moluccas*, are a most singular race of men, of a horrible appearance and great ferocity; brave, says M. *Sonnerat*, lovers of war, cruel, suspicious, and treacherous. Mr. *Forrest* saw them frequently, but his account of them is brief; they behaved to him easy and familiar, and even furnished him with fish, or such provisions their islands afforded. *Forrest* conciliated their affection. It is highly probable that *Sonnerat* received his accounts from some *Europeans* who had provoked them by their insults. They live chiefly on fish or turtle, of which they have abundance, and neglect every species of agriculture. When they want bread, they carry live turtle, and sausages made of their eggs, dried fish, &c. to the island of *Waggiou*, where they exchange them for *sago*, baked or fresh. Their own isles furnish the trees in quantity; but so lazy are they, that they very seldom will give themselves the trouble of cutting them down. They also bring with them tortoise-shell and *suallo*, which they sell to the *Chinese* whom they find trading in the different islands. Their wives and children accompany them in these voyages, which are performed in boats like those we call punts, square at each end, and furnished with an out-rigger of a single frame; they row with very broad oars. They take with them their bows, arrows, and lances; and for fishing are provided with a small round net, distended at the end of a pole, of the same kind as our *English* landing net. Add to this two or three

WATER CHASE
OF HOGS.

fox-looking dogs, for the purpose of pursuit by sea or land; for the *Papuans* have a most singular water chase, which is that of hogs; they follow those animals as they are swimming among the small islands, and shoot them with their arrows, or transfix them with spears. The swine swim in a line, and the hindmost hogs rest their snouts on the backs of the preceding. Mr. *Forrest** gives us a representation of this kind of hunting, and also of the persons, boats, and the naval apparatus of these sportsmen. They are excellent archers; their arrows are often six feet long; the bow is generally of slit *bamboo*, and the string of split *rattans*.

FORM OF THE
PAPUANS.

THE aspect of these people is frightful and hideous; the men are stout in body, their skin of a shining black, rough, and often disfigured with marks like those occasioned by the leprosy; their eyes are very large, their noses flat, mouth from ear to ear, their lips amazingly thick, especially the upper lip; their hair woolly, either a shining black or fiery red: M. *Sonnerat* imagines the last to be owing to some powder. It is dressed in a vast bush, so as to resemble a mop; some are three feet in circumference, the least two and a half; in this they stick their comb, consisting of four or five diverging teeth, with which they occasionally dress their frizzled locks, to give them a greater bulk; they sometimes ornament them with feathers of the birds of *Paradise*; others add to their deformity by boring their noses, and passing through them rings, pieces of bone, or sticks; and many, by way of ornament, hang round their necks the tusks of boars. The heads of the women are of less size than those of the men, and in their left ear they wear small brass rings.

* Tab. xi.

The men go naked, excepting a small wrapper round their waists, made of the fibres of the coco. The women use a covering, in general of the coarse *Surat baftas*, tucked up behind, so as to leave their bodies and thighs exposed to view. The children have no sort of cloathing.

ON an isle in Lat $3^{\circ} 44'$, *Schouten* observed that the women WOMEN. were more hideous than the men; their face resembled that of a monkey; their breasts hung down to their middle; their stomachs enormously large, and their limbs most disproportionally slender; one squinted; a second had an arm monstrously swelled; a third, a leg; in short, there was not one but had some defect that indicated an unwholesome climate. Such is the account given in * *Les Navigations aux Terres australes*.

OFF the north-west part of *Sakwattyis* is the long isle of *Patanta*, PATANTA. divided from the former by a narrow but long passage, called *Pitt's streights*; Mr. *Dalrymple* gives views of both of the islands. The land is high on each side, but that of *Patanta* remarkably so; the mountains are double and treble, and rise above each other into most exalted summits, ending in points, or in rounded forms, and quite cloathed with fine woods.

Dampier, in 1699, sailed between the north side of *Patanta* and the adjacent island, through a streight seen in the maps under the name of the new *Passage*; *Dampier* mistook the isle of *Patanta* for the extreme north-west part of the *Papuas* land, or *New Guinea*, and passed under cape *Monkaite*, the most westerly point of *Patanta*, which he supposes to have been the cape *Mabo* of the *Dutch*. Immediately afterwards he fell in with some small islands,

* Vol. i. p. 400.

ISLE OF KING
WILLIAM.

which he named *Cockle* isle, *Pigeon* isle, and king *William's* isle. Mr. *Dalrymple*, in his view of headlands, gives a point on the last the title of cape *Mabo*; that judicious writer makes king *William's* island the northern boundary of the new streight, or as he names it *Dampier's* streight; king *William's* island is very mountainous and woody, and greatly resembling that of *Patanta*. *Dampier* visited a small low island, off the western part of king *William's*, which he called *Pigeon* isle, from its swarming with a species of those birds.

COCKLE ISLE.

THE third he named *Cockle* isle, from the number of the *Chama Gigas* of *Linnaeus*, which he found on the coral rocks. This monstrous shell is described by *Rumphius*, tab. 47. fig. E; *Bonanni*, lib. ii. tab. 88; *Seb.* iii. tab. 86. fig. i; *Argenville*, tab. 23. fig. E; *Born*, p. 80; *Da Costa*, *Conchyl.* tab. 7. fig. 4; and *Chemnitz*, vol. vii. tab. 9. fig. 495. *Dampier* calls them cockles; he says that at first he could get only small ones of ten pounds weight, but afterwards his men brought him a single shell that weighed two hundred and fifty-eight pounds, so that the pair must have weighed five hundred and sixteen pounds, exclusive of the fish, which in some weighs thirty pounds. This is esteemed very good stewed, and, with the *Sago* bread of these islands, may at any time be a sure relief to navigators. By reason of the size of these shells, it is unsafe to attempt taking them into a small canoe: the method of managing them in such circumstances, is to put a pole into the gaping shell, which instantly closes, and holds so fast that it may be drawn up to the surface of the water; the fish, on being stabbed with a cutlass, dies immediately, and may be taken out, and the shells dropped into the sea. *M. Da Costa* says

VAST CHANNEL.

says that sometimes a pair of shells weigh six and even seven hundred pounds. Mr. *Gmelin* * relates that the fish is large enough to feed a hundred and twenty men, and that the shells are able to snap a cable in two, or to cut off a man's hand! the last I can credit, possibly the first is an exaggerated proof of their strength.

MR. *Born*, p. 81. (from *Davila*) informs us, that from the ligament of the hinge is made a gem called *Pavonium* by lithologists.

NORTH of *Patanta* is a narrow anonymous isle, lying midway, and at but a small distance from it, that of *Gammon*, situated near to *Waygiou*, one of the greatest of the *Papuan* isles. On the south this is divided by two great bays, which penetrate deeply into the country; the northern side is gently incurvated, and bends at each end towards the south; the equator passes over the middle of the island. The land is very lofty, and the mountains divide frequently into peaks, the loftiest of which is distinguished by the name of the *Buffalo's Horn*. The island is said to be forty leagues in circumference, to be governed by chieftains, and to contain a hundred thousand inhabitants, who are perpetually at war with each other. On the south side are two very good harbors, *Piapis* and *Offak*. Mr. *Forrest* gives plans of them in his ninth plate, and of the picturesque harbor of *Rawak*, in plate 10. In the same, and also in tab. 9, are views of the island itself.

BESIDES the little isles, such as *Ruib*, *Een*, and others, to the north and north-west of the harbor of *Piapis*, are several which

* Lin. Syst. 3300.

are

OFFAK, are to be found to the north-east of that of *Offak*, and among them is *Manouanan* *, an island of a middling height, precipitous on the sides.

ISLES OF YOWL. THE group of the little isles of *Aiou* or *Yowl*, are in about Lat. $0^{\circ} 38'$ north, at some distance to the north-north-east of *Manouanan*, and inclosed in regular reefs †; the number of islands is sixteen. In the lesser cluster is included *Aiou Baba*, or *Father Aiou*, the largest of the whole, and of the height of more than five hundred feet, and about five miles in circumference; all the other islands, except *Abdon* and *Konibar*, are low.

ABDON. IN the greater group are *Abdon*, *Konibar*, and several others of lesser note: the reef here forms a very considerable bed, running from north to south, but the reef itself must be passed in order to get at the isles. *Abdon* is in Lat. $0^{\circ} 36'$ north. The soil on this island and *Aiou Baba* is rich, and rudely planted with *Papaw* trees, or *Carica Papaya* ‡, lime trees, or *Citrus limon*, and *Capsicum*, or *Cayenne* pepper; *Konibar* with yams, potatoes, and sugar canes. On *Aiou Baba* is a pool of fresh water; that article is to be found by digging, even on the low grounds. The seas abound with fish, turtle, and *Suallo*, which the *Papuans* sell to the *Chinese*, who must always be furnished with *Dutch* passes. Let me not leave these little isles, without saying that Mr. *Forrest* met with the utmost hospitality from the natives, and from the *Moodos*, or chiefrains, even a species of politeness. These islands command a view of the lofty mountains of the land of *Papuas*, or *New Guinea*.

LAND OF
PAPUAS.

WHEN DIS-
COVERED.

HERE the reader may be told that this country was discovered

* Forrest, 82. tab. xi.

† Forrest, tab. 7.

‡ Rumph. i. 145. tab. 50. 51.

in 1528, on the day of the *Epiphany*, by *Don Alvar de Saavedra*, who sailed from a port in *Mexico*, by order of the great *Ferdinando Cortez*, who was instigated to it by an ecclesiastic of the name of *Juan d' Arrazaga*, in order to promote a farther knowledge of the *ipicy isles*. He reached the *Moluccas*, where he found some remains of the fleet of *Magellan*; from *Tidor*, he took his departure on his return to *Mexico*, and fell in with the *Papuan isles*, and the land of *Papua* itself, which he called *New Guinea*, on the mistaken opinion that it lay in the same meridian circle as the *African Guinea*.

THE first remarkable place on this part of that vast island is the cape of *Good Hope**, lying very nearly under the equator, it is to be seen at the distance of thirty-six miles, sloping down to the very water. Abundance of drift wood was observed, not only here, but about *New Britain*, and all the islands to the north.

CAPE OF
GOOD HOPE.

THE whole coast continues very lofty, and the land a vast succession of mountain above mountain, richly clothed with woods. The little isle of *Yowry*, in Lat. $0^{\circ} 15'$ south, Long. $130^{\circ} 45'$ east, has behind it a safe harbor, and on it the nutmeg tree; farther is the land of *Dory*, with a small hooked promontory of the same name, and within that, in Lat. $0^{\circ} 21'$ south, Long. 131° east, is the harbor, of an appearance most uncommonly beautiful and picturesque, bounded by ranges of mountains rising above each other to amazing heights, and finely wooded. Those of *Arfack* are the most distant from the coast, and appear to soar above

ISLE OF YOWRY.

MOUNTAINS
OF ARFACK.

* Forrest, p. 92, and plate at p. 150.

the

the rest. Numbers of fires were seen, possibly made by the mountaineers.

PAPUAN
HOUSES.

THE shores were planted with coco palms, and varied with the grotesque inhabitants, and their singular habitations, built over the water on stages erected on posts, far projecting into the bay, and constructed exactly like some of the stairs on the river *Thames*. A few yards from this is another stage in deeper water, on which stands a small more elevated hut; the first tenement is the largest, and contains fourteen cabins (some are lesser) seven on a side, besides a common hall. In the last the women sit, some making mats, others pots out of the ductile clay, which they afterwards burn with dry grass or brush wood; the women do most of the work; they often are seen with an axe preparing the timber for the stages, while the men indulge in indolence, or preparation for the chase of wild hogs. The married people, with their families, live apart from the bachelors in the greater houses; the bachelors in those on the end of the stage; such is said to be the case with the *Battas* on *Sumatra*, and the *Moroots* on *Borneo*. The frontispiece to Mr. *Forrest's* book gives a full idea of these tenements, and the surrounding scenery, and in tab. 12. is a beautiful view of the entrance, with one of those little round-headed button-shaped islands, covered with wood to the water edge, and which characterise the archipelagos of these parts of the *Indian seas*.

HARAFORAS.

IN the inland part of the country is a race of men called *Haraforas*, who are a sort of gardeners, and cultivate the plantans, and some other esculents; these they supply the *Papuas* with, by a certain tenure; for if a *Papuan* presents a *Harafora*

with an axe or chopping knife, his lands and labor are subject to a tax for ever to the donor. If the *Harafora* loses his axe, he is still subject to the tax; if he breaks or wears it out the *Papuan* must supply him with another, or the tax ceases. The *Haraforas* wear long hair, but are *Pagans* like the *Papuans*. They live in trees, which they ascend by a long notched pole, which they draw after them to prevent surprize.

I CAN give no account of the religious rites of either of these TOMBS. people. The *Papuans* form tombs of the rude coral rock; Mr. *Forrest* saw one with the wooden figure of a child about eight years old, completely dressed; a real scull, with a wooden head, was placed in the upper part.

THEIR commerce is chiefly with the *Cbinese*; from them they COMMERCE. purchase their iron tools, chopping knives, and axes, blue and red *bastas*, *China* beads, plates, basons, &c. The *Cbinese* carry back *Misory* bark, which they get to the eastward of *Dory*, at a place called *Warmasine* or *Warapine*, it is worth thirty dollars a *pecul* on *Java*. They trade also in slaves, ambergris, *Suallo*, or sea slug, tortoise-shell, small pearls, black *Loeries*, large red *Loeries*, birds of Paradise, and many kinds of dead birds which the *Papuans* have a particular way of drying. As to the *Misory* bark, the *Cbinese* carry it to the island of *Java*, and sell it to the natives, who reduce it to powder, and rub their bodies with it, as the *Gentoos* on the *Coromandel* coast do with the sandal wood.

AFTER this extract, let me observe how very prevalent is the infamous traffic in our fellow creatures, for it reaches possibly to the remotest part of *New Guinea*. The man I mention at p. 34 of

this volume, engraven by *Le Brun*, was one of six seized on the coast of *New Guinea* in 1706, by the commander of the *Vink*, a *Dutch* ship, who brought them to *Batavia*, where they were treated with great humanity; it having been the design of the *Dutch* to send them back to their own country, in order to conciliate the affections of the natives. The *Papuans* trade in their brother *Papuans*, and carry them to any chance customers they may meet with. Captain *Forrest* met with a boat with only four men, two of which were slaves for sale; each had round his neck a rattan collar, with a log of wood cut into the form of a sugar loaf, and of five or six pound weight, pendant behind. These were offered very cheap to the captain, but he declined the purchase. He seems to have been before provided, for he tells us* he bought a linguist at *Yowl*.

I AM reminded of the ornithology of *New Guinea* and the *Papuan* islands, by the curious birds, which make another article of commerce; nature here grows voluptuously rich in the forms of various of the feathered tribe which wanton in its spicy air. The birds of Paradise, the grand *Promerops*, and a few other species, are distinguished by some eccentricity of plumage. I shall continue my account of the former as the most eminent, and refer to p. 148 for the preface to the genus, and history of the first species. I shall resume the subject with the *Shague*, a smaller bird of Paradise †, differing from the former chiefly in size; it has all the characters of the common, but its colors are less bright; the back is of a greyish yellow, bill lead color.

BIRDS OF
PARADISE.

SHAGUE.

* P. 100.

† *Forrest's Voy.* 137. *Latham*, ii. 474.

THIS

THIS inhabits the *Papuan* isles only; a chain which extends from the south end of *Gilolo*, to the west extremity of *New Guinea*. They never migrate, but roost on the loftiest trees of the most mountainous parts of the country, and are likewise said to have their king or leader. They are shot with blunt arrows by the natives of *Mixool*; others say, that when the natives observe where they come to drink, they poison the water with the *Cocculi Indici*, which so stupifies them that they are caught readily. They love to feed on the fruit of the *Tshampedeb*, which they pierce with their bills, and extract the kernel. The natives preserve them by drawing the entrails, and searing the inside with a hot iron, after which they put them in the hollow of a bamboo for their security. The *Papuans* call them *Sbag* or *Sbague*. They differ from the former in being residentary birds, otherwise I might have been tempted to have joined this and the former as varieties. They likewise might claim the title of *Manu-co Dewata*, for like the preceding, they aspire to the heavenly regions. A fable (not unlike part of that of the *Phoenix*) is related of this species, that when it finds its end approaching, it soars directly up to the sun, till exhausted with its flight, it falls dead upon the earth.

Magnificent; de Buffon, iii. 166. Pl. Enl. 631. Sonn. N. Guinée, MAGNIFICENT. 163. tab. 98. Latham, ii. 477. tab. xix; inhabits *New Guinea*; I shall not trouble the reader with description, but refer to the beautiful figure given by Mr. Latham.

Crested; *Manucodiata cirrhata*, Aldr. lib. xii. c. 25. p. 401; with CRESTED. a long black bill somewhat hooked; at the junction of the bill, the feathers were yellow; head, neck, and wings black; near

the nape of the neck a crest composed of stiff yellow bristles, rather than feathers, three inches high; length, to the end of the wings, eighteen inches: most probably an inhabitant of *New Guinea*, but seems unknown since the days of *Aldrovandus*.

GORGED.

Gorget; *Latham*, ii. 478. tab. xx. This was undescribed till Mr. *Latham* favored us with an account of it; he supposes it to be the same with one mentioned by captain *Forrest*, p. 140, who says that the *Alfoories*, or inhabitants of the mountains in *Mixoa*, shoot these birds, and sell them to the people of *Tidore*.

SUPERB.

Superb; *Sonn. N. Guinée*, 157. tab. 96. *De Buffon*, iii. 169. *Pl. Enl.* 632. *Latham*, ii. 479. *The Black, Forrest*, 139. An inhabitant of *New Guinea*, its history unknown. M. *Sonnerat* places a small bird in its claws, so one may conclude it to be a rapacious species, but it is a most elegant kind; the long feathers springing from the shoulder are best expressed in the figure given in *Les Planches Enluminees*: in Mr. *Sonnerat* they are left quiescent.

FURCATED.

Furcated; *Latham*, ii. 480. 2d paragraph. *Lev. Mus.* with the head wholly black; the wings had been cut off, but near their origin rises a tuft, like those of the preceding, on the upper part of the belly.

SIX-WIRED.

Six-wired; *L'oiseaux de Paradis a gorge d'or*; *Sonn. N. Guinée*, 158. tab. 97. *Le Sifelet, ou manucode a six filets*; *de Buffon*, iii. 171. *Pl. Enl.* 633. *Latham*, ii. 481. Size of a turtle. The long shaftless feathers on each side of the neck, make it the most singular species of any we are acquainted with.

DAMASKED
BLUE GREEN.

Damasked blue green; *Latham*, ii. 482. *Sonnerat*, 164. tab. 99.

Pl. Enl. 634. This species has none of the eccentric feathers of the others, yet each feather on the head and body appears curled at the edges. The color is that of damasked steel, reflecting blue, green, and purple. The feathers in the bird described by Mr. *Sonnerat*, lie quite close on each other; length sixteen inches.

Golden; *Edw.* 112. *Latham*, ii. 483. This species is of a brilliant gold color; throat of a velvet black; edge of the wings and tail black.

GOLDEN.

White; *Forrest*, 140. *Latham*, index, p. 197. These are very uncommon; one is said to be quite white, the other black and white: found only in the *Papuan* islands, especially in *Waggiou*.

WHITE.

White-winged; *Latham*, vii. Supp. 92. Its general color is black; about the neck glossed with copper; primaries white, edged with black; the middle feathers of the tail twenty inches long, the exterior only seven.

WHITE-
WINGED.

I NOW pass to another genus which produces species inferior only to the preceding. The *Grand* of Mr. *Latham*, ii. p. 695. *Le grand Promerops de la Nouvelle Guinée*; *Sonn. Voy.* p. 166. pl. 101. *Pl. Enl.* 639. *Le grand Promerops a paremens frisés*; *Buf. Ois.* vi. p. 472.

GRAND
PROMEROPS.

THE extravagancy of the plumage is admirably expressed in the figure referred to; the size is that of a middle sized pigeon; the tail is most enormous; the middle feathers being two feet four inches long.

THE *rayed* is the other species; *New Guinea, brown*; *Latham* ii. 694. *Le Promerops brun de la Nouvelle Guinée*; *Sonn. Voy.* 164. tab. 100. *Le Promerops brun a ventre rayé*; *Buf. Ois.* vi. p. 471.

pl. 22.

pl. 22. *Promerops de la Nouvelle Guinée*; *Pl. Enl.* 638. The tail of this species is also long, but far inferior to that of the other, which is a *chef d'œuvre* of nature in its kind.

THESE birds being peculiar to the land of *Papua* or *New Guinea*, I have, out of all system, began with them. I now resume the regular order, and go on with the first proper genus of the list.

PARROT.

New Guinea; *Sonnerat*, 174. tab. 108. *Latbam*, i. 296: with upper mandible pale yellow, lower black; head, neck, breast, coverts of wings, and the tail of a bright grass green; primaries of an indigo color, inner coverts carmine: inhabits *New Guinea*.

Papuan Loeri; *Latbam*, i. 215. *Sonn. N. Guinée*, iii. 175: with red bill and legs; head, neck, and breast of a lively carmine color. On the hind part of the head is an oblong transverse spot, of a most striking blue above, and violet black beneath; on the middle of the neck behind is another of a violet black; wings short, and of a gay green; back, between the shoulders, of the same color; the rest of the back is ornamented with a stripe of bright blue quite to the tail, bounded on each side by lively red. On each side of the breast, and beneath the thighs, is a spot of bright yellow; upper part of the belly and vent feathers red; middle of the belly blue. The tail is for two thirds of its length green, lower part yellow: two of the middle feathers exceed the others greatly in length. This also is a native of the *Papuan* isles.

Great-billed Loeri; *de Buffon*, vi. 122. *Pl. Enl.* 713. *Latbam*, i. 178: with a bill of a blood red, most disproportionably large; head blue; neck of a bright green, glossed with gold; back of
a fea

a sea blue; breast and belly yellow, shaded with green; coverts of the wings black, edged with yellow; primaries glossed with sky blue and green; tail azure, tipped with yellow; length above fourteen inches. Inhabits *New Guinea*.

Black Loeri; *Latham*, i. 221. *Sonnerat*, 175. tab. 110: with a dusky bill; whole plumage black, with the gloss of metallic blue, and the appearance of velvet; tail below of a fordid green; legs dusky. Inhabits *New Guinea* and the *Papuan* isles.

Gueby Loeri; *Latham*, i. 219. *Pl. Enl.* 684. *Sonnerat*, 174. tab. 109: with a pale red bill; head, neck, breast, belly, vent, and middle of the back rich scarlet; behind each eye an oblique stroke of black; breast, hind part of neck, and the belly, crossed with short femilunar spots of dark violet; coverts of wings scarlet; the lower irregularly spotted with black; primaries and secondaries black, varied with a few red spots; a great triangular spot of dark violet marks the farther parts of the wings about the scapulars, and covers the adjacent part of the back; tail of a copper color; length about nine inches. Inhabits *Gueby*, between *Gilolo* and *New Guinea*.

Gilolo Loeri; *Latham*, i. 274. *Sonnerat*, 177. tab. 112. *Pl. Enl.* 519: with the whole plumage scarlet, except the first primaries, and the ends of the others, which are black; on the coverts are two blue spots, and on the vent another; tail of a fine carmine, the end chestnut. Inhabits *Gilolo*.

It may be observed that the name of *Loeris* is given to such parrots as have the bill weaker, less crooked, and more sharp pointed than the others; which have a more lively look, greater alacrity and suddenness in their movements; their voice more piercing,

piercing, and the note having some similitude to the word *Lori*: they learn to speak with amazing facility, and will repeat words even at the first hearing. They are also to an individual natives of the *Molucca* isles or *New Guinea*.

C. R. W.

New Guinea; *Dampier's Voy.* iii. 187; with the outside of the feathers black, their insides white; in size and form resembling the *English* crows, and the white color imperceptible, unless the feathers are examined. Inhabits *Pulo Sabuda*, an isle on the coast of *New Guinea*.

JACKDAW.

Barred; *Choucas de la Nouvelle Guinée*; *de Buffon*, iii. 80. *Pl. Enl.* 629. *Latham*, i. 381: with a strong black bill; from the forehead a black stroke passes beneath, and beyond each eye; head, neck, and upper part of back cinereous; breast, belly, lower part of back, and rump, white barred with black; tail, wings, and legs black; length near thirteen inches. Inhabits *New Guinea*; has the appearance of a Jackdaw.

Grey; *Le choucari de la N. Guinée*; *de Buffon*, iii. 81. *Pl. Enl.* 630: with a small black spot beginning at the bill, and surrounding the eyes; head, neck, wings, back, and tail of a deep cinereous grey, declining into dirty white on the breast and belly; legs cinereous; length above eleven inches: found in *New Guinea*.

ROLLER.

Pied; *Latham*, i. 415. *Pl. Enl.* 628. The bill strong and thick; head, neck, and upper part of the back black; primaries and tail black, and most remote tertial; the exterior feathers of the last tipped with white; rest of the plumage white; length thirteen inches.

Great

Great Brown; has been mentioned at p. 124, among the birds of *New Holland*. KING-FISHER.

The Spotted; *Sonnerat*, 171. tab. 107; or the *New Guinea*, *Latbam*, ii. 614; is most remarkable in its colors, being black, univerfally marked on head, back, wings, and tail, with fmall round fspots of white; and on the neck, breaft, and belly, with fhort downward ftreaks of the fame color. On the fides of the cheek is a large elegant pear-fhaped white fspot, and beneath that, another exactly circular. This fpecies is as large as a crow.

New Guinea; *Latbam*, iv. 789. *Sonnerat*, 170. tab. 105. This is a dwarf fpecies, of half the fize of the *Englifh Quail*; color brown; coverts of the wings edged with dirty yellow; primaries black. QUAIL.

Great crowned; *Latbam*, iv. 620. *Edw.* 338. *Columba Coronata*; *Lin.* 282. *Pl. Enl.* 118. *Sonnerat*, 169. tab. 104. The head of this fpecies is adorned with a vaft fuperb circular creft of feathers, ftanding erect, and compofed of loofe unconnected webs of a fine pale bluiſh afh; the eyes lodged in a fhuttle-fhaped band of black; the leffer coverts of the wings, and upper part of the back of a dark reddifh purple; the firft greater coverts white, edged with red. All the reft of the plumage, wings, and tail, of the color of the creft. PIGEON.

THIS is the giant of the kind, being equal in fize to a common turkey. It has been mifnamed a pheafant, but befides the generical marks, it has the manners of a pigeon, billing, inflating its breaft, and cooing; but the laft (as might be expected from the bulk) is fo fonorous, as to approach, when in fulnefs

LAND OF PAPUAS, OR NEW GUINEA.

of love, the sound of bellowing; at which season it brings its head to its breast, and emits its amorous note. They soon grow tame, and take to the food which is placed before them; they are pugnacious, and will strike a hard blow with their wings, which are armed with a horny excrescence. It is said that they are kept in the *East Indies* in the court yards as domestic poultry. They have been brought alive to *France*, where the female has formed its nest in a tree in the Menagery, and laid eggs, but they never produced young. They breed in their native country on the highest trees, and lay a very large egg. Our authority, *Dampier*, saw a bird of this kind shot on the coast of *New Guinea* as big as the largest dunghill cock. *M. Bougainville* met with them in the same country; they alarmed his crew by the loudness of their note, who mistook it for a savage roaring of the natives. It is a species very local, confined to *New Guinea*, *Pulo Sabuda*, a small isle off the same country, and *Tomoguy* another. The *Molucca* people call them *Mulutu*, the *Papuas Manipi*. *M. Sonnerat* gives them the name of *Goura*; the *Dutch* stile it the *Kroon vogel* or *Crown bird*. *Sonnerat* denies that these birds are natives of *Banda*, and asserts that they are only brought there, and purchased by the *Dutch*.

Papuan; *Latham*, iv. 532. *Pl. Enl.* 707. The head and whole upper part of the body, wings, and tail black, the lower white, with an orange spot on the middle of the belly.

HERON. *New Guinea*; *Latham*, v. 71. *Pl. Enl.* 926. The whole of this species is black. Length only ten inches.

PINGUIN. *Patagonian*; *Latham*, vi. 563. *Pl. Enl.* 975; *Sonnerat*, 179. tab. 113; *Phil. Transf.* lviii. 91. tab. 5; *Gen. Birds*, p. 66. tab. 14.

I refer

I refer the reader to the *Philosophical Transactions* for my account of this gigantic species. The figure there is bad, taken from an ill-stuffed skin; that in my *Genera of Birds* excellent, done from one taken from the life by Doctor *Forster*. This species extends from near the equator to the most frozen regions of the south.

Collared; *Latbam*, vi. 571; *Sonnerat*, 181. tab. 114. This species has the neck, and all the upper part of the body black; in front of the neck is a collar of white, reaching only half round; the eyes surrounded with a naked skin of blood red; breast and belly white: length eighteen inches.

Papuan; *Latbam*, vi. 565; *Sonnerat*, 181. tab. 115. The head and whole upper part of the body black; the hind part of the head marked with a white spot; breast and belly white: length two feet and a half.

I WILL conclude this incomplete list by saying, that the circumambient seas of *New Guinea*, as well as the *Spicy Sea*, have all the pelagic birds of the tropical regions, besides those which wander within them from the north and from the south. Tropic birds are here seen hovering at amazing heights, or darting on the flying fishes, driven out of their element by the pursuit of the *Bonito*, *Albicore*, and other of their congenial enemies; sometimes resting on the water, or on the backs of the sleeping tortoises, stupidly suffering themselves to be taken by the navigators who happen to pass by. They breed in several places within the *Tropics*, in the *Atlantic* and *Pacific Oceans*, both on the ground, and in trees along with the *frigates*, and in such numbers, that the

PELAGIC BIRDS.

TROPIC BIRDS:

trees are loaden with these picturesque birds in a most singular manner.

FRIGATE.

THE *frigate* birds appear gliding in the air at times at stupendous heights, and often making the clouds their place of rest, sustaining themselves long motionless on their vast expanse of wing. Then, from a situation so lofty as to render them scarcely visible, will, by virtue of their penetrating eyes, see and dart down on a fish with astonishing rapidity, and with their prey as suddenly regain their former aerial situation. Gulls are often their attendants, and dispute the booty with them.

PETRELS.

Petrels of different kinds are seen skimming the surface; some are accustomed to snatch the fishes as they pass along; others, collected in multitudes, suddenly dart in concert beneath the water for their food, rise again, and repeat their exercises in long succession.

PELECANUS.

Pelecanus, and the duller *Corvorants*, keep near to the shores. The *Pelecanus* are often seen in the air shifting from place to place; their snowy color, and vast bulk of body, and expanse of wing, render them astonishing objects; they fly, like wild geese, in wedge-shaped phalanxes, and afford a most amusing variety in the animated atmosphere.

PINGUINS.

THE fin-winged *Pinguins* keep erect on the shore, till, compelled by hunger, they are driven in search of food into the sea. Their rapid diving is among the wonders; they are seen beneath the transparent waves darting after their prey with all the swiftness of the *Albicore* or *Bonito*.

WATER SPOUTS.

WATER spouts are phænomena most frequent in these seas; they

they appear hanging out of the clouds in a funnel shape, the base uppermost, but at times assume different forms. Let me speak to the eyes, by referring to *Phil. Transf. Abridg.* ii. 104. tab. p. 164; vol. iv. part 2d, p. 103. tab. 1; vol. viii. 655. tab. 6; to *Gentil's Voy.* ii. tab. 9; but above all, to *Thevenot, Engl. Transf.* folio, p. 185, in which their shapes and progress are variously represented, either rising in a thick column from the sea, or falling from the clouds, to the terror of the mariners, who expect to be overwhelmed by the quantity and weight of water, an accident that never has been well proved to have happened. *Dampier*, who was most conversant in maritime phænomena of any man in his, or perhaps any other time, confesses he never knew of any damage done by a water spout except once*; and that appears to have been by the cause, and not by the spout itself, which fell into the sea, near the ship, with a vast noise and agitation of the water: the mizen mast, fore mast, and boltspit were snapped short off; but this injury arose entirely from the rage of the whirlwind which formed the spout: its first blast blew the ship all along on one side, and almost overset her; then suddenly whirling round with the same fury, very nearly overset her on the contrary side. Sailors are always full of terrors at the appearance of spouts; they discharge cannon into them, in order to break and make them fall at a distance, but never with effect. The experienced *Dampier* concludes with saying, "that the fright was always the greatest harm."

I now resume the element of earth. Off the harbor of *Dory* extends the island of *Manafwary*; it is about five miles in com-

* Vol. i. p. 452, 453.

pafs, and full of trees. Here Captain *Forrest* accomplished the end of his miffion; he found on it abundance of nutmeg trees*, and paid five pieces of *baftas*, his promised reward, to any perfon who difcovered them. The fruit was pendent on the old trees, and the young plants growing under their fhade. He took up above a hundred, put them into baskets with earth round them, and then haftened on his return to *Balambangan*.

PORT OF
MANSINGHAM.

CAPTAIN FORREST finished his voyage at port *Mansingham*, at a very fmall diftance from *Dory* harbor. The land from that port recedes deeply to the fouth, and forms a large bay, gradually narrowing to the bottom. In Mr. *Arrowsmith's* map the lower part is under the fufpicion of being an ifland; it is marked on each fide with double dotted lines, expreffive of freights, which opens foutherly towards the *Arrou* ifles. The promontory of *Dory* and *Geetwinks Point* are the two horns of this bay. *Long Ifland* lies at a fmall diftance to the north of *Geetwinks Point*; and in Lat. $0^{\circ} 46'$ S. is *Schouten's*, named in honor of the great circumnavigator who difcovered it in 1616. It is about twenty leagues in length, high and fertile, populous, and the inhabitants an active race. The coaft extends far to the eaft. Off it is a fucceffion of fmall ifles, feveral of them volcanic, and called by *Schouten*, *Vulcans*, and by *Dampier*, burning ifles. *Janna* and *Mea* are other fmall iflands, well inhabited, and abounding with cocoa nuts and various fruits. Captain *Forrest* gives us two prints representing the natives and their canoes: their hair is flatted on the top of the head; fome decorate it with a feather, and others bind a wreath round their temples

LONG ISLAND.
SCHOUTENS'.

WINDY ANK
- - -

* P. 108, 110.

and

and head. They wear great ear-rings, and bones stuck through their ears and nostrils. Men women and children go armed with bows and arrows.

AFTER proceeding along the coast farther eastward, the discoveries of our famous navigator *Dampier* thicken on us; an archipelago appears with the *Crown Island*, that of *Sir Robert Rich*, another long island, *Sir George Rooke's*, and several others, many of which were active volcanoes.

SIR GEORGE
ROOKE'S.

IN Lat. $1^{\circ} 18'$ S. *Dampier* discovered a new land to the north, divided from *New Guinea* by a strait from six to seven leagues wide, each side marked by a lofty cape; to one he gave the name of *King William's*, to that on the north side *Cape Anne*, and within each was a very high mountain, sloping gradually to the sea; the mountains and lower lands finely clothed with trees, intermixed with beautiful *Savannas* of the most flourishing verdure. This northern land he named *New Britain*.

NEW BRITAIN.

WE will follow his track as far as will prove it to be an island, or possibly more than one. Let me observe, that *Dampier's* approach was the reverse from that which we now take. In Lat. $6^{\circ} 10'$ south, he put into a bay named by him *Port Montagu*. The country was mountainous, wooded, full of rich vallies and pleasant streams of fresh water. The trees were of various kinds, some in flower, others bore berries, and others large fruits, and cocoa palms in abundance, but the nuts were small; here were also yams, and other good esculent roots, and ginger. The quadrupeds were hogs and dogs; possibly it was from hence that the South Sea isles were stocked with those animals,

PORT
MONTAGU.

being

being the nearest place they could be supplied from. Among the birds were parrots, cockatoos, pigeons, crows, and abundance of other species. There was also fish in plenty. How unfortunate were our convicts, that this rich island was not thought of as the place of their involuntary retreat.

A VERY little to the north of *Montagu Bay* was discovered, in 1767, another strait, of small breadth, but which severs *New Britain* into two islands, leaving the northern the largest. It was not *Dampier's* fortune to discover it; he passed it by, and, in Lat. $5^{\circ} 25'$ south, saw a headland he named *Cape Orford*. The country continued very mountainous, full of people; the men armed with lances, their head gay with feathers; the women had no sort of ornaments, and nothing to hide their nakedness except a bunch of green leaves behind and before. There were tame hogs in great abundance, which ran about near the hovels of the natives.

CAPE ST.
GEORGE.

WITHIN *cape Orford* was an inlet, which *Dampier* supposing to be a great bay, named by him that of *St. George*, and a cape on the northern side, in Lat. 5° south, Long. $152^{\circ} 19'$ east, correspondent to *cape Orford*, he called *cape St. George*. These two headlands proved the distinguishing mark of the entrance into a strait, which divided *New Britain* into a second island. This discovery was made by that able officer *Captain Carteret*, September 9th 1767, on his disastrous return from the South Seas. When he got into *St. George's bay*, he found so strong a current to the north-west, that he could not return to pursue *Dampier's* track. *Captain Carteret*, soon after he doubled *cape St. George*, met with several islands in the southern side of the straits;

the nearest, about three leagues from the cape, he named *Wallis's*, which lay before an harbor he called *Gowver's*. The island was lofty, well wooded, and inhabited; farther on were two coves, with fresh water rivers falling into their bottom. About four leagues from *Wallis's* isle, still to the west, was a good harbor, on which was bestowed the respectable name of the discoverer; across it lay *Cocoa-nut* isle. On this coast were trees of enormous growth, all the kinds of palms, the betel tree, aloes, bamboos, rattans, a fruit the sailors call a *Jamaica* plumb, and probably many of the tropical fruits and plants; he also found the nutmeg tree in plenty; possibly this place is its most remote situation to the north.

WALLIS'S ISLE.

THE country abounded with land birds, seemingly the same with those of *New Britain*; among them was a large black bird, that made a noise like the barking of a dog, which I suppose to have been a *Buceros*.

MR. *Carteret* pursued his own discovery, and sailed directly westward. He gave the name of *New Ireland* to the island on the northern side, and distinguished three capes on the southern by the names of *Buller*, *Palliser*, and *Stephens*. Between cape *Palliser* and cape *Stephens*, is an island, to which Mr. *Carteret* gave the name of the Duke of *York's*, quite level, deliciously clothed with lofty woods in the inland parts, and near the shore planted with cocoa groves, intermixed with the houses of the islanders.

NEW IRELAND.

CAPE STEPHENS.

To the east of cape *Stephens*, is in mid-channel an isle he called the isle of *Man*. Cape *Stephens* is the supposed most extreme western point of *New Britain*; all that side, as far as cape

Gloucester, still remains undiscovered. A little to the south of cape *Stephens* are three singular hills, the *Mother* and *Daughters*, and behind them a vast volume of smoke arose, out of one of the numerous volcanic hills of the country. The land, like the rest of *New Britain*, was very lofty and wooded, with many clear spots, the signs of plantations, and frequent fires, the marks of inhabitants. The general breadth of these straits are about fifteen leagues * ; no bottom was found with a line of a hundred and forty fathoms. Captain *Carteret* modestly declined giving his own name to this important discovery, but called it *St. George's* channel; the straits properly end at cape *Stephens*. As soon as that promontory is passed, there is one expanse of sea, probably quite to *New Guinea*, but the name of *St. George's* channel is continued along the shores of *New Ireland*, to its western extremity, where it is broken into a smaller isle, named by our navigator *Hanover*, and the extreme point, in Lat. 2° 29' south, Long. 148° 27' east, queen *Charlotte's* foreland; the approach to it is through a narrow passage, between an isle called *Sandwich*, and *New Ireland*. The land of *Hanover* isle is high, finely covered with trees, mixed with plantations, exhibiting a most beautiful landscape.

ST. GEORGE'S
CHANNEL:

LENGTH OF.

THE whole length of *St. George's* channel, from cape *St. George* to queen *Charlotte's* foreland, is three hundred miles; that of *New Ireland*, from cape *St. George* to cape *Biron*, the western extremity, is two hundred and forty miles; cape *Biron* is possibly the same with that we see in *Dampier's* map under the name of cape *Solomafwar*. As to the form of *New Ireland*,

* *Hawksworth*, iii. 556.

it is extremely narrow the whole way; the greatest part runs north-west, but towards the east end, reverts and bends like a hook to the south, terminating in cape *St. George*.

BEYOND these was a group of small isles Mr. *Carteret* named the *Admiralty*, in Lat. $2^{\circ} 18'$ south, Long. $146^{\circ} 44'$ east. By the views of them they appear less elevated than *Hanover* isle, and we may collect, from the multitudes of canoes that sallied out to attack our commander, that they must be very populous; they were manned with people nearly black, with woolly heads. The natives were very hostile, and flung with great force lances headed with flint; they chewed betel, went quite naked, but their bodies were ornamented with shells, their faces streaked with white, and their heads as finely powdered with white powder as an *English* beau ready for a *Bal parè*. One of their canoes, apparently the least, was taken, yet it measured full fifty feet in length. In it were specimens of their arts, such as earthen pots, in which they dressed their victuals, and a quantity of matting which served for sails and awnings; there were besides cocoa nuts, and other fruits unknown to our people.

NATIVES.

SOME of the canoes of *New Ireland* were ninety feet long, formed out of a single tree; a proof of the vigorous growth of timber in this country; they were manned by three and thirty men, black and woolly headed, but they had not the thick lip or flat nose; in ornaments and powdering they resembled the former; some had cock's feathers in their heads, a proof that they did not want poultry. They had lances by way of arms, and cordage and fishing nets very skilfully manufactured; all this coun-

CANOES.

try is probably well inhabited, and very fertile in trees and fruits; the sea abounding in turtle and fish. The very distressed state of Captain *Carteret* and his crew, is the sad but true apology for our wanting, from his able pen, a fuller account of this interesting island.

ON *July 5th 1768*, *M. Bougainville* anchored in the same bay as Captain *Carteret* did, and named it *Port Praslin*. He observed here the pepper plant, and found wild hogs, numbers of birds, and among others the great crowned pigeon; variety of snakes, scorpions, and the singular insect the walking leaf.

AMONG the serpents was the sea snake, of that species which, at p. 131, is suspected to have been poisonous; this was verified here. A sailor was bitten as he was hawling the *Seine*, he was very soon affected with violent pains all over his body; his side (the part on which he received the wound) became livid, and swelled greatly; the blood taken from him appeared dissolved: he suffered much for five or six hours; at length, by the assistance of the *Venice treacle*, or *Tberiacæ Andromachi*, with *flower de luce* water, he fell into a violent perspiration, and was quite cured*. The natives of *Otabeite* assert that the bite is mortal.

Dampier coasted the whole northern side. Captain *Carteret*, in his approach to the eastern end, fell in with a group of little isles, to which he gave the name of the *nine isles*. He passed between two larger, the more southern he called Lord *Anson's*; the more northern, Sir *Charles Hardy's*, in Lat. $4^{\circ} 50'$ south, was flat, verdant, and appeared well inhabited. He soon after saw *St. John's* isle, discovered by *Schouten*, and seen by *Dampier*.

ST. JOHN'S
ISLAND, &c.

* *Bougainville's Voyage*, translation, p. 334.

It is nine or ten leagues round, rises into high hummocks full of lofty trees, with plantations and groves near the shores, and seemingly very populous. We now fall in with *Dampier*, with cape *St. Mary's*, in Lat. $5^{\circ} 2'$ south. The country was mountainous, high, and wooded, with many points of land running into the sea, forming between them as many fine bays. Here a man of large size approached the ship, and spoke a language different from those *Dampier* had before seen. Proceeding north-westward, the whole extent of *New Ireland*, or the coast opposite to *St. George's* channel (afterwards traced by Captain *Carteret*) appears before us. At some distance from it is a chain of isles, of which *St. John's* may be deemed one. They had been all named by the *Dutch*. *Antony Cave's* is lofty. *Gerard Dennis's* is the next, fourteen or fifteen leagues in circumference; high, wooded, and mountainous, thick set with plantations, and full of cocoa trees. The shape was irregular, full of points, forming sandy bays; the ground cleared for plantations, and the soil of a brownish red color. The next island, named *Wishart's*, resembled the preceding. *Dampier* also discovered two other islands somewhat farther to the west: One, ten leagues long, he named *Mathias*; like many others, mountainous and woody, mixed with *Savannas*, and cleared land; and near that a low and plain island, clothed with tall and large trees, as close to each other as they could stand. This he called the *squally*, from the violent gales he met with off the coast.

GERARD
DENNIS'S.

WISHART'S.

IN respect to the north shore of *New Ireland*, I find that our navigator attempted to touch at only one place, which he named *Slinger's* bay. This country seems prodigiously populous; his

SLINGER'S BAY.

NATIVES

ship was furrounded with prows filled with men, who assaulted him with stones flung out of engines; and the shores were lined with the natives from end to end. All the inhabitants of this, and the adjacent isles, were a warlike race, hostile to strangers, and very suspicious. They were tall, even above the size of the common race of men, strong, and well made, had curled short hair, often shaved in different forms, and stained with white, red, and yellow; their heads were round, faces broad; they had great bottle noses, and substances stuck through the gristle, passing from cheek to cheek. Their weapons were lances, swords, slings, and bows and arrows; their speech clear and distinct. All these are the same kind of people, from the remotest of the *Papuan* isles to this island; varying a little in the dressing of their hair, and other trifling matters.

PROWS.

THEIR prows were very neatly built, with out-riggers on one side; the head and stern elevated, and most ingeniously carved with figures of fish, fowl, and on one was a man's head, done most surprisngly well, considering the rude instruments of stone they had to work with; for they seemed ignorant of the uses of iron; their paddles were very neat; and they made their way with amazing swiftness through the water.

A VERY legendary tale is told, in *L'Histoire de Navigations aux Terres Australes* *, respecting the origin of the *Negro* race in these *Asiatic* isles, which is first met with in some of the *Manillas*, continued through the *Papuan* isles and *New Guinea*, and even through *New Holland*. I have mentioned them before in my

* P. 434.

account of the *Manillus*, and if I recollect right, one of these islands is called the isle of *Negroes*, from its being inhabited by a curled headed people.

I now return from cape *Biron*, or *Solomafwar*, taking a course due south, along the western coasts of the isles of *New Britain*. Near the extreme western part of the farthest is an headland, called by *Dampier*, *Cape Gloucester*. At a small distance to the west is a little island, which at the time our navigator passed it, was a raging volcano. It flung up columns of flame twenty or thirty yards high, attended with a noise like thunder, followed by an overflowing of red-hot lava, which ran down the sides of the mountain till it reached the sea. This continued two days and nights, or as long as this tremendous phenomenon continued in sight.

I now repass *Dampier's* straits eastward, and turn to the south. In Mr. *Arrowsmith's* excellent map of the world, *New Guinea* is continued by dotted lines, farther to the east; and on the south side, near the extremity of that line, the uncertainty is taken away by a tract of land discovered by M. *de Bougainville* in 1768, which he named *La Louisiade*, and the extreme eastern point *Le Cap de la Deliverance*, in memory of his narrow escape from a violent tempest. The great bay which he calls *Le Golfe de la Louisiade* is just to the south of the cape. Such a confusion, occasioned by the fears and distresses of the great *French* navigator, is so apparent in this part of his voyage, that nothing more can be collected respecting this portion of *New Guinea*.

PRINCE OF
WALES'S
ISLES.

WE must therefore steer along another dotted line till we arrive at *Prince of Wales's* islands, Lat. $10^{\circ} 33'$ south, Long. 142° east. The largest is long and narrow, and lies parallel with the coast. This part of the sea between *New Guinea* and *New Holland* is called *Torres's* freights, for having been passed in 1606 by *Don Baes de Torres*, admiral under *Fernandez Quiros*; correspondent to them, beyond another set of islands, named also the *Prince of Wales's*, is the *Endeavour* freight, passed, as I have before mentioned, by our boasted *Cook*.

TORRES'S
STREIGHTS.

IN proceeding along the coasts, I find names of places, but nothing more. Captain *Cook*, on his quitting the coast of *New Holland*, crossed the intervening water, and touched in Lat. $6^{\circ} 15'$ at a place on this side of *New Guinea*, to which he has neither left a name, nor yet even the mark of landing in his chart. We are told that it lay sixty-five leagues to the north-east of *Waelche* cape. The country was low, but covered with such a luxuriancy of wood and herbage as scarcely can be conceived; and among them such numbers of aromatic trees, as perfumed the air even at a distance from shore. The natives were hostile, went quite naked, and had much the appearance of the *New Hollanders*. They shouted defiance, and from a short stick or hollow cane they swung in their hands, was emitted flashes of fire, exactly like the effect of gunpowder; these explosions were innocent, nor could our navigators ever learn the cause. After each explosion, which was done by a single man, his companions flung their bearded darts. All that we learn farther of this country is, that it produced fine cocoa-nuts, plantanes, and bread fruit.

FIRE-ARMS.

CAPE

CAPE *Waelche* or *Walsh*, the most western point of this coast, lies in Lat. $8^{\circ} 32'$ south, Long. 137° east. From hence the land runs strait, inclining to the north-east, when it takes another turn towards the north-west. The space between the trendings is occupied by the tract, marked in Mr. *Arrowsmith's* map as pervious by two freights. The *Arrou* isles lie transverse, at some distance from this part of *New Guinea*.

CAPE
WÆLCHE.

FARTHER to the north-west, nearly parallel to the end of *Ceram*, is *Freshwater* bay, in Lat. $1^{\circ} 33'$ south. This was visited by *Dampier* in 1699. The country was wooded and mountainous, like the other parts of *New Guinea*, and the trees of great size; here his people killed one of those magnificent pigeons called the *crowned*. The bay received its name from the plenty of fresh water; and another, a little farther north, was called *Mackerel* bay, from the great quantity of that fish, or one resembling it, which was taken there.

MACKEREL BAY.

OPPOSITE to this bay, in Lat. $2^{\circ} 43'$ south, is *Pulo Sabuda*, a lofty island, about three leagues long and two broad, not far from the coast of *New Guinea*; it is in general rocky, but so mixed with rich yellow and black soil, as to be productive of many of the tropical fruits and trees. The sago tree and the *Jacca* are found there. The natives gave *Dampier* two or three nutmegs, seemingly fresh gathered; but he could not tell whether they were the produce of the isle or of *New Guinea*. The inhabitants do not seem to be aboriginal. They are tawny, have long black hair, and differ little from the *Mindanayans*, and the people of the other eastern isles; the women wear a callico co-

PULO SABUDA.

vering; the men go almost naked, and are very skilful in striking fish; they have great boats in which they often visit *New Guinea*, where they procure slaves, beautiful parrots, &c. which they carry to *Goram*, and exchange for calicoes. They keep many of the poor *Papuans* for their own use to do the laborious work. This island has the same birds as the main land, and bats of an enormous size.

I CANNOT quit this part of the coast without mentioning a singular communication made to Captain *Forrest* (p. 149.) by the natives of *Eff-be* in the island of *Mixoa*, that on the coast of *New Guinea*, not far from a gulph about a day's sail from *Wanim* or *Onin*, a place about twenty leagues from the north-east of the isle of *Goram*, was a set of people who wore large turbans. He imagines them to have been the posterity of a colony of *Arabs*. If this is true, their discovery will be just as important to the world as that of the race of *Oswen Gwynedd*, long lost to the *Britons*, till it has been lately credited that they still exist in *America*, under the title of *Padoucas* or *Welsh Indians*.

ARABS.

PLENTY OF
NUTMEGS.

THAT the western side of *New Guinea* (probably all parts, if properly examined) abound with nutmeg trees, is very certain. A *Portuguese* ship, which was forced by a storm from its anchorage at *Timor*, was driven to this coast, and there anchored in order to repair the damage she had received. The captain, during the interval, procured a sufficient loading of nutmegs, with which he sailed directly to *Macao*, and sold them, without ever returning to his former place of destination.

FROM

FROM *Mackerel* bay, the coast trends to the north-west as far as the streights of *Galowa* and *Sakwatty* island. From thence it turns to the north-east, terminating at the Cape of *Good Hope*. Thus have I performed the circuit of the great island, and concluded this the last great labor of my life.

DOWNING,
OCTOBER 27, 1792.

FLORA INDICA.

MONANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

CANNA *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. p. 2. *Fl. Coch.* i. 13. *Fl. Zeyl.* 1. *Cannacorus*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 177. t. 71. f. 2. *Katu Bala*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 85. l. 43. Flowering Reed, *Gerard*, 39. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 316.—Inhabits all parts of *India*, is found also in *Africa* and *South America*. Called *Indian Shot*, from the form of the feeds, of which the *Catholics*, and the *Mahometan* negroes, make rosaries.

RENEALMIA *exaltata*, *Linn. Suppl.* 79. *Globba Sylvestris*, major et minor, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. 140. tab. 62, 63. Grows in the wet fields of *Celebes*, and, rarely, behind *Victoria* castle, in *Amboina*. The fruit is of little use, but for its perfumed scent; is greedily eaten by the green parrots. The form of that of the *Sylvestris* of singular growth. All the species given by *Rumphius* have the *Ternatic* name of *Globba*.

MYROSMA *Cannæfolia*, *Linn. Suppl.* 80. *Narukila*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. 67. tab. 34.

AMOMUM *Zingiber*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 2. *Fl. Zeyl.* 3. *Zingiber Maius*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 156. t. 66. f. 1. *Infchi*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 21. t. 12. *Outlines*, i. p. 141. *Gerard*, 61.—Common to the hotter parts of *Africa*, particularly on the Red Sea, on the *Troglodytic* coast, the inhabitants of which were called by the *Arabs*, *Zingi*, from whom the plant derived its name. It was also brought from the neighboring *Barbaria*, as appears from *Galen*, lib. vi. *Medic. Simpl.*

Zerumbet, 3. *Fl. Zeyl.* 2. *Fl. Coch.* i. 3. *Lampucium*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 148. t. 64. f. 1. *Katou-Infchi-kua*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 27. t. 13. *Zerumbeth* seu *Zedoaria rotunda*, *Gerard*, 34.

AMOMUM

AMOMUM *Cardamomum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 4. *Fl. Zeyl.* 4. *Fl. Coch.* i. 4. *Cardamomum minus*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 152. t. 65. f. 1. *Elettari*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 9. t. 6. *Sonnerat*, ii. 240. tab. 136. *Gerard*, *C. minus*, 542. *Cardamomum. Plinii*, lib. xii. c. 7. *Outlines*, i. p. 141.—In use among the antients, *Gerard* prescribes them in sack to cure the ague, and to warm the cold and feeble stomach.

Granum Paradisi, 3. *Grana Paradisi Officinarum*, *Baub. Pin.* 413. *Roseum*, *Pl. of Coromandel*, ii. tab. 126. *Elettari*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. t. 6. *Gerard*, 1547.

COSTUS *Arabicus*, 3. *Fl. Zeyl.* v. *Costus Arabicus*, *Baub. Pin.* 36. *Tsiana kua*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 15. t. 8. *Gerard*, 1620. *Outlines*, i. 25.—The *Costus* is now expelled from our dispensatory. The root was highly esteemed by the antients, and sold at a high price, being used in medicine, and as a rich ointment. The best was brought from *Patalu*, near the mouth of the *Indus*, and from *Persia*. *Horace* speaks of the *Achæmenius Costus* among the highest luxuries. *Pliny* describes its qualities, *Radix gustu fervens, odore eximio, frutice alias inutile*. *Bontius* speaks in high terms of its virtues, which he experienced in *India*.

MARANTA *Galanga*, 4. *Galanga*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 143. t. 63. *Amomum Galanga*, *Fl. Coch.* i. 7.—Once in our dispensatory as a bitter, but now omitted. Grows every where in wet places from *Hindoostan* to *China*, and in all the isles. The roots are jointed, and surrounded with circular *strice*; are hot, bitter, and sharp; much used in *India* to promote the appetite, and more for that purpose than for medicine. Of this plant is made the *Bocassan*, composed of a sort of shell-fish steeped in vinegar, and the pickle called *Achar*, as famous as the *Garum* of the *Romans*. These are much in use on the *Malabar* coast.

Malaccensis, *Rumph.* v. 177. tab. 71. fig. 1.

CURCUMA *rotunda*, 5. *Fl. Zeyl.* 6. *Fl. Coch.* i. 11. *Curcuma*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 168. t. 68. *Manja-kua*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 19. t. 10. *Outlines*, i. p. 216.—Root consists of clusters of jointed parts, to which are connected small oval appendages; the roots are of the richest golden color. Grows in *Hindoostan*, *Java*, *Balli*, and *Ceram*. Keeps its place in our dispensatory.

longa, 5. *Fl. Zeyl.* 7. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 162. t. 67. *Fl. Coch.* i. 11. *Manjella-kua*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 21. t. 11. Long-rooted *Turmeric*,
Woodville,

Woodville; Med. Bot. ii. 359. Gerard, 33. 1631. Crocus Indicus, Saffran de tierra. Cyperus Indicus, Dioscorides, lib. i. c. 4.—The root retained in our dispensatory, and prescribed in the jaundice and other visceral chronical obstructions. Is the richest of yellow dyes, but no art can give it durability. It enters into the composition of that filthy ingredient in the dishes of our orientalists, Curry, or Karri, powder. Its roots are also much used as a food in India and many of the islands. Bontius, c. 39. speaks highly in its praise, not only for its virtue in visceral complaints, but for its efficacy in female disorders; and also for its excellency in promoting parturition. The Malaysans call it Borbori, which properly signifies an ointment made of the root.

KAEMPFERIA *Galanga, Syst. Pl. i. 5. Flor. Zeyl. 8. Sonchorus, Rumph. Amb. v. p. 173. t. 69. f. 2. Katsjula kelengu, Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 81. t. 41. Outlines, i. 207.*

rotunda, 5. Fl. Zeyl. 9. Woodville, ii. 360. Zedoaria Rotunda, Baub. Pin. 36. Malan-kua, Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 17. t. 6. Gerard, 34.—The root round. Supposed to have been used in ancient medicine, and still preserves a place in the British Pharmacopœia.

BOERHAAVIA *diffusa, 7. Fl. Zeyl. 10. Tatu-dama, Rheed. Mal. vii. p. 105. t. 56. Brown Jam. 123.*

DIANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

NYCTANTHES *Arbor Triflis, Syst. Pl. i. 15. Fl. Zeyl. ii. Myrto similis, Baub. Pin. 469. Mania Pumeran, Rheed. Mal. i. p. 35. t. 21. Rai. Hist. p. 1698. Gerard, 1527. Outlines, i. p. 216.*

Arbor Sambac, 15. Fl. Zeyl. 12. Baub. Pin. 398. Flos Manoiæ, Rumph. Amb. v. p. 52. t. 30. Arabian Pipe, Gerard, 1400. N° 3. —Rumphius styles this the noblest of Indian flowers, not on account of its beauty, but its exquisite scent. Like others of the genus, it opens in the night, and emits an unparalleled fragrantcy. It is the delight of all ranks of people; is gathered and worn by the youth of both sexes, braided in their hair, or elegantly scattered over their dress.

undulata, 15. Rai. Hist. 1601. Tfieregam Mulla, Rheed. Mal. vi. p. 97. t. 55.—Grateful as the former for its admirable scent, which it never loses, and has a perpetual succession of flowers.

NYCTANTHES

NYCTANTHES *lignita*, 15. Fava Pow, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 99. t. 48. *Rai. Hist.* 1602. *Sonnerat*, ii. 228. tab. 123.—A lofty tree with a thick stem. Flowers extremely fragrant.

angustifolia, 16. Katu-pittiegam Mulla, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 93. t. 53. *Rai. Hist.* 1602.—Grows in the sandy soil near Cranganor.

elongata, Linn. *Suppl.* p. 82. *Berg. Art. Aug.* lxi. p. 289. tab. xi.—A tedious description without any history.

acuminata, Rumph. *Amb.* iv. p. 87. t. 39.

triflora, Burm. *Ind.* iv. t. 2.

SCHREBERA *Swietenoides*, *Pl. of Coromandel*, ii. 101.

JASMINUM *officinale*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 16. *Fl. Coch.* i. 24. *Baub. Pin.* 397. *Gerard*, 892.—The common Jasmine, for which we are beholden to India. The use of its flowers in medicine now omitted in our dispensatory.

grandiflorum, 16. *Baub. Pin.* ii. p. 101. *Rai. Hist.* 1600. Pittiegam Mulla, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 91. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 217.

Azoricum, 16. *Fl. Zeyl.* 13. *Burman Zeyl.* 127. tab. 58. fig. 1. *Outlines*, i. p. 217.

odoratissimum, 17. *Mill. Dict.* n. 5.

CHIONANTHUS *Zeylonica*, 20. *Fl. Zeyl.* 14. *Burm. Zeyl.* 31.

DIALIUM *Indicum*, 21. Cortex Papetarius, Rumph. *Amb.* iii. p. 212. t. 137.—Grows to be a lofty tree.

JUSTICIA *Adbatoda*, 40. *Flor. Zeyl.* 16. Malabar Nut, *Miller Dict.* N° 4. *Kew Garden*, i. p. 28.—Inhabits Malabar and Ceylon, yet will live in England in the common green-house. In gardens since 1699. Once supposed to bear the leaf and nut of the Betel chewed by the Orientalists. Ray, in *Hist. Pl.* iii. 651. says that *Abotoda* signifies in the Malabar a medicine used to bring away a dead fœtus.

acaulis, Linn. *Suppl.* p. 84. *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 127.

ciliaris, Linn. *Suppl.* p. 84. *Burm. Zeyl.* 88. t. 38.

Tranquebarensis, Linn. *Suppl.* p. 85.

JUSTICIA

- JUSTICIA Gandarussa*, Linn. *Suppl.* p. 85. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 70. t. 28.
Ecbolium, *Syst. Pl.* i. 40. *Fl. Coch.* i. 29. Carim Curini, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 31. t. 20. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 217.
betonica, 40. *Flor. Zeyl.* 18. Bem-Curini, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 126. t. 21.
picata, 41. *Fl. Coch.* i. 29. *Folium Bracteatum*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 73. t. 30. Tfiude Maram, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. t. 60.—Is a middle-sized tree. There are two varieties, the white and the red; the first with leaves beautifully blotched with white in the middle. The elegant leaves of the white are used to ornament the tables and couches at nuptial feasts.
infundibuliformis, 41. Manja-kurini, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 121. t. 62.
procumbens, 43. *Fl. Zeyl.* 19.
repens, 44. *Fl. Zeyl.* 20.
Echisides, 44. *Fl. Zeyl.* 21.
nasuta, 45. Pulcolli, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 135. t. 69.
Moretiana, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. 53. t. 23. fig. 1.
purpurea, *Syst. Pl.* i. 45. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 51. t. 22. f. 1. *Fl. Coch.* i. 31.
bivalvis, 45. Adel-odagam, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 81. t. 43.
gangetica, 46. Carua Caniram, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 109. t. 56.
- DIANTHERA Malabarica*, Lin. *Suppl.* 85. Cara Carinam, *Rheed. Mal.* v. 9. p. 109. t. 56. *Justicia*, *Mal. Hort. Kew.* i. 27.
- GRATIOLA rotundifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 47. Tfianga-puspam, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 111. t. 57.
byssopoides, 48. *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 128. *Fl. Coch.* i. 26.
virginica, 48. Tfieria Maya Nari, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 165. t. 85.
juncea, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 129.
- UTRICULARIA cærulea*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 52. *Fl. Zeyl.* 23. Nelipu, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 137. t. 70.

UTRICULARIA *stellaris*, Linn. *Suppl.* 86.—Inhabits the rice grounds of India.

VERBENA *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 52. *Mill. Dict.* n. 9.

SALVIA *Indica*, 65. *Jacq. Hort.* t. 78. *Mill. Dict.* n. 9.

THOUINIA *nutans*, Linn. *Suppl.* p. 89.

GLOBBA *longa*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 74. *Rumph.* vi. 134. tab. 60.

crispa, *Rumph.* 137. tab. 61. fig. 1. 2. *Amomum villosum*, *Fl. Coch.* i. 4.

ciciformis, *Syst. Pl.* i. 74. *Rumph.* 138. tab. 59. fig. 2.

marantina, 73. *Mantissa*, 170.

DIANDRIA TRIGYNIA.

PIPER *nigrum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 75. *Fl. Coch.* i. 37. *Fl. Zeyl.* 26. *P. Rotundifolium nigrum*, *Baub. Pin.* 411. *Melago Codi*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 23. t. 12. *Outlines*, i. 137. *Gerard*, 1538. *Arrian*, 173. *Woodville*, iii. 513.

caninum, *Rumph.* v. 49. tab. 28. fig. 2.—Grows in long clusters of very small round fruit, of no use.

betle, *Syst. Pl.* i. 75. *Fl. Coch.* i. 39. *Fl. Zeyl.* 27. *Betela Codi*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 29. t. 15. *Gerard*, 1541.

malumiris, 75. *Fl. Zeyl.* 26. *Siriam*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 336. t. 116. f. 2. *Amalago*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 1. t. 16.—Cultivated from *Hindustan* quite to *China*. The fruit very slender, about two inches and a quarter long.

macroper, *Rumph.* v. 46. tab. 23. fig. 1.—The fruit extremely slender, of the length of four inches. Grows in *Java*, *Ambina*, &c.

siriboa, *Syst. Pl.* i. 76. *Fl. Zeyl.* 29. *Siriboa*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 340. t. 117. f. 2.—This species bears fruit six inches long, is peculiar to the *Moluccas*, is a very strong pepper. This and the

preceding much used in chewing with the *Pinanga*, or nut of the *Arcca* palm.

PIPER *longum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 76. *Fl. Zeyl.* 30. *Baub. Pin.* 412. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 333. t. 116. f. 1. *Cattutirpali, Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 27. t. 14. *Outlines*, viii. 49. *Gerard*, 1539. *Arrian*, 170. *Transl.*—Our common long pepper.

decumanum, 76. *Sirium decumanum, Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 45. t. 27.—The leaves extremely large, and heart-shaped, often a foot in length. The fruit very slender, and four inches long. The twigs used against the power of magic.

peltatum, 75. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 133. t. 59. f. 1.

cubeba, *Linn. Suppl.* p. 90. *Gerard*, 1548.—Inhabits *Java*, also *Guinea*. Inferior in its powers to the common pepper. *Gerard* gives the figure of the berry.

TRIANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

OLAX *Zeylanica*, 92. *Fl. Zeyl.* 34. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 217.
scandens, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 102.

TAMARINDUS *Indica*, 92. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 488. *Fl. Zeyl.* 14. *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 90. t. 23. *Rai. Hist.* 1748. *Ballampulli, Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 39. t. 23. *Gerard*, 1607. *Baub. Pin.* 403. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 217.

RUMPHIA *Amboinensis*, 92. *Rai. Hist.* 156. *Tsiem-tani, Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 25. t. 11. Named in honor of the great florist of the island of *Amboina*.

RODALA *verticillaris*, 94. *Mant.* 175.

IXIA *Chinensis*, 98. *Fl. Coch.* i. 46. *Ralemcanda-Schularmandi, Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 73. t. 37.

COMMELINA *vaginata*, 115. *Mant.* 177.

Benghalensis, 113. *Fl. Coch.* i. 49. *Burm. Zeyl.* 70.

nudiflora, 115. *Fl. Zeyl.* 31.

COMMELINA *cucullata*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 115. *Fl. Coch.* i. 49. *Burm. Ind.* xviii. t. 7. f. 3.

Jpirata, 116. *Mant.* ii. p. 176.

HIPPOCRATEA *Indica*, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 130.

XYRIS *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 116. *Fl. Zeyl.* 35. Katsjiletri-pullo, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 139. t. 7.

SCHOENUS *niveus*, 120. Pee-mottenga, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 99. t. 53.

lithospermus, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 16. t. 6. f. 2.

paniculatus, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 22. t. 8. f. 1.

coloratus, *Syst. Pl.* i. 120. *Fl. Coch.* i. 52. Gramen capitatum, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 8. t. 3. f. 2.—According to the *Malayes*, a stalk of this grass sent to any person denotes that the bearer is a reflex fellow, and does not know what to do with himself.

CYPERUS *baspan*, 124. *Fl. Zeyl.* 37.

esculentus, 124. Dulcis, *Rumph.* vi. tab. 3. fig. 1.—An *European* species.

rotundus, 124. *Fl. Coch.* i. 53. *Fl. Zeyl.* 36.

difformis, 125. *Pluk. alm.* t. 317. f. 5.

iria, 125. Iria, feu Balari, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 105. t. 56.

elatus, 125. *Fl. Coch.* i. 54. *Amem. Acad.* iv. p. 301. *Sloan. Jam.* p. 36.

pumilus, 128. *Fl. Coch.* i. 54. *Pluk. alm.* 179. t. 191. f. 8.

triflorus, 128. *Mant.* 180.

monti, *Lin. Suppl.* 102. *Fl. Coch.* i. 53. *Mant.* p. 102.

distans, *Lin. Suppl.* 103. *Mant.* p. 103.

SCIRPUS *trigynus*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 130. *Mant.* 180.

articulatus, 130. Tfieli, *Rheed. Malab.* xii. p. 135. t. 71.

capillaris, 135. *Burm. Zeyl.* 108. t. 47. f. 2.

SCIRPUS

- Scirpus dichotomus*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 136. *Fl. Zeyl.* 40.
echinatus, 136. *Fl. Zeyl.* 38.
miliaceus, 137. *Fl. Coch.* i. 55. *Burm. Ind.* t. 9. f. 2.
cyperoides, 137. *Koll-pullu, Hort. Malab.* xii. p. 119. t. 63.
lusulæ, 139. *Pluk. Mant.* 97. t. 417. f. 3.
corymbosus, 139. *Kadira-pullu, Rheed. Mal.* xix. p. 97. t. 43.
squarrosus, 140. *Motta-pulla, Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 72. t. 38. *Rue-*
nacu, Rheed. Mal. xii. p. 72. t. 36.
intricatus, 140. *Scirpus capitatus, Burm. Fl. Ind.* p. 21.
micelicanus, 141. *Baub. Hist.* ii. p. 523.
ciliaris, 141. *Mant.* 182.
cephalotus, 142. *Brown. Jam.* 129.
grossus, Lin. Suppl. 104.
Kyllinga monocephala, Lin. Suppl. 104.
triceps, Lin. Suppl. 104.
panicca, Lin. Suppl. 105.
umbellata, Lin. Suppl. 105.
Nardus ciliaris, Syst. Pl. 145.
Indica, Lin. Suppl. 105. *Fl. Coch.* i. 56. *Outlines, i.* 133.
Thomæa, Lin. Suppl. 105.
Pommereulla cornucopiæ, Lin. Suppl. 105.

TRIANDRIA DYGINIA.

- Bobartia Indica, Syst. Pl.* i. 145. *Fl. Coch.* i. 58. *Fl. Zeyl.* 41.
Saccharum spontaneum, 147. *Fl. Coch.* i. 65. *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 85.
 t. 46.
officinarum, 147. *Fl. Coch.* i. 66. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 186. t. 74.
 f. 1. *Outlines of the Globe, i.* p. 146.

SACCHARUM

- SACCHARUM *spicatum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 147. *Fl. Coch.* i. 67. Tieria kuren-pullu, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 117. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 17. tab. 7. f. 2. A.
- PHALARIS *sizanoides*, 151. *Fl. Coch.* i. 62. *Mant.* 183.
- PASPALUM *serobiculatum*, 152. *Mant.* 29.
- PANICUM *polystachion*, 153. *Fl. Coch.* i. 53. Gramen caricosum alterum, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 17. t. 7. f. 2. B.
- glaucum*, 153. *Fl. Zeyl.* 44.
- Italicum*, 154. *Fl. Coch.* i. 58. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 202. t. 75. f. 2.
- crus corcei*, 154. *Fl. Coch.* i. 59. *Scop. Carn.* ii. n. 71.
- colonum*, 155. Gramen articulatum, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 13. t. 5. f. 3.
- brizoides*, 155. *Pluk. alm.* 174. t. 191. f. 1.
- dimidiatum*, 156. *Burm. Ind.* 25. t. 8. f. 3.
- kirtellum*, 156. *Burm. Ind.* t. 12. f. 1.
- conglomeratum*, 156. *Mant.* 324.
- lineare*, 158. *Burm. Ind.* 25. t. 10. f. 2.
- diflachyon*, 158. *Mant.* 138.
- compositum*, 159. *Fl. Zeyl.* 42.
- ramosum*, 159. *Mant.* 29.
- miliaceum*, 160. *Fl. Coch.* i. 59. *Baub. Pin.* 26. *Theatr.* 502.
- arborescens*, 161. *Fl. Zeyl.* 43.—Equal in height to the tallest trees, yet not thicker than a goose's quill. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 217.
- curvatum*, 161. *Syst. Nat.* xii. p. 730.
- patens*, 162. Hippogrostis Amboinensis, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. 14. t. 5. f. 3. Tliama pullu, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 75. t. 41.—The common food of horses, cows, and sheep in *Amboina*.
- brevifolium*, 162. *Stan. Jam.* i. p. 115. t. 72. f. 3.
- clatius*, *Lin. Suppl.* 107.
- kelvolium*, *Lin. Suppl.* 107.

- ALOPECURUS *hordeiformis*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 166. *Fl. Coch.* i. 60. *Pluk. Alm.* 177. t. 119. f. 1.
- MILIUM *cimicinum*, 168. *Mant.* 184.
- AGROSTIS *matrella*, 172. *Mant.* 185.
Indica, 176. *Sloan. Jam.* 35. *Hist.* i. p. 115. t. 73. f. 1.
radiata, 177. *Fl. Coch.* i. 63. *Brown. Jam.* 137.
tenacissima, *Lin. Suppl.* 107.
- POA *amabilis*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 188. *Fl. Zeyl.* 46.
Malabarica, 189. *Burm. Ind.* t. 11. f. 2.
Cbinensis, 189. *Fl. Coch.* i. 69. *Burm. Ind.* t. 11. f. 3.
tenella, 189. Gramen iumi, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. t. 4. f. 3. Tfiama
 pullu, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 75. t. 4.
Amboinensis, 191. Phoenix Amboinica montana, *Rumph. Amb.* vi.
 p. 19. t. 7. f. 3.
punctata, *Lin. Suppl.* 109.
- UNIOLA *mucronata*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 196.
- DACTYLIS *lagopoides*, 197. *Burm. Ind.* t. 10. f. 1.
- CYNOSURUS *cerocanus*, 200. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 203. t. 76. f. 2. Tfiitti-
 pullu, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 149. t. 78.
Indicus, 201. Gramen vaccinum femina, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 10.
 t. 4. f. 2. Kauara-pullu, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 131. t. 69.
Ægyptius, 200. *Baub. Pin.* 7.
Indicus, 200. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 10. tab. 4. f. 2.
- STIPA *arguens*, 220. Gramen arguens, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 15. t. 6.
 f. 1.
spinifex, 220. Cyperus littoreus, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 6. t. 2. f. 2.
- ARUNDO *bambos*, 227. *Fl. Coch.* i. 70. Ily, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 25.
 tab. xvi. Bambos Arundinacea, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 79. where it is
 attached

attached to the class of Hexandria Monogynia. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 142.

ARUNDO *donax*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 227. *Fl. Coch.* i. 69. *Hort. Cliff.* 26. *Osbbeck's Travels*, i. 25.—This is the *Kaneh* of the *Hebrews*. My friend the Rev. Samuel Dickinson's remarks on this article are worthy the reader's attention. "This species grows in the warmer parts of Europe, and also in *India* and *China*, and is much used for walking sticks and fishing rods. This is a fragile staff, and the only cane in use that has that property. Upon an accidental bruise it will break in shivers. It is the *Kaneh* of the *Hebrews*; and from its brittle quality we see the propriety of *Rabshakah's* allusion, 2 *Kings*, xviii. 21. 'Now behold thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed (*kaneh*), even upon *Egypt*, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it; so is *Pharaoh king of Egypt* unto all that trust on him.' The *Hebrew* word having been introduced not only into the *Greek* and *Latin*, but most of the modern languages of *Europe*. The *Spaniards* call it *Cannas*, and the *Italians* *Canna*. It gave the name of *Cane* to all the sticks which resembled it, when they were first imported by the *Dutch*, &c. from the *East Indies*."

phragmites, 227. Common reed, *Gerard*, 36. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 20. t. 5.

ANTHISTERIA *ciliata*, *Lin. Suppl.* 113.

ARISTIDA *arundinacea*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 230. *Mant.* 186.

lystrix, *Lin. Suppl.* 113.

ROTTBOLLA *compressa*, *Lin. Suppl.* 114.

dimidiata, *Lin. Suppl.* 114.

exaltata, *Lin. Suppl.* 114.

corymbosa, *Lin. Suppl.* 114.

LOLIUM *distachion*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 213. *Mant.* 187.

HORDEUM *nodosum*, 237. *Rai. Ang.* iii. p. 397. t. 20. f. 2.

TRIANDRIA

TRIANDRIA TRIGYNIA.

- ERIOCAULON *quinquangulare*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 243. *Fl. Zeyl.* 48.
sexangulare, 243. *Fl. Zeyl.* 49. *Burm. Ind.* t. 9. f. 4.
setaceum, 244. *Fl. Coch.* i. 77. *Fl. Zeyl.* 50. Tſieru-kotſijelleti
 pullu, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 129. t. 63. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 17.
 tab. 7. f. 1.
- HOLOSTEUM *hirsutum*, 246. *Aman. Acad.* iii. p. 21.
- MOLLUGO *oppositifolia*, 248. *Fl. Zeyl.* 52.
pentapbylla, 248. *Fl. Zeyl.* 51.

TETRANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

- MONETIA *barlerioides*, *L'Heretier Stirp. nov.* 1. *Lycium Indicum*, *Seb. Thes.* i. p. 21. tab. 13. f. 2. *Hort. Kew.* i. 160.
- SCABIOSA *atropurpurea*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 283. *Clus. Hist.* ii. p. 3.
- HEDYOTIS *fruticosa*, 289. *Fl. Zeyl.* 63. *Burm. Zeyl.* 227. t. 107.
auricularia, 289. *Fl. Zeyl.* 64. *Muriguti*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 63.
 t. 32.
herbacea, 289. *Fl. Coch.* i. 98. *Flor. Zeyl.* 65.
maritima, *Lin. Suppl.* 119.
pumila, *Lin. Suppl.* 119.
graminifolia, *Lin. Suppl.* 119.
- SCABRITA *scabra*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 290. *Linn. Pfl. Syst.* iii. p. 89.
- GYROCARPUS *Jacquini*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 1. *Le Brun's Voy.* ii. p. 257.
- SPERMACOCE *hispida*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 290. *Burm. Zeyl.* 163. t. 20. f. 3.
articularis, *Lin. Suppl.* 120. *Rumph. Amb.* v. 6. p. 25. t. 10.

- SPERMACOCE *stricta*, *Lin. Suppl.* 120. *Rumph. Amb.* v. 6. p. 25.
procumbens, *Sp. corymbosa*, *Spec. Pl.* ii. p. 149.
- KNOXIA *Zeylonica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 298. *Fl. Zeyl.* 400. *Rai. Sup.* 246.
- IXORA *coccinea*, 311. *Fl. Coch.* i. 95. *Fl. Zeyl.* 22. *Flamma fylvarum*,
Rumph. Amb. iv. p. 105. t. 46. *Lohetti, Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 17.
t. 13. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 218.
alba, 311. *Fl. Coch.* i. 96. *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 19. t. 14.
- PAVETTA *Indica*, 312. *Flammula fylvarum*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 107.
t. 47. *Rai. Hist.* 1581. *Pavette*, f. *Malleomothé*, *Rheed. Mal.* v.
p. 19. t. 10. *Outlines*, i. p. 218.
- CANSIERA *scandens*, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 103.
- CALLICARPA *Americana*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 313. *Fl. Coch.* i. 88. *Catefb. Carol.*
ii. p. 47. t. 47.
tomentosa, 314. *Spec. Pl.* ii. p. 172. *Fl. Zeyl.* 59. *Outlines*, i.
p. 218.
- EXACUM *sessile*, 318. *Fl. Zeyl.* 61.
pedunculatum, 318. *Pluk. Mant.* 43. t. 343. f. 3.
punctatum, *Lin. Suppl.* 124.
- CISSUS *vitiginea*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 328. *Fl. Coch.* i. 105. *Fl. Zeyl.* 60.
Rumph. Amb. v. 446. t. 104. .
quadrangularis, 329. *Fl. Coch.* i. 106. *Funis quadrangularis*, *Rumph.*
Amb. v. p. 83. t. 44. f. 2.
trifoliata, 330. *Fl. Coch.* i. 105. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 447.
- SAMARA *lata*, 333. *Fl. Zeyl.* 469. *Outlines*, i. p. 218.
- SIRIUM *Myrtifolium*, 335. *Linn. Pfl. Syst.* iii. p. 128. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab.
2.—White and yellow *Sanders*, or *Sandal Wood*, so esteemed for
its fragrance. Grows to perfection on the *Malabar coast*.
- LUDWIGIA *oppositifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 336. *Fl. Zeyl.* 66.
erigata, 336. *Mant.* 40.
- OLDENLANDIA *refeus*, 337. *Fl. Coch.* i. 98. *Crusta oilæ minima*, *Rumph.*
Amb. vi. p. 460. t. 170.

- OLDENLANDIA *biflora*, *Syst. Pl. i.* 338. *Fl. Zeyl.* 68.
umbellata, 338. *Fl. Zeyl.* 67. *Pl. of Cor. i.* 3.—Indian Madder produces a fine yellow dye.
paniculata, 338. *Fl. Coch. i.* 99. *Burm. Zeyl.* 161. t. 71. f. 2.
stricta, 339. *Pluk. Mant. ix.* t. 332. f. 2.
hirsuta, *Linn. Suppl.* 127.
- AMMANNIA *octandra*, *Linn. Suppl.* 127.
pinnatifida, *Linn. Suppl.* 127.
- ELEAGNUS *latifolia*, *Syst. Pl. i.* 343. *Fl. Coch. i.* 113. *Fl. Zeyl.* 58.
- SANTALUM *album*, 344. *Fl. Coch. i.* 109. *Woodville's Med. Bot. iv.* 136.
Baub. Pin. 392. *Rumph. Amb. ii.* p. 42. t. 11. *Outlines, i.* 140.
Syrium myrtifolium?
- SALVADORA *Persica*, 347. *Pl. of Cor. i.* 26.
- CANTHIUM *parvifolium*, *Pl. of Cor. i.* 51.—Its thorny branches constitute an excellent fence. The fruit and leaves are edible.
- GYROCARPUS *jacquini*, *Pl. of Cor. i.* tab. 1.—The wood is much used in India, on account of its lightness; to make rafts or *catamarans*.

TETRANDRIA TETRAGYNIA.

- ILEX *Asiatica*, *Syst. Pl. i.* 354. *Lin. Sup.* 11.
 COLDENIA *procumbens*, 355. *Fl. Zeyl.* 69. *Rai. Sup.* 281.

PENTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

- HELIOTROPIUM *Indicum*, *Syst. Pl. i.* 380. *Fl. Coch. i.* 126. *Fl. Zeyl.* 70.
parviflorum, 330. *Fl. Zeyl.* 470. *Rai. Sup.* 271.
- BORAGO *Indica*, 397. *Fl. Zeyl.* 71.
Zeylanica, 398. *Burm. Ind. 41.* t. 14. f. 2.
- TOURNEFORTIA *argentea*, *Lin. Sup.* 133. *Rumph. Amb. iv.* p. 119.
 t. 55.
- CYCLAMEN *Indicum*, *Syst. Pl. i.* 415. *Fl. Zeyl.* 401.

- MENYANTHES *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 416. *Fl. Zeyl.* 72. *Nymphæa ceramica*,
Rumph. Amb. vi. p. 173. t. 72. f. 3. *Nedel ambel*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii.
 p. 55. t. 28.
criflata, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 105.
- HOTTONIA *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 417. *Tfunda Tfiera*, *Rheed. Mal.* xii.
 p. 71. t. 36.
- OPHIORHIZA *mungos*, 426. *Fl. Zeyl.* 402.
- AZALEA *Indica*, 428. *Rai. Hist.* 1895.
- PLUMBAGO *Zeylonica*, 430. *Fl. Zeyl.* 73. *Tumba codiveli*, *Rheed. Mal.*
 x. p. 15. t. 8.
rofea, 430. *Radix vesicatoria*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 453. t. 168.
Schetti-codiveli, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 17. t. 9.
- PORANA *volubilis*, 433. *Burm. Ind.* 51. t. 21. f. 1.
- CUSCUTA *reflexa*, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 104.
- CONVOLVULUS *medium*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 436. *Fl. Coch.* i. 130. *Tala-neli*,
Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 113. t. 55.
hederaceus, 436. *Hort. Cliff.* 67.
obscurus, 437. *Fl. Coch.* i. 131. *Dill. Elth.* 98. t. 83. f. 95.
angularis, 437. *Burm. Ind.* 46. t. 19. f. 2.
batatas, 438. *Fl. Coch.* i. 131. *Rai. Hist.* 728. *Baub. Pin.* 91.
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 367. t. 130. *Kappa-kelengu*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii.
 p. 95. t. 50.—This plant is much cultivated in the southern parts
 of *Europe*; the root is sweet and nourishing.
Malabaricus, 439. *Fl. Coch.* i. 132. *Kattu-kelengu*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii.
 p. 105. t. 51.
anceps, 439. *Mant.* 43.
peltatus, 440. *Rumph. Amb.* v. 428. t. 157.
turpethum, 440. *Fl. Zeyl.* 74. *Baub. Pin.* 149. *Outlines*, i. p. 218.

- CONVULVULUS *sericeus*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 440. *Burm. Ind.* 44. t. 17. f. 1.
vitifolius, 442. *Burm. Ind.* 45. t. 18. f. 1.
paniculatus, 443. *Modecca*, *Rheed. Mal.* viii. p. 39. t. 20.
reptans, 446. *Olus vagum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 419. t. 155. f. 1.
hirtus, 447. *Mill. Dict.* n. 10.
Indicus, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 432. t. 158.
pes capræ, *Syst. Pl.* i. 447. *Fl. Coch.* i. 134. *Fl. Zeyl.* 75. C.
marinus, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 433. t. 159. f. 1. *Schouanna-adamboe*,
Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 117. t. 57.
sublobatus, *Lin. Sup.* 135.
maximus, *Lin. Sup.* 137. *Tiru Tali*, *Rheed. Mal.* v. 11. p. 109. t. 53.
- IPOMOEA *quamoclit*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 448. *Fl. Coch.* i. 137. *Fl. Zeyl.* 77.
Flos cardinalis, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 421. t. 155. f. 2. *Baub.*
Pin. 398. *Tfiura-cranti*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 123. t. 60. *Outlines*,
 i. p. 218.
bona nox, 450. *Baub. Pin.* 296. *Munda-valli*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii.
 p. 103. t. 50.
campanulata, 450. *Fl. Coch.* i. 138. *Adambæ*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p.
 175. t. 56.
hastata, 451. *Burm. Ind.* 50. t. 18. f. 2.
hepaticifolia, 452. *Fl. Zeyl.* 79. *Burm. Ind.* 50. t. 20. f. 2.
pes tigridis, 452. *Fl. Zeyl.* 79. *Pulli Schouadi*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii.
 p. 121. t. 59.
- NAUCLEA *orientalis*, 473. *Fl. Coch.* i. 174. *Fl. Zeyl.* 53. *Katu Tfiaca*,
Rheed. Mal. iii. p. 29. t. 33. *Bancalus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 84. t. 55.
parvifolia, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 52.
cordifolia, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 53.
purpurea, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 54.
- RONDELETIA *Asiatica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 474. *Fl. Zeyl.* 80. *Cupi*, *Rheed. Mal.*
 ii. p. 37. t. 23. *Rai. Hist.* 1494.

- VALLARIS *pergularis*, *Rumph. v. t. 7. v. 28. p. 51.*
- SCÆVOLA *Lobelia*, *Syst. Pl. i. 476. Fl. Zeyl. 313. Buglossium littoreum, Rumph. Amb. iv. p. 116. t. 54.*
- PSYCHOTRIA *Asiatica*, 477. *Brown. Yam. 160. t. 17. serpens*, 477. *Linn. Pflanz. Syst. iii. p. 169. herbacea*, 478. *Karinta-kali, Rheed. Mal. x. p. 41. t. 21.*
- MORINDA *Umbellata*, 485. *Fl. Coch. i. 173. Fl. Zeyl. 81. Rancudus angustifolia, Rumph. Amb. iii. p. 157. t. 198. Outlines, i. p. 218. citrifolia*, 488. *Fl. Coch. i. 174. Fl. Zeyl. 82. Rancudus latifolia, Rumph. Amb. ii. p. 158. t. 99. Coda-pilaua, Rheed. Mal. i. p. 97. t. 52. Rai. Hist. 1442.*
- MUSSAENDA *Frondeosa*, 489. *Fl. Coch. i. 188. Fl. Zeyl. 84. Folium principissæ, Rumph. Amb. iv. p. 111. t. 51. Belilla, Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 27. t. 18. Rai. Hist. 1493. Outlines, i. p. 219.*
- MIRABILIS *jalapa*, 490. *Fl. Coch. i. 123. Fl. Zeyl. 85. Baub. Pin. 168. Clus. Hist. ii. p. 87. Rumph. Amb. v. p. 253. tab. 89. Outlines, i. p. 219.*
- DATURA *metel*, *Syst. Pl. i. 498. Fl. Coch. i. 135. Fl. Zeyl. 86. Di-alba, Rumph. Amb. v. p. 242. t. 87. Hummatu, Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 47. t. 28. Gerard, 348. fig. 1. ferox*, 497. *Gerard, 348. Rai. Hist. 748.*
- PHYSALIS *angulata*, 509. *Fl. Coch. i. 164. Fl. Zeyl. 97. Baub. Pin. 166. pubescens*, 509. *Fl. Coch. i. 164. Moris. Hist. iii. p. 527. f. 13. t. 3. f. 24. minima*, 509. *Pee-inota, inodien, Rheed. Mal. x. t. 140. f. 71. alkakenji*, 508. *Fl. Coch. i. 164. Rumph. Amb. vi. p. 60. tab. 26. f. 1.*
- SOLANUM *Malingena*, 515. *Fl. Coch. i. 161. Baub. Pin. 167. lycopersicum*, 513. *Fl. Coch. i. 161. Rumph. v. p. 410. t. 154. f. 1.*

SOLANUM insanum, *Syst. Pl.* i. 516. *Baub. Pin.* 167. Trongum hortense
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 238. t. 85. *Outlines*, i. p. 219.

ferox, 516. Ana Schunda, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 65. t. 35.

Indicum, 518. *Fl. Coch.* i. 162. *Fl. Zeyl.* 94. *Hort. Cliff.* 61.

nigrum, 514. *Fl. Coch.* i. 160. Nelen tsjunda, *Rheed. Mal.* x.
 p. 105. t. 75.

album, *Fl. Coch.* i. 159. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 241.

CAPSICUM baccatum, 521. *Fl. Coch.* i. 157. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 247.
 t. 88. f. 2.

grossum, 522. *Baub. Pin.* 103.

frutescens, 522. *Fl. Coch.* i. 158. *C. Indicum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v.
 p. 247. t. 88. f. 1, 3, 4. *Outlines*, i. p. 219.

STRYCHNOS nux vomica, 522. *Fl. Zeyl.* 91. *Baub. Pin.* 301. *Rai. Hist.*
 1814. Caniram, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 67. t. 37. *Fl. Coch.* i. 154.
Pl. of Cor. i. tab. 4.—The wood of this tree is very useful, and
 constitutes one of the cures for the bite of venomous snakes, but is
 not so powerful as the *Nagamusadie*, the true *Lignum colubrinum*.
Rai. Hist. 1661. *Outlines*, i. p. 219.

potatorum, *Lin. Sup.* 148. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 5.—The ripe seeds of
 this plant are dried, and used for cleansing muddy water; being
 rubbed round the inside of the vessel, a sediment is soon deposited,
 and the fluid rendered clear and transparent.

colubrina, *Syst. Pl.* i. 523. *Baub. Pin.* 301. Modira caniram,
Rheed. Mal. vii. p. 10. t. 5. *Rai. Hist.* 1807. *Rumph. Amb.* ii.
 c. 46. t. 37.

IGNATIA amara, *Lin. Suppl.* 149.

CORDIA myxa, *Syst. Pl.* i. 529. *Rai. Hist.* 1555. Vidi moram, *Rheed.*
Mal. iv. p. 77. t. 37.

spinescens, 530. *Mant.* 206.

monoica, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 58.

sebestena, 530. Nouella nigra, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 226. t. 75.

TICTONA

- TECTONA grandis*, *Lin. Sup.* 151. Theka Tekka, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 57. t. 27. *Hort. Kew.* i. 260. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 81. tab. iv. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 6. *Satus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 34. tab. 18.
- SIDEROXYLON spinosum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 538. Caro-moelli, *Rheed. Mal.* v. p. 77. t. 39. *Rai. Hist.* 1634.
tomentosum, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 28.
- RHAMNUS Lineatus*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 544. *Fl. Coch.* i. 197. *Burm. Zeyl.* 188. t. 88. *Outlines*, i. p. 220.
napeca, 545. *Fl. Zeyl.* 87. *Vidara littorea*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 119. t. 37.
jajuba, 545. *Fl. Coch.* i. 195. *Fl. Zeyl.* 89. *Malus Indica*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 117. t. 36. *Perim toddal*, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 41.
oenoplia, 545. *Fl. Zeyl.* 88.
circumscissus, *Lin. Suppl.* 152.
sperifer, *Fl. Coch.* i. 196.
- ANTHERURA rubra*, *Fl. Coch.* i. 178. *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 211. tab. 136.
- VENTILAGO Maderaspatana*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 76.
- BUTNERIA herbacea*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 29.
- CEANOTHUS Asiaticus*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 550. *Fl. Zeyl.* 98.
- MANGIFERA Indica*, 563. *Fl. Coch.* i. 198. *Fl. Zeyl.* 471. *Manga domestica*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 93. t. 25. *Rai. Hist.* 1550. *Mao*, f. *Mau*, f. *Manghos*, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 1. t. 1, 2. *Outlines*, i. p. 220. —The unripe fruits are pickled; the ripe luscious, and highly fragrant.
pienata, *Lin. Suppl.* 156.
fetida, *Fl. Coch.* i. 199. *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 98. tab. 28.—A large tree, producing a bitter unwholesome fruit.

AQUILICIA sambucina, *Syst. Pl.* i. 568. Frutex aquofus femina, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 103. t. 44.

HEDERA terebinthacea. *Linn. Zeyl.* 624. *Burm. Zeyl.* 28.

VITIS Indica, *Syst. Pl.* i. 569. *Fl. Coch.* i. 192. *Fl. Zeyl.* 99. Scembra Valli, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. 11. t. 6.—From its berries is distilled an agreeable fermented liquor.

trifolia, 570. *Folium Cauffonis*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 450. t. 166. f. 2.

heptaphylla, 570. *Mant.* 212.

ACHYRANTHES aspera, 574. *Fl. Zeyl.* 105. *Auricula canis*, mas, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 17. t. 12. f. 1. *Cadeli*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 155. t. 78.

sanguinolenta, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 60. t. 27. f. 2.

muricata, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 235. t. 83. f. 2.

lappacea, *Syst. Pl.* i. 575. *Fl. Zeyl.* 103. *Wellia Codiveli*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. t. 59.

hispida, *Cauda felis*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 82. t. 35.

spiciflora, *Cauda felis agrestis*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 84.

Corymbosa, *Syst. Pl.* i. 576. *Fl. Zeyl.* 100.

prostrata, 576. *Auris canina*, femina, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 26. t. 11.

alternifolia, *Lin. Suppl.* 159. *Burm. Zeyl.* xvii. t. 4. f. 2.

patula, *Lin. Suppl.* 160.

CELOSIA margaritacea, *Syst. Pl.* i. 577. *Fl. Coch.* i. 293. *Baub. Pin.* 121. *Belutta adeca manian*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 77. t. 59.

coccinea, 578. *Baub. Pin.* 121.

castrensis, 578. *Fl. Coch.* i. 202. *Amaranthus vulgaris*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 236. t. 84.

lanata, 579. *Fl. Zeyl.* 102.

nodiflora, 579. *Fl. Zeyl.* 101.

ILLECEBRUM brachiatum, 580. *Mant.* 213.

- ILLECEBRUM *frugulosum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 580. *Verbena rubra*, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 60. t. 17. f. 2.
lanatum, 580. *Fl. Coch.* i. 201. *Scherubala*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 75. t. 29.
Benghalense, 582. *Mant.* 213.
muscaria, *Linn. Suppl.* 161. *Pluk. alm.* xi. t. 334. f. 2.
sessile, *Syst. Pl.* i. 584. *Fl. Coch.* i. 202. *Fl. Zeyl.* 116. *Coiuppa*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 21. t. 9. *Olus squillarum*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 37. t. 15. f. 1.
- CINCHONA *excelsa*, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 106.
- PÆDERIA *foetida*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 589. *Convolvulus foetidus*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 436. t. 160.
- CARISSA *carandas*, 589. *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 57. t. 25. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 77.—The fruit much esteemed for conserves and pickles.
spuarum, 590. *Spina spinarum*, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 76. t. 19. f. 1.
- CERBERA *manghas*, 591. *Fl. Coch.* i. 168. *Flor. Zeyl.* 106. *Baub. Pin.* 440. *Rai. Hist.* 1552. *Arbor lactaria*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 243. t. 81. *Odollam*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 71. t. 39. *Outlines*, i. p. 220.
- GARDENIA *florida*, 592. *Fl. Coch.* i. 183. *Cotsjopiri*, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 26. t. 14. f. 2.
gummiifera, *Linn. Suppl.* 164.—From the bark and leaves distilling a gum very like the gum Elemi.
Thunbergia, *Linn. Suppl.* 162. *Berkius, Sommerat, N. Guinea*, 48. tab. xvii.
- VINCA *resca*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 594. *Fl. Coch.* i. 196. *Mill. Dict.* n. 3.
pusilla, *Linn. Suppl.* 166.
- ARDISIA *folanacca*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 27.
- NERIUM *cleander*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 594. *Fl. Coch.* i. 141. *Fl. Zeyl.* 108. *Baub. Pin.* 464. *Arel*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 1. t. 1, 2. *Outlines*, i. p. 221.

- NERIUM *Zeylanicum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 595. *Burm. Zeyl.* 23. t. 12. f. 2.
divaricatum, 595. *Fl. Coch.* i. 142. *Fl. Zeyl.* 109.
antidysentericum, 595. *Fl. Coch.* i. 142. *Fl. Zeyl.* 107. Codagapala, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 85. t. 47.
tinctorium, *Oriental Repert.* 39. tab. *ibid.* *Outlines*, ii. p. 319.—Discovered by Doctor *Wil. Roxburgh.*
- PLUMERIA *obtusifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 599. *Fl. Coch.* i. 144. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 85. t. 38.
- ECHITES *caudata*, 597. *Burm. Ind.* 68. t. 26.
scholaris, 597. *Lignum scholare*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 246. t. 82.
spinosa, *Carandus*, *Rumph.* vii. p. 57. t. 25.
- EHRETIA *aspera*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 55.
levis, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 56.
buxifolia, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 57.
- TABERNÆMONTANA *alternifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 600. *Curutu-pala*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 83. t. 43. *Rai. Hist.* 1751.
bufulina, *Fl. Coch.* i. 145. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 133. tab. 67.
- CEROPEGIA *candelabrum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 601. *Fl. Coch.* i. 140. *Niota-niodem-valli*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 27. t. 16.
biflora, 601. *Fl. Zeyl.* 46.
bulbosa, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 7.
acuminata, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 8.
tuberosa, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 9.
juncea, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 10.—The four preceding species are esculent.

PENTANDRIA DIGYNIA.

- PERGULARIA *glabra*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 602. Flos pergulanus, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 51. t. 29. f. 2.
- PERIPLOCA *Indica*, 603. *Fl. Zeyl.* 412.
cf. sculenta, *Linn. Suppl.* 168. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 2.—Eaten by the *Cingalese*; by cattle only in the *Decan.*
- APOCYNUM *frutescens*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 607. *Fl. Zeyl.* 114.
reticulatum, 607. *Fl. Coch.* i. 208. Olus crudum, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 75. t. 40.
- ASCLEPIAS *gigantea*, 608. *Fl. Zeyl.* 112. Ericus, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 53. t. 31.
vulubilis, *Linn. Suppl.* 170.
asthmatica, *Linn. Suppl.* 171. *Fl. Zeyl.* n. 490.
lactifera, *Syst. Pl.* i. 611. *Fl. Zeyl.* 111.
- HERNIARIA *lenticulata*, 616. *Baub. Pin.* 281.
- STERIS *savana*, 629.
- STAPELIA *adscendens*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 30.
- ULMUS *integrifolia*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 78.—A large tree, grows in the mountains of the *Circars*. Its wood used for various purposes.
- GOMPHRENA *globosa*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 630. *Fl. Coch.* i. 218. *Fl. Zeyl.* 115.
 Flos globosus, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 289. t. 100. f. 2. *Wadapu*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 73. t. 37.
bispida, 630. *Nin-angani*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 141. t. 72.
- NAMA *Zeylanica*, 633. *Fl. Zeyl.* 117. t. 2.
- GENTIANA *heteroclita*, 646. *Mant.* 560.

GENTIANA *verticillata*, *Linn. Suppl.* 174.

HYDROCOTYLE *Asiatica*, *Pes equinus*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 455. t. 169, f. 1.

SIUM *ninsi*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 694. *Kaempf. Amœn.* 817. t. 818.

PENTANDRIA TRIGYNIA.

SEMECARPUS *anacardium*, *Linn. Suppl.* 182. *Baub. Pin.* 571. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 12.—Called *marking nut* by the English, as being applied to that purpose.

RHUS *cominia*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 730. *Malago maram*, *Rheed. Mal.* v. p. 49. t. 25. *Cobbe*, 730. *Fl. Zeyl.* 441.

XYLOPHYLLA *longifolia*, 740. *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 19. t. 12.

PHARNACEUM *mollugo*, 744. *Burm. Ind.* 31. t. 5. f. 4.

depressum, 745. *Mant.* 562.

distichum, 746. *Mant.* 221.

BASSELLA *rubra*, 748. *Fl. Zeyl.* 119. *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 45. t. 24. *Gandola rubra*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 417. t. 154.

lucida, 748.

alba, 748. *Gandola alba*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 417. t. 154. f. 2.

PENTANDRIA TETRAGYNIA.

EVOLVULUS *gangeticus*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 750. *Amœn. Acad.* iv. p. 306. n. 121.

alpinoides, 750. *Fl. Zeyl.* 76. *Vistnu-clandi*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 131. t. 64.

tridentatus, 751. *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 133. t. 65.

emarginatus, *Linn. Suppl.* 186. *Burm. Ind.* 77. t. 30.

ARALIA

ARALIA *Cinensis*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 752. *Fl. Coch.* i. 234. Frutex aquosus
mas, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. 103. t. 45.

PENTLANDRIA PENTAGYNIA.

DROSEREA *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 768. *Fl. Zeyl.* 121. Araca-puda, *Rheed. Mal.* x. t. 20.

CRASSULA *scutellaria*, *Scutellaria prima*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 75. t. 30.

GISEKIA *pharnacioides*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 768. *Murray, Com. Nou. Gatt.* t. 3.
p. 67. t. 2. f. 1.

HEXANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

BAMBOS *crundinacea*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 79. See p. 247.

stricta, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 80.

BROMELIA *ananas*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 6. Ananassa, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 227.
t. 81. *Outlines*, i. p. 221.

sylvestris, *Fl. Zeyl.* 131. Pandanus verus, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. 139. t. 74.

BURMANNIA *diffracta*, *B. spica gemina*, *Burm. Zeyl.* 50. t. 20. f. 1. *Fl. Zeyl.* 128.

TRADESCANTIA *Malabarica*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 11. Tali-pulli, *Rheed. Mal.* ix.
p. 123. t. 63.

Axillaris, 11. Nir-pulli, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 28. t. 13. *Pl. of Cor.*
ii. tab. 107.

criftata, 12. *Fl. Zeyl.* 32. *Rai. Hist.* 566.

papilionacea, 12. *Burm. Ind.* 17. t. 7. f. 11.

tuberosa, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 108.

paniculata, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 109.

PONTEDERIA *ovata*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 13. Narnkilo, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 67.
t. 34.

PONTEDERIA

- PONTEDERIA *vaginalis*, Syst. Pl. ii. 13. Olus palustre, Rumph. Amb. vi. p. 178. t. 75. f. 1. Carimbola, Rheed. Mal. xi. t. 91. f. 4. Pl. of Cor. ii. 110.
basilata, 14. Fl. Zeyl. 129. Carimgola, Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 91. t. 44. Lin. Suppl. p. 192. Pl. of Cor. ii. 111.
- PANCRATIUM *zeylanicum*, 21. Fl. Zeyl. 126. Liliium Indicum, Rumph. Amb. vi. p. 161, t. 70. f. 2. Catulli-pola, Rheed. Mal. ii. t. 40. Outlines, i. p. 221.
amboinense, 23. Ceba sylvestris, Rumph. Amb. vi. t. 70. f. 1.
- CRINUM *asiaticum*, 23. Fl. Coch. i. 244. Fl. Zeyl. 127. Radix toxicaria, Rumph. Amb. ii. p. 155. t. 69. Belletta pola, taly, Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 75. t. 38. L'Heritier Sert. Angl. S. Outlines, i. p. 222.
nervosum, L'Heritier Sert. Angl. 8. Cæpa Sylvestris, Rumph. Amb. vi. 160. t. 70. f. 1.
- AMARYLLIS *orientalis*, Syst. Pl. ii. 27. Mill. Dict. p. 11.
latifolia, L'Heritier Sert. Ang. 14. Rheed. Mal. xi. 77. t. 39.
Zeylanica, L'Heritier Sert. Ang. 14. Rumph. Amb. v. 306. t. 105.
sarniensis, Syst. Pl. ii. 27. Fl. Coch. i. 247.
- GLORIOSA *duperba*, 49. Fl. Zeyl. 122. Mendoni, Rheed. Mal. vii. t. 107. f. 57. Outlines, i. p. 222.
- LEONTICE *Leontopetaloides*, 67. Amœn. Aët. viii. p. 211. t. 113.
- ASPARAGUS *falcatus*, 69. Fl. Zeyl. 123.
sarmentosus, 71. Fl. Zeyl. 124. Schadaueli Kelangu, Rheed. Mal. x. p. 19.
- DRACÆNA *Draco*, 71. Baub. Pin. 503. Clus. Hist. i. p. 1.
terminalis, 72. Terminalis alba, Rumph. Amb. iv. p. 79. t. 34.
ensifolia, 72. Fl. Coch. i. 243. Rumph. Amb. v. p. 145. t. 73.
graminifolia, 72. Terminalis rubra sylvestris, Rumph. Amb. iv. 81. t. 34.
ferrea. 72. Fl. Coch. i. 242. Rumph. Amb. iv. p. 79. tab. 34. f. 2.
- CURCULIGO

CURCULIGO *arcbioides*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 13.

POLIANTHES *tuberosa*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 76. *Fl. Coch.* i. 253. *Baub. Pin.* 47.
Amica nocturna, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 285. t. 98. *Outlines*, i. p.
 222.

ALETNIS *hyacinthoides*, 82. *Fl. Zeyl.* 130. *Katu kapel.* *Rheed. Mal.* xi.
 p. 83. t. 42.

ALOE *perfoliata*, 84. *Fl. Coch.* i. 252. *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 7. t. 3.

AGAVE *vivipara*, *Aloe Americana*, *Rumph.* v. p. 273. t. 94.

CALAMUS *rotang*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 93. *Fl. Zeyl.* 468. *Baub. Pin.* 405. *Ifieru*,
Ifiurel, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 121. t. 64, 65. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 97.
 t. 51. *Outlines*, i. p. 222.

CAPURA *purpurata*, 107. *Mant.* 225.

LORANTHUS *pentandrus*, 109. *Mant.* 63.

LITCHI *Chinensis*, *Sonnerat.* 11. 23. tab. 129.—A native of *China*; culti-
 vated in *Bengal*; esteemed a delicious fruit.

HEXANDRIA DIGYNIA.

DRYZA *fativa*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 113. *Fl. Coch.* i. 266. *Baub. Pin.* 24.

HEXANDRIA TRIGYNIA.

FLAGELLARIA *indica*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 124. *Fl. Coch.* i. 262. *Fl. Zeyl.* 133.
Palmijuncus brevis, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 120. t. 59. f. 2. *Panambu-*
valli, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 99. t. 53.

HEPTANDRIA TETRAGYNIA.

APONOGETON *monostachyon*, *Linn. Suppl.* 214. *Parva Kelanga*, *Rheed. Mal.*
 ii. p. 31. t. 15. *Pl. of Cor.* i. 81.—Roots taste like potatoes.

SAURURUS

SAURURUS *natans*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 138. Parya Kelanga, *Rheed. Mal.* xi. p. 31. t. 15.

OCTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

OSBECKIA *Chinensis*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 145. *Fl. Coch.* i. 181. *Rai. Suppl. App.* 236.

zeylanica, *Linn. Suppl.* 215.

ALLOPHYLUS *zeylanicus*, 155. *Fl. Zeyl.* 140.

MIMUSOPS *elengi*, 156. *Fl. Zeyl.* 138. *Rai. Hist.* 1564. Flos cuspidum, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 189. t. 63. *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 34. t. 20 *Outlines*, i. p. 222. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 14.

Kauki, 156. *Fl. Zeyl.* 137. *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 19. tab. 8.

hexandra, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 15.

JAMBOLIFERA *pedunculata*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 156. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 283. *Fl. Zeyl.* 139. Jambolana, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 131. t. 42. *Baub. Pin.* 460. *Outlines*, i. p. 222.

GUAREA *trichilioides*, 157. *Brown. Jam.* 279.

AMYRIS *protium*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 159. Tingulong, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 54. t. 23. f. 1.

ambrosiaca, *Linn. Suppl.* 216. *Fl. Coch.* i. 283.

COMBRETUM *decandrum*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 59.

GRISLEA *tomentosa*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 31.

ROXBURGHIA *gloriosioides*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 32.

MOLINÆA *canescens*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 60.

ORNITROPHE *ferrata*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 61.

DODONÆA *viscosa*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 162. *Fl. Zeyl.* 141. *Cariophyllaster litoreus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 110. t. 50.

- LAWSONIA *inermis*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 163. *Fl. Zeyl.* 135. *Pontaletsee, Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 117. t. 57. *Baub. Pin.* 476.
spinosa, 163. *Fl. Coch.* i. 281. *Fl. Zeyl.* 134. *Mail. anfchi, Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 73. t. 40.
falcata, *Fl. Coch.* i. 282. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 58. tab. 25. f. 1.
- MEMECYLON *capitellatum*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 163. *Fl. Zeyl.* 136.
edule, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 82.—Its berries are eaten by the natives.
- DAPHNE *pendula*, *Smith. Pl. Ic.* t. 34. *Icapolia composita, Lin. Suppl.* 409.

OCTANDRIA DIGYNIA.

- SCHMIEDELIA *racemosa*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 201. *Burm. Ind.* 81. t. 32. f. 1.

OCTANDRIA TRIGYNIA.

- POLYGONUM *orientale*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 208. *Schouanna modela mucchu, Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 147. t. 76. (non) 77.
Chinense, 211. *Fl. Coch.* i. 297. *Burm. Ind.* 90. t. 30. f. 3.
perfoliatum, 212. *Fl. Coch.* i. 298. *Burm. Ind.* 90. t. 31. f. 2.
- PAULLINIA *asiatica*, 216. *Fl. Zeyl.* 143. *Kaka-toddali, Rheed. Mal.* v. p. 81. t. 41.
- CARDIOSPERMUM *halicacabum*, 220. *Fl. Coch.* i. 294. *Fl. Zeyl.* 142.
Baub. Pin. 743. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 60. t. 24. f. 2.
- SAPINDUS *Saponaria*, 220. *Fl. Coch.* i. 193. *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 134.]
trifoliatum, 221. *Fl. Zeyl.* 603. *Parinsii. f. Vercapalongi, Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 43. t. 1.
rubiginosa, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 62.

ENNEANDRIA

ENNEANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

LAURUS *cinnamomum*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 225. *Fl. Coch.* i. 305. *Fl. Zeyl.* 145. *Baub. Pin.* 408. Katou Karua, *Rheed. Mal.* v. p. 105. t. 53. *Outlines*, i. p. 222.

LAURUS *casticea*, 225. *Fl. Zeyl.* 146. Carna, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 107. t. 59. *Outlines*, i. p. 227.

camphora, 226. *Fl. Coch.* i. 306. Camphora officinarum, *Baub. Pin.* 500. *Outlines*, iii. p. 214.

culilaban, 226. Cortex Caryophylloides, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 65. t. 14.

malabratum, Sindor, *Rumph.* ii. c. 23. p. 69.

indica, 227. *Fl. Coch.* i. 311. *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 68. t. 42.

ANACARDIUM *occidentale*, *Fl. Zeyl.* 165. *Fl. Coch.* i. 304. *Baub. Pin.* 512. Cassuirum, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 177. t. 69. Kapa-maua, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 65. t. 54. *Outlines*, i. p. 227.

CASSYTA *filiformis*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 230. Cuscuta, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 491. t. 184. f. 4. Acatfia valli, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 83. t. 44.

corniculata, 231. Cassutha cornea, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. c. 59. p. 52.

DECANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

RHEUM *undulatum*, *Hort. Kew.* ii. 21. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. 148. c. 39. *Outlines*, iii. 171.

SOPHORA *tomentosa*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 241. *Fl. Zeyl.* 163. *Rai. Hist.* 1720.

heptaphylla, 242. *Fl. Zeyl.* 164. Anticholerica, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 60. t. 22. *Outlines*, i. p. 227.

BAUHINIA *scandens*, 245. Folium linguæ, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 1. t. 1. Naga-mu-valli, *Rheed. Mal.* viii. p. 57. t. 29.—A tree about twenty-four feet high.

BAUHINIA variegata, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 246. Chouana mandaru, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 57. t. 32. *Rai. Hist.* 1751.—A tall tree.

purpurea, 247, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 59. t. 33. *Rai. Hist.* p. 1751.

tomentosa, 247. *Fl. Zeyl.* 147. Chanschena pou, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 63. t. 35. *Rai. Hist.* 1752. *Outlines*, i. p. 228.—About twelve feet high.

acuminata, 247. *Fl. Zeyl.* 148. Velutta mandaree, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 61. t. 34. *Rai. Hist.* 1751.—A low tree. Rheed gives to two of this genus the name of *Flos St. Thomæ*, as stained with the blood of the apostle. *Sonnerat*, ii. 228. tab. 128. has the figure of a tree with that title; he says that the flowers are very fragrant.

CASSIA diphylla, 249.

absus, 249. *Fl. Zeyl.* 153. *Baub. Pin.* 332.

tagera, 249. *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 103. t. 52. *Rai. Hist.* 1743.

tora, 250. *Fl. Coch.* i. 322. *Fl. Zeyl.* 152. *Rai. Hist.* 1743.

bicapsularis, 250. *Mill. Dict.* n. 7.

obtusifolia, 251. *Gallinaria rotundifolia*, v. 283. t. 97. f. 2. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 283. t. 97. f. 2.

fistula, 252. *Woodvile.* iii. 449. *Fl. Zeyl.* 149. *Baub. Pin.* 405. *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 83. t. 21. *Conna, Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 37. t. 21.

planisiliqua, 252. *Flos flavus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. 63. t. 27.

alata, *Linn. Suppl.* 254. *Herpetica*, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 35. t. 18.

sophera, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 255. *Fl. Coch.* i. 324. *Fl. Zeyl.* 150. *Baub. Pin.* 352. *Gallinaria acutifolia*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 283. t. 97. f. 1. *Ponnan Tongera, Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 101. t. 52.

auriculata, 255. *Fl. Zeyl.* 151.

javanica, 256. *Baub. Pin.* 403.

nictitans, 257. *Amæna mæsta*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. 147. t. 67. f. 1.

minosoides, 257. *Fl. Zeyl.* 154.

procumbens, 257. *Fl. Coch.* i. 324. *Gestreckte Cassie*, *Linn. Pflanzen-syst.* iii. 527.

- MARSANA *buxifolia*, *Sonnerat*, ii. 245. tab. 131.—A shrub six or seven feet high.
- POINCIANA *bijuga*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 258. *Fl. Coch.* i. 319. *Crista pavonis*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 53. t. 20. *Jacq. Am.* 123.
- POINCIANA *pulcherrima*, 258. *Fl. Coch.* i. 319. *Rai. Hist.* 981. *Tfietti mandar*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 1. t. 1. *Flos Pavonis*, *Merian Surin.* 45. *Jacq. Am.* 122.—A thriving shrub of great beauty: its flowers large and of a fine red and yellow; common to *East* and *West-Indies*.
- elata*, 258. *Fl. Coch.* i. 320. *Fl. Zeyl.* 159.
- CÆSALPINIA *sappan*, 259. *Fl. Coch.* i. 320. *Fl. Zeyl.* 158. *Baub. Pin.* 393. *Lignum Sappan*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 56. t. 21. *Tfiam pangam*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 3. t. 2. *Pl. Cor.* i. tab. 16.—A wood of the highest use in dying.
- GUILANDINA *bonduc*, 260. *Fl. Zeyl.* 157. *Frutex globulorum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 89. t. 48. *Outlines*, i. p. 228.
- bonducella*, 260. *Fl. Coch.* i. 325. *Fl. Zeyl.* 156. *Globuli majores*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 92. t. 49. f. 1. *Caretti*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 35. t. 22.
- nugæ*, 261. *Nugæ fylvarum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 94. t. 50.
- moringa*, 261. *Fl. Zeyl.* 155. *Baub. Pin.* 416. *Morungu*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 19. *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 184. t. 74, 75.
- SWIETENIA *febrifuga*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 17.
- chloroxylon*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 64.—The wood of both the above extremely useful for common purposes.
- GOETNERA *racemosa*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 18.—A plant cultivated for its beauty.
- CYNOMETRA *cauliflora*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 263. *Fl. Zeyl.* 166. *Cynomorium*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 163. t. 42.
- ramiflora*, 263. *Fl. Zeyl.* 167. *Cynomorium sylvestre*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 164. t. 63. *Tripa*, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 65. t. 31. *Rai. Hist.* 1675.

- PROSOPIS *spicigera*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 267. *Burm. Ind.* 102. t. 25. f. 3. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 63.
- CHALCAS *paniculata*, 268. Camunium, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 26. t. 17.
- MURRAYA *exotica*, 268. *Lin. Pfl. Syst.* iii. p. 541.
- BERGERA *Kœnigii*, 268. *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 112.—A principal ingredient in Curry.
- ADENANTHERA *pavonina*, 269. *Fl. Zeyl.* 160. *Coralaria parvifolia*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 173. t. 109. Mandsiadi, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 25. t. 14. *Rai. Hist.* 1752.
- falcata*, 269. *Clypearia alba*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 176. t. 111.
- TURRÆA *virens*, 271. *Smith. Pl. Ic.* x. *Lin. Mant.* ii. 237.
- MELIA *azedarach*, 271. *Fl. Coch.* i. 329. *Fl. Zeyl.* 162. *Rai. Hist.* 1546. *Baub. Pin.* 415.
- azadirachta*, 272. *Fl. Zeyl.* 161. *Baub. Pin.* 416. Aria Bepou, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 107. t. 52.
- TRIBULUS *lanuginosus*, 277. *Fl. Zeyl.* 168.
- LIMONIA *monophylla*, 279. *Fl. Coch.* i. 333. *Burm. Zeyl.* 143. t. 65. f. 1. *Outlines*, i. p. 228. *Pl. of Cor.* i. 83.
- pentaphylla*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 84.
- arborea*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 85.
- crenulata*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 86.
- trifoliata*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 279. *Burm. Ind.* 103. t. 35. f. 1.
- acidissima*, 279. *Fl. Zeyl.* 175. Anififolium, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. t. 43. Catu, Thieru Naregam, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. t. 14.
- GETONIA *floribunda*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 87.
- JUSSIEVA *repens*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 281. *Fl. Zeyl.* 169. Nir Carambu, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 99. t. 51. *Rai. Hist.* 1510.
- erecta*, 282. *Fl. Zeyl.* 170. Herba vitiliginum, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. 49. t. 21. f. 1.

JUSSIEVA tenella, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 282. *Burm. Ind.* 103. t. 34. f. 2.
suffruticosa, 282. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. t. 41. Carambu, *Rheed. Mal.* ii.
 p. 55. t. 49. *Rai. Hist.* 1510.

QUISQUALIS Indica, 283. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 71. t. 38.

DAIS octandra, 284. *Burm. Ind.* t. 33. f. 2.

MELASTOMA aspera, 286. *Fl. Zeyl.* 172. *Fragarius ruber*. *Rumph.*
Amb. iv. p. 135. t. 71. Katou Kadali, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 91.
 t. 43. *Rai. Hist.* 1493.

Malabathrica, 286. *Fl. Zeyl.* 171. Kedali, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 87.
 42. *Fragrarius niger*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 137. t. 72.

octandra, 287. *Fl. Zeyl.* 173.

crispata, 288. *Funis murænarum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 66. t. 35.

DECANDRIA DYGYNIA.

TRIANTHEMA decandra, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 307. *Burm. Ind.* 110. t. 31. f. 3.

BANISTERIA Benghalensis, 372. *Fl. Zeyl.* 176.

tetraptora, *Sonnerat*, ii. 238. tab. 135.—A small tree of the Malabar coast. Cultivated by the *Indians*, to adorn their idols with the flowers.

DECANDRIA TRIGYNIA.

ERYTHROXYLON monogynum, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 88.

DECANDRIA PENTAGYNIA.

AVERRHOA bilimbi, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 325. *Fl. Coch.* i. 354. *Fl. Zeyl.* 177.
Bilinbingum teres, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 118. t. 36. *Bilimbi*, *Rheed.*
Mal. iii. p. 55. t. 45, 46. *Rai. Hist.* 1449. *Outlines*, i. p. 228.

Carambola, 375. *Fl. Coch.* i. 354. *Fl. Zeyl.* 178. *Baub. Pin.*
 433. *Prunum stellatum*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 115. t. 35. *Rheed.*
Mal. iii. p. 51. t. 43, 44. *Rai. Hist.* 1449.

AVERRHOA

AVERRHOA *acida*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 375. *Fl. Zeyl.* 179. Neli poli, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 57. t. 47, 48. *Rai. Hist.* 1450. Cheramela, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 34. t. 33. f. 2.
SPONDIAS *mombin*, 375. *Mill. Dict.* n. 1.

COTYLEDON *lasciniata*, 378. *Fl. Coch.* i. 352. *Planta anatis*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 275. t. 95.

OXALIS *sensitiva*, 390. *Fl. Coch.* i. 352. *Fl. Zeyl.* 180. *Herba fentiens*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 301. t. 104. f. 2. *Baub. Pin.* 259. *Todda vaddi*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 33. t. 19.

corniculata, *Fl. Coch.* i. 350. *Oxys lutea Indica*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 277.

DECAGYNIA.

PHYTOLACCA *icosandra*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 407. *Mill. Dict.* t. 207.

DODECANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

BASSIA *longifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 412.

latifolia, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 19.

RHIZOPHORA *conjugata*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 413. *Fl. Zeyl.* 181.

gymnorhiza, 413. *Fl. Coch.* i. 364. *Mangium celsum*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 102. t. 68. *Candel*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 57. t. 31, 32. *Rai. Hist.* 1769.

candel, 413. *Tfierou Kandel*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 63. t. 35. *Rai. Hist.* 1770.

corniculata, 413. *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 117. t. 77.

mangle, 414. *Bau. Hist.* i. p. 415. *Mangium calendarium*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 108. t. 71, 72. *Peekandel*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 91. t. 34. *Rai. Hist.* 1770.

cylindrica, 414. *Karil kandel*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 59. t. 33. *Rai. Hist.* 1770. *Mangium minus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 106. t. 69.

cafeolaris, 414. *Fl. Coch.* i. 363. *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 111. t. 73. 74.

RHIZOPHORA

- RHIZOPHORA *corniculata*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 413. Mangium fruticosum corniculatum, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 117. t. 77.
- GARCINIA *mangostana*, 416. *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 132. t. 43. *Outlines*, iii. p. 40.
cornea, 417. Lignum corneum, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 55. t. 30.
celebica, 416. Mangostana celebica, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 134. t. 44.
- CRATÆVA *tapia*, 419. *Fl. Zeyl.* 211. Nurruala, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 49. t. 22. *Rai. Hist.* 1644. *Outlines*, i. p. 228.
marmelos, 419. *Fl. Zeyl.* 212. *Baub. Pin.* 425. Bilanus, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 197. t. 81. Coualam, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 37. t. 37.
- TRIUMFETTA *Bartramia*, 420. *Fl. Zeyl.* 174. Lappago Amboinica, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 59. t. 25. f. 2.
annua, 421. *Mill. Ic.* 199. t. 29.
- PORTULACCA *meridiana*, *Linn. Suppl.* 248.
- LYTHRUM *pemphis*, *Linn. Suppl.* 249. *Forst. Gen.* n. 34. t. 34.

DODECANDRIA TRIGYNIA.

- EUPHORBIA *antiquorum*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 435. *Fl. Coch.* i. 365. *Fl. Zeyl.* 199. Schadidacalli, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 81. t. 42. *Outlines*, i. 228.
nercifolia, 437. *Fl. Coch.* i. 366. *Fl. Zeyl.* 200. Ligularia, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 88. t. 40. Ela Calli, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 83. t. 43.
tiraculli, 438. *Fl. Coch.* i. 366. *Fl. Zeyl.* 197. Oñifraga lactea, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 62. t. 29. Tiru Calli, *Rheed. Mal.* viii. t. 44.
hypericifolia, 440. *Mill. Dict.* n. 31.
hirta, 441. *Fl. Zeyl.* 197. Esula esculenta, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 54. t. 23. f. 2.
pilulifera, 441. *Amæn. Acad.* iii. p. 115.
thymifolia, 441. *Fl. Zeyl.* 198.

- EUPHORBIA *parviflora*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 442. *Burm. Zeyl.* 224. t. 105. f. 2.
 TACCA *pinnatifida*, *Lin. Suppl.* 251. *Fl. Coch.* i. 368. *Tacca fativa*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 324. t. 112.

PENTAGYNIA.

- GLINUS *diſtamnoides*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 458. *Burm. Ind.* 115.

ICOSANDRA MONOGYNIA.

- PSIDIUM *pyriferum*, *Syst. Pl.* i. 473. *Fl. Coch.* i. 378. *Fl. Zeyl.* 192.
Cuiavus domestica, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 140. t. 47. *Pela*, *Rheed.*
Mal. iii. p. 31. t. 34. *Outlines*, i. p. 228.
pomiferum, 474. *Fl. Coch.* i. 379. *Baub. Pin.* 437. *Cuiavus*
agrestis, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 142. t. 4. *Malacca-pela*, *Rheed. Mal.*
 iii. p. 33. t. 35.
cujavillus, *Burm. Ind.* 114. *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 145. t. 49.
 EUGENIA *Mallaccensis*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 474. *Fl. Coch.* i. 374. *Baub. Pin.*
 441. *Fl. Zeyl.* 187. *Jambosa domestica*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 121.
 t. 37, 38. *Nati Schanibu*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 29. t. 18. *Rai. Hist.*
 1748. *Outlines*, i. p. 229.—*Rumphius* thinks the fruit of this species
 the best in *India* next to the *Mangostan*, and of the greatest use
 to the natives, and most refreshing. The tree grows to the size of
 an apple-tree, and the fruit cuts like an apple.
jambos, 474. *Baub. Pin.* 441. *Jambosa Sylvestris alba*, *Rumph. Amb.*
 i. p. 127. t. 39. *Malacca Schambu*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 27. t. 17.
Rai. Hist. 1478.—The timber naturally grows crooked, is therefore
 much used in the isles for ribs for ships. The fruit seldom eaten.
aquea, *Rumph.* i. 126. tab. 38. fig. 2.—The fruit small, of a cherry
 redness, divided externally into rounded segments. Is very weak in
 flavor.
uniflora, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 475. *Fl. Zeyl.* 189. *Michx. Gen.* 226. tab. 108.
Pis. 117. t. 44.

EUGENIA

- EUGENIA acutangula*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 476. *Fl. Coch.* i. 375. *Fl. Zeyl.* 190.
Butonica terrestris rubra, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 181. t. 115. *Tifera*
famitravadi, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 51. t. 7.
nigra, *Rumph.* i. 125. tab. 38. fig. 1.—The fruit is pear shaped,
and in color like a ripe mulberry, is so rich and juicy and vinous
as to be preferred by some to the domestic kind. Grows to the size
of our walnut trees.
racemosa, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 476. *Fl. Zeyl.* 191. *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 181.
t. 116. *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 11. t. 16. *Rai. Hist.* 1479.
- MYRTUS cumini*, 478. *Fl. Zeyl.* 185. *Jambosa ceramica*, *Rumph. Amb.*
i. p. 130. t. 41.
Zeylanica, 479. *Fl. Coch.* i. 382. *Fl. Zeyl.* 182. *Outlines*, i. p.
229.
androsæmoides, 479. *Fl. Coch.* i. 382. *Fl. Zeyl.* 184.
caryophyllata, 480. *Fl. Zeyl.* 183.
leucadendra, *Sp. Pl.* 67. *Arbor alba*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 72. t. 16.
saligna, *Arbor alba minor*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 76. t. 17. f. 2.
communis, *Myrtus amboinensis*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 77. c. 27.
angustifolia, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. 74. c. 41.

- PUNICA granatum*, *Syst. Pl.* 476. *Fl. Coch.* i. 383. *Malum granatum*,
Rumph. ii. p. 94. t. 24. f. 1. *Outlines*, i. p. 229.

ICOSANDRIA DIGYNIA.

- CRATÆGUS indica*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 494. *Fl. Coch.* i. 391. *Burm. Ind.* 117.

ICOSANDRIA TRIGYNIA.

- SESUVIUM portucalæstrum*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 496. *Halimus indicus*, *Rumph.*
Amb. v. p. 165. t. 72. f. 1.

ICOSANDRIA POLYGYNIA.

- RUBUS *parvifolius*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 533. *Fl. Coch.* i. 398. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 88. t. 47. f. 1.
pyrifolius, *Smith. Pl. Ic. Fasc.* iii. p. 61.
elongatus, *Smith. Pl. Ic. Fasc.* iii. p. 62.
Moluccanus, *Sp. Pl.* 707. *Rubus Moluccanus latifolius*, v. 88. t. 47. f. 2.

POLYANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

- CAPPARIS *Zeylanica*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 564. *Fl. Coch.* i. 403. *Fl. Zeyl.* 210.
sepiaria, 564. *Pluk. alm.* 27. t. 338. f. 3.
baducca, 564. *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 105. t. 57.
grandis, *Lin. Suppl.* 263.
horrida, *Lin. Suppl.* 264.
- CAMBOGIA *gutta*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 576. *Fl. Coch.* i. 406. *Fl. Zeyl.* 195.
Coddam-pulli, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 41. t. 24. *Carpapuli*, *Baub. Hist.* i. p. 137. *Rai. Hist.* 1661. *Blackswal*, t. 392. *Outlines*, i. p. 229.
- MYRISTICA *officinalis*, *Lin. Suppl.* 265. *Sonnerat Voy.* t. 116, 117, 118. *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 24. t. 5. *Outlines of the Globe*, iv. p. 161. *Nux myristica*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. 14. c. 5. *Woodville Mel. Bot.* ii. 363.
- NYMPHŒA *lotus*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 579. *Fl. Zeyl.* 194. *Ambel*, *Rheed. Mal.* xi. p. 51. t. 26. *Outlines*, i. p. 230.
nelumbo, 579. *Fl. Coch.* i. 416. *Fl. Zeyl.* 193. *Taratti*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 168. t. 73. *Tanara*, *Rheed. Mal.* xi. p. 59. t. 30. *Outlines*, i. 24. 230.
- TREWIA *nudiflora*, 581. *Caschi*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 76. t. 42.

MAMMEA

- MIMMEA apatica*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 532. *Osb. It.* 272.
- OCHINA squarrosa*, 532. *Fl. Zeyl.* 209. *Outlines*, i. p. 230. *Pl. of Cor.* i. 89.
- CALOPHYLLUM inophyllum*, 533. *Fl. Zeyl.* 101. Rintangor maritima, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 211. t. 71. *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 76. t. 38. *Rai. Hist.* 1525. *Outlines*, i. p. 230.
- calaba*, 583. *Fl. Zeyl.* 202. Tlierou prima, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 81. t. 39.
- ELÆOCARPUS ferrata*, 586. *Fl. Zeyl.* 206. Ganitrus, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 60. t. 131. Perin-Kara, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 51. t. 24. *Rai. Hist.* 1546. *Outlines*, i. p. 230.
- DELIMA sarmentosa*, 587. *Fl. Zeyl.* 205. Peripu, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. t. 34.
- VATERIA indica*, 587. *Fl. Zeyl.* 204. Pænoe, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 33 t. 15. *Outlines*, i. p. 231.
- LAGERSTROEMIA indica*, 588. *Fl. Coch.* i. 415. Tsjikin, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 61. t. 28.
- reginae*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 65. Adamboe, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 45. tab. 20. 21.
- parviflora*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 66.
- CARYOPHYLLUS aromaticus*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 590. *Fl. Coch.* i. 406. *Baub. Pin.* 410. *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 3. t. 1, 2, 3. *Outlines*, iv. 170.
- CORCHORUS olitorius*, 606. *Fl. Zeyl.* 213. *Baub. Hist.* 317.
- tridens*, 606. *Burm. Ind.* 123. t. 37. f. 2.
- sapularis*, 607. *Fl. Coch.* i. 408. *Fl. Zeyl.* 214. Gania fativa, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 212. t. 78. f. 1. *Outlines*, i. p. 231.

MAHWAH *Hamiltonia*, *Asiatic Researches*, i. p. 300. *Outlines*, ii. p. 319.—
A tree discovered in *Babar* by Licut. *Charles Hamilton*, in 1785.
Its timber very useful in building. An excellent eating oil expressed
from the fruit.

POLYANDRIA HEXAGYNIA.

STRATIOTES *alismsoides*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 623. *Fl. Zeyl.* 223. *Ottel-ambel*,
Rheed. Mal. xi. p. 95. t. 46.
acoroides, 268. *Acorus marinus*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 191. t. 75.
f. 2. *Outlines*, i. p. 231.

POLYANDRIA POLYGYNIA.

DILLENIA *indica*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 624. *Songium*, *Rumph.* ii. p. 14. t. 45.
Syalita, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 39. t. 38, 39. *Rai. Hist.* 1707.
pentagyna, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 20.
LIRIODENDRON *lillifera*, *Fl. Coch.* i. 424. *Sp. Pl.* 755. *Sampacca mon-*
tana, ii. p. 204. t. 69.
MICHELIA *champaca*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 627. *Fl. Coch.* i. 425. *Fl. Zeyl.* 144.
Sampacca, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 199. t. 67. 68. *Rheed. Mal.* i. p.
31. t. 19. *Rai. Hist.* 1641.
Tfampaca, 627. *Sampaca fylvestris*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 202. t. 68.
UVARIA *Zeylanica*, 627. *Fl. Coch.* i. 426. *Fl. Zeyl.* 224. *Funis mufarius*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 78. t. 42. *Narum-panel*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p.
11. t. 9. *Rai. Hist.* 1636.
alissima, *Uv. longifolia*, *L'Arbre de Nature*, *Sonnerat*, ii. 233. tab.
131.—*Poon tree*. *Maft tree*. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 83.
tab. 5.
acrasoides, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 33.—The wood useful for many purposes; its
berries, though very astringent, are eaten by the natives.

UVARIA *suberosa*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 34.—The wood of this species is of a chocolate color, durable, elastic, and much in use.

tomentosa, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 35.

lutea, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 36.

ANNONA *asiatica*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 630. *Fl. Coch.* i. 428. *Fl. Zeyl.* 225. *Outlines*, i. p. 231.

squamosa, 629. *Fl. Coch.* i. 427. *Brown. Jam.* 256. *Anona tuberosa*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 138. t. 46.

reticulata, *Sp. Pl.* 757. *Anona*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 136. t. 45.

ATRAGENE *Zeylanica*, *Syst. Pl.* ii. 641. *Fl. Zeyl.* 226. *Amœn. Acad.* i. p. 105.

DIDYNAMIA GYMNOSPERMIA.

TEUCRIUM *asiaticum*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 16. *Mant.* 80.

NEPETA *Malabarica*, 33. *Moris. Hist.* iii. p. 415.

Indica, 34. *Katu-kurka*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. t. 90.

MENTHA *auricularia*, 41. *Flor. Zeyl.* 411. *Majorana fœtida*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 41. t. 16.

perilloides, 47. *Flor. Zeyl.* 225. *Cottam*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 153. t. 77.

PERILLA *ocymoides*, 47. *Sp. Pl.* ii. p. 832.

BALLOTA *disticha*, 63. *Fl. Zeyl.* 24. *Rai. Hist.* 1872.

PHLOMIS *Zeylanica*, 71. *Fl. Zeyl.* 227. *Herba admirationis*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 39. t. 16. f. 1.

Indica, 72.

nepetifolia, 72. *Lin. Suppl.* 274.

MOLUCCELLA

MOLUCCELLA *spinosa*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 74. *Baub. Pin.* 229.

OCYMUUM *thyrsiflorum*, 92. *Mant.* 84.

gratissimum, 93. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 448. *Burm. Zeyl.* 174. t. 80. f. 1.

album, 93. *Mant.* 85.

basilicum, 93. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 449. *Baub. Pin.* 226. *Basilicum indicum hortense*, v. 263. t. 92. f. 1.

minimum, 93. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 449. *Baub. Pin.* 226. *Ocymum citratum*, v. 266. t. 92. f. 2.

sanctum, 94. *Mant.* 85. *Hort. Kew.* ii. 321.

tenuiflorum, 94. *Basilicum agreste*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. t. 92. f. 2.

polystachion, 95. *Mant.* ii. p. 567. *Hort. Kew.* ii. 321.

menthoides, 95. *Fl. Zeyl.* 229. *Mentha crispa*, v. 267. t. 93. f. 2.

scutellaroides, 95. *Maiorana rubra*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 291. t. 101.

capitellatum, *Lin. Suppl.* 276.

prostratum, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 96. *Mant.* 566.

molle, *Hort. Kew.* ii. 352.

SCUTELLARIA *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 100. *Serratula amara*, v. 459. t. 170. f. 1.

DIDYNAMIA ANGIOSPERMIA.

RHINANTHUS *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 108. *Fl. Zeyl.* 238.

GERARDIA *delphinifolia*, 121. *Amen. Acad.* iv. p. 318. *Pl. of Cor.* i. 90.

CELSIA *cretica*, 281. *Moris. Hist.* ii. p. 488.

TORENIA *afatica*, 143. *Kaka-pu*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 103. t. 53.

BIGNONIA *Indica*, 159. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 460. *Fl. Zeyl.* 236. *Palega Paianelli*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 77. t. 43. *Outlines*, i. p. 232.

chehnoides, *Lin. Suppl.* 282. *Padri*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 47. t. 26.

BIGNONIA

- BIGNONIA** *spathacea*, *Lin. Suppl.* 283. Lignum equinum, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 73. t. 46. Niir Pongelion, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 53. t. 29.
- GMELINA** *Asiatica*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 162. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 456. *Fl. Zeyl.* 230. *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 127. t. 40.
- PREMNA** *integrifolia*, 163. Folium hirci, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 208. t. 133.
ferratifolia, 164. *Fl. Zeyl.* 416.
- CAPRARIA** *crustacea*, 169. Caranasci minus, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 491. t. 170. f. 3.
humills, *Hort. Kew.* ii. 354.
- BUCHNERA** *Asiatica*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 179. *Syst. Veg.* 478.
cordifolia, *Lin. Suppl.* 287.—Found at *Tanjore*, near the edges of gardens.
- OROBANCHE** *æginetia*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 185. Tfiam Cumuli, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 97. t. 47. *Æginetia Indica*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 91.
- THUNBERGIA** *fragrans*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 67.
- SESAMUM** *orientale*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 188. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 464. *Baub. Pin.* 27. Schit elu, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 105. t. 54. *Outlines*, i. p. 232.
Indicum, 188. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 204. t. 76. f. 1.
- RUPELLIA** *tentaculata*, 191. *Amœn. Acad.* iv. p. 320.
ciliaris, 191. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 462. *Burm. Ind.* 135. t. 42. f. 1.
crispa, 192. *Osbeck. It.* 240.
repanda, 192. *Prunella Molucca*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 30. t. 13. f. 13.
alternata, *Burm. Ind.* 135. *Prunella Molucca Silvestris*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 30.
ringens, 192. *Fl. Zeyl.* 234. Upudali, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 125. t. 64.
antipoda, 192. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 462. *Fl. Zeyl.* 235. *Crusta ollæ*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 460. t. 170. f. 2. *Peetianga-pulpani*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 115. t. 59.
difformis, *Lin. Suppl.* 289. Nir Schulli, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 89. t. 46.

- RUELLIA balsamica*, *Lin. Suppl.* 289.
uliginosa, *Lin. Suppl.* 290.
repens, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 193. *Burm. Ind.* 135. t. 41. f. 1.
- EARLERIA longifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 193. *Amæn. Acad.* iv. p. 320.
hystrix, 193. *Hystrix frutex*, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 22. t. 13.
prionitis, 194. *Fl. Zeyl.* 231. *Coletta-veetla*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 77.
 t. 41.
buxifolia, 194. *Caraschulii*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 91. t. 47.
crislata, 194. *Moris. Hist.* iii. p. 429. f. 11. t. 23. f. 7.
longiflora; *Lin. Suppl.* 290.
- OVIEDA mitis*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 196. *Burm. Ind.* t. 43. f. 1.
- VOLKAMERIA inermis*, 197. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 471. *Fl. Zeyl.* 231. *Jasminum*
litoreum, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 86. t. 46. *Nir-nolsiit*, *Rheed. Mal.*
 v. p. 97. t. 49.
scandens, *Lin. Suppl.* 292.
ferrata, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 197. *Mant.* 90.
petasites, *Fl. Coch.* li. 472. *Petasites agrestis*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p.
 108. t. 49.
- CLERODENDRUM infortunatum*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 197. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 471. *Fl.*
Zeyl. 232. *Peragu*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 41. t. 25. *Rai. Hist.* 1571.
fortunatum, 198. *Burm. Ind.* 137.
calamitosum, 198. *Burm. Ind.* 137. t. 44.
phlomidis, *Linn. Suppl.* 292.
paniculatum, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 198. *Burm. Ind.* 137. t. 45. f. 1.
- VITEX trifolia*, 199. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 474. *Fl. Zeyl.* 413. *Logondium*
vulgare, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 48. t. 18. *Caranosi*, *Rheed. Mal.*
 ii. p. 13. t. 10. *Rai. Hist.* 1575.
negundo, 199. *Fl. Zeyl.* 414. *Logondium litoreum*, *Rumph. Amb.*
 iv. p. 50. t. 19. *Bernosi*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 15. t. 11. *Rai.*
Hist. 1575.
pinnata, 200. *Fl. Zeyl.* 415.

VITEX *leucoxydon*, *Lin. Suppl.* 293.

altissima, *Lin. Suppl.* 294.

AVICENNIA *tomentosa*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 200. *Fl. Zeyl.* 57. *Baub. Pin.* 511. *Oepta*, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 95. t. 45.

COLUMNEA *longifolia*, 202. *Babel. Tfuli*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 169. t. 87.

ACANTHUS *ilicifolius*, 203. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 455. *Rai. Hist.* 1766. *Aquifolium Indicum*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 163. t. 71. *Paina Schylli*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 93. t. 48.

maderaspatensis, 203. *Burm. Ind.* 130. t. 42. f. 2.

PEDALIUM *murex*, 203. *Fl. Zeyl.* 440. *Kaku-Taly*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. t. 72.

TETRADYNAMIA SILICULOSA.

ANASTATICA *Syriaca*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 211. *Baub. Pin.* 484.

TETRADYNAMIA SILIQUOSA.

SISYMBRIUM *Indicum*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 259. *Burm. Ind.* 140.

CLEOME *fruticosa*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 291. *Burm. Ind.* t. 46. f. 3

heptaphylla, 291. *Burm. Zeyl.* 215.

pentaphylla, 291. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 482. *Fl. Zeyl.* 239. *Rai. Hist.* 359. *Baub. Pin.* 326. *Capa-veela*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 43. t. 24.

icosandra, 292. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 483. *Fl. Zeyl.* 240.

viscosa, 293. *Fl. Zeyl.* 241. *Aria-veela*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 41. t. 23.

dodecandra, 293. *Fl. Zeyl.* 242.

monophylla, 295. *Fl. Zeyl.* 243. *Tfieri-veela*, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 63. t. 34.

CLEOME *capensis*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 296.

felina, *Lin. Suppl.* 300.

tenella, *Lin. Suppl.* 300.

MONADELPHIA PENTANDRIA.

WALTHERIA *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 302. *Burm. Zeyl.* 149. t. 68. *Ind.* p. 142.

MELOCHIA *concatenata*, 305. *Fl. Zeyl.* 247.

corchorifolia, 305. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 494. *Fl. Zeyl.* 246. Tſieru-uren,
Rheed. Mal. ix. p. 143. t. 73.

supina, 306. *Mill. Dict.* n. 5.

DECANDRIA.

CONNARUS *monocarpos*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 306. *Fl. Zeyl.* 248.

HUGONIA *myrtax*, 307. *Fl. Zeyl.* 249. *Rai. Hist.* 1570. *Modira canni*,
Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 29. t. 19.

MONADELPHIA DODECANDRIA.

PENTAPETES *phanicea*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 330. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 497. *Flos impius*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 288. t. 100. f. 1. *Siamin*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 1.
t. 1.

fibrifolia, 331. *Fl. Zeyl.* 250.

acerifolia, 331. *Amœn. Acad.* i. p. 407.

MONADELPHIA POLYANDRIA.

BOMBAX *pentandrum*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 332. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 504. *Fl. Zeyl.* 220.
Bauh. Pin. 430. *Eriophoros javana*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 194. t. 80.
Pania. Paniala, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 59. t. 49, 50, 51. *Outlines*, i.
p. 232.

BOMBAX.

- BOMAX gossypinum*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 333. *Sonnerat*, ii. 235. tab. 133.
ceiba, 333. *Fl. Zeyl.* 221. *Baub. Pin.* 430.
- SIDA spinosa*, 334. *Fl. Zeyl.* 254. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. t. 18. f. 1.
alba, 334. *Dill. Elth.* 214. t. 171. f. 210.
rhombifolia, 334. *Fl. Zeyl.* 252.
alnifolia, 335. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 502. *Fl. Zeyl.* 253.
retusa, 335. *Silagurium*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 44. t. 19.
scoparia, *Fl. Coch.* ii. 504. *Silagurium longifolium*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi.
p. 44. t. 18. f. 2.
cordifolia, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 336. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 503. *Dill. Elth.* 211.
t. 171. f. 209.
abutilon, 338. *Baub. Pin.* 316.
asiatica, 338. *Fl. Zeyl.* 520. *Abutilon hirsutum*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv.
p. 29. t. 10. *Beloeoe*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 2. t. 4.
indica 339. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 503. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 31. t. 11.
Baub. Pin. 316.
unilocularis, *L'Heretier Stirp.* 117. *Pluckn. Phyt.* t. 132. f. 2.
- MALVA tomentosa*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 343. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 514. *Fl. Zeyl.* 255.
gangetica, 343. *Pluk. Phyt.* 74. f. 6.
moschata, 349. *Baub. Pin.* 316.
- URENA sinuata*, 354. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 507. *Fl. Zeyl.* 257. *Uren*, *Rheed.*
Mal. x. p. 3. t. 2.
lobata, 354. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 507. *Lappago amboinica*, vi. p. 59. t.
25. f. 2.
- GOSSYPIUM arboreum*, 356. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 506. *Latifolium*, *Rumph.*
Amb. iv. p. 37. t. 13. *Cudupariti*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 55. t. 31.
Outlines, i. 233.
religiosum, 356. *Pluk. Alm.* 172. t. 188. f. 2.
herbaceum, 355. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 505. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 33. t. 12.
Outlines, i. p. 233.

- HIBISCUS populincus*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 358. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 509. *Fl. Zeyl.* 258. *Rai. Hist.* 1069. Novella litorea, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 224. t. 74. Bupariti, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 57. t. 29. *Outlines*, i. p. 232.
- tiliaceus*, 358. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 509. *Rai. Hist.* 1070. Novella, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 218. t. 73. *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 53. t. 30.
- rosa sinensis*, 359. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 510. *Fl. Zeyl.* 260. Flos æstivalis, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 24. t. 8. Scheru-pariti, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 25. t. 16.
- kirtus*, 359. *Pluk. Alm.* 14. t. 254. f. 3.
- mutabilis*, 360. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 511. Flos hoarrius, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 27. t. 9. Hina pariti. *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 66. t. 38, 39, 40, 41.
- fulvencus*, 361. *Fl. Zeyl.* 269.
- fabdariffa*, 361. *Fl. Zeyl.* 262. *Rai. Hist.* 1900. *Baub. Pin.* 317.
- cannabinus*, 362. *Burm. Zeyl.* 134. *Ind.* 152.
- jurattensis*, 363. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 512. *Fl. Zeyl.* 264. Herba crinium, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 46. t. 6. Narinam poulli, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 75. t. 44.
- manibot*, 363. *Burm. Fl. Ind.* p. 152. *Dill. Elth.* 189. t. 156. f. 189.
- abchnoschus*, 363. *Fl. Zeyl.* 261. *Baub. Pin.* 317. Granum moschatum, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 38. t. 15. Cattu gasturi, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 71. t. 38.
- esculentus*, 364. *Burm. Ind.* 153.
- vitifolius*, 364. *Fl. Zeyl.* 265. Katu Beloeren, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 79. t. 46. *Rai. Hist.* 1880.
- Zeylanicus*, 365. *Fl. Zeyl.* 266.
- micranthus*, *Linn. Suppl.* 308.
- rigidus*, *Linn. Suppl.* 310.
- phœniccus*, *Linn. Suppl.* 310. *Jacq. Hist.* iii. p. 11. t. 14.
- MESUA ferrea*, 369. *Fl. Zeyl.* 203. Nagassarium, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 3. t. 2. *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 63. t. 53. *Rai. Hist.* 1680. *Outlines*, i. p. 233.

BARRINGTONIA *speciosa*, Linn. *Suppl.* 312. *Butonica*, Rumph. *Amb.* iii. p. 179. t. 114. *Commerfona*, *Sonnerat N. Guinea*, tab. 8, 9. *Outlines* i. 233.—Found in the *Moluccas* and thence to *Otaheite*.

DIADELPHIA HEXANDRIA.

SARACA *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 376. *Burm. Ind.* 85. t. 25. f. 2.

DIADELPHIA OCTANDRIA.

POLYGALA *theezans*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 387. *Burm. Ind.* 154.

Chinensis, 388. *Brown. Fam.* 287.

triflora, 391. *Fl. Zeyl.* 269.

glaucoides, 391. *Fl. Zeyl.* 270.

ciliata, 391. *Fl. Zeyl.* 268.

DALBERGIA *lanceolaria*, Linn. *Suppl.* 316.

latifolia, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. t. 113.—Known in *India* under the name of *Black-wood*, and is much used for furniture. Its color is a greyish black, elegantly diversified with light veins, and capable of receiving a high polish.

paniculata, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. t. 114.—Grows to a large tree.

rubiginosa, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. t. 115.

DIADELPHIA DECANDRIA.

ABRUS *precatorius*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 393. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 520. *Fl. Zeyl.* 284. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 57. t. 32. *Konni, Rheed. Mal.* viii. p. 71. t. 39.

PTEROCARPUS *draco*, 394. *Lingoum*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 205. t. 70. *Outlines*, i. p. 233.

santalinus, Linn. *Suppl.* 318. *Santalum rubrum* authorum, *Rumph.* ii. 47. *Woodville. Med. Bot.* iv. p. 109. *Outlines*, i. 141.

marfupium, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. t. 116.—Its hard wood, approaching an orange color, is applied to many useful purposes.

ERYTHRINA

- ERYTHRINA *corallodendrum*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 395. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 519. *Fl. Zeyl.* 275. Mouricou, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 13. t. 7. *Gelala litorca*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 239. t. 76. *Outlines*, i. p. 234.
picta, 396. *Gelala alba*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 234. t. 77.
- ASPALATHUS *Indica*, 414. *Fl. Zeyl.* 271. Manelli, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 69. t. 37.
- CROTOLARIA *juncata*, 420. Tandela-cotti, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 47. t. 36.
retusa, 420. *Fl. Zeyl.* 276. *C. major*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 278. t. 96. f. 1. Tandale-cotti, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 54. t. 25.
verrucosa, 421. *Fl. Zeyl.* 277. *Rai. Hist.* 1893. Pee-tandale-cotti, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 53. t. 29.
lobatifolia, 422. *Fl. Zeyl.* 278. *Rai. Hist.* 1893. Nella-tandale-cotti, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 49. t. 27.
quinquefolia, 423. Wellia-tandale-cotti, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 51. t. 28.
longifolia, *Linu. Suppl.* 322.
heterophylla, *Linu. Suppl.* 323.
- PHASEOLUS *vulgaris*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 441. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 527. *Baub. Pin.* 339. *Outlines*, i. p. 234.
farinosus, 442. *Mil. Dict.* n. 4.
caraculia, 444. *Rai. Hist.* 1890.
nanus, 444. *Rai. Hist.* 885. *Baub. Pin.* 339.
radiatus, 444. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 520. *Fl. Zeyl.* 281. *P. minimus*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 386. t. 139. f. 2.
max, 444. *Fl. Zeyl.* 280. *Cadelium*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 388. t. 140.
mungo, 445. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 530. *Pluk. Alm.* 290.
sphaeropermus, 445. *Brown. Jam.* 392.
marinus, *Phaseolus maritimus*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 391. c. 34.
acanthifolius, *Linu. Suppl.* 325.
parana rubra, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 9. c. 5.

PHASEOLUS *Lobus litoralis*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 10. c. 6. *Cacara pilosa*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 392. c. 35.

DOLICHOS *sinenses*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 446. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 530. *Rumph. Amb.* v.
p. 375. t. 134.

unguiculatus, 446. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 531. *Cacara nigra*, *Rumph. Amb.*
v. 381. t. 138.

tetragonolobus, 447. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 532. *Lobus quadrangularis*, *Rumph.*
Amb. v. p. 374. t. 133.

pruriens, 447. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 533. *Cacara-pruritus*, *Rumph. Amb.*
vi. p. 393. t. 142. *Naicorana*, *Rheed. Mal.* viii. p. 61. *Fl. Zeyl.*
539. *Outlines*, i. p. 234.

scarabæoides, 449. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 534. *Fl. Zeyl.* 282.

bulbosus, 449. *Cacara bulbosa*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 373. t. 132.

trilobus, 449. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 535. *Burm. Ind.* 160. t. 50. f. 1.
Phaseolus trilobus, *Hort. Kew.* iii. p. 30.

purpureus, 450. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 534.

lignosus, 450. *Phaseolus perennis*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 378.

ensiformis, 451. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 531. *Lobus machæroides*, *Rumph.*
Amb. v. p. 376. t. 135. f. 1.

foia, 451. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 537. *Fl. Zeyl.* 534. *Kæmpf. Amœn.* 837.
t. 838.

catiång, 451. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 538. *Phaseolus minor*, *Rumph. Amb.*
v. p. 383. t. 139. *Peru*, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 75. t. 41.

biflorus, 451. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 537. *Pluk. Alm.* 291. t. 213. f. 4.

albus, *Fl. Coch.* ii. 534. *Cacara alba*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 280.
t. 137.

GLYCINE *triloba*, 453. *Burm. Ind.* 162. t. 50. f. 1.

javanica, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 453.

labialis, *Linn. Suppl.* 325.

suaveolens, *Linn. Suppl.* 326.

- CLITORIA *ternatea*, Syft. Pl. iii. 456. Fl. Zeyl. 283. Flos cœruleus, Rumph. Amb. v. p. 56. t. 31. Schonga-cuspi, Rheed. Mal. viii. p. 69. t. 38.
- LATHYRUS *oderatus*, 465. Comm. Hort. ii. p. 219. t. 80.
- ARACHIS *hypogæa*, 438. Fl. Coch. ii. 522. Chamœbalanus Japonica, iv. 426. t. 156.
- CYTISUS *caian*, 482. Fl. Coch. ii. 565. Fl. Zeyl. 354. Thora pæru, Rheed. Mal. vi. t. 13. Phaseolus balicus, Rumph. Amb. v. p. 377. t. 135. f. 2.
- ROBINIA *mitis*, 486. Fl. Coch. ii. 555. Burm. Ind. 163.
- ÆSCHYNOMENE *grandiflora*, 498. Rai. Hist. 1734. Turia, Rumph. Amb. i. p. 188. t. 76. Agaty, Rheed. Mal. i. p. 95. t. 51.
- arborea*, 499. Mill. Dict. n. 3.
- aspera*, 499. Fl. Zeyl. 298. Rai. Hist. 982.
- Indica*, 499. Caiatus, Rumph. Amb. iv. p. 64. t. 24. Neli-tali, Rheed. Mal. ix. p. 31. t. 18.
- pumila*, 500. Fl. Zeyl. 551. Niti-toda-valli, Rheed. Mal. ix. t. 20.
- coccinea*, Linn. Suppl. 330. Toeri Mera, Rumph. Amb. i. p. 190. t. 77.
- HEDYSARUM *nummularifolium*, Syft. Pl. iii. 501. Fl. Zeyl. 288.
- moniliferum*, 501. Burm. Ind. t. 52. f. 3.
- styracifolium*, 501.
- reniforme*, 501. Fl. Coch. ii. 545. Burm. Ind. t. 52. f. 1.
- fororium*, 501. Burm. Ind. 161. t. 50. f. 2.
- gangeticum*, 502. Fl. Coch. ii. 547. Phaseolus montanus, Rumph. Amb. vi. p. 146. t. 66.
- maculatum*, 502. Fl. Zeyl. 290.
- latebrosum*, 502. Mant. 270.
- vaginale*, 503. Fl. Zeyl. 287.
- triquetrum*, 503. Fl. Coch. ii. 547. Fl. Zeyl. 286. Phaseolatus montanus, 7. Rumph. Amb. vi. p. 146.

- HEDYSARUM strobiliferum*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 503. *Fl. Zeyl.* 287. t. 3.
diphyllum, 504. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 548. *Fl. Zeyl.* 291. Nelam-mari,
Rheed. Mal. ix. p. 161. t. 82.
pulchellum, 504. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 548. *Fl. Zeyl.* 292. *Outlines*, i,
p. 235.
spartium, 504. *Burm. Ind.* 166. t. 51.
lineatum, 505. *Burm. Ind.* t. 53. f. 1.
retroflexum, 505. *Mant.* 103.
umbellatum, 505. *Fl. Zeyl.* 293. Folium crocodili, *Rumph. Amb.* iv.
p. 112. t. 52.
gyrans, *Linn. Suppl.* 332.
biarticulatum, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 505. *Fl. Zeyl.* 296.
heterocarpon, 506. *Fl. Zeyl.* 298.
viscidum, 506. *Fl. Zeyl.* 295.
kamatum, 509. *Amæn. Acad.* v. p. 403.
triflorum, 509. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 549. *Fl. Zeyl.* 297.
crinitum, 515. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 550. *Burm. Ind.* t. 53.
linifolium, *Linn. Suppl.* 331.
- INDIGOFERA trifoliata*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 516. *Amæn. Acad.* iv. p. 327.
enneaphylla, 517. *Burm. Ind.* 168. t. 55. f. 1.
glabra, 518. *Fl. Zeyl.* 274. Nir-nulli, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. t. 67.
hirsuta, 519. *Fl. Zeyl.* 272. Kattu tagera, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 55.
t. 30.
anil, 520. *Mant.* 272.
tinctoria, 520. *Fl. Zeyl.* 273. Indicum, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 220.
t. 80. Ameri, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 101. t. 54. *Outlines*, i. p. 235.
disperma, 520. *Syst. Nat.* iii. p. 232.
argentea, 521. *Mill. Dict.* i.
trita, *Linn. Suppl.* 335.

BUTEA frondosa, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 21. *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 29. tab. 16, 17.
—This tree exudes a bright red gum, which Dr. *Roxburgh* concludes may be hereafter useful in medicine.

superba, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 22.—A climbing shrub, adorned with pendent flowers of the richest scarlet.

CYLISTA scariosa, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 92.

villosa, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 522. *Fl. Zeyl.* 299.

maxima, 523. *Fl. Zeyl.* 300.

purpurca, 523. *Fl. Zeyl.* 301.

tinctoria, 523. *Fl. Zeyl.* 302.

fenticosa, 523. *Fl. Zeyl.* 303.

PSORALEA corylifolia, 545. *Burm. Ind.* t. 49.

pentaphylla, 545. *Hort. Ups.* 225.

TRIFOLIUM M. Indica, 546. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 541. *Fl. Zeyl.* 552. *Rai. Hist.* 951.

TRIGONELLA Indica, 573. *Fl. Zeyl.* 285.

POLYADELPHIA PENTANDRIA.

THEOBROMA augusta, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 583. *Syst. Nat.* iii. p. 233.

POLYADELPHIA ICOSANDRIA.

CITRUS aurantium, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 585. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 569. *Fl. Zeyl.* 304.
Baub. Pin. 436. *Outlines*, i. p. 235.

limon, *Sp. Pl.* 1100. *Limonellus cum varietatibus*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 106. t. 29.

decumanus, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 585. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 570. *Limo decumanus*,
Rumph. Amb. ii. p. 96. t. 24. f. 2.—The Shaddock.

trifoliata, 585. *Sp. Pl.* 1101. *Kæmpf. Amæn.* p. 801. t. 802.

POLYADELPHIA POLYANDRIA.

GLABRARIA tersa, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 586. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 576. *Lignum læue minus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 71. t. 44.

DURIO

DURIO *zibethinus*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 587. *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 99. t. 29.

MELALEUCA *leucadendra*, 587. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 573. Arbor alba cayputi,
Rumph. Amb. ii. p. 172. t. 16.

virgata, *Forst. Gen.* n. 36. Myrtus Amboinensis, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p.
77. t. 18.

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA ÆQUALIS.

CARTHAMUS *tinctorius*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 697. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 587. Cnicus
Indicus, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 215. t. 79.

SONCHUS *Indica*, *Mant.* 278.

CÆSULIA *axillaris*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 93.

SPILANTHUS *pseudo acmella*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 701. *Fl. Zeyl.* 308.

acmella, 702. *Fl. Zeyl.* 309. ABCdaria, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 145.
t. 65.

BIDENS *pilosa*, 705. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 596. Agrimonia Molucca, *Rumph.*
Amb. vi. p. 38. t. 15. f. 2.

CACALIA *fonchifolia*, 709. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 59. *Fl. Zeyl.* 305. Muel
Schau, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 135. t. 68. Sonchus Amboinensis,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 297. t. 103. f. 1

incana, 710.

ETHULIA *conyzoides*, 712.

sparganophora, 712. *Vaill. Aët.* 368.

divaricata, 713. *Burm. Ind.* 176. t. 58. f. 1.

bidentis, 713. *Mant.* 110.

EUPATORIUM *Zeylanicum*, 715. *Fl. Zeyl.* 306.

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

ARTEMISIA *maderaspatana*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 746. Nelampala, *Rheed. Mal.* x.
p. 97. t. 49.

ARTEMISIA

ARTEMISIA *vulgaris*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 744. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 602. Artemisia
latifolia, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 261. t. 91. f. 2.

BACCHARIS *Indica*, 769. *Sonchus javanicus*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 297.
 c. 77.

CONYZA *scabra*, 772. *Mant.* 113.

bifoliata, 773. *Pluk. Alm.* 140. t. 177. f. 1.

pubigera, 773. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 604. *Sonchus volubilis*, *Rumph. Amb.*
 v. p. 299. t. 103. f. 2.

antbelmintica, 774. *Fl. Zeyl.* 418. Cattu Schiragam, *Rheed. Mal.* ii.
 p. 39. t. 24. *Rai. Hist.* 1443.

balsamifera, 774. *C. odorata*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. t. 24. f. 1.

cinerea, 775. *Fl. Zeyl.* 419. *Olus scrophinum*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi.
 t. 14. f. 1.

decurrens, 777.

aurita, *Linn. Suppl.* 367.

ERIGERON *obliquum*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 784. *Mant.* 573.

SENECIO *pseudo China*, 789. *Dill. Elth.* 345. t. 258. f. 335. *Mill.*
Dict. n. 2.

INULA *Indica*, 826. *Burm. Zeyl.* 124. t. 55. f. 2.

CHRYSANTHEMUM *Indicum*, 848. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 616. *Matricaria sinensis*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 259. t. 91. f. 1. Tfiettel pu, *Rheed. Mal.* x.
 t. 44. *Fl. Zeyl.* 421.

ECLIPTA *prostrata*, 874. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 618. *Dill. Elth.* 139. t. 113.
 f. 138.

latifolia, *Linn. Suppl.* 378.

VERBESINA *lauenia*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 877. *Fl. Zeyl.* 310. Putumba, *Rheed.*
Mal. x. p. 125. t. 63.

biflora, 877. *Eclipta*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 43. t. 13. f. 1. Val-
 liamanga mari, *Rheed. Mal.* x. t. 79.

- VERBESINA *aquatilis*. Seruaneum aquatile, *Rumph. Amb. v. 423. c. 53.*
calendulacca, *Syst. Pl. iii. 877. Fl. Coch. ii. 619. Fl. Zeyl. 311.*
 Pee caioni, *Rheed. Mal. x. p. 83. t. 42.*
bofvallea, *Linn. Suppl. 379.*

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA NECESSARIA.

- HIPPIA *integrifolia*, *Linn. Suppl. 389.*

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA SEGREGATA.

- ELEPHANTOPHUS *scaber*, *Syst. Pl. iii. 943. Anafchouadi, Rheed. Mal. x.*
p. 13. t. 7.
 SPHÆRANTHUS *Indicus*, 944. *Fl. Zeyl. 312. Adaca manien, Rheed.*
Mal. x. p. 85. t. 43.
Africanus, 945. *Burm. Ind. t. 60. f. 2.*
Cbinensis, 945. *Mant. 119.*

SYNGENESIA MONOGAMIA.

- VIOLA *enneasperma*, *Syst. Pl. iii. 969. Fl. Zeyl. 317. Nelam-parenda,*
Rheed. Mal. ix. p. 117. t. 60.
 IMPATIENS *latifolia*, 971. *Valli-onapu, Rheed. Mal. ix. p. 91. t. 48.*
oppositifolia, 971. *Fl. Zeyl. 314. Kondani-pallu, Rheed. Mal. ix.*
p. 57. t. 31.
cornuta, 971. *Fl. Zeyl. 316.*
balsamina, 971. *Fl. Coch. ii. 626. Lacca herba, Rumph. Amb. v.*
p. 274. t. 90. Rheed. Mal. ix. p. 101. t. 52.
triflora, 972. *Fl. Zeyl. 315.*

GYNANDRIA

GYRANDRIA DIANDRIA.

- ORCHIS *fufannæ*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 5. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 638. *Rai. Suppl.* 558.
 Flos *fufannæ*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 286. t. 99. f. 2.
- cubitalis*, 8. *Fl. Zeyl.* 320. Flos triplicatus, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. 115.
 c. 13.
- strateumatica*, 15. *Fl. Zeyl.* 319.
- plantaginea*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 37.
- EPIDENDRUM *vanilla*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 35. *Baub. Pin.* 404.
- flos æris*, 35. *Kæmpf. Amœn.* 868. t. 869. f. 1.
- tesſelatum*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 42.
- tenuifolium*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 35. *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 11. t. 5.
- ſpatulatum*, 35. Ponnampou marauara, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 7. t. 3.
 Angraecum album minus, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 941. t. 44. f. 1.
- furcum*, 36. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 104. t. 46. f. 1. Thalia marauara,
Rheed. Mal. xii. t. 4. Ep. præmorſum, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 43.
- ovatum*, 37. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 111. t. 51. f. 2. Anantali,
 marauara, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 15. t. 7.
- articulatum*. Herba ſupplex quinta, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 111. t. 51.
 f. 2.
- caninum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 38. Angraecum caninam, *Rumph. Amb.* vi.
 p. 105. t. 47. f. 1.
- aloifolium*, 38. Kanſuram, marauara, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 17. t. 8.
- pendulum*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 44.
- ſcriptum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 39. Angraecum ſcriptum, *Rumph. Amb.* vi.
 p. 95. t. 42.
- retuſum*, 39. Anſieli marauara, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 1. t. 1.
- amabile*, 39. Angraecum album maius, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 99.
 t. 43.

EPIDENDRUM *tuberosum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 40. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 639. Angraecum
terrestre primum, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 112. t. 52. f. 1.

LIMODORUM *virens*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 38.

recursum, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 39.

nutans, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 40.

GYNANDRIA TRIANDRIA.

STILAGO *bunius*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 44. *Bunius fativus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p.
204. t. 151.

GYNANDRIA TETRANDRIA.

NEPENTHES *destillatoria*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 45. *Fl. Zeyl.* 321. *Cantharifera*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 121. t. 59. f. 2. *Outlines*, i. p. 236. t. ix.

GYNANDRIA PENTANDRIA.

GLUTA *Benghas*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 46. *Linn. Pl. Syst.* iv. p. 446.

GYNANDRIA HEXANDRIA.

ARISTOLOCHIA *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 59. *Fl. Coch.* i. 646. *Fl. Zeyl.* 323.
Catelæ-vegon, *Rheed. Mal.* viii. p. 48. t. 25. *Radix puloronica*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 476. t. 177.

PISTIA *stratiotes*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 62. *Fl. Zeyl.* 322. *Kodda-pail*, *Rheed.*
Mal. xi. p. 63. t. 32. *Plantago aquatica*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. t. 74.
Rai. Hist. 1324.

GYNANDRIA OCTANDRIA.

SEPOFOLIA *composita*, *Linn. Suppl.* 409.

GYNANDRIA DECANDRIA.

KLEINHOFIA *hospita*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 63. Cati-marus, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 177. t. 113. *Outlines*, ii. p. 131.

HELICTERES *baruensis*, 63. *Pluk. Alm.* 181. t. 245.

Ifora, 64. Fructus regis, *Rumph. Auct. Amb.* 32. t. 17. f. 1. *Ifora murri*, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 55. t. 30.

GYNANDRIA POLYANDRIA.

GREWIA *orientalis*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 67. *Fl. Zeyl.* 324. *Rheed. Mal.* v. p. 91. t. 46. *Rai. Hist.* 1624. Frutex ceramicus, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 124. t. 60.

microcos, 67. *Fl. Zeyl.* 207. Schageri-cottam, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 105. t. 56.

asiatica, 67. *Fl. Zeyl.* 208. *Sommerat*, ii. 244. tab. 138.—A shrub grows near *Surat*. Cultivated about *Pondicherry*. The berries well tasted and refreshing.

salvifolia, *Linn. Suppl.* 409.

ARUM *pentaphyllum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 69. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 652. *Morif. Hist.* iii. p. 540. f. 13. t. 5. f. 27.

macrorrhizum, 70. *Fl. Zeyl.* 327.

colocasia, 69. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 653. *Arum ægyptiacum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 313. t. 109.

esculentum, 70. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 654. *Caladium aquatile*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 818. t. 110. f. 1.

divaricatum, 70. *Fl. Zeyl.* 325. *Nienfchena major*, *Rheed. Mal.* xi. p. 39. t. 20.

indicum, *Fl. Coch.* ii. 655. *Arum Indicum fativum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 308. c. 81.

ARUM

- ARUM *sagittifolium*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 70. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 653. Arum silvestre, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 310. c. 82.
trilobatum, 70. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 652. *Fl. Zeyl.* 326. Arisarum amboinicum, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 320. t. 110. fig. 2.
ovatum, 72. A. aquaticum, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 312. t. 108. Karin-pola, *Rheed. Mal.* xi. p. 45. t. 23.
- DRACONTIUM *spinosum*, 74. *Fl. Zeyl.* 328. *Mill. Dict.* 3.
- POTHOS *scandens*, 76. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 650. *Fl. Zeyl.* 329. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 483. t. 181. f. 1, 2, 3. Ana-parua, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. t. 40.
pinnata, 77. Adpendix laciniata, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 489. t. 183. fig. 2.

MONOECIA MONANDRIA.

- CASUARINA *equisetifolia*, *Linn. Suppl.* 412. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 671. Casuarina littorea, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 86. t. 57.
- ARTOCARPUS *incisa*, *Linn. Suppl.* 412. J. R. Forster, *Gen.* 51. tab. 5. 52. G. Forster, *Fl. Inf. Aust.* No. 332. *Pl. Esq.* 43. Le Riina ou Fruit de Pain. *Sonnerat Voy.* t. 57, 58, 59, 60. *Outlines*, i. 239.
Soccus lanosus, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 110. t. 32.
granosus, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 112. t. 33.
sylvestris, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 114. t. 34.
integrifolia, *Linn. Suppl.* 412. *Outlines*, i. 237. ii. 321.
Soccus arboreus major, *Rumph. Amb.* i. 104. t. 30.
arboreus minor, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 107. t. 31.

MONOECIA TRIANDRIA.

COIX lacbryma, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 97. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 673. *Baub. Pin.* 258. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 191, t. 75. *Catricaonda, Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 133. t. 70. *Outlines*, i. p. 240.

CAREX Indica, 105. *Mant*, 574.

lithosperma, 115. *Calamagrostis, Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 16. t. 6. f. 2. *Kaden-pullu, Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 89. t. 48.

TRAGIA volubilis, 118. *Funis urens, Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 13. t. 9.

involutata, 119. *Fl. Zeyl.* 34. *Schorigeram, Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 72. t. 39. *Rai. Hist.* 160.

mercurialis, 119. *Fl. Zeyl.* 334. *Pee-cupameni, Rheed. Mal.* x. t. 82.

chamælea, 120. *Fl. Zeyl.* 335. *Codi avanacu, Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 63. t. 34. *Rai. Hist.* 1170.

HERNANDIA fenora, 120. *Fl. Zeyl.* 423. *Arbor regis, Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 257. t. 85. *Outlines*, i. p. 240.

ovigera, 121. *Arbor ovigera, Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 193. t. 123.

PHYLANTHUS niruri, 121. *Fl. Zeyl.* 331. *Herba mœroris alba, Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 41. t. 17. *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 29. t. 15. *Outlines*, i. p. 240.

urinaria, 122. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 677. *Fl. Zeyl.* 332. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 41. t. 17. f. 2. *Tlieru Kirganeli, Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 8. t. 16.

maderaspataensis, 123. *Forskæhl. Ægypt.* vi. p. 159.

amblica, 123. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 677. *Baub. Pin.* 445. *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 1. t. 1. *Nelli-camarum, Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 69. t. 38. *Rai. Hist.* 1156.

racemifus, *Linn. Suppl.* 415.

*

PHYLANTHUS

PHYLANTHUS *bacciformis*, Linn. *Suppl.* 415.

MONOECIA TETRANDRIA.

SERPICULA *verticullata*, Linn. *Suppl.* 416.

CICCA *disticha*, Syst. *Pl.* iv. 125. *Mant.* 124. Linn. *Suppl.* 416.

URTICA *balearica*, 129. *Blackw.* t. 321. f. 1.

alienata, 131. *Fl. Zeyl.* 371.

interrupta, 133. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 682. *Fl. Zeyl.* 336. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. t. 20. Batti Schorigeram, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 75. t. 40.

nivea, 133. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 683. *Rameum majus*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 214. t. 79. f. 1.

fruticosa, Linn. *Suppl.* 417.

stimulans, Linn. *Suppl.* 418.

MORUS *Indica*, Syst. *Pl.* iv. 135. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 679. *Fl. Zeyl.* 307. *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 8. t. 5. *Tinda, parua*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 87. t. 49. *Outlines*, i. p. 140.

MONOECIA PENTANDRIA.

NEPHELIUM *lappaceum*, Syst. *Pl.* iv. 136. *Mant.* 125.

XANTHIUM *orientale*, 137. *Mill. Dict.* n. 2.

AMARANTHUS *melancholicus*, 143. *Mill. Dict.* n. 2.

tricolor, 143. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 685. *Baub. Pin.* 121.

polygamus, 143. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 685. *Blitum indicum album*, *Rumph.* *Amb.* v. p. 231. tab. 82. f. 1.

gangeticus, 144.

mangestanus, 144. *Amæn. Acad.* iv. p. 294.

oleraceus, 145. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 686.

AMARANTHUS

- AMARANTHUS *polygonoides*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 146. *Brown. Jam.* 184.
flavus, 147.
caudatus, 148. *Fl. Zeyl.* 563. *Baub. Pin.* 120.
triflis, 144. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 686. *Blitum indicum secundum*, *Rumph.*
 v. 231. t. 82. f. 2.
spinosus, 148. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 687. *Fl. Zeyl.* 338. *Blitum spinosum*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 231. t. 83. f. 1.
 LEEA *equata*, 149. *Mant.* 124.

MONOECIA HEXANDRIA.

- ZIZANIA *terrestris*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 151. *Katou-Tsjolam*, *Rheed. Mal.* xii.
 p. 113. t. 60.

MONOECIA HEPTANDRIA.

- CULTARDA *speciosa*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 152. *Brown. Jam.* 205. t. 20. f. 1.

MONOECIA DECANDRIA.

- AILANTHUS *excelsa*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 23.—An immense tree. The
 wood light, and chiefly used for the purpose of making rafts.

MONOECIA POLYANDRIA.

- SAGITTARIA *obtusifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 155. *Culitimara*, *Rheed. Mal.* xi.
 p. 93. t. 45.

BEGONIA *obliqua*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 156. *Empetrum acetosum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 457. t. 169. f. 2.
isopetra, *Smith. Pl. Ic.* xliii.

QUERCUS *molucca*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 160. *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 85. t. 56.

MONOECIA MONADELPHIA.

CUPRESSUS *pendula*, *L'Heretier Stirp.* 15. *Mill. Dict.* n. 3.

PLUKENETIA *volubilis*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 181. *Sajor volubilis fructibus corniculatus*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 194. t. 79. f. 2.

ACALYPHA *Virginica*, 182. *Fl. Zeyl.* 342.

Indica, 181. *Fl. Zeyl.* 341. *Rai. Hist.* 1854. *Cupameni*, *Rheed. Mal.* x. p. 161. t. 18.

CROTON *variogatum*, 183. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 65. t. 25.

benzoe, 184. *Mant.* 297.

tiglium, 186. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 714. *Fl. Zeyl.* 343. *Granum-moluccum*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 98. t. 42. *Cadel. auanacu*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 61. t. 75. *Rai. Hist.* 167. 1855.

lacciferum, 187. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 714. *Fl. Zeyl.* 344. *Halecus terrestris*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 197. t. 127. *Outlines*, i. p. 241.

aromaticum, 187. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 715. *Fl. Zeyl.* 345. *Halecus littorea*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 197. t. 126.

moluccanum, 188. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 716. *Fl. Zeyl.* 346.

kastatum, 189. *Burm. Ind.* p. 305. t. 63. f. 2.

spinosum, 189. *Fl. Zeyl.* p. 238.

urens, 189. *Pluk. Alm.* 320. t. 120. f. 6.

IATROPHA *moluccana*, 191. *Fl. Zeyl.* 348.

RICINUS *communis*, 194. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 716. *Fl. Zeyl.* 339. *R. albus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 92.

RICINUS

- RICINUS tanarius*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 194. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 717. *Tanarius minor*,
Rumph. Amb. iii. p. 190. t. 121.
mappa, 194. *Folium mappæ*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 190. t. 121.
- STERCULIA*, *Balanghas*, 195. *Fl. Zeyl.* 350. *Clompanus minor*, *Rumph.*
Amb. iii. p. 169. t. 107. *Cavalam*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 89. t. 49.
Rai. Hist. 1754. *Outlines*, i. p. 241.
- foetida*, 195. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 719. *Fl. Zeyl.* 349. *Clompanus major*,
Rumph. Amb. iii. p. 168. t. 107. *Karil*, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 75.
t. 36. *Rai. Hist.* 1564. *Sonnerat*, ii. 234. tab. 132. *Outlines*, i.
p. 241.
- plantanifolia*, *Linn. Suppl.* 423.
urens, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 24.
colorata, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 25.
- GNETUM gnemon*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 197. *Gnemon domestica*, *Rumph. Amb.* i.
p. 181. t. 71.

MONOECIA SYNGENESIA.

- TRIGOSANTHES nervifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 199. *Tota piui*, *Rheed. Mal.* viii.
p. 33. t. 17.
cucumerina, 199. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 722. *Pacta valam*, *Rheed. Mal.* viii.
p. 39. t. 15.
- MOMORDICA balsamina*, 200. *Baub. Pin.* 306.
charantia, 200. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 724. *Fl. Zeyl.* 351. *Amara Indica*,
Rumph. Amb. v. p. 410. t. 151. *Pandipanel*, *Rheed. Mal.* viii. p.
18. t. 10.
luffa, 201. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 724. *Fl. Zeyl.* 352. *Perola*, *Rumph.*
Amb. v. p. 405. t. 148.
cylindrica, 201. *Fl. Coch.* ii. *Rai. Suppl.* 332.
trifoliata, 201. *Poppya sylvestris*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 414. t. 152.
f. 2.
- CUCURBITA lagenaria*, 202. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 728. *Rumph. Amb.* v. 397.
t. 144.

CUCURBITA

CUCURBITA *pepo*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 203. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 728. *Pepo Indicus*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 398. t. 45.

Citrullus, 204. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 730. *Anguria Indica*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 400. t. 146.

CUCUMIS *acutangulus*, 205. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 727. *Petola*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 408. t. 149.

anguinus, 207. *Petola anguina*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 407. t. 148.

melo, 205. *Fl. Coch.* 726. *M. vulgaris*, *Baub. Pin.* p. 310. No. 1.

flexuosus, 207. *Baub. Pin.* 310.

maderaspatanus, 207. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 727. *Fl. Zeyl.* 356.

BRYONIA *palmata*, 208. *Fl. Zeyl.* 353.

grandis, 208. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 731. *Vitis alba Indica*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 448. t. 166. f. 1.

cordifolia, 208. *Fl. Zeyl.* 354.

laciniosa, 208. *Fl. Zeyl.* 355.

scabrella, *Linn. Suppl.* 424.

SICYOS *garcini*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 210. *Burm. Ind.* 311. t. 57. f. 3.

MONOECIA GYNANDRIA.

ANDRACHNE *fruticosa*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 211. *Mant.* 128.

DIOECIA MONANDRIA.

PANDANUS *odoratissimus*, *Linn. Suppl.* 424. *Kaida*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. p. 1. t. 1. ad 8. *Pandanus*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 139. t. 74. ad 81. *Fl. Zeyl.* p. 54. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 241. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 94, 95, 96.—The white petals of this elegant plant produce the sweetest and most powerful of perfumes.

humilis. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 740. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 143. t. 76.

lævis, *Fl. Coch.* ii. 741. *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 147.

DIOECIA DIANDRIA.

SALIX tetrasperma, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 97.

DIOECIA TRIANDRIA.

CATURUS, spiciflorus, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 239. *Watta Taly*, *Rheed. Mal.* v. t. 62. *Cauda felis agrestis alba*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 84. t. 37.

DIOECIA PENTANDRIA.

CANARIUM commune, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 248. *Canarium*, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 145. t. 47.

sylvestre, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 155. t. 49.

decumanum, *Rumph. Amb.* ii. p. 166. t. 55.

ANTIDESMA alexiteria, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 249. *Fl. Zeyl.* 357. *Neolietali*, *Rheed. Mal.* iv. p. 19. t. 56. *Rai. Hist.* 1616.

acida, *Retz. Obs.* v. p. 30. n. 87.

CANNABIS sativa, 251. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 756. *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 208. t. 77.

ZANONIA Indica, 252. *Penar-valli-mascula*, *Rheed. Mal.* viii. p. 39. t. 49.

FEUILLEA trilobata, 253. *Amæn. Acad.* iii. p. 423.

DIOECIA HEXANDRIA.

SMILAX zeylanica, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 255. *Fl. Zeyl.* 364. *China amboinensis*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 457. t. 161.

SMILAX *China*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 256. *China radix*, *Baub. Pin.* 896. *Rumph. Amb.* p. 72. t. 30.

FERREOLA *hexifolia*, *Pl of Cor.* i. 45.—A hard and useful wood. Its berries edible.

DIOSCOREA *pentaphylla*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 260. *Fl. Zeyl.* 363. *Rumph. Amb.* v. t. 127. *Nureni-kelenga*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 67. t. 35.

triphylla, 260. *Rumph. Amb.* v. t. 128. *Tfiageri nuren*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 63. t. 33.

aculeata, 260. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 768. *Rumph. Amb.* v. t. 126. *Kattukalengu*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 71. t. 37.

alata, 260. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 765. *Ubium digitatum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 350. t. 121.

bulbifera, 261. *Fl. Zeyl.* 359. *Rumph. Amb.* v. t. 124. *Katukatsül*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 69. t. 36.

fativa, 261. *Fl. Zeyl.* 358. *Rumph. Amb.* v. t. 180. *Mu-kelengu*, *Rheed. Mal.* viii. p. 97. t. 51. *Outlines*, i. p. 242.

oppositifolia, 261. *Fl Coch.* ii. 765. *Fl. Zeyl.* 361. *Rumph. Amb.* v. t. 120.

villosa, 261. *Ubium nummularium*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 444. c. 63.

DIOECIA DECANDRIA.

CARICA *papaya*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 267. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 772. *Fl. Zeyl.* 365. *Rumph. Amb.* i. t. 50, 51. *Papaya maram*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 23. t. 13. f. 1. *Outlines*, i. p. 242.

DIOECIA DODECANDRIA.

MENISPERMUM *cocculus*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 273. *Baub. Pin.* 511. *Tuba baccifera*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 35. t. 22. *Natfiatam*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 1. t. 1.

crispum, 273. *Funis quadrangularis*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 83. t. 44. f. 2.

- MENISPERMUM *hirsutum*, Syst. Pl. iv. 273. Pluk. Amaltb. 61. t. 384.
flavum, Sp. Pl. 1468. Tuba flava, Rumph. Amb. v. p. 38. c. 20.
myosotides, Syst. Pl. iv. 273. Burm. Ind. 316.

DIOECIA POLYANDRIA.

- FLACOURTIA *sepiaria*, Pl. of Cor. i. tab. 68.
sapida, Pl. of Cor. i. tab. 69.
 EMBRYOPTERIS *glutinifera*, Pl. of Cor. i. tab. 70.

DIOECIA GYNANDRIA.

- CLUTIA *retusa*, Syst. Pl. iv. 287. Fl. Zeyl. 967. Scherunam-cottam,
 Rheed. Mal. ii. p. 23. t. 18. Rai. Hist. 1623.
cluteria, 287. Fl. Zeyl. 366.
stipularis, 288. Mant. 127.

POLYGAMIA MONOECIA.

- MUSA *paradisica*, Syst. Pl. iv. 295. Fl. Zeyl. 368. Rumph. Amb. v. p.
 125. t. 60. Baub. Pin. 508. Bata, Rheed. Mal. i. p. 17. t. 12,
 13, 14. Outlines, i. p. 242.
sapientum, 295. Baub. Pin. 580. Trew Ebret. iv. tab. 21, 22, 23.
trogodytarum, 296. Fl. Coch. ii. 792. M. uranoscopus, Rumph. Amb.
 v. p. 137. t. 61.
 SPINIFEX *squarrosus*, 298. Fl. Coch. ii. 794. Ilu-mullu, Rheed. Mal.
 xii. p. 75.

ANDROPOGON

ANDROPOGON caricosum, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 299. *Gramen caricosum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 17. t. 17.

contortum, 299. *Morif. Hist.* iii. p. 180. f. 8. t. 4. *Linn. Sup. Pl.* p. 432.

cymbarium, 301. *Mant.* 303.

prostratum, 301. *Mant.* 304.

schænanthus, 302. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 793. *Fl. Zeyl.* 465. *Schænanthum amboinicum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. 181. t. 72.

barbatum, 304. *Mant.* 302, 588.

nardus, 304. *Fl. Zeyl.* 45. *Arundo farcta*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 22. t. 6.

fasciculatum, 305. *Brown. Jam.* 365.

squarrosus, *Linn. Suppl.* 433.

HOLCUS spicatus, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 306. *Baub. Pin.* vii. *Theatr.* 522. *Rai. Hist.* 1908.

sorghum, 307. *Baub. Hist.* ii. p. 447. *Sorgum*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. p. 194. t. 75. f. 1.

saccharatus, 308. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 792. *Rumph. Amb.* v. t. 75.

latifolius, 310.

pertusus, 310. *Mant.* 301.

APLUDA mutica, 311.

aristata, 311. *Amæn. Acad.* iv. p. 303.

digitata, *Linn. Suppl.* 434.

ISCHÆMUM muticum, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 312. *Tagadi*, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 91. t. 49.

CENCHRUS lappaceus, 313.

muricatus, 313. *Mant.* 302.

granularis, 315. *Mant.* 575. *Manifurus granularis*, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 118.

ÆGILOPS *exaltata*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 317. *Mant.* 575.

MANISURIS *myurus*, 318. *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 117.

PARIETARIA *Indica*, 321. *Crataegonum*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. t. 10. f. 1.

TERMINALIA *catappa*, 326. *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 174. t. 68. Adamaram,
Rheed. Mal. iv. t. 5. *Rai. Hist.* 1521.

benzoin, *Linn. Suppl.* 434.

OPHIOXYLON *serpentinum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 329. *Flor. Zeyl.* 398. *Radix*
mustelæ, *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 129. t. 16. Tiouanna, *Rheed. Mal.*
vi. p. 87. t. 7. *Outlines*, i. p. 244.

GOUANIA *tiliæfolia*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. 98.

CELTIS *orientalis*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 334. *Fl. Zeyl.* 369. Mallam toddali,
Rheed. Mal. iv. p. 83. t. 40. *Outlines*, i. p. 244.

MIMOSA *nodosa*, 338. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 798. *Burm. Zeyl.* 192. *Ind.* 222.
Outlines, i. p. 244.

bigemina, 339. *Fl. Zeyl.* 218. Katou-conna, *Rheed. Mal.* vi. p. 21.
Rai. Hist. 1746.

cineraria, 341. *Brown. Jam.* 252.

casta, 342. *Burm. Ind.* 222.

entada, 343. *Flor. Zeyl.* 219. Entada, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 151.
t. 67.

procera, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 121.

amara, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 122.

dulcis, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 99.—Its pods are eaten by the natives.

xylocarpa, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 100.

scandens, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 343. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 788. *Faba marina*, *Rumph.*
Amb. v. p. 5. t. 4. *Fl. Zeyl.* 644. Perim Kaku-Valli, *Rheed.*
Mal. viii. p. 59. t. 32, 33, 34.

virgata, 344. *Fl. Zeyl.* 505. Nitu todda, *Rheed. Mal.* ix. p. 35.
t. 20.

MIMOSA

- MIMOSA *vaga*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 346. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 799. *Hort. Cliff.* 209.
cinerea, 348. *Fl. Zeyl.* 215.
borrida, 349. *Pluk. Alm.* iii. tab. 121. fig. 4.
latronum, *Linn. Suppl.* 438.
cornigera, *Linn. Suppl.* 438. *Syst. Pl.* iv. 348.
cæsia, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 352. *Fl. Zeyl.* 217.
pennata, 352. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 802. *Fl. Zeyl.* 216.
intsia, 352. *Rheed. Mal.* iv. t. 122.
tenuifolia, *Syst. Veg.* p. 771.
grandiflora, *L'Heritier Sert. Angl.* p. 30. tab. 42.
odoratissima, *Linn. Suppl.* 437. *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 120.
eburnea, *Linn. Suppl.* 437.
cornigera, *Linn. Suppl.* 438.
natans, *Linn. Suppl.* 439. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 654. *Pl. of Cor.* ii. 119.
catechu, *Linn. Suppl.* 439. *Woodville, Med. Bot.* 101. t. 66.

POLYGAMIA DIOECIA.

- GLEDITSCHIA *inermis*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 355. *Dubamel, Arb.* i. p. 266.
DIOSPYROS *birsuta*, *Linn. Suppl.* 440.
ebenum, *Linn. Suppl.* 440. *D. melanoxylon*, *Pl. of Cor.* i. t. 46.—The true ebony.
montana, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 48.
syvatica, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 47.
chloroxylon, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 49.
cordifolia, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 50.
hebenaster, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. p. 78. t. 33.

PANAX *fruticosum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 363. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 806. *Scutellaria tertia*,
Rumph. Amb. iv. p. 78. t. 33.

PISONIA *inermis*, 361. *Katu-kava-walli*, *Rheed. Mal.* vii. p. 33. t. 17.

POLYGAMIA TRIOECIA.

FICUS *nymphæifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 365. *Mill. Dict.* 9.

religiosa, 365. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 817. *Fl. Zeyl.* 372. *Arbor conciliorum*,
Rumph. Amb. iii. p. 142. t. 91. *Arealu*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 47.
 t. 27. *Outlines*, i. 244.

benjamina, 366. *Itty-alu*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 45. t. 26. *Varinga*
parviflora, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 139. t. 90.

benghalensis, 366. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 817. *Caprificus amboinensis*, *Rumph.*
Amb. iii. 145. c. 7. *Peralu*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 49. t. 28.

indica, 366. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 818. *Katou alou*, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 73.
 t. 57. *Rai. Hist.* 1347. *Varinga latifolia*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p.
 127. t. 84. *Outlines of the Globe*, i. p. 207. 244.

racemosa, 367. *Grofularia domestica*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 136. t. 87,
 88. *Altyalu*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 43. t. 25. *Rai. Hist.* 1434.

glomerata, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 123.

oppositifolia, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 124.

comosa, *Pl. of Cor.* ii. tab. 125.

falcata, *Thunberg*, p. 5.

punctata, *Thunberg*, p. 5.

reflexa, *Thunberg*, p. 5.

drupacca, *Thunberg*, p. 6.

reticulata, *Thunberg*, p. 6.

sinuata, *Thunberg*, p. 6.

FICUS

Ficus hispida, Linn. *Suppl.* 442.

heterophylla, Linn. *Suppl.* 442. *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 83. tab. 62.

microcarpa, Linn. *Suppl.* 442.

carica, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 364. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 816.—The common fig was probably introduced from *Europe*.

toxicaria. 368. *Burm. Ind.* 226.

pumila, 368. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 819. *Varinga repens*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. p. 134. t. 85.

septica, *Fl. Coch.* ii. 819. *Ficus septica*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. 153. t. 96.

ampelas, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 367. *Folium politorium*, *Rumph. Amb.* iv. 128. t. 63.

retusa, 367. *Mant.* 129.

teregam. *Caprificus aspera*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. 150. c. 9.

pertusa, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 69. tab. 56.

peru teregam, *Caprificus viridis*, *Rumph. Amb.* iii. 152. c. 10.

CRYPTOGAMIA FILICES.

CYCAS circinalis, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 374. *Fl. Zeyl.* 393. *Rai. Hist.* 1360. *Olus Calappoides*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 86. t. 22, 23. *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 9. t. 13, 21. *Sago, Outlines*, i. p. 245. iv. p. 194.

OPHIOGLOSSUM pendulum, 377. *Scolopendra major*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 84. t. 37. f. 3.

scandens, 378. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 825. *Fl. Zeyl.* 374. *Adiantum volubile*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 75. t. 32. f. 2. *Tieru-valli-panna*, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 65. t. 33. *Outlines*, i. p. 247.

flexuosum, 378. *Fl. Zeyl.* 375. *Adiantum volubile majus*. *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 75. t. 32. *Valli-panna*, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 6. t. 32.

circinatum, *Burm. Ind.* 228. *Adiantum volubile polypoides*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 76. t. 33.

- OPHIOGLOSSUM *vulgatum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 377. *Ophioglossum simplex*,
Rumph. Amb. vi. p. 152. t. 68. f. 2.
- OSMUNDA *Zeylanica*, 378. *Fl. Zeyl.* 373. *Ophioglossum laciniatum*,
Rumph. Amb. vi. p. 153. t. 68. f. 3.
- ACROSTICHUM *lanceolatum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 384. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 826. *Fl. Zeyl.*
380. *Tiri-panna. Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 141. t. 33.
heterophyllum, 384. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 826. *Fl. Zeyl.* 378. *Rheed. Mal.*
xii. p. 87. t. 29.
digitatum, 386. *Fl. Zeyl.* 379.
sliquosum, 389. *Fl. Zeyl.* 376. *Millefolium aquaticum*, *Rumph.*
Amb. vi. p. 17. t. 74. f. 1.
thalictroides, 389. *Fl. Zeyl.* 377. t. 4.
- PTERIS *pilselloides*, 392. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 833.
- ASPLENIUM *nidus*, 402. *Morif. Hist.* iii. p. 558. f. 14. t. 1. f. 15.
- POLYPODIUM *phymatodes*, 411. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 827. *Burm. Zeyl.* 196.
t. 86.
quercifolium, 414. *Fl. Zeyl.* 382. *Baub. Pin.* 359. *Rumph. Amb.*
vi. p. 78. t. 36. *Panna kelengo-maraua, Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 23.
t. 11. *Outlines*, i. p. 247.
auriculatum, 416. *Fl. Zeyl.* 383.
unitum, 416. *Burm. Zeyl.* 98. t. 44. f. 1.
parasiticum, 419. *Kari-welli-panna, Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 35. t. 17.
decussatum, 427.
spelunca, 428. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 831. *Fl. Zeyl.* 384.
simplex, *Burm. Ind.* 235. *Lonchitis amboinica rubra, Rumph. Amb.*
vi. p. 70. t. 30. f. 1.
- ADIANTUM *philippense*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 429. *Pet. Gaz.* viii. t. 4. f. 4.
caudatum, 430. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 823. *Burm. Zeyl.* viii. t. 5. f. 1.
- TRICHOMANES *polypodisides*, 435.

TRICHOMANES *adiantoides*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 436. *Fl. Zeyl.* 385.
tenuifolia, *Burm. Ind.* 237. *Dryopteris campestris*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi.
 p. 77. t. 34. f. 2.

MARSILEA *minuta*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 438. *Burm. Ind.* 237. t. 62. f. 3.

CRYPTOGAMIA MUSCI.

LYCOPODIUM *nudum*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 440. *Dill. Musc.* 468. t. 64. f. 4.
phlegmaria, 440. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 837. *Equisetum arboreum*, *Rumph.*
Amb. vi. p. 91. c. 63. *Fl. Zeyl.* 386. *Rai. Hist.* 1582. *Rheed.*
Mal. xii. p. 27. t. 14.
cernuum, 444. *Fl. Zeyl.* 387. *Bellon-patia*, *Rheed. Mal.* xii. p. 73.
 t. 39.
bryopteris, 444. *Morif. Hist.* iii. p. 62. 8. f. 15. t. 7. f. 51.
plumosum, 447. *Dill. Musc.* p. 171. t. 66. f. 10.
ornithopodioides, 447. *Fl. Zeyl.* 388.
canaliculatum, 447. *Cingulum terræ*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 87. t. 40.
 f. 1.

CRYPTOGAMIA ALGÆ.

JUNGERMANNIA *asplenioides*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 503. *Dill. Musc.* 483. t. 69.
 f. 6.

LICHEN *fuciformis*, 540. *Baub. Pin.* 365.
capillaris, *Muscus capillaris*, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 89. t. 40. f. 2.
crocatus, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 540.
usnea, 559. *Dill. Musc.* 71. t. 14. f. 31. and t. 54. f. 10.
rocella 558. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 843. *Rumph. Amb.* vii. p. 181. t. 76. f. 3.

Fucus flavus, Linn. *Suppl.* 452.

pinnatus, Linn. *Suppl.* 452.

natans, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 564. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 845. *Sargassum pelagium*
amboinicum, *Rumph. Amb.* vi. p. 188. t. 76. f. 1.

granulatus, 572. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 846. *Sargassum littoreum*, *Rumph.*
Amb. vi. p. 190. t. 76. f. 2.

CRYPTOGAMIA FUNGI.

LYCOPERDON pistillare, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 625. *Mant.* 313.

PALMÆ.

BORASSUS flabelliformis, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 632. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 758. *Fl. Zeyl.*
395. *Rai. Hist.* 1366. *Ampana*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 13. t. 10.
Lontarus domestica, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 45. t. 10. *Outlines*, i.
247. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 71, 72.

CORYPHA umbraculifera, 633. *Fl. Zeyl.* 394. *Rai. Hist.* 1368. *Codda-*
pana, *Rheed. Mal.* iii. p. 1. t. 1. f. 2. *Saribus*, *Rumph. Amb.* i.
p. 42. t. 8. *Outlines*, i. p. 248.

nypa, *Fl. Coch.* ii. 694. *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 69. t. 16.

Cocos nucifera, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 633. *Fl. Zeyl.* 391. *Calappa*, *Rumph.*
Amb. i. p. 1. t. 1, 2. *Tenga*, *Rheed. Mal.* i. p. 1. t. 1, 2, 3, 4.
Outlines, i. p. 247. *Pl. of Cor.* i. 73.

PHOENIX dactylifera, 634. *Fl. Zeyl.* 390. *Baub. Pin.* 506. *Rai. Hist.*
1352. *Outlines*, i. p. 248.

farinifera, *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 74.

ARECA catechu, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 636. *Fl. Coch.* ii. 695. *Fl. Zeyl.* 392.
Rai. Hist. 1363. *Baub. Pin.* 510. *Pinanga*, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p.
26. t. 4. *Pl. of Cor.* i. tab. 75.

ARECA *sylvestris*, *Fl. Coch.* ii. 568. *Pinanga oryzæformis*, *Rumph. Amb.*
i. p. 40. t. 5. f. 6.

ELATE *sylvestris*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 636. *Fl. Zeyl.* 397. *Rai. Hist.* 1364.
Katou indel, *Reed. Mal.* iii. p. 15. t. 22, 23, 24, 25. *Outlines*,
i. p. 249.

CARYOTA *urens*, 637. *Fl. Zeyl.* 396. *Rai. Hist.* 1365. *Seguafer*
major, *Rumph. Amb.* i. p. 64. t. 14. *Schunda-panna*, *Reed. Mal.*
i. p. 15. t. 11. *Outlines*, i. p. 249.

APRIL 15, 1793.

I N D E X O F G E N E R A

T O T H E

F L O R A I N D I C A.

	A.		Page		Page
AERUS	-	-	287	Andropogon	309
Acalypha	-	-	303	Annona	279
Acanthus	-	-	283	Antherura	256
Achryranthes	-	-	257	Anthisteria	248
Acrostichum	-	-	314	Antidesma	306
Adenanthera	-	-	270	Apluda	309
Adiantum	-	-	314	Apocynum	260
Ægilops	-	-	310	Aponogeton	264
Æschynomene	-	-	290	Aquilicia	257
Agave	-	-	264	Arachis	290
Agrostis	-	-	247	Aralia	262
Ailanthus	-	-	302	Ardisia	258
Aletris	-	-	264	Areca	316
Allophyllum	-	-	265	Aristida	248
Aloe	-	-	264	Aristolochia	297
Alopecurus	-	-	247	Artemisia	293
Amaranthus	-	-	301	Artocarpus	299
Amaryllis	-	-	263	Arum	298
Ammannia	-	-	251	Arundo	247
Amomum	-	-	237	Asclepias	260
Amyris	-	-	265	Aspalathus	288
Anacardium	-	-	267	Asparagus	263
Anastatica	-	-	283	Asplenium	314
Andrachne	-	-	305	Atragene	279
				Averrhoa	272
				Avicennia	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Azalea	- 252	Canarium	- 306
		Canna	- 237
		Cannabis	- 306
B.		Cassia	- 250
Baccharis	- 294	Canthium	- 251
Ballota	- 279	Capparis	- 276
Bambos	- 262	Capraria	- 281
Banisteria	- 271	Caplicum	- 255
Barleria	- 282	Capura	- 264
Barringtonia	- 287	Cardiospermum	- 266
Bassia	- 272	Carex	- 300
Bauhinia	- 267	Carica	- 307
Begonia	- 303	Cariffa	- 258
Bergera	- 270	Carthamus	- 293
Bidens	- 293	Caryophyllus	- 277
Bignonia	- 280	Caryota	- 317
Bobartia	- 245	Cassia	- 268
Boerhavia	- 239	Cassya	- 267
Bombax	- 284	Casuarina	- 299
Borago	- 251	Caturus	- 306
Borassus	- 316	Ceanothus	- 256
Bromelia	- 262	Celofia	- 257
Bryonia	- 305	Celfia	- 280
Buchnera	- 281	Celtis	- 310
Burmannia	- 262	Cenchrus	- 309
Butea	- 292	Cerbera	- 258
Butneria	- 256	Ceropegia	- 259
		Chalcas	- 270
C.		Chionanthus	- 240
Cacalia	- 293	Chrysanthemum	- 294
Cæfalpinia	- 269	Cicca	- 301
Cæfulia	- 293	Cinchona	- 258
Calamus	- 264	Cissus	- 250
Callicarpa	- 250	Citrus	- 292
Calophyllum	- 277	Cleome	- 283
Cambogia	- 276	Clerodendrum	- 282
		Clitoria	- 290
		Clutia	- 308
		Cocos	- 316
		Coix	- 300
			Coldenia

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Coldenia	251	Dianthera	241
Columnea	283	Dillenia	278
Combretum	265	Dioscorea	307
Commelina	243	Diospyros	311
Connarus	284	Dodonæa	265
Convolvulus	252	Dolichos	289
Conyza	294	Dracæna	263
Corchorus	277	Dracontium	299
Cordia	255	Drofera	262
Corypha	316	Durio	293
Coltus	238		
Cotyledon	272	E.	
Crassula	262	Echites	259
Cratægus	275	Eclipta	294
Cratæva	273	Ehretia	259
Crinum	263	Elate	317
Crotolaria	288	Eleagnus	251
Croton	303	Elephantopus	295
Cucumis	305	Elæocarpus	277
Cucurbita	304	Embryopteris	308
Cupressus	303	Epidendrum	296
Curcuma	238	Erigeron	294
Curenligo	264	Eriocaulon	249
Cuscuta	252	Erythrina	288
Cycas	313	Erythroxyton	271
Cyclamen	251	Ethulia	293
Cylifia	292	Eugenia	274
Cynometra	269	Evolvulus	261
Cynofurus	247	Eupatorium	293
Cyperus	244	Euphorbia	273
Cytifus	290	Exacum	250
		F.	
D.		Ferreola	307
Dactylis	247	Feuillea	306
Dais	271	Ficus	312
Dalbergia	287	Flacourtia	308
Daphne	266	Flagellaria	264
Datura	254	Fucus	316
Delima	277		
Dialium	240	T t	Gaertnera
VOL. IV.			

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
G.		Holcus	309
Gaertnera	269	Holotheum	249
Galega	292	Hordeum	248
Garcinia	273	Hottonia	252
Gardenia	258	Hugonia	284
Gentiana	260	Hydrocotele	261
Gerardia	280		
Getonia	270	I.	
Gifekia	262	Jambolifera	265
Glabraria	292	Jasminum	240
Gleditichia	311	Jatropha	303
Glinus	274	Ignatia	255
Globba	242	Ilex	251
Gloriosa	263	Illecebrum	257
Gluta	297	Impatiens	295
Glycine	289	Indigofera	291
Gmelina	281	Inula	294
Gn. tum	304	'pomoca	253
Gomphrena	260	Ischaemum	309
Goffypium	285	Juergermannia	315
Gouania	310	Julieua	270
Gratiola	241	Jussicia	240
Grewia	298	Ixia	243
Griffia	265	Ixora	250
Guarea	ibid.		
Guettarda	302	K.	
Gulandina	269	Kaempferia	239
Gyrocarpus	251	Kleinhovia	298
		Knoxia	250
H.		Kyllinga	245
Hedera	257		
Hedyotis	249	L.	
Hedytaram	29	Lagerstroemia	277
Helicteres	298	Lathyrus	290
Heliotropium	251	Laurus	267
Hernandia	300	Lawsonia	266
Herniaria	260	Leea	302
Hibiscus	286	Leontice	263
Hippia	295	Lichen	315
Hippocratea	244		
		Limodorum	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Limodorum - - -	297	Morus - - -	301
Limonia - - -	270	Murraya - - -	270
Liriodendrum - - -	278	Musa - - -	308
Litchi - - -	264	Mussaenda - - -	254
Lolium - - -	248	Myrsine - - -	276
Loranthus - - -	264	Myrsina - - -	237
Ludwigia - - -	250	Myrtus - - -	275
Lycoperdon - - -	316		
Lycopodium - - -	315	N.	
Ljthrum - - -	273	Nama - - -	260
M.		Nardus - - -	245
Mahwah - - -	278	Nauclea - - -	253
Malva - - -	285	Nepenthes - - -	297
Mammea - - -	277	Nepeta - - -	279
Mangifera - - -	256	Nephelium - - -	301
Manisuris - - -	310	Nerium - - -	258
Maranta - - -	238	Nyctanthes - - -	239
Marfana - - -	269	Nymphæa - - -	276
Marfilea - - -	315		
Melaleuca - - -	292	O.	
Melastoma - - -	271	Ochna - - -	277
Melia - - -	270	Ocymun - - -	280
Melochia - - -	284	Olax - - -	243
Memeeylon - - -	266	Oldenlandia - - -	250
Menispermum - - -	307	Ophioglossum - - -	313
Mentha - - -	279	Ophiorhiza - - -	252
Menyanthes - - -	252	Ophioxylon - - -	310
Mesua - - -	286	Orchis - - -	296
Michelia - - -	278	Ornitrophe - - -	265
Milium - - -	247	Orobanche - - -	281
Mimosa - - -	310	Oryza - - -	264
Mimusops - - -	265	Osbeckia - - -	265
Mirabilis - - -	254	Osmunda - - -	314
Molinea - - -	265	Ovieda - - -	282
Mollugo - - -	249	Oxalis - - -	272
Molucella - - -	280		
Momordica - - -	304	P.	
Monetia - - -	249	Pæderia - - -	258
Morinda - - -	254	Panax - - -	312
			Panicratium

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Pancreatium	- 263	Pforalea	- 292
Pandanus	- 305	Pfychotria	- 254
Panicum	- 246	Pteris	- 314
Parietaria	- 310	Pterocarpus	- 287
Paspalum	- 246	Punica	- 275
Pavetta	- 250		
Paullinia	- 266		
Pedaliu	- 283	P.	
Pentapetes	- 284	Quercus	- 303
Pergularia	- 260	Quisqualis	- 271
Perilla	- 279		
Periploca	- 260	R.	
Phalaris	- 246	Renealmia	- 237
Pharnaceum	- 261	Rhamnus	- 256
Phaeolus	- 288	Rheum	- 267
Phlomis	- 279	Rhinanthus	- 280
Phoenix	- 316	Rhizophora	- 272
Phyllanthus	- 300	Rhus	- 261
Phytalis	- 254	Ricinus	- 303
Phytolacca	- 272	Robinia	- 290
Piper	- 242	Rondeletia	- 253
Pisonia	- 312	Rottbolla	- 248
Pistia	- 29	Rotala	- 243
Plukenetia	- 303	Roxburghia	- 265
Plumbago	- 252	Rubus	- 276
Plumeria	- 259	Ruellia	- 281
Poa	- 247	Rumphia	- 243
Poinciana	- 269		
Polianthes	- 264	S.	
Polygala	- 287	Saccharum	- 245
Polygonum	- 266	Sagittaria	- 302
Polypodium	- 314	Salix	- 306
Pomereulla	- 245	Salvadora	- 251
Pontederia	- 262	Salvia	- 242
Porana	- 252	Samara	- 250
Portulacca	- 273	Santalum	- 251
Pothos	- 299	Sapindus	- 266
Premna	- 281	Saraca	- 287
Profopis	- 270	Saururus	- 265
Pfidium	- 274		
			Scabiosa

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Scabiosa	- 249	Tacca	- 274
Scabruta	- ibid.	Tamarindus	- 243
Scævola	- 254	Tectona	- 256
Schmiedelia	- 266	Terminalia	- 310
Schoenus	- 244	Teucrium	- 279
Schrebera	- 240	Theobroma	- 292
Scirpus	- 244	Thouinia	- 242
Scopolia	- 297	Thunbergia	- 281
Scutellaria	- 280	Torenia	- 280
Semecarpus	- 261	Tournefortia	- 251
Senecio	- 29	Tradescantia	- 262
Serpicula	- 301	Frageia	- 300
Seselinum	- 281	Trewia	- 276
Sesuvium	- 275	Trianthema	- 271
Sicyos	- 305	Tribulus	- 270
Sida	- 285	Trichomanes	- 314
Sideroxydon	- 256	Trifolium	- 292
Sirium	- 250	Trigonella	- ibid.
Silybrium	- 283	Triglofanthes	- 304
Sium	- 261	Triumfetta	- 273
Smilax	- 306	Turræa	- 270
Solanum	- 254		
Sonchus	- 293	U.	
Sophora	- 267	Vallisneria	- 254
Spermacoce	- 249	Vateria	- 277
Sphæranthus	- 295	Ventilago	- 256
Spilanthus	- 293	Verbena	- 242
Spinifex	- 308	Verbesina	- 294
Spondias	- 272	Viola	- 295
Stapelia	- 260	Vinca	- 258
Sterculia	- 304	Vitis	- 257
Steris	- 260	Vitex	- 282
Stilago	- 297	Ulmus	- 260
Stipa	- 247	Uniola	- 247
Stratiotes	- 278	Volkameria	- 282
Strychnos	- 255	Urena	- 285
Swietenia	- 269	Urtica	- 301
		Utricularia	- 241
T.		Uvaria	- 278
Tabernæmontana	- 259		
		W. Waltheria	

I N D E X.

			Page					Page
	W.				Xylophylla	-	-	- 261
Waltheria	-	-	284		Xyris	-	-	- 244
					Z.			
	X.				Zanonia	-	-	- 306
Xanthium	-	-	301		Zizania	-	-	- 302

E R R A T A.

- Page 244. line 1. for *cucullata* read *cucullata*.
 251. — 16. for *saquini* read *saquini*.
 263. — 19. for *duperba* read *superba*.
 266. — 8. dela *Feapalia*, &c.
 269. — 25. for *Geetnera* read *Geetnera*.
 285. — 1. for *Bomax* read *Bom'ax*.
 202. — 7. for *villoja* read *GALLGA villosa*.

I N D E X

T O

Q U A D R U P E D S.

A.	Page	H.	Page
ANT-EATER, spiny - - -	120	Hog, ugly - - -	75
Ape, Gibbon - - -	6	wild - - -	72
pig-tailed baboon - - -	7	Babyrouffa - - -	174
		Horfe - - -	5
B.		K.	
Bat, Ternate - - -	7, 120, 187	Kangaroo - - -	100
cordated - - -	ibid.	gigantic - - -	119
Molucca - - -	ibid.	spotted - - -	ibid.
Bear, black - - -	7	rat - - -	ibid.
Boar, wild - - -	ibid.		
Buffalo - - -	5, 72		
		M.	
		Maucauco, flying - - -	36
D.		Monkey, ourang outang - - -	ibid.
Deer, axis - - -	6, 35	egret - - -	ibid.
hog - - -	ibid.	monea - - -	ibid.
ribbed face - - -	ibid.		
Indian musk - - -	ibid.	O.	
Dog, New Holland - - -	119	Opossum, favan - - -	ibid.
Dugung - - -	76	phalanger - - -	ibid.
		vulpine - - -	119
E.		flying - - -	120
Elephant - - -	6	Molucca - - -	186
		Otter - - -	7
G.		Orang	
Goat - - -	5		

INDEX TO QUADRUPEDS.

	Page		Page
Ourang Outang - - -	7, 36, 56	Squirrel - - -	7
Ox, Indian - - -	35, 72	Javan - - -	37
		plantane - - -	ibid.
P.		palm - - -	ibid.
Porcupine, crested - - -	7	failing - - -	ibid.
long-tailed - - -	37	flying - - -	114
		Succotyro - - -	35
R.			
Rat - - -	114	T.	
Rhinoceros, one-horned - - -	6, 38	Tiger - - -	7, 36
S.		W.	
Sheep, African - - -	55	Weefel, four-toed - - -	36
Shrew, perfuming - - -	37	civet - - -	76
Sloth, two-toed - - -	7	foflane - - -	ibid.
		spotted - - -	120

I N D E X

T O

B I R D S.

A.	Page		E.	Page
AVOSETTA, American	128	-	Eagle, white	121
			brown	ibid.
B.				
Bee-eater, carunculated	124	-		
horned	125	-	Falcon, white	121
Molucca	191	-	Fly catcher, red-bellied	113, 126
Buffard, New Holland	125	-	New Holland	126
C.				
Caffowary	8	-	soft-tailed	ibid.
New Holland	127	-	Frigate birds	220
Coliou	77	-	G.	
crested	ibid.	-	Gallinule, white	113
Creeper, black	125	-	Gannet	114
Amboina	191	-	Goat-sucker, crested	127
Crow, South-Sea raven	123	-	Grakle, yellow-faced	124
carrion	ibid.	-	Grosbeak, Molucca	192
white-vented	124	-	Gull, black-backed	129
New Guinea	216	-	H.	
D.				
Duck, Parkinson's	129	-	Hawk, pied	121
femi-palmated	ibid.	-	Heron, white-fronted	128
lobated	130	-	New Guinea	218
Vol. IV.			Hornbill	78
			Philippine	ibid.
			U u	Hornbill,

INDEX TO BIRDS.

	Page				Page	
Hornbill, Manilla - - -	78				Paradise, white-winged - - -	213
New Holland - - -	123				Parrot, cockatoo - - -	122
Molucca - - -	190			yellow - - -	ibid.	
		I. J.		blue-bellied - - -	ibid.	
Jacana - - - - -	76			Tabuan - - -	ibid.	
Jackdaw, barred - - -	216			Pennantian - - -	ibid.	
grey - - -	ibid.			crested parakeet - - -	ibid.	
Ibis, wood - - -	128			pacific - - -	ibid.	
		K.		Puffinus - - -	ibid.	
King's-fisher, great brown - - -	124, 217			Bankian cockatoo - - -	ibid.	
sacred - - -	124			ground - - -	123	
Ternate - - -	190			red-crested cockatoo - - -	187	
green-headed - - -	191			lefler white cockatoo - - -	ibid.	
spotted - - -	217			gramineous loeri - - -	ibid.	
		M.		red Amboina loeri - - -	188	
Manakin, stripe-headed - - -	126			red-breasted - - -	ibid.	
spotted - - -	127			blue-headed - - -	ibid.	
		O.		black-crowned - - -	ibid.	
Oyster-catcher - - -	128			violet Indian - - -	189	
Owl, New Holland - - -	122			Gilolo loeri - - -	215, ibid.	
		P.		crimson L. - - -	ibid.	
Paradise, birds of - - -	148			scarlet L. - - -	ibid.	
common - - -	150			grand L. - - -	ibid.	
king of - - -	153			green and red L. - - -	ibid.	
fhague - - -	210			New Guinea - - -	214	
magnificent - - -	211			Papuan Loeri - - -	ibid.	
crested - - -	ibid.			great-billed L. - - -	ibid.	
gorget - - -	212			black L. - - -	215	
superb - - -	ibid.			Gueby L. - - -	ibid.	
furcated - - -	ibid.			Partridge, quail - - -	125	
fix-wired - - -	ibid.			wattled - - -	ibid.	
damasked blue-green - - -	ibid.			Pelecan - - - - -	129, 220	
golden - - -	213			Petrel - - - - -	114	
white - - -	ibid.			grey - - -	ibid.	
				white-breasted - - -	ibid.	
				Pintado - - -	ibid.	
				shearwater - - -	ibid.	
				diving - - -	ibid.	
					Petrels,	

INDEX TO BIRDS.

	Page			Page
Petrels, broad-billed	114		S.	
Pheasant, argus	8	Shrike		76
Pie, short-tailed	190	Antiguan		ibid.
Pigeon, bronze-winged	113, 125	Spoonbill, crested		77
nutmeg	165	Swan, black		130
white turtle	76		T.	
green turtle	192	Tanager, Amboina		192
great-crowned	217	Tern, Caspian		129
Papuan	218	noddy		ibid.
Penguin, fin-winged	220	Dampier's noddy		ibid.
crested	129	Thrush, musician		77
Patagonian	218	New Holland		126
collared	219	Amboina		192
Papuan	ibid.	Todus, flavigaster		124
Plover, red-necked	128	Tropic bird		219
Promerops, crested	191	Turtle, white		76
grand	213		V.	
rayed	ibid.	Vulture, le secretaire		77
			W.	
Q.		Warbler, long-legged		126
Quail, Luconia	76	superb		ibid.
New Guinea	217	swallow		ibid.
		Van Diemen's		ibid.
R.		Woodpecker, brown		190
Roller, noify	113			
pied	216			
Scythrops, pfitaceous hornbill	123			



I N D E X.

	A.	Page			Page
A BDON - - - -		206	Banda Islands - - -		154
Acapulco ships - - -		62	conquered by the Chinese -	ibid.	
Acheen - - - -		19	by the Portuguese -	ibid.	
head - - - -		2	visited by the Dutch -	155	
Admiralty Isles - - -		227	by the English -	157	
Amboina - - - -		166	Banguay, island of - - -		59
when discovered - - -		167	Bantam - - - -		24
conquered by the Portuguese, -		ibid.	Bathee Islands - - - -		68
massacre of the English at, -		168	produce of - - - -		69
Amphibious fish - - -		133	natives of - - - -		ibid.
Amphisbœna - - - -		40	government - - - -		ibid.
Ant eater - - - -		120	boats of - - - -		70
Arabs of New Guinea - - -		234	arms - - - -		ibid.
Arfak, mountains of - - -		207	Batavia - - - -		26
Arrou Islands - - - -		148	once Jacatra - - - -		27
	B.		founded in 1620 - - -		ibid.
Babyrouffa hog - - - -		174	a sickly climate - - -		ibid.
Badjoos, a people - - -		89	massacre of the Chinese at -		28
Balambangan, island of - - -		59	Batchian - - - -		173
Balimbuan, prince of, his tragical story -		32	Bats, vast - - - -		7
Balli island - - - -		92	Battas, nation of the - - -		21
slaves at - - - -		ibid.	Bears - - - -		7
Bally, island of - - - -		180	Bee - - - -		8
			Bencoolen - - - -		18
			Birds of Sumatra - - - -		8
			Manilla Islands - - -		76
					Birds

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Birds of Norfolk Islands - - -	113	Cattle Victoria - - -	169
New Holland - - -	121	Cavite Port - - -	62
Paradise - - -	148, 210	Celebes or Macassar - - -	85
the Moluccas - - -	187	volcanoes, at - - -	86
New Guinea - - -	210	city of - - -	89
Biffory Harbour - - -	181	natives - - -	90
Bo - - -	177	Ceram - - -	172
Boas, serpent at Java - - -	40	Chamæ, vast - - -	204
Bohon Upas - - -	42	Chinese, massacre of, at Batavia - - -	28
a dreadful poison - - -	ibid.	at Manilla - - -	65
strange account of - - -	ibid.	Cloves first introduced into Europe - - -	170
Bontius, James - - -	33	Coal - - -	4
Borneo - - -	52	Cocoa tree - - -	79
inhabitants of - - -	53	Cockle Isle - - -	204
productions of - - -	54	Commerce of the Papuans - - -	209
city of - - -	58	Copper - - -	4
Botany Bay - - -	106	Coral reefs - - -	145
natives of - - -	ibid.	wonderous - - -	ibid.
our convicts sent there - - -	108	Cracatoa, island of - - -	24
Bougainville, M - - -	231	Crocodiles of Java, of a vast size - - -	40
Boutan Island - - -	91	Curculio palmarium, insect - - -	197
Bread fruit - - -	79	D.	
Britain, New - - -	223	Dampier's Bay - - -	98
Broken Bay - - -	139	Darwin, quoted - - -	40
Buero - - -	174	De Witt's Land - - -	99
Bustard Bay - - -	141	Dory harbour - - -	221
Byajos, people - - -	57	Dutch cruelty - - -	30
C.		E.	
Calamianes isles - - -	71	Earthquakes, tremendous - - -	65
Cape Bedford and Flattery - - -	144	Edel's land - - -	102
Good Hope - - -	207	Edible nests - - -	56
Hicks - - -	105	Ef-be harbour - - -	177
Orford - - -	224	Endeavour river - - -	143
Saint George - - -	ibid.	freights - - -	146
Stephens - - -	25	Endrachts land - - -	100
Waeiche - - -	233	Enganho Island - - -	22
Carpentaria - - -	147	English,	

I N D E X.

	Page			Page
English, massacre of, at Amboina	- 168		Hogs, water chace of	- 202
Escape, providential	- 141		horned	- 174
F.				
Fire arms of Torres's freights	- 232		Holland, New	- 97
Fishes of Java	- 38		Howe, L. Island	- 117
of N. Holland	- 132		J.	
amphibious	- 133		Jamna	- 222
of the Moluccas	- 193		Java	- 23
Flax	- 116		visited by the Portugese	- 25
Formation of the isles	- 1		Dutch	- <i>ibid.</i>
Forest, captaih	- 222		Pepper, great commodity of	- 31
G.				
Gag	- 199		extent of	- 33
Gardens of Nutmegs	- 164		volcanoes at	- <i>ibid.</i>
George, St. Cape	- 224		natives of	- 34
Channel	- 226		quadrupeds	- <i>ibid.</i>
Gerard Dennis's Island	- 229		birds of	- 37
Giaritchas	- 181		fishes of	- 38
Gibby	- 198		reptiles of	- 40
visited by the French	- <i>ibid.</i>		Indian head	- 141
Gilolo	- 193		Indians, curled headed	- 66
Goat, Sumatran	- 5		Indigo	- 61
Goenong-api	- 159		Insulæ satyrorum	- 65
Gold	- 4, 61		John, St. Island	- 228
Good Hope, Cape of	- 207		Ireland, New	- 225
Governor Philip	- 109		K.	
Gum tree, red	- 135		Kanari Islands	- 177
H.				
Haraforas, a people	- 74, 208		Kangaroo	- 100
Harbour, Biffory	- 181		the gigantic	- 119
Malaleo	- <i>ibid.</i>		Keppel's Bay	- 141
Hawkesbury river	- 140		Keylan and Manipa	- 173
Hibiscus biliaceus	- 135		L.	
Hick's cape	- 105		Lalaletta	- 181
			Lancafter, sir James	- 17
			Lano Lake	- 75
			Linty, village of	- 177
			Lizard,	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Lizard, horrible - - -	101	Molucca Islands, inhabitants of, con-	
Long Island - - -	222	verted to Christianity	179
Lontoir - - -	160	shipping of -	185
Lord Howe Island - - -	117	quadrupeds of -	186
Louisiade, La - - -	231	birds of - -	187
Luconia, island of - - -	60	reptiles of - -	192
Lyong - - -	176	fishes of -	193
		Montague port - - -	223
M.		Morty - - -	197
Macassar, or Celebes - - -	85	Motir - - -	182
Mackerel Bay - - -	233	Mount Ophir - - -	3
Maclan - - -	73	Mountains of Arafk - - -	207
Magellan killed there -	ibid.	Myo - - -	184
Madura, prince of, his tragical story	31	N.	
Malacca harbour of - - -	181	Natal - - -	18
Manchineel tree - - -	12	Negro, or a woolly headed race in the	
Manilla Islands - - -	60	Manilla isles - - -	66
when discovered - - -	ibid.	in the Papuan - - -	202
city of - - -	62	Nepean river - - -	140
taken in 1762 - - -	64	New Britain - - -	223
earthquakes at - - -	65	Guinea, see Papuas Land.	
Chinck, massacre of at -	ibid.	Holland - - -	97
natives of - - -	66	vast extent of -	ibid.
great central bay in the midst		discovered in 1618 -	98
of the - - -	71	sea snakes at - - -	100
quadrupeds of the - -	72, 75	visited by Pilsaert in	
birds of the - - -	76	1629 - - -	102
Plants of the - - -	78	by Van de Leuwin in	
Manipa and Knylan - - -	173	1622 - - -	ibid.
Manfingham port - - -	222	by Peter Nuyts in 1627, ibid.	
Matara - - -	32	by Tafman in 1642 -	ibid.
Matchian - - -	181	by Captain Furneaux in	
Nemangeebow, empire of -	19	1773 - - -	103
Mindanao, isle - - -	73	by Captain Cook in 1777	ibid.
extent of - - -	74	foil of - - -	ibid.
natives of - - -	ibid.	natives of - - -	98, 104
Mixcol - - -	177	habitations of the natives,	104
Moa - - -	222	quadrupeds of - - -	119
Molucca Islands - - -	178	fish of - - -	132
			New

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
New Holland, fauna of	118	Paradise, birds of	148, 210
birds of	121	Patanta	203
reptiles of	131	Patany hook	193
plants of	133	Pearls	83
New Ireland	225	Pepper	31
natives of	227	Peppermint tree	135
canoes of	ibid.	Philip, governor	109
Norfolk Island	112	Pigeon, nutmeg	165
colonized	ibid.	great, crowned	217
birds of	113	Plants of Sumatra	9
trees of	115	frange, of Purchas	14
climate	117	of the Manillas	78
Nutmegs	161	of New Holland	133
gardens of	164	observed by Dampier	137
food of birds	165	Poloroon	161
pigeon	ibid.	Popo	177
plenty of at New Guinea	234	Port Jackson	110
Nuts, exotic, cast on shore	139	Manfingham	222
O.		Montagu	223
Offak	206	Prince's Island	23
Ophir Mount, in Sumatra	3	Prince of Wales's islands	232
Orange, minute	81	Promerops, grand	213
Orford, Cape	224	Providential escape	141
Ouby	176	inlet	145
Ourang Outang	56	Pulo aya	161
P.		Pifang	176
Palambang city	16	Sabuda	233
Panay	71	Q.	
Papuan islands	197	Quadrupeds of Sumatra	5
people	201	of Java	34
form of the	202	of the Manillas	72
Papuas Land, or New Guinea	206	of New Holland	119
when discovered	ibid.	of the Moluccas	186
houses of the natives	208	R.	
tombs of	209	Red gum tree	135
birds of	210	Rhinoceros, one-horned	35
VOL. IV.		X x	River

I N D E X.

	Page			Page
River Hawkesbury - - -	140		Succotyro animal - - -	35
Nepean - - -	ibid.		Sumatra - - -	2
Undeavour - - -	143		bad climate - - -	3
Rooke, Sir George's, Island - - -	223		volcanoes at - - -	ibid.
Rotang, or Rattan, history of - - -	9		minerals of - - -	4
Ruib, Isle - - -	199		quadrupeds of - - -	5
Rumphius - - -	170		birds of - - -	8
			plants of - - -	9
S.			trees of - - -	11
Sabadibæ of Ptolemy - - -	15		Dammer, pitch at - - -	13
Sago tree - - -	194		discovered by the Portuguese - - -	15
oven - - -	196		by the Dutch - - -	16
St. George's Channel - - -	226		by the English - - -	ibid.
length of - - -	ibid.		feudal custom at - - -	20
Salt and Banca Islands - - -	58		furious surf at - - -	22
Salwatty - - -	200		Supple jack - - -	115
Sambaar Point - - -	58		Swan black - - -	130
Sangir Isle - - -	85		Syang - - -	199
Schouten's Island - - -	222		Sydney Cove - - -	110
Selang, Isle of - - -	178			
Serpents - - -	131		T.	
fea - - -	100		Tappa, island of - - -	181
Sharks Bay - - -	ibid.		Tappanooli - - -	14
Shipping of the Moluccas - - -	185		Tea shrub, sweet - - -	135
Slaves, trade in - - -	87, 209		tree - - -	ibid.
Slinger's Bay - - -	229		Teek tree - - -	12
natives of - - -	230		Termes ants - - -	143
prows of - - -	ibid.		Ternate - - -	183
Spicy Islands - - -	148		Sultan of - - -	184
Sea, upper part of the - - -	176		Tidor - - -	182
Soolo isles - - -	82		Tigers - - -	36, 54
pearls found at - - -	83		Timorian chain - - -	93
animals of - - -	84		length of - - -	94
length of - - -	ibid.		natives of - - -	ibid.
natives of - - -	85		animals of - - -	95
Streights of Endeavour - - -	146		Tin - - -	4
Torres's - - -	232		Tombs of the Papuans - - -	209
Sualloo, what - - -	89		Tomoguy - - -	199
Succadana and Sambas Islands - - -	58		Torres's Streights - - -	232
			Trees of Norfolk Island - - -	115
9			Tropic	

I N D E X.

	Page			Page
Tropic bird - - - -	106	Waelche, Cape - - -		233
Tyfory - - - -	184	Waygiou - - - -		205
U. V.		Waglöl - - - -		199
Van de Leuwin's Land - -	102	Wales, Prince of, Island - -		232
Van Diemen's Land - -	ibid.	Wallis's Isle - - -		225
Victoria Cattle - - -	169	Water spouts - - -		220
Village of Linty - - -	177	William, King, Isle of - -		204
Villages, singular - - -	68	Wifhart's Island - - -		229
Upas tree, in Java - - -	42	Women, hideous, in the Papuan Islands,		203
poisonous effect of it - -	90			
in Macassar - - -	ibid.	Y.		
Volcanoes at Sumatra - - -	3	Yellow gum tree - - -		134
Java - - -	33	Yowl, Isle of - - -		206
Bandu Isles - - -	159	Yowry, Isle of - - -		207
the Moluccas - - -	186			
Celebes - - -	86	Z.		
New Guinea - - -	222	Zoophytes - - -		38
New Britain - - -	226			

END OF THE FOURTH VOLUME.

B

